



Law Of The Devil



Chapters 101 - 200

Law of the Devil

Chapters 101 - 200

Author: Dancing

Translate: [Bcat00](#)

Epub: [Henkanepubs](#)

Table of Contents

[Law of the Devil](#)

[The 101th Chapter “The Killing Game” \(Part One\)](#)

[The 101th Chapter “The Killing Game” \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 102th Chapter “Stronger And Stronger” \(Up And Down\)](#)

[The 103rd Chapter “Observation Of The Stars”](#)

[The 104th Chapter “Fierce Battle!”](#)

[The 105th Chapter “The Continent’s Last Magister.”](#)

[The 106th Chapter “Gandalf’s Belonging”](#)

[The 107th Chapter “Return To The Human World”](#)

[The 108th Chapter “On The Way To The South”](#)

[The 109th Chapter “Knocked Out Teeth Swallowed Into The Belly” \(Part One\)](#)

[The 109th Chapter “Knocked Out Teeth Swallowed In The Belly” \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 110th Chapter “Rights From Playing Dumb”](#)

[The 111th Chapter “Good”](#)

[The 112th Chapter “Air Supremacy” \(Part One\)](#)

[The 112th Chapter “Air Supremacy” \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 113th Chapter “Hard Headed”](#)

[The 114th Chapter “Road To The Capital”](#)

[The 115th Chapter “Secret”](#)

[The 116th Chapter “Capital” \(Part One\)](#)

[The 116th Chapter “Capital” \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 117th Chapter “Returning Home” – The 118th Chapter “Father And Son” \(Part One\)](#)

[The 118th Chapter “Father And Son” \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 119th Chapter “Little Crack”](#)

[The 120th Chapter “Discord In The Earl’s Mansion”](#)

[Chapter 121 - “Tradition”](#)

[Chapter 122 - “A Little Interlude Of Change”](#)

[Chapter 123 - “Big Headed Genius”](#)

[Chapter 124 - “The Mages Law Enforcement Team”](#)

[Chapter 125 - “Old Monster”](#)

[Chapter 126 - “Disruptive Breakthrough!”](#)

[Chapter 127 - “Cheating Deception”](#)

[Chapter 128 - “Crazy Stone”](#)

[Chapter 129 - “Brothers”](#)

[Chapter 130 - “Old Monster’s New Invention”](#)

[Chapter 131 - “Son’s Debut”](#)

[Chapter 132 - “The Prince’s Striking Request!”](#)

[Chapter 133 - “Du Wei Took In Some Magic Apprentices” \(Part One\)](#)

[Chapter 133 - “Du Wei Took In Some Magic Apprentices” \(Part Two\)](#)

[Chapter 134 - “The Empires Suffering” \(Part One\)](#)

[Chapter 134 - “The Empires Suffering” \(Part Two\)](#)

[Chapter 135 - “A Playboy’s Debt”](#)

[Chapter 136 - “Night Attack”](#)

[Chapter 137 - “Beauty Under The Moonlight” \(Part One\)](#)

[Chapter 137 - “Beauty Under The Moonlight” \(Part Two\)](#)

[Chapter 138 - “You Can Bully Others If You Have More People?”](#)

[Chapter 139 - “Asymmetric Battle”](#)

[Chapter 140 - “Dual Identity”](#)

[The 141th chapter “The heart’s like an abyss” \(part 1\)](#)

[The 141th chapter "The heart's like an abyss" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 142th chapter "The strange fleet"](#)

[The 143th chapter "Day before the ceremony"](#)

[The 144th chapter "day of the celebration" \(part one\)](#)

[The 144th chapter "day of the celebration" \(part two\)](#)

[The 145th chapter "day of bloodshed" \(part 1\)](#)

[The 145th chapter "day of bloodshed" \(part two\)](#)

[The 146th chapter "betrayal" \(part one\)](#)

[The 146th chapter "betrayal" \(part two\)](#)

[The 147th chapter "A fighter's spirit"](#)

[The 148th chapter "Gap"](#)

[The 149th chapter "very suddenly"](#)

[The 150th chapter "green robed Gandalf"](#)

[The 151th Chapter "Magician's Battle" \(Part One\)](#)

[The 151th Chapter "Magician's Battle" \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 152th Chapter "Completely Shatter"](#)

[The 154th Chapter "Win? \(part one\)"](#)

[The 154th Chapter "Win? \(part two\)"](#)

[The 155th Chapter "The Prince's Hidden Card" Part One](#)

[The 155th Chapter "The Prince's Hidden Card" Part One](#)

[The 156th chapter "each with their own thoughts" \(part one\)](#)

[The 156th chapter "each with their own thoughts" \(part two\)](#)

[The 157th Chapter "Hook Line And Sinker" \(Part One\)](#)

[The 157th Chapter "Hook Line And Sinker" \(Part Two\)](#)

[The 158th Chapter "Viciously..... Merciless....."](#)

[The 160th chapter "Martial Dragon Spear"](#)

[The 161th Chapter "Glory!" \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 161th Chapter "Glory!" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 162th Chapter "General 250" \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 162th Chapter "General 250" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 164th chapter "Gandalf's date of agreement" \(part 1\)](#)

[The 164th chapter "Gandalf's date of agreement" \(part 2\)](#)

[The 165th chapter "Vivian on Brokeback Mountain"](#)

[The 166th Chapter "Gandalf" \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 166th Chapter "Gandalf" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 167th Chapter "Filled To The Brim" \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 167th Chapter "Filled To The Brim" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 168th Chapter "The Means Of The Magic Union"](#)

[The 169th Chapter "Cheating Is Difficult, More Difficult Than Climbing The Heavens"](#)

[The 170th Chapter "The Off Beaten Path"](#)

[The 171th Chapter "The Continent's Number One Magic Alchemist" \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 171th Chapter "The Continent's Number One Magic Alchemist" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 172th Chapter "Very Easy" \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 172th Chapter "Very Easy" \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 173th Chapter "Slave"](#)

[The 174th chapter "clever little boy" \(part 1\)](#)

[The 174th chapter "clever little boy" \(part 2\)](#)

[The 175th chapter "strange slave"](#)

[The 176th chapter "breaking in halfway through"](#)

[The 177th chapter "you can sweep the altar"](#)

[The 179th Chapter "Reasonable Lies"](#)

[The 180th Chapter “The Potential Threat From The Southeastern Sea” \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 180th Chapter “The Potential Threat From The Southeastern Sea” \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 181th Chapter ”I Want To Jump Into A River!”](#)

[The 182th Chapter “Sure Enough ”](#)

[The 183th Chapter“Subordinate”](#)

[The 184th Chapter ”Spirit Of Sharing”](#)

[The 185th Chapter “Concentrate On The Task At Hand” \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 185th Chapter “Concentrate On The Task At Hand” \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 186th Chapter “Talents All Around” \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 186th Chapter “Talents All Around” \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 187th Chapter “Panning For Gold In The Sand”](#)

[The 188th Chapter “Special Talents”](#)

[The 189th Chapter ”Old Smoke’s Decision”](#)

[The 190th Chapter “Blue Ocean’s Request”](#)

[The 191th Chapter “Du Wei’s Scheme”](#)

[The 192th Chapter “Sin City”](#)

[The 194th Chapter “Bleed For Me!”](#)

[The 195th Chapter “Eroded Situation”](#)

[The 196th Chapter “This Is What You Call Mighty!” \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 196th Chapter “This Is What You Call Mighty!” \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 197th Chapter “How Do You Expect Me To Swallow This!” \(Part 1\)](#)

[The 197th Chapter “How Do You Expect Me To Swallow This!” \(Part 2\)](#)

[The 198th Chapter “The One Who Create Miracles”](#)

[The 199th Chapter “City Of Miracles”](#)

[The 200th Chapter “Usual Practices”](#)

The 101th Chapter “The Killing Game” (Part One)

This one sentence really was more useful than any threat. Upon hearing those words, the hands of the dragon chief trembled so much that it nearly pierced right through Du Wei’s neck. Considering how sharp those nails were, it really didn’t take much effort; even the slightest prick would have sufficed.

Struggling between hope and suspicion, his facial expression changed over and over, but in the end, the dragon chief couldn’t resist the temptation of regaining his dragon form. The shame of being trapped in a human body for nearly a thousand years has long been his greatest shame. Part of his anger at being fooled by Aragon can still be understood, but never regaining his former form is nothing but torture!

“Fine then!!” The Dragon chief yelled out a cry, withdrawing his hand from Du Wei’s neck: “Let’s see what trickery you can come up with this time! Get on with it; tell me how to regain my dragon form!”

Du Wei was much faster in his reaction this time, fearing the thousand year old penguin would decide to go nuts on him and carelessly reveal the method without any afterthought. Taking the lead, he quickly stepped in and cut off the conversation: “How can we possibly tell you so easily! What is there to say that after we tell you, you won’t kill us the next moment? We might as well not say anything, then that would be even better for us!”

“Humph!” The Dragon chief angrily glared at Du Wei. In his heart now, this youngster was no less hateful than Aragon... No need to say now, just the previous insolent attitude he received is enough to make him want to skin this youngster alive at this very spot! Never once in his life did he ever get so disrespected! Regaining his dragon form is extremely tempting, but he is still unwilling to let Du Wei go so easily.

Kill, or not to kill. This question was floating in the old dragon’s mind. For the arrogant and prideful dragon clan, getting revenge is a must. Seeing the sudden change on the chief’s face, Du Wei quickly spoke up: “I know you want to kill me,

but don't forget, you are the Patriarch of the dragon clan. If you continue to stay in this human form, how will you maintain your leadership? Could it be you want to continue this farce?"

"You just want to stay alive by saying all of this." Struck with a thought, the old dragon immediately came up with an idea to solve all of this: what difference will it make in letting this youngster go first? If anything, he can just go out into the human world and seek out his revenge after regaining his dragon form. How much power can one measly kid possibly come up with? In the human world, there is hardly anyone that could stand up to him. Unless Aragon revives, none in this world can resist him! Even if the boy were to retreat to the very edge of the world, he is certain in his capability as the dragon chief.

Resolve the problem at hand, and then settle the score later!

Unfortunately for the dragon chief, his plans won't go as smoothly as he wishes. Du Wei is not a fool. Seeing the murderous intent in the old dragon's eyes, Du Wei naturally understood what the other party was thinking. Even if Du Wei is to somehow escape today, he wouldn't be able to stop the other party from seeking revenge at a later date. If that were to happen, Du Wei would not be able to resist such a troublesome fella like this old dragon.

"Don't get any ideas, you old thing. If you were playing the idea of coming to kill me later on, then you might as well make it quick and kill me today! I'll die today; I'll die tomorrow, then why bother dragging it out!" Du Wu clenched his teeth in anticipation.

"Boy, do you think a few words can erase the hatred I have for you?" Spending a long moment in thought, the dragon chief finally came up with a good solution: "Let's do this then. I can't possibly let you go so easily, but I must have the method to regain my dragon form so I'll make a compromise. We can play a game.... If you win, then afterwards, I won't bother you! If you lose, sorry then... You and your companions all must die!"

Might as well listen first, Du Wei nodded: "You go first, if I find it to be unfair, then I won't agree."

"It's been a long time since I played a hunting game!" His face grinning: "I can first let you out of here and give you and your companions a day's head start!

Afterwards, I will set out to catch you guys. If you guys let me catch up to you, then the result will be self-evident! But if I fail, then consider it your win and the vendetta between us is over. Upon my name as the chief of the dragon clan, I guarantee that as long as you can run away, I won't bother you again.... How is that?"

Du Wei thought for a moment.....

One day? He could probably flee up to the forgotten ice field, but who is this dragon? Du Wei feared this chief wouldn't have much difficulty catching up to him in one day.

"No, no! This condition is too unfair." Du Wei shook his head: "You are the dragon chief, the most powerful being in today's world. I am just a little magician, the distance between our abilities are far too different. One day's worth of time, I fear you will easily catch up to me if you flew. I have to rely on my legs, how far can I possibly run?"

"Two days." The Dragon chief spoke coldly: "Cannot be anymore. I give you two days to run, this is enough."

Two days..... Looking at the unwavering eyes of the Dragon chief, Du Wei feared that if he did not agree now, this guy would immediately move to kill.

"There is another problem." Du Wei said: "When you come chasing after two days, we need to have a limit! Otherwise, you will just endlessly hunt us down."

"Then let's use the frozen forest as the boundary." The old dragon said this with a smile: "I'll let you run for two days, and then in two days, I'll begin my chase! As long as you can make it into the frozen forest, then I'll consider it your win! From then on, I'll immediately head back to the Holy Mountain and never trouble you again."

"Within the two days, you, and all of your clan members are forbidden to attack me and my companions. This includes stopping us from fleeing!"

"Fine!" The Dragon chief proudly nodded.

Contemplating, Du Wei estimated that in two days, he and his companions would be able to make it as far as the halfway point in the forgotten ice field. (When he was coming, it took them four days to make it through) Even if the

strength of the old dragon is tough, he would most likely need one day to catch up to them.

Adding the days up, that would be three days.

In other words, the time left for them to flee is around three days.

Three days to cross the terrifying ice field. Du Wei wasn't certain of this, but at least there is a glimmer of hope.

"Dear honorable chief, shall we set up a contract again?" From the penguin's word, the old dragon's facial expression instantly changed. It was obvious he did not want to have another contract with a human again! Just one single contract with Aragon was enough to make him suffer.

"Humph, I'm the chieftain of the dragon clan. There's no need to form any contract, I'm not someone without credit. If I'm not someone that keeps his promise, then I wouldn't have been chained by Aragon for a thousand years!"

With that said the dragon patriarch used a low voice and vowed in the Draconic language. Du Wei may not understand the words, but from the dignified face he was seeing, he knew the old dragon would not repeal his oath. It did help that he repeated the vow in the human language afterwards.

"Now, quickly tell me the method of returning to my former body, then you can start running!"

Raising a hand, the dragon chief instantly conjured up a huge hourglass about the size of a person. With a smile: "When the sand in this hourglass finishes pouring, it will be the end of two days! After that, I will begin my chase towards you."

Glancing at Penguin, the bird nods his head and says: "In the past you were able to change your form from an adult dragon to a human, then obviously you should have mastered the transformation spell, correct?"

"Yes." The Dragon chief proudly spoke: "I am the dragon chief, so of course I have reached the highest level in the art of transformation. I can easily take on the shape of anything in this world, including humans."

"Very good then." Penguin nods: "The message Aragon asked me to pass on to you is this: The water he made you drink is essentially a magical substance that

permanently solidifies someone’s form. In this world, there are no antidotes. Unless God intervenes, there is no other way to lift the magic of the water.”

The old dragon’s complexion changed: “Then what is your solution?”

“It’s simple.” Penguin smiled: “Aren’t you capable of transforming, don’t tell me you forgot your own body’s form? You can transform into a body of dragon....”

“Nonsense!!!” The Dragons Chief flew into a rage: “You think using such a thing will stall me?! If transformation magic can return me to my dragon form, then I would have done it a thousand years ago!!!

(Authors explanation)

The art of transformation in the human world has long been considered useless. It may seem strong from an onlooker’s point of view, but it was very impractical.

Reason behind this was that this kind of magic is too difficult to practice and understand! Considering the effort required to achieve any noticeable result, most people thought it was just not worth it.

Transformation magic, as the name suggests, is to be able to transform into other species of animal.

Also, the magic does not only allow the caster to change his form, but also to take on the abilities of the creature they transformed into!

In other words, if a person were to transform into a bird, then that person can fly into the air! If they changed into a fish, then they can swim in the water! As for what animal the caster can take on depended highly on the magician’s power level. For a magician that could only use a low level transformation spell, they could only take on the form of a small fish or rabbit.... Even If they can learn this magic, there isn’t much use for it.

Just like that mouse Prime Minister Gargamel, this person had once upon a time cultivated his transformation magic to an intermediate standard. Even so, the most he could do was to take on the form of a low leveled magical beast and

wield the limited abilities of such creatures. Due to this, others paid little attention to him in the past.

But Transformation magic is absolutely not a useless spell! If you can practice it to the advanced stage, you can become a much more powerful creature! Some grand magicians in history that had specialized in transformation magic can even transform into high leveled magical beasts. Only when the art of transformation magic reaches such a height can its powers truly be manifested!

Even in the legends, if one can reach the peak of transformation magic, the person can directly transform into a dragon! Not just in appearance, they will wield all the powers and strength of the dragons. This would of course include Draconic magic!

A powerful dragon is definitely a horrifying existence!

Thus, transformation magic is definitely not useless.

The problem was that the method to cultivate this kind of magic is way too difficult and hard to understand.

Historically, very few people can practice this magic to such a profound level. The best example on record was at best a high leveled magical beast, but the energy and time required is several times than that of other spells of the same class.

As for the level of being able to transform into a dragon, no one in history had ever done it.

Moreover, the spell of transformation requires the input of magic, so there are time limits to how long they can last. Once the energy is depleted, they will return to their original body. Theoretically speaking, those with higher magic reserves will last longer, and those with lower reserves would have a shorter time limit.

But if one can turn into a dragon, even for a small period, the combat strength is definitely enough to deal with any problem.

But.....

“Relying on transformation magic to turn into a dragon?” The old dragon felt like he’s been fooled. Angrily growling, he continued: “Do you not know there’s a time limit! Even if I could transform back into a dragon, that is only for a short period! After the time limit, I’ll return to this human form!”

“I understand.” Penguin gently knocked on the head, and then began his explanation:

The fundamental use of the fountain of youth is to permanently solidify ones form.

Look at it this way. Since your normal form is that of a human, even if you were to take the form of a dragon, there will be a time limit.

But the fountain of youth disrupts this rule. A good example is Gargamel. When he first drank the spring’s water, he was in the form of a mouse, so he is stuck in the form of a mouse. Flipping this around, if he were to transform into a human from his current mouse form, the water would solidify his human transformation.

The 101th Chapter “The Killing Game” (Part Two)

The old dragon too is like this. Under the effect of the spring’s water, his body was permanently changed to that of a human. Even if he were to use transformation magic to modify his body, it would only last up to the time limit.

Ignoring the old dragon’s rage, Penguin continued asking: “I’ll just ask you this one thing. With your current ability, can you take on the form a dragon even if it’s just for a little while?”

“Yes.” The Dragon patriarch endured his wrath and answered, “But only for a short period!”

“Then that would be easy to work with.” Penguin was relieved to hear this.

Despite being under the effect of the spring’s water, the old fella is still able to transform into a dragon due to his transformation magic reaching its peak level.

But in Gargamel’s case, he could only keep the form of a mouse. Even at his best, this mouse could only change his body size and not fully take on the form of a human..... This is due to Gargamel’s transformation magic being only at the sixth level, far below that of this old dragon.

“My approach is very simple.” Penguin reveals his answer: “You transform back into the body of a dragon, then drink a little bit of the solidifying water! With that, your body will return to its original form! Wouldn’t that work?”

The old dragon was stunned.

Over all these years, he has been looking for a solution to this problem in many ways. But because of his overwhelming strength, his way of thought has long been restricted to using powerful magic or miraculous cures to counteract the spring's water... This was one of the reasons he would often travel into the human world.

Although the solution thought up by the penguin is simple, but the thought pattern to come up with this idea is already out of the norm. The old dragon may be smart, but he had never gone down this route in thought.

Drink the spring's water?

It's like eating a poisonous food, then asking you to eat it again later on. Would you want to eat it again? Of course not!

Pausing for a long moment, the dragon patriarch's complexion changed colors several times before breaking out into a laugh! Within his voice, there was excitement and a hint of unwillingness mixed into it!

"For it to be possible like this!" After his initial excitement, the old dragon suddenly stared at Penguin: "However, what is that water! Where can I find some more?!"

Struck with a thought, Du Wei took the initiative: "I have the water and I can give it to you!"

Du Wei was worried about penguin revealing the canyon valley in the frozen forest—Out of personal interest, Du Wei didn't want the old dragon to know about the spring's existence in the Canyon!

The events that took place afterwards became much simpler. On his body, Du Wei carried with him a lot of the spring's water..... Of course, this not includes the fountain of youth, but also the water from "As time goes by."

Fortunately when the older Dragon used his magic to cut apart his clothing earlier, the bottles of water weren't damaged in the process because they were kept inside his baggage.

Under the careful gaze of the old dragon, Du Wei took out a bottle of the spring water to give the old fella. It was at this moment when he was taking out the bottle, a sudden thought hit him: if he were to take out a bottle of the "As

time goes by” instead of the “fountain of youth”, then wouldn’t he have a chance to kill this old dragon if he could trick this him into drinking the aging water?

Du Wei absolutely believed the water of “As time goes by” can kill this old dragon because this water is a poison of time, there is definitely no cure to save him.

But in the end, Du Wei gave up on the plan to kill this old dragon because the success rate of this going smoothly is far too low. This would work if the old dragon drank a mouthful, but if he only drank a sip?

Even then..... If he did succeed, there would be trouble following closely behind him at every turn!

This matter is not only about killing the dragon chief. The dragon clan as a whole would chase him down if they ever learned of this. Wouldn’t that be a disaster in the making? Moreover, what if in his dying moments, this powerful dragon figured out what has happened? Du Wei would never know if this old fella could muster enough strength to rip him apart just before his death.

Best not to invite anymore trouble.

Du Wei sighed and then dutifully pulled out a small bottle of the ‘fountain of youth’: “This is it. Once you change your form into a dragon and drink this, it will be done.”

Du Wei looked at the water with a heart wrenching pain. He may not like this because the amount of water he had on him was limited, but in order to save his life, he had no other choice. If anything, he could go get some more later on after getting out of here.

Once the deal is done, the Dragon Patriarch waved his hand and shouted: “Now you can go!”

“Hold on.” The Penguin reminded Du Wei: “Within the sarcophagus, there still remained some other stuff from my previous owner.”

This old Dragon may be ferocious, but luckily he was someone that kept his promises. Standing there as he watched him coldly, Du Wei carefully removed each and every item from the coffin.

These things were very messy: eight badly looking pots, a box with tattered clothing inside, and a strange looking bag made out of cloth.

Fortunately the penguin appears to be very familiar with the contents inside. Under the guidance of the penguin, Du Wei found that this strange looking bag had a function similar to the bag of the old magician's. Even after he stuffed everything into the bag, it still seemed like it wasn't even close to being full.

Before he could investigate, Du Wei took everything he had and stuffed it into the strange looking bag. This of course includes the bottles of waters he had on him. But as he was doing this, the penguin strongly objected to what he was doing. In his mind, Du Wei actually wanted to also throw this penguin into the bag.

Finally solving all his problems at hand, Du Wei hitched the bag onto his back and took one look at the old dragon.

Letting out a grunt, the old dragon asked: "Good now? You can be off then!"

With that said, the dragon gently raised a finger towards a rock in the back of the secret chamber. As if being commanded, the rock wall quickly dissolved to reveal a large hole with rays of sunshine shooting in.

"Remember from now on; run as far as you can! Two days later, I'll start from here and chase after you!" Snapping a finger, the grains of sand inside the giant hourglass started to gently pour down.....

"Quick! We have to hurry!" Du Wei anxiously shouted at the Penguin next to him: "Can't you run any faster?"

The Penguin's tone was calm: "I'm an elegant animal. Even when running, I cannot give up my style." With that said, penguin gently twisted his ass and short tail as he walked. Twist, twist.....

Du Wei could no longer stand it. With one fell swoop, he lifted the penguin up and stationed the bird onto his shoulder. Ignoring the screams beside his ears, Du Wei ran towards the exit like the wind itself..... (AHHHHH run for it!! Man this part reminded me of playing tag in grade school.)

This god forsaken Holy Mountain simply had too many passageways! Extending in all directions, this place was more like a maze than anything else. Luckily his

memory was super strong, so along the way, he was able to barely remember the way he came from. After many turns, he was finally able to make it out.

As he came out, he came across the so called strongest warrior of the dragon clan. Seeing the huge dragon lying there with his huge claws scratching the floor, it was pretty obvious the guy was still trying to calculate the math question set up by Du Wei.....

In a single breathe he came of the Holy Mountain. Upon reaching the entrance, Du Wei saw that the old magician and Hussein were still standing outside the dragon cave in order to wait for him.

Panting from his run, he could not help but give in to his worries as he shouted: "How come you are still here! Quick, run!"

Seeing him running out, the old magician had a shock of surprise in his eyes. Stopping Du Wei in his track, the old magician excitedly exclaimed: "The things from the secret room....."

"Got it! I got it all!" Du Wei quickly answered.

However, when they all saw the penguin on Du Wei's shoulder, every one of them couldn't help but be surprised for a moment. Du Wei sighed at their reaction because there was no time to explain: "Alright! This is no time for questions! These fellows are my companions, Wizard, Knight, a rat and a snake! This here..... Is an animal Aragon left behind for me! A Penguin!"

Both the Old Magician and Hussein looked at each other: "What's a peng, penguin..... An ugly bird?"

The penguin immediately protested: "I am not an ugly bird! I am a penguin! Penguin! Are the most elegant animal in the world!"

"Good then! Now is not the time to argue on this subject. If you don't shut up then wait till you become the dragon's dinner! They will roast you and then let's see how elegant you are afterwards!" Du Wei harshly patted the penguin once.

"It can talk?" The old magician's facial expression changed: "A talking bird..... Can it be, this bird is the heavenly beast left behind by Aragon?" In-between his words, his attitude and tone took on a more respectful tone.

Heavenly Beast?

At this point, Du Wei has already become very impatient to this word and immediately yelled out: “What nonsense heavenly beast! From this point onward this is my pet.... Hmmm, you will be called QQ then. (This is not a mistake, the author really named this penguin QQ.)

Before others could even speak, QQ already raised an objection: “I do not want QQ for my name! I am a graceful animal and should be matched with a graceful name.....”

“Off the mountain, off the mountain! That old dragon promised to give us two days to run away! You guys can ask me other questions as we move. The most important thing right now is to escape!” Du Wei shouted this to stop them from asking anymore question. But seeing Hussein and the others heading towards the mountain road, he stepped up to stop them: “Hey! Have you guys lost it?! Taking the mountain road? In order to climb the mountain, we spent a total of two days! Why do we need to take the road down? The old dragon promised that within the two days, no dragon can stop us! Of course we will fly down! By the time we get down there, a day would have already passed if we relied on the road!”

Subsequently, the old magician performed a wind based flying spell to carry everyone down the mountain. In their attempt, everyone ended up like a sugar coated haw just so they won't break up apart in midair: Hussein held onto the old magician's leg, Du Wei held onto the knights leg, Medusa held onto Du Wei's leg, and Gargamel along with QQ hid inside Du Wei's clothing.

Enduring the hard winds, the group desperately flew towards the south where the forgotten ice field was.....

Now they only had two days left before the hunt begins.

The 102th Chapter “Stronger And Stronger” (Up And Down)

Using the fastest speed to fly out of the surrounding snow covered lands near the Holy Mountain, the old magician once again took out his wand as they came up to the “forgotten ice field”.

The land in between the “forgotten Ice field” and the “Holy Mountain” had a very clear line to distinguish its borders. On one end was covered in cold hard ice, while the other side was covered in soft snow. As they stood there, everything seemed calm inside the forgotten ice field. But from prior experience, they knew in their heart that once they took their first step inside the ancient magic array, the weather would immediately change!

Taking the lead, as soon as the old magician stepped into ice field, the sky immediately darkened and the once quiet wind started to rage in bursts. In order to fend off the brewing weather, the silvery gem on his wand was again releasing a soft comforting light.

“Quick! Don’t waste time!” The old Magician grabbed Du Wei because right now in his mind, Du Wei was the most important person in their mix. Firmly grasping onto his side, the old magician raised the wand like a torch into the air and led the way forward....

The howling wind of the ice field was gradually starting to release a stirring noise like that of sharp blade ravaging against something. Standing next to the old magician, Du Wei could clearly hear the creaking sound that came from the

wind blades hammering against the small barrier set up around the group.

From his appearance, beads of sweat were already starting to form around the old magician's nose. It was obvious that the old fella's magic reserve weren't full recovered from their initial crossing of the ice field.....

Harsh winds soared through the air and misty dark clouds blocked out the very sun in the sky!

Thanks to the old magician's endurance and support, they barely managed to make it through their first day of escape.

During the second day, Du Wei could clearly feel the old magician overexerting himself. As soon as beads of sweat started to form around his forehead, they were frozen instantly due to the freezing weather. Not long after, the frozen beads had formed a layer of ice on the old magician's face. If not for the puffs of white air coming out of his nostrils, one would really mistake him for a frozen Popsicle.

In order to cut down on the magic consumption of the old magician, Hussein had already lifted the old magician onto his back. Step by step, the knight walked through the icy surface as he released his golden Dou Qi. Thanks to his effort, the group was able to enjoy a hint of warmth from this endeavor.

"This won't do....." Once again, the magical light in the old magician's hands dimmed down a notch. In a whispering voice, he called out at Du Wei: "I can't hold on. Du Wei, you come here and hold the wand for a while. I need to refill some of my magic reserve while I meditate."

Passing the wand over to Du Wei, the old magician quickly chugged down the last bottle of magic potion he had on him. Within moments, the look on his face was slightly better, but his eyes were still showing a look of tiredness. Not long after, Gargamel took over the job of sustaining the barrier and relived Du Wei.

"This storm is a little odd." Slightly regaining his spirit, the old magician frowned at once: "The storm of this ice field is fierce, but it shouldn't be this fierce! Don't you think that the storm now is much stronger than when we first came through?"

Du Wei nodded and whispered, "Do you mean that the dragons can control

the storm?”

“No.” The Old magician shook his head, looking somewhat weak. Moving forward, Du Wei ignored everything and supported the old magician’s body as they continued walking. In a weak voice, the old magician whispered into Du Wei’s ears: “According to the legends, the reason God set up this magic array here is to block humanity from continuing into the north and stop the exiled races from heading south..... In addition to these two reasons, there is also another important reason and that is to limit the dragon clan.”

“Limiting the Dragons?” Du Wei was struck with a thought.

“That’s right. The dragon clan’s purpose is to guard this place, but that is only on the surface. To spend so many years in this boring place, some will eventually feel disgusted here. In name they are guarding this place, but in truth, they are also imprisoned on top of the Holy Mountain because they are not allowed to leave until their mission is completed. Although the dragon clan has kept to their mission over the millenniums, but there is also the occasional individual that enters the human world to travel just like that old dragon. This is fine if it was only one or two dragons on the occasion because it they won’t have much impact on the human world as a whole. But what if the entire dragon clan were to migrate into the human world? Their presence would definitely change the balance of the world. So, fearing the dragon clan would get tired of their mission, God set this magic array here in order to block the mass migration of the dragons down to the south.”

Carefully looking around, the winds were sweeping back and forth and countless tornadoes were hanging upside down from the sky. Intertwined by of all of this, the barrier was constantly being squeezed by their pressure.....

“From a general perspective, the dragon clan is a race of flight, but yet this ice field is an area of no flight. Any race traveling through this place must only walk on their feet; otherwise, they would also need to fend off the onslaught of wind blades in midair. Even for the powerful dragon clan, I suspect only a minority of one or two powerful individuals can possibly make it through this place. Thus, with this ice field here, the dragon clan is forced to stay put on the Holy Mountain and continue acting as the guardian of this place. In this case, I do not believe this crisis is the doing of the dragon clan. I think that within this storm,

there is some other mystery behind it.”

Du Wei paid close attention to his analysis.

Taking in a deep breath, the old magician continued: “The first time I came to this ice field, it was only by myself. Two hundred years ago, Semel didn’t continue with me through the ice field because once we reached the frozen forest, we had already separated. Also back then my powers weren’t as powerful as the present, yet I was able to make it through this place. Although it was difficult and harsh, I was able to do it, but now? Think about it, this time my powers were much stronger than two hundred years ago, but in the end.... I almost drank my entire reserve of magic potion and still couldn’t sustain myself through the entire trip. If not for you and Gargamel’s presence, there was no chance for me to make it through to the dragon mountain!

What exactly is hidden here to make the storm more powerful than 200 years ago? In accordance with the normal logic of magic, a magic array would weaken with the passage of use. Yet this place is the exact opposite, it did not weaken but instead intensified.

After a pause, the old magician continued speaking: “When we were coming through, it was already so hard..... But on the way back, I found that the storms here are even worse! To be honest, I didn’t expect that in just one day, I could not hold on! Do you remember? When we were coming, I alone stood up for two and a half days! What exactly is making this storm increasing in strength each and every time?”

Du Wei had taken one look around the ever increasing air pressure of the clouds, and then his face slightly changed from what he saw: “No matter what, we should be able to get out, right? Even if you and I or Gargamel depleted our magic reserve, don’t forget that we also have a powerful Medusa in our team! When we were coming, she never expended any of her strength!”

“Don’t hope to depend on Medusa.” The Old magician sighed, looking at Du Wei with a pitiful and emotional look: “Such a pity! You are really smart and quick on the uptake of magic concepts when you’re only 14 years. So young and under no guidance from any real magician, you were able to reach the strength of a third level magician. A true genius! But it is a pity... I see that although you

read a lot of books regarding magical knowledge, but all the things you learned are all from texts and have no system to them at all. You need to understand the knowledge of magic is profound is deep. There is no way you could have understand some of the difficult concepts from the recorded books in this world! You did not even receive the most basic education of magical systems, so it is no wonder that you do not understand that we cannot rely on Medusa's magic because she is a magical beast! You understand? Although she is humanoid in appearance but she is still a magical beast. In accordance with the natural barrier of the magical field, human magic and beast magic cannot work together. This is because our magic is from our own unique magic system, and magical beasts have their own unique nucleus stone inside their body, so their method of using magic and training is completely different from that of us humans. Although Medusa is powerful, but she is unable to help us host this magic barrier."

Speaking up to here, the old magician smiled wryly: "Are you not surprised? Along the way we were having such a hard time, but even then I did not request Medusa for help despite Medusa's strength being much higher than you and Gargamel."

At this point, a flash of sadness crossed the old magician's eyes as he suddenly spoke loudly: "Hussein! Stop here! I have something to say."

The Knight was currently moving forward while holding Gargamel, but Hussein immediately stopped in his track because he could feel something was amiss. Turning his head around, he looked at Du Wei and the old magician: "What's the matter?"

"Don't go." The Old magician's look was extremely stern: "I made the calculations. To this day, the distance we walked when compared to when we first came here is about twice as slow! But already our magic could no longer support us..... Such a situation, I think you feel it too, right?"

Hussein did not speak, but the somber color of his face was already coming out.

"I have carefully calculated this many times. If we continue like this, we would run out of magic by tomorrow noon and would no longer be able to keep

going.... But by tomorrow noon, we would only have traveled one fourth of the distance required.... If we continue consuming our strength like this, we would soon meet our death under the assaults of the wind blades!”

After revealing this shocking news to everyone, none in the group seemed surprised by this piece of information. Whether it was Du Wei or Medusa, it seems everyone was expecting something along those lines. Even Gargamel, that was supporting the barrier didn't say anything and kept his mouth shut, although the mouse was timid and wretched, but he was after all an experience rich magician. When it came to the estimation of energy consumption, he wasn't much different from what the old magician was thinking.

The one to raise a voice was actually the newest member MR. QQ.

“What's wrong, why not keep moving forward?” Despite being in this snow covered place, QQ seemed to really enjoy this trip and was even lying asleep on Du Wei's back with his eyes closed. Jumping down, he stomped and stomped around a bit as he wiggled his fat body. Lifting his head, he asked: “What is the reason we are not moving?”

“Because we are afraid we won't be able to get out.” Du Wei sighed. His sentence sounded a little helpless, but at the same time unwilling to yield. The only one still looking calm was Medusa as if everything in the world had nothing to do with her.

“We have to find a way.” A corner of his mouth revealed a saddening smile and then the Old magician solemnly looked at Du Wei: “Du Wei, you have to understand that you are the most important one here! The burden you are carrying is Aragon's mission; therefore, in any case, I will not let you die here..... So, I came up with an idea that might be able to give you the opportunity to get out.”

Du Wei did not speak, biting his lip as he watched the old magician.

“Hussein is a Saint Knight and the golden Dou Qi of a Saint Knight is not to be underestimated. Also the strong body of a Saint Knight can even rival that of a dragon, even without the protection of magic; Hussein should be able to go a day's walk in this storm.” With that said, the old magician turned to take a look at Hussein: “My Knight companion, after tomorrow at noon, if we lose the

protection of magic, there will be no way to escape. The only one that can last an extra day is you with your golden Dou Qi, so I want you to promise me one thing.” The Old magician pointed at Du Wei: “Your golden Dou Qi can protect the space around you. If you carry a person on your back, you can protect that single person. I want you to carry this kid Du Wei and proceed forward without us! Proceeding at full strength, your walking speed should be a lot faster than it is now.....”

“But I can only last a day or so.” Hussein spoke in a cold way: “One day’s worth of time is still not enough to get out of this ice field.”

“Then leave it up to fate.” The Old magician sighed: “This is the only way, though the hope is slim, but maybe a miracle can happen and let you walk out of the ice field. I did the math, if you run at full speed throughout the day, even if you do not get out, it won’t be too far from the edge. Maybe..... A miracle can occur.”

Everyone did not speak, their faces showed a complex emotion. Du Wei took one look at each and every companion, and then suddenly said: “Perhaps I can summon Semel?”

“It’s useless.” The old magician whispered bitterly: “I already included all of our forces in my calculation.... Although I still don’t know for sure what happened to her, but I can be certain of one point. The Semel by your side is much lower in strength than the Semel that I knew. Before you forget that she and Hussein had a duel? Also at the time, Hussein did not advance into a Saint Knight yet and even then, the two were evenly matched. From my estimation, Semel’s magic is at best the eighth level or a little bit above that but not much. Even if we add an eighth level magician to our mix, we won’t be able to get out. So calling Semel out here won’t mean much.....”

The Old magician looked at Hussein as he spoke: “I’m afraid that when necessary, even you have to be sacrificed.”

Hussein did not speak, continuing the indifferent and prideful look on his face.

“I will give my wand to Du Wei, then Hussein, you will take Du Wei and move forward with your golden Dou Qi. If you end up using all of your Dou Qi and still couldn’t get out of the frozen ice field, then Du Wei, you must give up on Hussein

and move forward by yourself with the wand! By your side there is still Semel. With her strength, you should be able to protect yourself for a little while and the consumption of magic is not a lot. I think that if you are by yourself, you should be able to make it out.”

Du Wei’s expression turned cold. Looking at the old magician, then at the Hussein, to Medusa and to Gargamel, finally to QQ.

“You mean after sacrificing everyone, I’ll be the only one that could make it out?” Du Wei immediately refused: “Although I can’t be considered a good person, but to do something as to sacrifice my companion’s life in order to protect mine, I cannot accept it. Don’t forget that by tomorrow, that old dragon will start his chase from the Holy Mountain. I may not even make it out of the ice field. If that old fella catches up to me, do you think I would have a chance if none of you were near me? After regaining his dragon form, that old guy is even comparable to Aragon in person!”

All were silent.

Indeed, a restored Dragon form chieftain is comparable in strength to Aragon in person! Nobody thought for even a moment that Du Wei can deal with such a powerful enemy.

Of course, there was still room to object.

Just when everyone was silent... A sudden shrill voice grabbed everyone’s attention! The always graceful looking Penguin QQ suddenly flew into a rage!

Letting out a sharp cry, the penguin angrily jumped up with his whole body and nearly bit him with his mouth!

“Who said it?! Who says the old dragon’s power was comparable to Aragon! Nonsense! In this world, none is more powerful than Master Aragon! Absolutely not! If master were to resurrect, then that old dragon would easily be chopped into seventeen-Eight pieces!”

Fortunately, the Penguin lacked claws and teethes. Otherwise, looking at his angry face, Du Wei feared that this bird would really jump up and bite him. Even so, this bird was already jumping at him with its obese body to show his indignation for what they said.

“Enough.” Looking at this beast that came out of the coffin, Du Wei frowned. Other than being able to speak, this guy is simply a burden: “I can understand your mood of wanting to defend Aragon, but facts are facts. If Aragon had not tricked that old dragon into drinking the water from the fountain of youth, he couldn’t have won the battle in the past.”

“Bullshit!!” QQ was fast to react, quickly covering his mouth. Stroking his chest, he sighed: “Oh, graceful, graceful, need to keep up my gracefulness....” Afterwards, he gave Du Wei a look: “Who said Aragon can’t come out on top of the old dragon!”

Angrily staring at everyone, the penguin loudly asked, “Have you never thought of this before when Aragorn walked through the field of ice? After enduring such a powerful storm, his strength was only left with ten to twenty percent! Under the condition of nearing exhaustion and depleting all of his strength, Aragon was able to challenge the old dragon and come out with a tie! If not for this ice storm weakening Aragon, he would have chopped that old fella into pieces!”

“What did you say?!” Both the eyes of Du Wei and the old magician lit up, staring at QQ.

QQ lifted his head without a hint of relenting: I said that when Aragon passed through this ice field, his strength was only at ten or twenty percent! That is why he was forced into a draw with that old dragon; this is the truth that he told me!”

Du Wei and the old magician met each in the eyes and came up with the same key question!

By crossing the ice field, Aragon consumed around eighty to ninety percent of his power?

Of course, to be able to come out with a draw with the all-powerful dragon patriarch after losing eighty to ninety percent of his strength, it seems everyone had misunderstood Aragon’s strength..... Now it appears that Aragon really deserves the title of strongest under the stars. To think that the old dragon could match up to Aragon in his dragon form, now everyone here knew their guesses were completely wrong.....

However, what QQ said contained information even more important than this.

Leaving only ten or twenty percent in strengths and can still come out with a draw with the Dragon chieftain. One can't imagine how powerful Aragon really is when he is in his prime!

For such great strength, this spell was still able to consume eighty to ninety percent? Then isn't this magic array far too powerful to the point of being horrifying?

"Wrong! Completely wrong!" Du Wei immediately shouted: "Wrong!"

Scratching his head, Du Wei was trying to catch hold of the inspiration flashing through his mind:

"If even for someone of Aragon's strength, he had to consume eighty to ninety percent of his strength? Then wouldn't the storm's intensity be even stronger back a thousand years ago? But like you said, two hundred years ago when you came here, the storm was much weaker than it was now. If Aragon had to consume eighty to ninety percent of his strength just to pass through, then shouldn't you have been killed two hundred years ago! This storm doesn't seem to be getting stronger, but seems to be....."

"Adjusting its strength based upon those that venture into this ice field. It's almost like a self-responding mechanism is set into the very function of this magic array." The old magician accurately summarized his theory.

When Aragon came here, the storm's intensity was enough to consume eighty to ninety percent of his strength.

Two hundred years ago when the Old magician came here alone, the storm caused him to burn up most of his strength. If compared to when Aragon came here, the storm's intensity should have weakened.

But now, the people here are seeing the storm increasing in strength.

"It is clear that this magic array can detect the intruder's strength. The stronger they are, the stronger it gets." Du Wei quickly added, "Maybe we can take advantage of this weakness."

"How do we take advantage of this? Are we now going to turn off this magic barrier?" Gargamel uttered a cry, and then his voice became weaker: "You guys been talking back and forth, but do you have a solution? Also, I'm unable to

continue maintaining this barrier! Better have one of you swap out with me for a while; otherwise, this magic barrier will be ruined!”

Raising an eyebrow, the Old magician immediately took the wand off Gargamel’s hands and injected his own magic into the barrier. Then in a whispering voice, he continued speaking: “Du Wei’s speculation makes sense..... However, if we were to remove this magic barrier now, I fear we would be shredded into pieces immediately by the wind.”

Du Wei suddenly grabbed QQ: “After leaving the Holy Mountain, how did he go back?”

“That’s right!” The Old magician’s eyes lit up in realization!

How did Aragon go back? After losing eighty to ninety percent of his strength, Aragon then fought with the dragon chief and also carved out such a huge road project in the Holy Mountain! Logically speaking, Aragon should have consumed a large amount of his strength. So how did he go back in the end?

“How would I know.” QQ shook his head, patting Du Wei’s hand and spoke slowly: “Don’t you know that grabbing other people’s neck is very rude! Back then, Master locked me in a sarcophagus. So of course I wouldn’t know how he went back.” But before master left, he did quote these words: “There is something odd about this ice field, so he left something in the coffin.”

Without a word, Du Wei immediately dropped QQ and removed the baggage on his back. Opening it up, he quickly turned everything out.

“What is it?” In one breath, Du Wei poured all of his belongings out into the open and looked at QQ

“I slept for too long. There are some things that I can’t remember very clearly.” QQ looked at Du Wei:

“I seem to remember what the master said is that the thing is a tall, pointy object that can shrink and stab into the ground..... Oh, let me think.....”

“What is it?” Du Wei waited patiently.

“That thing had a weird name. I should remember.....” QQ cocked his head: “Think it was... Dodging... Wind..... Ah yes, it is called Wind dodging needle!”

The 103rd Chapter “Observation Of The Stars”

Let us not care what is happening in the ice field for a moment.....

Three days later, on the eve of the Roland Empires founding, 960 years later in the capital.

Located along the Lancang Grand Canal, this city was by far one of the biggest in the Roland Empire. After experiencing repeated development by multiple generations of emperors, the function of this river has changed from a mere moat and into a trans-Imperial territorial river: this river could reach into the very heart of the northwestern lands of the empire, or go as high as the Empires Austin Asian Mountains in the west, it could even go far into the East into the open sea. Not only that, this river also acted as a divide between the South and Northern line of the Empire, so you can imagine the importance of this river in the present Roland Empire.

It was on this fateful day on top of the city's wall, the sunset in the evening sky was ever so majestic as it slowly took its course over the northern Lancang Grand Canal. On average, the northern and southern walls of the city could reach as high as 20 meters and the highest tower could even reach 30 meters in height. These defenses were all built hundreds of years in the past when the Empire was facing a civil war. That era was also the time period when the Augustine dynasty rose into power. In order to go against the Northwest rebellion and the separatist warlords, the Empire spent huge efforts and costs to

strengthen the defenses on the northwestern side. If one were to stand on top of the 30 meter towers, they could even see far into the distance of the northern banks of the Lancang Grand Canal. The distance between the two was no less than ten miles.

According to tradition, tonight on the eve of the national day, the president of the magic union and the imperial court astrologist will make a divination on top of the highest northern tower. Facing the stars, they will predict the future destiny of the empire in the coming year..... Naturally, there will be no less than several famous scholars around the event to scroll a few flowery articles to match the current Augustine Emperor.

Right now on top of the city wall, two teams of Royal Guards were standing watch instead of the city army guards. Under the protection of these special soldiers, several prominent elite figures were standing on the highest point of the northern tower, anxiously awaiting the results from the court astrologist – Although the results were the same every year, but every noble that participated in this event would assume a face of worry and care, otherwise, how can they show their patriotic self?

The only person that looked a bit uncomfortable among this group was a certain indifferent looking old man donning a black robe.

Originating from the southern part of the empire, this black robe was made from the silk of a certain pure black silkworm. Due to its rarity, the annual production of this fabric was no more than 200 pounds per year, thus the price of this material was even higher than gold. Named 'Golden Silk', this fabric is mainly only used as a tribute in the Palace. As for the small minority that manages to leak into the open market, only individuals of great wealth or power could possibly afford to wear clothing's made out of this silk.

This old man may look very old, but his hair and beard was still black as the night. This was especially true for his eyes when most Roland citizens had blue or green eyes. Thanks to this distinct feature, this old man had an extra hint of mystery surrounding him.

About two steps behind this old man stood four to five tall, short, fat and thin people. Each of these individuals had drooping eyelids but their eyes carried a

serious intent to them. Standing quietly behind this certain old man, all of these people were wearing a standardized white magician's styled robe. Shockingly enough, every one of these individuals had a magician's badge on their chest.... Not only that, they were all wearing gold colored clover badges, symbolizing their status of a Grand Magician of the eighth level!

As for that old man, he had patterns of circles sewn on the edges of his robe like that of burning flames. And looking at his chest, the badge he was wearing was that of a small olive leaf. Although this badge wasn't made of gold, but the pattern was very simple and rustic. Under the darkness of night, the badge had a subtle lustering shine to it.

Continent-wide, this badge was one of a kind! From a certain perspective, this badge was even more prestigious than the token of the emperor.

Yage Dorgan, president of the magician's union.

Wearing the expensive black silken robe with an olive leaf badge on his chest, Dorgan was looking boringly at the astrologist in front of him.

With closed eyes and muttering a heap of nonsense, this astrologist was looking towards the nightly sky trying to perform a divination.

From deep inside his heart, Dorgan had a strong dismissive feeling towards these so called astrologists. He is a traditional magician and traditionally, magicians had always looked down on two types of professions. One kind is a magic pharmacist. As the president of the magician's union, Dorgan had in the past proposed to expel this profession from the magician's union. The second kind is a divination astrologist. In his view, the idea of looking at the sky and stars to figure out the will of god is all nonsense and trickery. Only those that could delve into magic and the forces of this world will be able to understand god's will, this is his belief.

As the last of the Sun's light disappears over the horizon, the sky finally darkens to reveal the glimmering stars and the hovering moon of the night.

Wearing a magnificent robe, the stern looking court Astrologist continued his ridiculous act.....

What really bored Dorgan is that regardless of the divinations result, no one

actually believes it. But this event is a must because this divination is a way to look good in front of the Emperor. Although Dorgan hated these kinds of gatherings, but as the president of the magician's union, he had already exposed himself to these fields of politics. By coming to this occasion and participating in this ceremony, he is showing a form of respect towards the imperial court.

Moreover, each year the magician's union needed to acquire a large amount of donations from the Royal family as funding.

To make matters worse, the night was also very cold. Unfortunately, in order to highlight their respect towards God, none of these powerful magicians could muster up a small spell to fight off the chill. By forcing all these old bones to stand there all night in the cold, Dorgan would sometimes maliciously guess that this boring ceremony is actually a way for the Emperor to carry out an evil vengeance against them.

Frowning, Dorgan glanced down towards the bottom of the tower.

The Temples delegate was already waiting below for the divination results. Traditionally, the temple delegate would send the results to the Royal Palace and the Temple. Then, having both "Majesty's", the emperor and the Pope pray at the Palace and the Temple of respectively..... Thanking God for guidance.

But the situation this year is somewhat different. The Temple's elder group did not come and only sent one of the pope's direct delegates. As for the Holy knight leaders that represented the temple last year, not a single one showed up. In order to fill up the numbers, the temple only sent an eighth level Holy knight.

Three of the Holy Knight leaders, one mutinied, two were killed. This news had already spread across the entire continent. It appears the Temple is facing a huge crisis. Rumor has it that even the Temple's elder squadron was sent out to hunt down the renegade knight leader Hussein.

The relationship between the Magician's union and the temple had always been cold in some ways, so Dorgan was inwardly gloating.

Most likely, his Majesty the Pope must be in a very bad mood right now. With such bad feelings contained inside his heart and still forced to preside over such a Grand praying ceremony..... Dorgan was actually chuckling at these thoughts when it crossed his mind and didn't even notice he was laughing out loud while

doing so.

As a rule, in these kinds of divination ceremonies, no one is allowed to make a sound.

But considering Dorgan's identity, who can reprimand him? On behalf of the emperor... A Royal Cabinet carefully looks at this president of the magician's union.

(Now if a star suddenly shoots through the sky, then it really would be hilarious.) Dorgan randomly comes up with these thoughts.

It was nearly 100 years ago on the eve of the national day, a shooting star trailed across the sky as if falling down! That shocking scene terrified everyone and as a result, everyone took it as an ominous sign from god. The word spread and rumors popped up everywhere saying that evil spirits have descended on the empire. Seeing such an opportunity, different important figures in the capital attacked their opposition using this as an excuse. Eventually, the Emperor was also dragged into this and as a result, many were executed in order to calm the masses.

That event was 100 years ago. Now in the present, the Temple was facing such a big crisis. So if the same event was to occur tonight like 100 years ago, wouldn't it cause the Royal family trouble again?

Wrapped in these malicious thoughts, Dorgan idly waited for the ceremony to end.

Finally, at the peak of midnight, the court astrologist in front of him seemed to look like he had run ten kilometers and was completely out of breath. Panting and slumping down as if his body was weak beyond reason, his face was covered in sweat as he prepared a parchment to write down whatever he came up with. Looking at the unknown symbols scrawled onto the parchment, it was most likely that only this certain individual would understand what he really wrote.

"Good! Thank God for his blessing, the Empire's fate is good." Rolling up the parchment, the court Astrologist solemnly handed the paper over to the court delegate.

It must be really hard for him..... To be forced to annually perform this silly act

each year. Dorgan secretly sneered, but his face was still pretending to be very happy. Seeing the court delegate coming over to him with the double parchment, Dorgan solemnly raised a finger to cast a permanent solidification spell. By using this spell, the parchment would be safe from damage and the ink wouldn't fade away for at least the next 100 years. Afterwards, this parchment with the funny looking scrawls would even be saved and put into storage within the palace.....

Actually, this kind of permanent solidification spell can be casually pulled off by a fifth level magician. There was no reason to require Dorgan to personally do this, but in order to keep up appearances, this process was still needed.

Finally finishing his work for the night, Dorgan lets out a sigh at being able to go back to his tower.

This night really was cold.

As if it was meant to be, it seems inevitable that tonight will not be calm!

Just when everyone was preparing to leave, a whistling sound could be heard next to their ears coming from over the horizon. As everyone looked over at the northeastern direction, a shining light was currently trailing across the sky. With a red body and a long tail, this object was getting bigger and bigger in appearance as it drew closer. Like a broom, the object cuts right through the air like it was scarring the very sky itself. In mere moments, this object flew past everyone's gaze and landed far into the west horizon....

Everyone was stunned at this point, as if dully looking at the scene that just appeared in front of them.....

After a long moment of pause, the court delegates face suddenly changed colors with an alarming expression. With a large open mouth, this person suddenly yelled: "Falling Star! Star fall!!! Shooting Star!!"

This call immediately resonated among the crowd as if a stone was thrown into a calm pond of water. After the initial call, the expression on these people changed to all sorts of manners: some were panicking or worried, but a small portion was simply deep in thought, and certain individuals were secretly pleased.....

All in all..... Every person came up with different ideas concerning this terrible event. There was the small portion of people that could recall the event from a century ago and has secretly plotted to use the oncoming momentum to plot their course of action....

The only ones not speaking was this president Dorgan and the court divination astrologist.

What was different between them is that Dorgan felt all of this was a little ridiculous. He is a magician, but he doesn't believe this astrological phenomenon is god's guidance. It's just that earlier he had a moment of thought about all of this, so he felt it was absurd to put himself into the same as the court astrologist.

As for that Court Divination astrologist, he was already scared silly from the shock!

Appearance of a shooting star! This is obviously a great ominous sign! He had personally performed a "divination" and the results he made were supposed to be good, but a shooting star immediately appeared right afterwards. Wouldn't this mean he had violently slapped himself in the face?

Loss of face is small, but if this incurs his Majesty's wrath, then it was mostly he will face some tough luck in the coming future.

After making a bump noise, the court Astrologist fell completely backwards on his ass, but no one around him dared lend him a hand. The only thing they did give him was a pitying look.....

A century ago when the shooting star appeared over the sky, the Emperor at the time immediately executed the court divination astrologist!

From the looks of it..... This person seems to be another unlucky fool.

Whether it is a shooting star or anything else, Dorgan doesn't want to be dragged into this conflict of the imperial court.

Thinking up to this point, Dorgan turned to face the already pale looking cabinet member and nodded before leaving.

It was just then, a man wearing a magician's robes racing up the towers pushed over a bunch of nobles in his way. If not for the high leveled badge he

was wearing and the fame this person had in the capital, the royal guards would have most likely stopped him long ago.

Ignoring any manners of etiquette, this magician rushed up to Dorgan and whispered a few words into his ears.

Originally Dorgan was still somewhat discontent at this person's action, believing the way this magician was acting in poor manners. But after listening to the words whispered into his ears, Dorgan's face suddenly turned pale!

Trembling from shock, everyone standing near this president of the magician's union was wondering what was so shocking that could cause this person to be so pale.

"He's..... Really dead?" Dorgan's face was as somber as it can get: "Certain?"

"Certain." This intruder's forehead was covered in a cold sweat: "The life stone he left behind have already shattered....."

Several of the closer bystanders that heard the last word couldn't help but wonder at what was going on.

In the magician's union, those that reach a certain level and status would definitely be honored and even directly receive help from the guild. The reason is because any powerful magician is an important power and a valuable asset to the guild. Unfortunately, all of these powerful individuals are matched with odd personalities that like to roam freely in the continent. In order to combat this situation, every important figure would leave behind a 'life stone' in the magician's union. This stone is specially imprinted with the life signature of each individual and would sense the life force of that person no matter where he is. This way, no matter where they are, the union would be able to at least know if that person is still alive or have already departed to the afterlife.

"You certain it is that person's?" This leader of the magician's union had deep eyes as he spoke, and if those that was closer paid more attention, they would notice Dorgan's fingers were even trembling.

"Absolutely certain." This informer whispered in a low voice, "It is the oldest stone slate in storage.... It really shattered."

After all, he is the magician's union's president; Dorgan quickly realized this

wasn't the place to look emotion. Regaining his composure, he quickly issued out a command in a relaxed manner:

“Immediately go investigate! Exactly where did he die and how did he die. I don't believe on this continent there is any powerful individual capable of killing him! My God, he is dead..... Be sure to investigate everything! Also, that female disciple he brought with him for the examination, make sure we are able to locate that little eighth level magician! Be sure to find her! Yes, most importantly, you remember?!” Dorgan takes in a deep breath: “Last month, according to the reports, didn't he take with him that little master of the Rowling family? Find him! We need to at least know what happened! What is the reason that caused such a powerful magician to perish! Maybe when he was killed, that little master of the Rowling family was beside him! Go investigate! Find out! GO!!!”

With that said, the informant quickly moves away to pass on the order. Forcing himself to face the bystanders, Dorgan smiled, then sighed before explaining: “It's nothing much, no need to wonder. It seems today is destined to be a bad day... The magician's union has painfully lost a legendary grand magician! I and the previous president's mentor, the great and legendary magician... Gandalf, have passed away.”

As soon as his words ended, all the bystanders erupted into an uproar.....

On this night after the scene of the shooting star and the spreading of the news brought forth by Dorgan, the entire capital was up in alert.

At the same time, in the northern reaches of the Roland continent, past the Lancang Grand Canal, crossing thousands of miles towards the Northern Plains, and all the way into the vast ice-covered frozen forest. There was a group of people struggling to walk through the woods.

Replacing Hussein in the lead, Du Wei walked in front of the group while holding the knight's long sword to clear a path. From its appearance, the steel long sword was now covered in terrible fractures as if it would shatter from another blow.

Du Wei's condition was very bad as he walked with a limp. Other than using the sword to clear a path, he would also occasionally use it as a crutch.

And behind Du Wei, the knight Hussein was even more miserable. Wrapping his head and left eye in an article of cloths, one could occasionally see the seeping of blood on the surface. He knight looked extremely weak, his breathing was heaving and the coughing of blood would mix with his saliva as it dripped from a corner of his mouth. Not only that, his chest and back was also hurt and one arm was hanging from his chest. In an unstable manner, the knight was barely able to trail behind Du Wei.

And farther behind, an unreal beauty was following them. Naturally, this woman is Queen Medusa. But at the moment, her face was pale bordering the line of transparency. Still eyes closed and an indifferent looking expression, what was surprising is the fact that she couldn't even walk by herself. Leaning against the big mouse Gargamel, Medusa's body looked so soft and frail as if she didn't have any bones. Poor Gargamel, not only did he have to walk in his weakened state, but he had let Medusa lean half of her body against this mouse.

God have mercy on this mouse, nearly all of his gray hair was scorched black. The long tail he had was missing half of its portion and even his ears were almost cut off.

Within this group, the only one that looked intact was the graceful looking penguin QQ.

Du Wei, Hussein, Medusa, Gargamel, and QQ

This small team, whether human, snake, mouse, or penguin, all of them looked somber and saddened.

But... There was one person missing.

The Old magician, the undying old fool was no longer within the group.

Traveling through the frozen forest is extremely difficult. Du Wei and everyone had cuts and bruises all over their body. This team of powerful experts was nearly crippled at this point, even the act of walking was very difficult.

Du Wei that was walking in the front suddenly shouted these words, "The Canyon! Look! Canyon! We are at Treant's territory."

In the distance, dense trees and crevices can be seen on both sides of the low mountain terrain. This place was originally the Canyon occupied by Medusa.

“Hussein, the Fountain of Youth inside can treat your injuries.” Du Wei sighed.

The Knight looked gloomy and didn't say anything other than snorted in a low voice.

He suddenly puffed out his chest and marched past Du Wei. The knight was staggering as he walked, but the feeling he was giving off was that of an indomitable spirit. Sighing, Du Wei looked at Hussein's back as if the knight wanted to say something.

The Knight suddenly turned and with only one eye looking at Du Wei: “Remember that one day, sooner or later, I will fight my way back there! With that old dragon's head, I will pay homage to that undying old fool!”

“I believe you.” Du Wei nodded; his face no longer had any hint of joking. His eyes glinted with determination: “Although I also don't really like the old guy, but we'll definitely seek vengeance against the dragon clan!”

“Du Wei.” Hussein's body suddenly collapsed. The knight was already at his limit to begin with and only held on with only his will. Now, Hussein could no longer hold out and leaned against a nearby tree. Using his remaining eye, Hussein stared at Du Wei: “Listen up, that old dragon already killed him. Now you and I are the only inheritors of Aragon's will. I don't care whether you are willing or not, but both of us must carry on this burden from now on! Especially you! So, I wish you'd stop seeking for ways out! If we are to seek vengeance against that old dragon, you have to grow and become as strong as Aragon in his prime! Otherwise, we are no match for that dragon!

What exactly happened in these three days?

A few years later, Du Wei would sometimes bring up the story of his first adventure into the frozen forest with his subordinates. From the frozen forest to the Holy Mountain, his words always carried a trace of hatred whenever he referenced the old dragon and the hunting game that occurred.

“At the time we already found a way to deal with the magic array in the ice field, but who would have thought that old dragon would catch up so fast? I originally thought that after two days of fleeing, that chief would take one day to catch up to us. But after two and a half day, that damn dragon already caught up to us. If not for Gandolf.....”

Well then, let us rewind the time back three days to the point of the forgotten ice field.

The Time is three days before the celebration of the Roland Empires founding.

The horrifying storm was currently blowing and several tornadoes had formed near the group. The possibility of the group's barrier being blown away could happen at any time....

"Wind dodging needle? This is the wind dodging needle?" Du Wei looked at the thing in QQ's hand because as soon as he opened it, what was revealed is an ancient looking sword!

Encrusted in the scabbard were seven colored gems and strange patterns were carved onto the handle.

Who knows how long this sword was made, but It was obvious this is a sword!

"This is the wind dodging needle. I won't be wrong."

Behind him, the old magician has been transfixing his eyes at this thing. Then suddenly this old fella shouted out loud: "This... This is Aragon's sword!"

"What?" Du Wei turned to take a look at the old fella.

"The colored gems on the scabbard are actually magic nucleus that Aragorn collected from seven high tiered magical beasts he slew while crossing the continent. This weapon is documented to be a powerful magical weapon, sharp and matchless!" The old magician suddenly became all excited: "This is the king's sword! Sword of Aragon!"

Is this actually the wind dodging needle or the King's sword?!

"Fine then!" Du Wei shouted: "Stop flapping your gums! No matter if this thing is the king's sword or whatever wind dodging needle! As long as it can protect us from this shit storm then its good! Otherwise, we will all be dead! Now, QQ quickly tell me how to use this thing! Quick!"

"Quick!" Du Wei no longer had any patience left to argue with this penguin.

"Okay." QQ sighed. Aragon told me as long as the destined person can pull out this sword from the sheet....."

The 104th Chapter “Fierce Battle!”

Pull it out?

That's it?

With 10,000-points of wonder, Du Wei hesitantly took hold of the sword, one hand on the scabbard and the other on the handle.....

With force.

It wouldn't budge.

Again with more force.

Still unmoving.

With a stern face and steady feet, Du Wei took in a deep breath to muster up his strength before shouting: “tie!!”

Under the pressure of his forceful pull, a clear and crisp sound could be heard from his efforts:

Snip!!

Then, the world was quiet..... As if the sounds in the world were completely cut off from Du Wei's ears. Focusing their eyes on what was in Du Wei's hand, even the old magician and Hussein were completely absorbed in what they were seeing.....

In his past life, Du Wei had seen countless fantasy novels but they always had one blood puking segment: The protagonist would always receive a legendary

ancient sword. If the authors were a bit more adventurous, the sword would even be from the age of the gods. Also, the sword would always be matchlessly sharp, capable slicing through anything like vegetable!

But Du Wei understood now all of this was bullshit!

Bullshit!

With the advancement of time, the art of metal smelting will also progress. Even if those so called legendary swords and blades from the past were to survive till now, they absolutely cannot be considered any form of treasure!

Du Wei was really mad this time. How can someone that has gone through the modern educational system be so easily deceived by such silly legends.....

How could he have really believed an ancient sword can still be a peerless treasure?

How can he believe it would still be razor sharp?

A simple example would be the sword from Emperor Qin Shi. (The guy that built the great wall of china) If one were to take a regular house knife of the 21st century and compare it that ancient sword, the regular knife would be even sharper!

Waste of words to compare... One is bronze, the other is steel! Which is sharper?

It would seem this principle also applies to this world. No matter how garbage the art of metal smelting is on the continent, it should still advance a bit over a thousand years, right?

So whether a sword from a thousand years ago can still be considered a treasure is up for debate.

Regarding that sarcophagus hidden in the Holy Mountain: first it wasn't vacuum sealed to kill bacteria, second it wasn't corrosion and rust proofed. If not for luck, the oxidation effect alone is enough to lay waste to the metal!

So now, Du Wei was truly speechless as he held onto the so called king's sword in his hand.

A sword is a sword..... At least you can see the shape of it, just that it may not

be a treasured sword and the sharpness is not even worth mentioning.

This thing looked more like an archaeological artifact than a sword. From appearance wise: the sword was filled with yellow and green rust, the edge was so blunt that it was unlikely to even slice through a tree's bark, and there were so many cracks on the surface of the blade that it looked like it would break at any moment.

For such a thing, the only value that it would most like have is to place it in a museum and honor it in the name of the founding emperor. This way the future generations would have a chance to see such a historic item.

As for taking this thing as a weapon and going into battle to kill the enemy? Don't even think about it.

Du Wei felt cheated and miserably deceived.

Damn Aragon.

Said he will leave behind a heavenly beast? But what he did leave behind is a penguin that could only spout nonsense without any practical skills.

Said he will leave behind a king's sword, but it turned out to be an old rusted artifact!

"HA HA! HA HA! HA HA HA!" Du Wei's laughter was so hard on the ear it was like a baby's scream. Shaking the thing in his hand, he turned to look at everyone but was shocked to find them all in a sluggish state. Brimming with anger, Du Wei forced a few words out his mouth: "Are you certain this thing is the so called King's sword?"

The old magician was wiping away his sweat at this point.

The only one happy here seemed to be QQ... "It is not a sword, but a wind dodging needle! Master Aragon said it is a wind dodging needle... But why do you have to say it is some kind of sword!"

Inside his heart, Du Wei has completely lost it. The only feeling he had now was a new and growing sensation of wanting to survive: "I don't care what it is, sword or not, needle or not! In short, can this thing save our lives or not?"

As long as you pull it....."

“I’ve pulled it out.” Du Wei clenched his teeth: “And then what?”

After a long pause, the one that was nearly drained of all his energy earlier Gargamel, carefully eyed Du Wei’s hand and couldn’t resist reminding him in a low voice: “Hey, your hands bleeding.....”

“Huh?”

Du Wei looked down and sure enough, the hand that was holding the hilt is bleeding. Heated with anger and the numbing caused by the cold weather, his sensation wasn’t as keen as it should be so he didn’t notice it until now.

This “antique” really couldn’t keep up with Du Wei’s strength. Even though he managed to pull the sword out with brute force, the hilt.... God knows what this handle is made of. According to tradition on the Roland Continent, the sword handles are usually made from wood.

But this sword hilt has clearly been eroded over time. When he forcefully gripped the handle earlier to unsheathe the sword, it was obvious his strength had cracked the hilt. But from the inside, it seems as though something was hidden in the middle and that object had somehow punctured his hand.

Twisting his eyebrows into a frown, he held the artifact between his arms and ripped off a piece of his clothing to wrap up his bloodied palm..... It was at this moment, his eyes met up with the broken sword hilt and saw that there was something hidden inside.

The cracks seemed to be uniformed and don’t appear to be completely caused by his grip. Carefully stripping away the already rotting pieces of wood, what was left afterwards is a thin, long object hidden away in the middle.

This thing was cold to the touch and translucent like glass, but the material was much harder. If anything, the material looked like it was made out of a diamond like crystal. While the outer layer was translucent like a diamond, the middle segment looked like a long thin translucent ruby.

Not knowing why, Du Wei could vaguely feel some kind of sensation that he couldn’t describe with words as he held onto this object. Hidden inside this gemstone, there seems to be some kind of subtle energy flowing into his hand the moment he touched it.....

The shape of this gemstone is just like an elongated diamond and it just so happens that the sharp edges ended up piercing through his palm. From the drops of blood dripping out of his hand, a clearly visible stream of the liquid was slowly flowing into the crystal through some kind of hole in the crystal. The appearance was just like a gemstone pillar with a line of blood in the middle. A similar example would be a mercury thermometer from his previous life.

“What is this thing?” Du Wei looked at the old magician, but it was obvious even this old fella had no idea regarding this this.

Throwing the sword down onto the surface, Du Wei held out the diamond crystal and carefully examined it for a long time. After a moment, he finally noticed a small gap from the top of the crystal. Twisting it in his hand, he heard a tiny sound similar to that of a tin can being opened..... Within seconds, the crystal divided into two halves, allowing him to retrieve the long object from within.

This thing is obviously a thinly rolled up piece of parchment.... But for unknown reasons, this piece of parchment only turned slightly yellow after being locked inside for a millennium. Unlike the pieces of rotting wood that made up the sword handle, it is presumed the paper was preserved due to being kept in an air tight environment.

In a gentle motion, Du Wei carefully opened the thinly rolled up parchment. From the stains of blood on the paper, he was surprised to see that fuzzy lines of handwritten text were formed from his blood.

Fortunately, his sight was very good, otherwise the tiny texts on this slap of paper the size of his palm would be very hard to identify.

“If your blood can get these words to appear, then congratulations, you have found the things I left behind.”

This is the first sentence; seeing this caused a strange sensation to run down Du Wei’s spine.

“I know you must be very confused and have a lot of questions right now, but all will be revealed in the future.”

Nonsense, Du Wei inwardly thought this but it was obvious these words were

handwritten by Aragon. With his nerves running wild, Du Wei continued reading the texts, hoping to find even the faintest clues or methods in solving the challenges they are facing now.

“The stuff I left you is not much because the matters to come will require you to finish it yourself. Be kind to the pet I left you, he will aid you in many ways. Also keep this crystal safe, it will give you strength in the future..... Lastly, retrieve my heart that is in Chris’s hand! Believe me, it is also to help yourself.”

Du Wei could only sigh at these mindless words because they were not helpful to the current situation at all.

But thankfully, the final passage was still very useful.

“Remember this regarding the ice field’s magic array. In this world, there is no magic array that has an endless power source. There will eventually be a time when the power runs out. The biggest strength of this magic array is its ability to recycle energy! Whenever someone steps into the ice field, it will trigger its effect and provide energy to the magic array. I believe you should be able to understand the hidden meaning behind these words.”

That was it.

A piece of paper the size of a little palm could hardly be much. With limited space, the texts were so densely packed that it was extremely difficult to read.

In total, Aragorn left behind four sets of message for Du Wei.

First is to treat QQ well. Du Wei had some doubts because everything Aragon left him so far had caused him nothing but trouble. The third is requesting him to retrieve his heart from old Chris..... Curling one side of his mouth up, Du Wei wasn’t going to let this matter fall onto him.

Fourth is information regarding the magic array. This was the part that is worth thinking over.

Recycling.... Once triggered, it will also provide it with energy.

Du Wei carefully thought for a moment and quickly realized the meaning.

It is clear that in theory... Any magic array cannot exist without limit! There is bound to be a time when the energy is depleted. A magic array is not a living

magician. A mage can rest and meditate to replenish his energy, but a magic array is not a living being. Once it has depleted all of its energy, it will lose its purpose.

The problem is the strength of this magic array and the seemingly endless supply of energy it has. (Think about it. This magic array was able to nearly deplete all of the energy from experts like the old magician and Aragon.) Du Wei is unaware of any magic array capable of existing in this world for thousands of years and still has such powerful magic reserve.

Then the only suspicious part is the “recycling”!

Whenever someone enters this place it'll activate the magic array, but at the same time, it will also provide it with energy.

Then wouldn't it be that the power source of these endless storm assaults be from the person itself?

Like now, Du Wei and others are relying on the defensive barrier to protect themselves from the storm. By constantly inserting energy into the barrier, they are also being drained of energy by the magic array to be used against them!

Desperately fighting with all of one's strength, but in fact, they were fighting against themselves!

The miraculous feature of this ancient magic array lies not in how strong it is, but in the fact that it could convert the energy of those inside and use it against them.

The principle behind this is no different than 'redirecting' one's strength. The stronger you resist, the stronger the attacks become. This will continue until the person is completely exhausted.

Conversely, if the person in question didn't have any magic, they wouldn't be affected because if their fighting strength is zero, then the counter force would also be zero.

Thinking this through, Du Wei immediately called out to the old magician: “We need to change our approach, I thought of a way!”

Du Wei wanted the old magician to first reduce the size of the barrier one step

at a time, then slowly narrow down the energy input he was putting into it.

When they first started, everyone was somewhat skeptical because by reducing the strength of the barrier, there was the possibility of the storm overwhelming them at any time!

However, after enduring this for a while, Du Wei was acutely aware of the storm gradually weakening around them!

Once Du Wei judged that his idea is correct, he once again asked the old magician to further reduce his energy input into the barrier.

Step by step, they continued reducing the barrier to the tipping point. This way, the storm would gradually weaken over time.....

Just like that, they waited for the storm to weaken.

Although they wasted half a day's worth of time for this, but the whistling wind around them was no longer at the dangerous level. Thus, the group was no longer facing the dire situation of constantly being struck by the blades of wind caused by the raging storm.

"This is the best situation already." Du Wei sighed.

"Why can't we continue doing this?" Hussein asked, "If we continue to decrease the energy level, wouldn't we make this damn wind stop completely?"

Du Wei smiled bitterly: "This is after all a magic array; it should at least have its own reserve of energy. It's not possible for there to be no wind. Such a storm is actually here to cheat anyone that enters this place so that they would use magic to fend off the wind. But once they use their magic, it will only lead to the storm becoming stronger. The best approach is to withstand the storm as it is now. Compared to being torn to pieces by the wind, this is much better!"

Sweating from fatigue, the old magician not only had to maintain the barrier around everyone, but he also had to subtly reduce the degree of energy input to the barrier so that the storm would weaken. Other than the old magician, it was likely no one else here is capable of performing such a feat.

"What Du Wei said is right." The Old magician had already removed all of their magic defenses, letting the harsh wind blow against their unprotected bodies.

Although the weather is a bit cold and walking through this place is a bit difficult, but it was already the best situation they can hope for: “Let’s get moving! The distance from the agreed time with the dragon chief is only half a day!”

Gusts of powerful winds constantly blew through the surface of the ice field. If one is not careful, a person can easily tip over from the occasional shift in the winds.

In Du Wei case, he had already made several somersaults. Fortunately he was wearing a thick layer of clothing so he wasn’t injured, but he did suffer from the dizziness caused by the spinning.

Hussein glanced at Du Wei. Currently the knight is leading in the forefront of the group because none of them dares to use any form of magic or Dou Qi to deal with the storm. Due to this reason, Hussein became the strongest one in their group. Using his physical strength, the knight led the way by using his tall body as a shield in the front.

For such a prideful guy like Hussein, the knight naturally stepped up and took responsibility for the group. This move by Hussein caused Du Wei to feel somewhat grateful and a form of respect towards the knight grew inside his heart.

In terms of pure physical force, Hussein is also one of a kind on the continent. Forcibly pushing forward, his tall body was just like an unbreakable wall in the front of the group.

Fortunately this time, the pace they were going at was incredibly faster than the previous days. By noon, the old magician said that according to his calculation, they had already covered half the distance needed.

“But now.....” Du Wei looked at the sky and smiled wryly: “I estimate the old dragon is also starting now from the mountain.”

“The time he would catch up to us should be one day from now.” Du Wei smiled: “Right now, there is no longer any magic attack aiming at us. I think in one day’s worth of time we should be able to get to the frozen forests, so we can’t rest now. We must continue our efforts and move forward.”

Originally the most powerful person in the group is the old magician, but he

has now become the most vulnerable and lagged behind everyone.... For a feeble old man like him to walk through the ice field and without aid from magic, is simply too severe.

Without a word, Hussein simply lifted the old magician and carried him on his back.

Hussein was also very tired, but without hesitation, he stood up and took responsibility. This prideful guy understood that he is currently the main pillar supporting the group.

Du Wei deeply admired this point..

The third day.....

For Du Wei and the others, the third day was the hardest. Putting all their effort into following behind Hussein, they also had to constantly and nervously look behind themselves for any disturbances.

Du Wei suddenly spoke up: "You notice? The wind is weakening."

Indeed, everyone also perceived this. Hussein could also slightly feel it was easier to walk through the ice field than before. Though it was still cold, the strong wind that could blow someone away was nowhere to be seen.

"Maybe we're about to get out." Gargamel popped his head out from Du Wei's chest pocket. This person was the most comfortable because he could shrink his body down. Even if the mouse hid in Du Wei's pocket, it didn't increase the burden on him.

"It's true that we're getting close." The Old magician looked gloomy: "But that is not the reason the wind is weakening..... Look behind you!"

With the old magician's reminder, everyone looked behind. In the northern part of the sky, an endless expanse of dark cloud could be seen over the horizon. Thunder rained down like rain and if one were to look closely, they could even notice a giant vortex forming in the middle of the storm.....

"Because the wind over here is all being attracted to that end." The old Mage suddenly cried: "Quick! We need to increase our speed! Come on! The old dragon has come! It is causing all the winds to focus on his position! This is a

golden opportunity! Come on!”

From the old magician’s yell, the already tired crowd had no choice but to raise their spirit and push forward. The old magician didn’t say this out loud, but inwardly everyone knew that if the old dragon caught up, they would all be in big trouble.

Right now the weather in the ice field is a dead calm, but everyone was quite upset at this and desperately tried to run forward.

It is at this moment a strange event occurred in the sky!

Over in the northern horizon, a thundering noise could be heard coming from the area where the endless mass of dark clouds was located.

And to the southern side of the sky, the sun was high in the sky without a hint of clouds blocking the light. The air was so quiet that it was bordering the line of abnormal.... But the more the group ran, the more scared they were!

About an hour later.

The group could already see the contour lines of the frozen forest ahead of them!

Seeing that they were about to get out of the ice field, the hope inside their hearts lit up. But it was at this moment, a thundering howl came from behind their backs.

Like a tangible object, the wave of sound quickly fanned out in all directions. In mere seconds, the storming dark clouds in the sky dispersed from the shockwave!

A momentarily silence followed because the terrifying shock wave actually pierced right through the storm. Then immediately, a loud howling roar reached everyone’s ears from the north!

This sound was the angry roar of a dragon and the shockwave from it seemed like it would even shake the entire sky! That horrifying dragon patriarch actually used his tyrannical powers to temporarily scatter the storm!

Then with the sound of his ROAR, a golden light quickly darted over from the north! Despite all their efforts to run, it was to no avail as a big shadow quickly

overtook them.

Then, with a great ROAR..... The old dragon caught up!

Its body was far bigger than any dragon Du Wei had ever seen! Brimming with a gold light, it was as if each scale on its body was completely made of gold! The immense body had no hint of clumsiness; instead, it had an indescribable noble look to it!

A Golden Dragon! The Dragon clan's Patriarch is clearly the world's highest ranked creature of legend!

The common dragon families are divided into Black Dragon, Red Dragon, White Dragon, Green Dragon, and Yellow Dragon. Each of these types of dragons are born with a unique power: Black Dragon specializes in dark magic, Red Dragon represents fire magic, White Dragon represents wind magic, Green Dragon symbolizes water, and Yellow dragon is good at earth magic.

But the Gold Dragons are the most powerful among all the Dragons!

Its physical body is not only gigantic, but also beyond compare to the other species. According to legend.... Unlike its peers, the gold dragon could utilize every element!

With a pale face, the old magician screamed: "This old guy went all out! He actually dared to do that!"

The old magician knew clearly this insane Dragon had used his tyrannical magic to clear away the violent storm, but this method can only last temporarily!

By using such immense power to break apart the storm, it is the same as inserting that much force into the magic array! After the storm reforms, the strength of the ice storm would become even more frightening!

It is only a matter of time before the clear skies above their heads turn into a raging storm!

Ignoring all consequences, the old dragon seemed determined in killing everyone.

The frozen forest may look like it was right in front of them, but in fact; the distance between it and the group was still quite far. This situation was just like

dangling an apple in front of a starving animal, but no matter what the animal did, it couldn't reach it.

Seeing that they cannot outrun the old dragon, the old magician steeled his heart and yelled: "You guys run! I'll block him for a while!"

With that said, the old magician brought out his wand and quickly chanted a spell to increase its size to that of a person's height. Gripping it in his hand, he began conjuring up another spell and then stabbed the staff into the icy ground. From it, massive pieces of ice layer on the ground started to crack and split apart as it floated into the air.....

Spreading apart his arms as if to embrace the sky, the old magician lets out a loud yell as a flash of light crossed his eyes!

Instantly, the ice that was floating in the sky shot towards the old dragon!

Mixed in with the whistling sound are the howling roar of a Dragon and the sounds of ice shattering upon impact, but it was clear the old dragon's body wasn't harmed in the slightest!

Seeing this, the old magician started to chant even louder in a dignified manner. Rising out of the ground, ice pieces of all sizes started floating into the air. As if commanded by his finger, the pieces that he pointed to immediately started to rotate. Mixed with the cold air, the ice shards quickly picked up pace to form a whirling hurricane like that in the storms. Using the momentum, the ice shards quickly transformed into blades of ice and were propelled towards the old dragon at a frightening speed.

Forced to land by the oncoming attack, the old Dragon howled unwillingly. Spreading his wings out, the dragon formed a flaming wall around himself by shooting out flames from its mouth. Due to the intense heat from the flames, the ice blades were melted away even before they had a chance to make contact. The old magician never intended to defeat the old dragon this way, he simply wanted to draw its attention and stall for as much time as he could.

It was at this moment, dark clouds once again formed in the northern horizon! By using his immense strength to temporarily clear the storm, the resulting side effect has created an even more terrifying storm than before!

“Don’t think you can run away!” The gigantic dragon lets out a long howl.

Under the intense vibration caused by the old dragon’s howling roar, the old magician’s face quickly turned ugly. Raising a hand, he quickly erected a transparent shield to block the oncoming blast of sound coming his way. If he didn’t do at least this much, the force alone would be enough to kill a person!

Despite blocking the attack with the barrier, the Draconic magic was still able to cause great damage to the old magician because he was in the forefront of the attack. Before the noise could even die down, the old magician already spat out a mouthful of blood. With unquestioning eyes, he grabbed hold of his wand and raised it towards the distant sky as he quickly chanted the phrases for the next spell.

In a flash, the sun’s light was suppressed and the sky darkened to reveal the stars in space. Under the stars light, the old magician’s spirit suddenly spiked. Waving his wand around, multiple stars quickly flew across the sky and a light from the sky suddenly pressed down against the old dragon!

As if an invisible mountain suddenly pressed against his body, the old dragon yelled out a cry to resist, but was surprised to find his body stiffening up. The pressure made him feel very uncomfortable and when he tried to spread his wings, the old dragon found that he could no longer take a single step forward.

The old magician’s face was almost transparent in how pale he was. The magic he used is a move called the “chains of the stars” and the idea behind it is to use the force of the stars to lock down the enemy.

Despite his efforts, the old magician felt like his strength was completely drained because this dragon patriarch was simply too strong and the resistance this guy was giving off continued to grow with each passing second. Not long after, the old magician could hear a crisp cracking sound from his wand. Looking over, the gemstone on top had a clear line of crack going through it!

Then the cracks started to spread like a spider’s web. Beads of sweat started to form on his forehead, but he couldn’t relent because the pressure from the dragon was coming at him like waves!

The Dragon chief yelled: “You think you can trap me? Oh please! Old friend, 200 years ago you weren’t my opponent. Now that my body is restored, you are

definitely no match for me! This move you used is called the chains of the stars and in the past, Aragon was able to trap me with this spell, but your skills are still too far off from him!”

With that said, the old dragon suddenly uttered a sound and its body glowed so bright that even the light from the stars were dimmed. Then a series of “bobobobo” sounds could be heard throughout the dragon’s whole body.

The “chain of the stars” has been broken!

Pooof!

Suffering from the energy rebound of having his spell broken, the old magician sprayed out another mouthful of blood. Not only that, the magic gemstone on top of his wand also shattered into multiple pieces!

Grinning at the sight, the golden dragon flew towards the old magician!

It was at this moment, a sharp sword Dou Qi shot towards him from his flank. Carrying a murderous aura, the sword Dou Qi had already pierced through his golden body.....

Letting out a howling roar of pain, the lower left side of his neck was struck with so much force that even the golden scales were broken through, allowing the attack to penetrate into his flesh!

The golden Dou Qi of a Saint Knight has been fully utilized. Taking advantage of the small distraction caused by the old magician, Hussein quietly sneaked up from the dragons behind and vindictively stabbed the dragon’s neck with his sword Dou Qi!

But the toughness of the gold Dragon still left the Saint Knight feeling helpless because that one strike was enough to split an entire mountain, yet it had only caused some minor injuries!

Seeing the golden colored blood on his blade, Hussein’s eyes became like that of a real sword. Without pause, he flipped the sword in his hand and aimed it towards the dragon’s eyes!

The old dragon couldn’t underestimate the knight’s attack because even he understood this energy was enough to harm his powerful body. In order to

dodge the oncoming attack, he had to quickly twist his body to avoid making contact with the knight's sword. Despite having a massive body, the golden dragon wasn't clumsy in his movements because their kind was naturally gifted with a unique body.

Under the dragon's roar, Hussein's sword couldn't make contact and even exposed himself to the dragon's mouth. Opening its jaw, the dragon immediately blasted out a breath of fire at the knight. In order to block the oncoming flames, Hussein had to raise his sword in front of his body and wrap his Dou Qi into his sword to form a barrier. Despite his efforts, Hussein's body was sent flying as deep as 10 meters into the ground!

Boom!!

With an explosive release of his Dou Qi, Hussein broke out from under the ice and floated into the air. Holding his sword, the knight released all of his Dou Qi as he stared at the enemy!

He may look carefree at the moment, but only Hussein knew that the previous strike he used was already infused with everything he had. Yet even after taking a direct hit from his sword, the dragon's powerful body only received minor injuries. With only half his strength left, Hussein knew it was impossible for him to come out on top.

But Hussein's personality had always been prideful and tenacious. Instead of cowering away in the face of such a powerful enemy, the knight's spirit suddenly grew infinitely stronger. Not holding back, Hussein unreservedly released all of his Dou Qi and grew into a mass of burning flame in the sky. Under the dimming of the sun's light, he had already become the most dazzling point in the sky!

Letting out a loud shout, the knight changed the handling of his sword to two hands and immediately began performing a move from the stars Dou Qi martial set. Focusing his energy, the Dou Qi that is wrapped around his body started to crowd around the long sword in his hand and from it, an intense light was glowing so bright that one couldn't look directly at it without hurting their eyes!

In one big shout, the sword was already flying out! With sound breaking speed, the sword wrapped in the Stars Dou Qi flew towards the gold dragon!

In a violent vortex of light, this attack Hussein was using was just like a comet

shooting down to earth!

This move is a skill that he had been practicing from the Stars Dou Qi martial set left behind by Aragon. By spending years observing the stars, Aragon was able to come up with this destructive skill by simulating a comet!

If this move was performed by Aragon himself, this ability would have been so powerful that it could have split the very sky! Although Hussein's attempt is good, but it was still lacking in comparison.

Seeing the dazzling comet already in front of him, the gold dragon lets out a roar and wraps his entire body in a beaming light. Raising his two claws, the old dragon attempts to intercept the attack.....

With a loud and explosive rumble, Du Wei and the others could barely stand from the earthquake like tremors on the ground. The ice surface in the field quickly collapsed to expose countless dreadful abysses. Even the gigantic dragon was letting out an unending roar in the face of the explosion of light!

After performing his strongest move, Hussein had already reached his limit. No longer able to fly, he could only fall onto the surface of the ice field. Holding onto his sword like a crutch, the knight was panting hard..... But what scared the knight right now is that the dragon didn't seem the least bit diminished from his attack.....

The shockwave from the explosion shot out into the sky and once again shattered the forming dark clouds over in the northern horizon. So one can imagine the terrifying strength of this move performed by Hussein!

But after the explosive lights faded away, the dragon still stood!

Covered in a layer of light, the normally golden scales on the dragon had turned into a set of armor and extruding a surreal aura as if it was not of this world!

"Dragon Lord Armor!" The old magician smiled wryly: "He must be really desperate to summon the Dragon Lord Armor!"

The dragon specie is the most favored creatures of god and the dragon patriarch is even gifted with a unique skill only he could use. When fighting an enemy, the individual can call forth a legendary armor blessed by the Dragon

God! The only drawback this skill had was that it can only be called upon once in battle and the time between the next use is extremely long.

Who could have thought that this dragon patriarch would even summon the Dragon Lord Armor in order to kill them!

“Dragon Lord Armor! Humph!” The usually resolved face of Hussein suddenly showed a hint of ruthlessness: “I don’t believe there is something like an absolute defense in this world!”

With that said the Knight took in a deep breath and once again released his Dou Qi. Aiming his sword, Hussein jumped towards the gold dragon and sent countless sparks of Dou Qi flying out towards the old dragon!

This skill is another move from the Stars Dou Qi martial set. Its strong point is to divide the Dou Qi into multiple points to attack the enemy from different angles.

Hails of meteor rained down on the dragon’s body, but it was to no avail. Not only did it not damage the enemy’s armor, the attacks were deflected even before they made contact. Seeing this, Hussein held onto his sword without any hint of retreating and shot straight towards the dragon!

“Come back Hussein!!” The old magician cried out loud in a panicking tone.

Sure enough, before Hussein could even get close enough to land a hit, the old dragon already retaliated with a beam of light from one of its claws and a blast of flames from its mouth.....

Originally, Hussein was a spent bullet to begin with. For him to take another hit in his weakened state is enough to send him flying backwards and hurt him so badly that he felt like his entire body had shattered. After landing on the ground, the knight was enshrouded in a dragon’s breath as if he was being burned alive. Despite what it may look like, the dragon’s breath is not actually a flame, but it sure hurt like one!

Letting out a painful cry, the knight rolled around in the ice and snow in hopes of putting out the dragon’s breath. Despite his efforts, the ice and snow were easily incinerated and the dragon’s breath showed no sign of weakening in the least!

Seeing the knight's golden Dou Qi and some of his flesh being melted away by the dragon's breath, the old magician quickly rushed over to his side and pulled out a bottle of silvery liquid. Only after pouring the liquid onto the knight did the dragon's breath go out.

But by then, Hussein already had signs of severe burns all over his body!

This injury is not normal because the body of a Saint Knight is extremely tough and has the capacity to self-regenerate, but the breath of a golden dragon is very hard to dispel. With a terrifying scar across his face and a deformed looking right eye due to severe burn, Hussein could barely stand up at this point!

After a severe battle, two of the strongest individuals from Du Wei's side is now defeated. The old magician was still fine, but Hussein has been temporarily disabled and could no longer retaliate.

It is not clear what the old magician was thinking. Dropping his wand, the old fella sat crossed legged onto the icy floor and stared straight at the dragon patriarch.

"Surrendering now?" The golden dragon laughed and pointed one of his claws towards the south: "Give it up; I will not let you have the chance to run!"

It was at this moment, a soft voice suddenly reached him from the front.

Unknown to everyone, Medusa that was originally standing beside Du Wei had quietly walked up to the dragon.

With her thin body and beautiful face, Medusa stood in front of the dragon and gently furrowed her brows.

"Although..... This matter doesn't concern me... But I don't know why, I hate you." Medusa spoke coldly: "Maybe it is because I have learned the meaning behind the word 'Companion'? Anyways, it doesn't please me knowing you're hurting my companions... I hate you..... So....."

"So..... Look at me!" This beautiful snake spoke in a cold way.

With that said, Medusa was already facing the gigantic dragon with open eyes!

The 105th Chapter “The Continent’s Last Magister.”

Medusa’s gaze!

According to legends, this is the strongest form of petrification magic. Not even the Dragons are immune to this!

When the beautiful Medusa opened her eyes, it was like her gaze had already locked onto the old Dragon’s body!

Bewitchingly beautiful!

Almost impossible to grasp, the allure in her eyes was enough to bind the souls of any man to her will. Like a bottomless chasm, once someone lays their eyes on her, they would be unable to resist and be fully attracted to her.....

Despite being the king of the Dragon’s and sitting on top of the world’s creature ranking, this prideful and proud Dragon with unimaginable strength still couldn’t help but be attracted to Medusa after looking into her demonic eyes.

When he looked into her eyes, what did he see?

No one knows, but the Gold Dragon immediately changed from his wild looking state of mind to a very quiet manner..... Slowly but surely, his eyes began to look hollow and empty as if his very soul is being sucked out by Medusa’s beauty.

Yes, it is beautiful.

With black eyes different from the rest of her appearance, they weren’t bright

to look upon and even had a hint of melancholy mixed into them. Human scholars or poets would normally describe a woman's eyes as a beautiful shining gem, but in Medusa's case, her pupils carried a depth so deep that one wouldn't be able to see the end.

Where in the world would one see such a beautiful gem? In front of her eyes, even the luster of black jewels and pearls would pale in comparison.

No matter what, a Gold Dragon is after all an organism of higher stature. Instinctively aware of something wrong with the situation, the Gold Dragon wanted to turn away but an irresistible force inside his heart prevented him from doing so.... And then a subtle 'kakakka' noise could be heard.....

Starting from his legs, a strange color of gray started to appear on his usually yellowish scales covering his body. Very quickly, the grayish spots started to spread upward and took on a hard stone like texture..... Soon, the petrification effect had already reached the torso area.....

At this time, the Gold Dragon finally broke free from his daze, but it was already too late!

Unable to resist the stoning effect, the old Dragon couldn't budge his wing even an inch when he tried to spread his wings open.

With an unwilling ROAR, the stoning effect had already reached the Dragon's neck!

The Gold Dragon angrily cried out: "Medusa! Insignificant snake kind! Lowly reptilian creature! How dare you use your eyes on me, the high and mighty Dragon race!"

Angered by Medusa, the old Dragon was furious! With a loud shout, the Gold Dragon's roar carried with it some kind of strange magic. This is Draconic magic belonging only to the Dragon race. With a sudden spike in the Dragon's aura, some mysterious force started to push outward from the Dragon's body to resist the spreading petrification effect!

The resistance seems very effective because the stoning effect can't seem to spread past the neck no matter what. As for the rest of the body, the two forces of magic collided against each other, vying for supremacy and control.

Medusa continued to remain silent in front of the Gold Dragon as she stood there. Compared to the huge bulking body of the Gold Dragon, Medusa looked tiny and delicate in comparison. But those pairs of black eyes were sending out a terrifying gaze of infinite black, as if to swallow everything into their darkness.....

The Gold Dragon desperately tried to resist with his Draconic magic, but eventually the battle tipped in Medusa's favor. For him to last so long under the legendary gaze of Medusa is truly unbelievable.....

With an unwilling roar, the petrification effect had spread to its head. When the Dragon opened his mouth, he looked like he wanted to spit out some kind of angry words before finally solidifying.....

This Gold Dragon as big as a mountain finally turned into a stone statue!

Everyone seemed relieved, and Medusa continued to silently stand there in front of the Gold Dragon.

Seeing the enemy finally succumbing to her powers, Medusa's body suddenly shook for a second before slowly falling down like a flower bouquet!

The strength of the Gold Dragon is indeed terrifying. In this one use of her iconic ability, Medusa nearly depleted all of her magical energy!

"The gaze of Medusa" is not unbeatable. At the very least if the opponent's magical strength is high enough, they would then have the ability to resist her.

Seeing her frail body dropping to the floor, Du Wei rushed forward and lifted her body from the ground.

Despite her weakened state, the first words she uttered when Du Wei came up to her were: "Quick! Cover my eyes, can't let my eyes see the light....." Her beautiful face now was pale and even had a deathly scent surrounding her! Du Wei was scared at what he saw, but without hesitation, he immediately tore off a piece of his clothing and layered it on top of Medusa's eyes.

Du Wei ran up to the old magician's side while holding Medusa, "She's okay, right?"

"It's all right..... However, Medusa's iconic gaze consumed a lot of her magic. And magical beasts are inherently different from humans. Relying only on their

magic nucleus, their speed of recovery is much slower than a magician's. Who knows how long it would take her to recover the energy she consumed to petrify a Gold Dragon....." Sitting on the ground, the old magician squinted his eyes and stared at the stone statue: "Now, quick! Together with Hussein, leave! Quick! This is the last chance!"

Du Wei frowned at the Old magician's serious tone: "What's the matter? Hasn't he already been....."

"It's not so easy." The old magician laughed bitterly: "Do you think a Gold Dragon, the most powerful of their kind and God's favorite pet is so easy to kill?"

With that said, the old magician stared at Du Wei: "Quickly run! I can't believe you didn't run away during the battle just now! You expect me to praise your courage! You are such an idiot! Hussein and I are trying to delay things to give you a chance to escape! But you just stood there! Do you want us to die in vain! Go on, go! Don't hesitate!"

Du Wei puts Medusa down to go help Hussein, but instead, the knight gently pushed him away: "I don't need you to lift me. Old fool is right, now get out of here!"

With only a single eye left and an unstable body, Hussein still held his head high as he tried to straighten his body. Using his remaining left eye, the knight gave the old magician a deep glance as he spoke: "You really have to use that method?"

"That's right." The old magician smiled: "My friend, I leave the rest to you!"

This sentence was more like a will than anything else.

The Old Mage didn't say anything more, but it seems the deep look he gave was enough to convey his meaning. Hussein paused for a moment and took in a deep breath. Though his body was in pain due to the injury, the knight clenched his teeth and said: "I understand!"

Du Wei could already feel something was wrong. With a dark face, he looked at the old magician's face: "What are you trying to do, could it be that you don't want to go?"

It was at this moment, circles of light suddenly floated out from the Gold

Dragon's petrified body. On top of the light, strange illusionary symbols could be seen.....

The once lifeless body of the Gold Dragon suddenly soared to life again!

Although it's still just a statue, the already diminished aura from the Dragon once again emanated out from the inside!

"Why are you hesitating?!" The Old magician's face looked dark as he loudly yelled at Du Wei: "You are a smart person, so stop doing stupid things! Don't let my sacrifice be in vain!"

With that said, the old magician raised his hand into the air and something suddenly flew into Du Wei's hands. The thing was the magic bag the old magician usually carries with him.

"All my stuff is in there, now I gift them to you! If you appreciate our relation, then take care of my poor apprentice!"

With those last words, the Old magician gently lifted his finger and pointed at him. Before Du Wei could say anything else, a scene of when they first entered the frozen forest started to replay in front of him again!

Once again, Du Wei lost control of his body and became a puppet under the old magician's magic. Letting out a sigh, Hussein mustered up the last remnant of his Dou Qi and carried Du Wei.

Gargamel had no other choice but to also change into his humanoid form because he was responsible for holding Medusa.

"Goodbye, undying old fool!"

Finishing his word, Hussein walked away in big stride towards the south while carrying Du Wei. Although seriously injured, the strength of a Saint Knight could not be underestimated. While carrying Du Wei with one hand, the knight easily caught the penguin with his other as he passed by.

While carrying Medusa on his shoulders, Gargamel took one last glimpse at the old magician and asked this before departing: "Even though you didn't say this, but I had already guessed this. Lord Gandalf, Magister.... I....." (Magister is a title given to only those that have trained multiple high leveled wizards in their

lifetime.)

“Say no more master Gargamel. Since you know my identity, then I’ll ask you for this one thing.”

“Please say it.”

“If you want to restore your body into that of a human, you will need to train your transformation magic up to the tenth level. So it’s for the best that you stay close to Du Wei.” The Old magician continued speaking in a calm tone: “You cannot go back to the magicians union. Only by Du Wei’s side will you survive in the human world. The magician’s union will not accept a magician that has disappeared from the records for so many years. Also, master Azrael won’t allow you to go back in order to avoid exposing the truth of what happened in the frozen forest!”

Gargamel had a complex look in his eyes, but then the mouse bent his body and performed a standard etiquette of the Roland continent.

“I am much honored. In my lifetime, I was able to travel so many days with the continent’s legendary Lord Magister Gandalf.”

With that, the mouse actually showed a near reverence look in his eyes. Bending down as he moved backwards to show his respect, Gargamel quickly left with the weakened state Medusa on his shoulders.

The circles of light with the strange symbols have already faded away from the stone statue. In its place, a violent surge of aura once again filled the Dragon and bursts of wind blew outward from its body!

Into the distance, dark clouds started to reform around the northern sky. But this time, it was even more violent and terrifying than the previous two times. The thickness of the clouds and pressure in the air was so violent and strong that it nearly touched the ground.

After being forcefully dispersed by brute force from the moves of several powerful experts, the magical storm that has gathered now was so fierce, it was unstoppable!

The wise eyes of the Old magician remained calm as he watched the petrified skin of the Gold Dragon return to normal. Instead of fear, he had a smile on his

face when he saw the dark clouds in the horizon: “Oh old friend, although you can call upon the ‘Dragon God’s blessing’ to ward off any abnormal state, but according to my knowledge, the Dragon God’s blessing can only be used once every 100 years and consumes half of your strength! Even if you could recover from the petrified state, how much of your strength will you be left with after facing the oncoming storm and escaping back to the Holy Mountain?”

With that said, the number one ranked magician and last remaining Magister of the continent stood up. Patting away the bloodied dust off his robe, he started to laugh as he watched the raging storm over the horizon as it drew closer.

As a reply to the old magician’s mocking question, the Gold Dragon lets out a great ROAR.

In one booming rumble, all of the petrified skin fell off his body and what was left is a fully reformed looking Gold Dragon!

Not only were all the scales and injuries healed, the Gold Dragon’s body was also revitalized back into his peak state!

Dragon God’s blessing is indeed the Gold Dragon’s life insurance. Even in a state of near death, the Dragon god’s blessing will still take effect!

Holding his head high, the prideful Old Dragon didn’t seem the least bit caring about the oncoming storm coming their way. Shouting in an arrogant manner: “I don’t care about anything else; killing you now is my biggest wish! My old friend, I thought I can spare your life, but now I’ve changed my mind! You’re still going to block me? Human magic is naturally suppressed by Draconic magic! This law was set by the Gods! Unless you’re stronger than I am, your magic cannot go against me! Your strength is lower than mine, so you will only lose by using your human magic against me!”

“That’s correct.” The old magician slightly stooped his back to nod: “What you said is not wrong. The properties of human magic are naturally suppressed by Draconic magic, this law set by the gods is indeed correct. But I think I still have a way to delay you for a while! At least long enough to not let you catch up with my companions!”

With those words, the old magician began chanting some sort of strange

language!

This is not of the human language, or any kind of known language for that matter. His words were more like a call or a cry.....

“You, I can’t believe you came up with this idea!” The tone of the Gold Dragon’s voice changed at these words, but he was grinning as he spoke the next sentence: “You’re seeking death!”

“I am seeking death, but I’m sure I can delay you till the storm descends upon us!”

With that statement, Gandalf’s body suddenly expanded like a balloon. Inch by inch his skins started to tear apart and his bones started to undergo a quick but strange and dramatic change.....

With a loud cry, the robe wearing mage known as Gandalf was nowhere to be seen! In its place was another Dragon facing the Gold Dragon in a standoff.....

Although his size was much smaller than the Gold Dragon, but its claws, body, wings, and thick torso.... Was all red – This is a fire Dragon!

This is not some kind of human transformation magic, but rather another form of magic that has already disappeared from the Roland Continent for hundreds of years.....

Within the magic tier set by the Gods, this is the closest form of magic to the natural forces of nature..... Druid transformation!

“I know.....” Red Dragon raises his head, looking at the Gold Dragon: “My magic can’t stand against you because of the magic tier set by the Gods. But if I transformed into a Dragon, I can at least delay you!”

Then in the language of the Dragons, Gandalf in his Red Dragon form actually started to use Draconic magic to form a series of notes around himself. Once dissipated by the wind, the notes turned into a mark and fell upon his body!

“The Golden rule!” The Gold Dragon was infuriated: “Why are you able to use the Dragons Golden rule!!! All you did was take on the form of a Dragon!”

“No, you’re wrong!” Red Dragon Growls: “My friend, I am a Druid! According to the Druid transformation spell, any specie a Druid takes on can enjoy all of the

species law and their powers in life! This is also the specie tier level set by the Gods, did you forget?!!”

After a pause, Red Dragon continues slowly in a low voice: “According to the Golden rule set by the Dragon God, when facing the challenge of the same species, both parties are not allowed to use magic! The only weapon they can use is their natural Dragon strength to fight! What I said is not wrong is it? Oh respected Dragon chieftain!”

The Gold Dragon was speechless.

The Old magician lets out a roar: “Do you regret it now my friend?! You can’t disobey the Golden rule because if you did, your Dragon Lord Armor and Dragon God blessing will be recovered by the great Dragon God! This is the iron clad rule passed on for eons!”

With a roar, the old magician turned Red Dragon opens his wings and attacked the Gold Dragon!

With a terrible collision sound, the two high class animals ruthlessly mangled together. Abandoning all use of their Draconic magic, the two relied on their fearsome strength and claws to attack each other!

A Gold Dragon is indeed superior to all other kinds of Dragons. The old magician in his Red Dragon form was at a complete disadvantage the entire time.

The red scales covering his body were already bloodied and broken in many places; even his wings were brutally damaged by the Gold Dragon!

Despite everything, Gandalf desperately bit into the Gold Dragon’s neck, but it was no use. The sharp teethes of a Red Dragon was simply not enough to penetrate into the flesh of the Gold Dragon.

In an attempt to remove Gandalf from his body, the Gold Dragon violently writhed around hoping to fling him off. Despite the Gold Dragon’s effort, the big body of the Red Dragon was just like sticky candy, refusing to budge!

Finally, after a bloody and fierce battle in the cold, the Gold Dragon succeeded in suppressing the Red Dragon under his feet. Under the deadly biting force of the Gold Dragon on his neck, the life in Gandalf’s eyes started fading away.

“Die, foolish thing!!” With a twist of Gandalf’s neck, the Gold Dragon finished the deed and the body of the Red Dragon lay limp on the ground.....

But Du Wei and the rest were already long gone, disappearing into the cover of the frozen forest.....

“Damn it! Damn you guys! Despicable humans!!! I will always remember this day!!!”

The Dragon Chief angrily growled, but the magical storm behind him was already closing in!

His raging howl did not travel far because the noise from the unstoppable storm coming his way had masked every other form of sound nearby.....

960 years after the founding of the Roland Empire, on the eve of the national day.

A shooting star appeared in the sky and was considered by everyone as a bad sign. What followed afterwards is the shattering of an important life stone in the Magician’s Union. The news of this individual’s death caused great grief among their ranks because the last great Magister, Lord Gandalf has sadly passed away.

This chain of news wasn’t widely spread yet. At the very least, a group in the north didn’t know this. Two human, one snake, and one mouse was currently struggling to walk through the frozen forest.

Their orientation is towards the South!

On the same day, the magicians union sent out an urgent order to every branch location on the continent using a teleportation circle. On the bottom of every order was a gold olive leaf symbol representing the authority of the president!

“Use everything in our power to search for the missing young master of the Rowling Household!”

The 106th Chapter “Gandalf’s Belonging”

Coming out of the Frozen Forest, Du Wei and his party are currently taking a rest in the Canyon that was recently returned to the Treant’s.

Originally comprised of several of the continents number one experts, this small team nearly met its end after a bloody and fierce battle on the forgotten ice field.

The Dragon chieftain, stationed at the highest point of the creature ranking roster set up by God is truly extraordinary. The team didn’t fare well even after combining the forces of a Saint Knight, a Magister mage, and a Medusa. They may have caused the dragon chieftain to use both of his trump cards in the end, but the price was a nearly disabled Saint Knight and an energy deprived Medusa.

The biggest loss in the party is undoubtedly the old fool known as the Continents number one mage and titled a legendary Magister. (Magister is a title given only to those that have trained several high leveled magicians in their lifetime)

Under such an outcome, the position of being the strongest within the party has now befallen Du Wei. By relying on such a meager level of strength to transverse the Frozen Forest is undoubtedly very dangerous. If the party was unlucky enough to encounter another high leveled magical beast in these conditions, the group would have likely been killed.

Fortunately, the Canyon provided a chance to breathe.

The Fountain of youth can treat any injuries. Although the side effect is the

solidification of the person's form, but Hussein is not someone that is cultivating any kind of transformation magic, so naturally he didn't care.

The main problem lies in the fact that certain areas burned by the Gold Dragon were stubbornly resisting the healing effect of the Fountain of Youth. Most of Hussein's injuries have already healed, but certain areas injured by the dragon's breath weren't so lucky.... Mainly his blinded left eye.

Originally, Hussein's personality is that of extraordinary perseverance and patience. Despite such setbacks, the knight became even more resolute. Wrapping a cloth around his left eye, the knight seemed as though nothing was lost and continued to stay silent.

Just like Hussein, there was also Medusa. If not for Medusa coming out at the last moment and performing her iconic gaze to petrify the Gold Dragon, it was likely everyone here would not have made it thus far. If not for the waters from the Fountain of Youth, the energy depleted Medusa would have most likely degenerated into her snake form by now.

Unlike humans, a magical beast can only rely on their magic nucleus to slowly recover their energy.

Similarly, the knight's physical body may have been mostly healed, but his Dou Qi is not so easily recovered.

Without other options, the group stayed in the Canyon Valley for ten days.

And in those ten days' worth of time, Du Wei had not been idle.

After returning the Canyon to the Treant's, the trees had nearly demolished the entire humble looking palace that had once belonged to Medusa. Luckily, a few of the rooms did survive the demolition. After picking out a few rooms for the others to rest, Du Wei locked himself inside the secret room where the "As time goes by" was located.

Gandalf has perished. This reality had shocked him greatly. On one hand, Du Wei was still inwardly resisting the so-called Aragon mission. However, in order to cover their escape, the old magician sacrificed his life. Knowing the old fool died for him, Du Wei couldn't keep his heart calm.

Although he wasn't too fond of the old guy, but in the end, he did gain a lot of

benefit. Most of all, the old fool met his end because of him. No matter how he tried, Du Wei couldn't hide the guilt in his heart.

These ten days, Du Wei locked himself in the dark room, but most of the time was used to carefully examine the belongings left to him by the old magician.

The bag left behind by Gandalf was in itself a magic item capable of mass storage. Searching inside, Du Wei found some metal or glass containers with different magic pharmacy ingredients. He is fully aware that the stuff from someone as amazing as Gandalf is far too valuable for him to fully grasp at this moment. But with the passing of time, Du Wei is confident he will be able to figure out the uses for all these ingredients:

More than 10 intermediate magic scrolls, but all of them were the things he cheated from Vivian. After all that has happened, they were back in his hands once again.

For someone with a life span of over 200 years old and titled as the strongest magician on the continent, there is no doubt the things stored inside the bag are special beyond compare. With a quick assessment, Du Wei could easily identify several useful magical equipment's for him to use.

A wind cloak blessed with an intermediate wind spell and capable of free flight through the skies.

For someone of Du Wei's level, conjuring up a wind spell is not a problem for him, but the energy consumption is simply too high. Now that he has got his hands on this cloak, flying through the air is a much more convenient task from now on.

The cloak may be amazing but it could only withstand the weight of a single person. So for someone of Gandalf's level, it was simply easier to use his own magic to fly. It was likely this thing was more like a toy than a real tool to him.

A stealth hat.

Du Wei has yet to learn any invisibility spells, but wearing this hat will allow him to be hidden for a certain amount of time.

A bag containing large and small magical crystals of remarkable quality. These things are good materials for setting up magic arrays and circles.

And in the end, what surprised Du Wei the most was in fact a piece of parchment he pulled out. On it was actually the secrets to the natural art of Druid manipulation!

The other identity of Gandalf is in fact a Druid capable of manipulating other living creatures. Du Wei had already seen the old guy drive the snow dogs, call in a team of ice wolves, and even control an evil faced spider queen to be used as their mount. Du Wei couldn't deny the fact that he was really interested in the Druids magic, but now that he is able to see the secret learning method in front of him.....

A sudden sour feeling filled his heart. Instead of feeling excited, he couldn't stop himself from remembering the time he spent with the old magician.

Admittedly, the old magician was somewhat harsh towards Du Wei and even going as far as to manipulate his body like a doll. But once they entered the frozen forest, the old magician had been wittingly or unwittingly helping him at every turn.

The first was the set of stars Dou Qi movement routine and the warmth spell during their camping nights. You need to understand, the old magician wasn't willing to waste any of his energy in order to prepare for the trip through the forgotten ice field.

Then there was also the time when Du Wei tried to step in to stop the fight between Semel and Hussein. If not for the intervention by the old magician, Du Wei would have turned himself into a dried husk by rashly attempting the wheel of time magic.

Carefully putting away the parchment containing the learning method of the Druid manipulation spell, Du Wei then dug up the piece of artifact containing the words of Aragon....

But this time, Du Wei had an exceptionally nasty feeling towards the thing. With just one look, he wanted to shred the thing to pieces! In the end, he lets out a sigh after hesitating for a moment and carefully put the thing away.

It was when he was rolling the prophecy paper up, he noticed a remnant of the paper was falling down to the floor. Picking it up, Du Wei realized the paper was in fact a part of the prophecy parchment!

Could it be that he accidentally used too much force and broke the thing?

But with one look at the handwritten text, Du Wei was absolutely shocked inside his heart!

Because the line of text is something he had never seen!

“He’s going to get Medusa to swear allegiance to him and receive the help of the heavenly beast. In the end, he would find my legacy and pull out the king’s sword, then.....”

The last time he looked at the prophecy, the contents only reached up to this point. According to Gandalf’s word, the rest of the prophecy was already gone thanks to the nibbling of a mouse inside the tomb.

He did not tell lies.

However, he kept one sentence hidden away and didn’t let Du Wei see it!

“And then..... He will get the belongings of the last Magister on the continent.....”

These are the words of the residual paper. Whatever that came after is presumably eaten away by the mice,

But when Gandalf showed him the prophecy before, he tore off this sentence and hid it away!

Belongings.....

His heart was surging with emotions right now..... Can it be that the old magician already knew he would perish?!

The continents last Magister..... Who else can it be other than Gandalf?

Thinking about this, Du Wei could not help but think back to all the language and details regarding the old guy. No matter how hard he tried to remember, he couldn’t recall the slightest hint of sorrow or exception in the way the old guy acted. Just thinking of the easygoing manner the old magician acted is enough to leave a sour taste in his heart.

He knew he was going to meet his death!?

Du Wei didn’t know how long he was in his stunned state, but he was quite

upset afterwards. Putting away everything, he came across a letter in the mix!

“Dear Du Wei”

Thinking it over, Du Wei noticed there wasn't any seal on the envelope. Also, the ink was quite fresh, indicating it wasn't written all that long ago.

With mixed feelings and a frown, he tore open the envelope and saw that it was a will inside.

Yes, that's right, a will.

“Dear Du Wei:

By the time when you open this letter, I should not be in this world.....

Actually, right now I'm also very curious. I've guessed that this trip will be my final adventure of my life. However, the manner in which I would die is something I'm looking forward to.....”

The 107th Chapter “Return To The Human World”

“Dear Du Wei:

By the time you open this letter, I’m no longer in this world.....

Right now, I’m actually quite curious because I have already guessed this trip will be the final adventure of my life. As to what manner will I meet my end is something I’m looking forward to....

When I first found you, I already knew you were the destined person in the prophecy. You must understand, when we first met, I wasn’t very satisfied with you. Although you may be smart, but I found that your character lacked determination. You may not understand what burden you must carry in the future, but I am convinced that in order to accomplish great things, you must have a strong personality.

So along the way, I did not hold back and was even willing to discipline you. Maybe because of that, you must hate me now.

I may be dead now, but fortunately there is still Hussein by your side. He may have a bad temper, but patience and perseverance is what you lacked the most.

While your ability right now is not so great, but there is one point about you I do like. You are fully aware that in this world, respect is for the strong.

Also, you must be wondering why I didn’t leave behind any profound magic learning method or magic spells for you?

Believe me, after my assessment of you during our travels, I found that you are tricky enough to hide some of your powers, but I have already seen through your weaknesses.

Magic is not a game; it is profoundly deep and hard to learn. Your biggest weakness is that when you were little, you didn't have an excellent teacher to guide you. As such, all of your knowledge regarding magic is solely based on your own groping of its meaning. Your knowledge may be rich, but you have never learned the basic theories in its entirety. No matter how gifted you may be, you won't be able to appreciate the meaning behind the art of magic if your foundation is shaky.

With your family background, you shouldn't have a problem asking someone in the magician's union to be your teacher. Those individuals may have some skills and capabilities, but due to their opinions of those around them, they wouldn't make good teachers. I've thought this over and over. Who would be best suited to be your teacher after I pass away? I fear that there is only one person in this world, but that person's behavior cannot be considered good and they also have some unwanted connections with you. Using my relation with him, I believe that person wouldn't refuse.

Remember this, after I die, on the month of June of this year during the night of the full moon, there is a small town called "Flying Horse", 100 miles northwest of the capital. Outside the town, there is a mountain stream. Head there at midnight by yourself and make sure you don't bring anyone with you! Then, using the green bottle I left you, light it up to create a green signal smoke. After that, there will be someone coming to meet you. The one to come meet you shall be your new teacher. His magic level is superb and not under me. The only problem is that he has an eccentric personality, so you must be careful.

Behind this letter, I used a stealth potion to write down the location of my mountain seclusion. The Stars Magic cultivation method is hidden there and the exact spot is also written down on the letter. Other than that, there is also the countless magic equipment's I collected over my lifetime. Once you memorized what I wrote down, immediately burn this letter. You must always keep this in mind, unless you have reached the eighth level in magic, do not get the delusion that you can learn Stars Magic. It is profoundly deep and powerful. If your magic

level is lacking, it will rebound against you. If you are unlucky, it will kill you. If you are lucky then your foundation will only become shaky, but then it will be difficult for you to achieve anything in the future.

My little disciple is still at the straw house on my mountain seclusion. Vivian's background story is a sad one; I only hope that you can treat her well in the future.

Sincerely: Gandalf''

Flipping the letter around, Du Wei conjured up a small spell to reveal the contents. Dealing with the invisible ink wasn't a difficult task for him because he was also very proficient in the art of magic pharmacy. After memorizing the content, Du Wei burned the letter like he was told.

It wasn't known what was going through his mind after reading the letter, but Du Wei ended up spending another day in the dark room to collect more of the fountain water. Once that was done, he came out to meet his companions.

When his companion saw him this time around, the air on him has changed somewhat. He still had a babyish face, but the deep look on his expressions and the cold eyes he had were not suitable for his age.

Even Hussein also noticed the difference, so he couldn't help but take a few extra glances at him.

"Is everybody's injury mostly healed?" Du Wei smiled: "If we are ready, we should hit the road."

Even though Medusa had her eyes closed, but it was her that understood him the most.

The beautiful yet cold snake said: "Human nature..... When one needs to face it, he will face it."

Saying their farewells to the treant leader, the group crossed the Great Lakes and continued heading south.

Hussein's Dou Qi has already recovered around forty to fifty percent and Medusa's energy reserve has also recovered seventy to eighty percent. Adding in Gargamel and Du Wei to the mix, the group no longer had to fear any attacks

from magical beasts. It's just that they still didn't know what ability the heavenly beast left by Aragon has.... On their travels, the fighting capacity of the penguin is almost zero.

Before leaving, Du Wei proposed his determination: "Since we have returned to the human world, there are several things to note. First is Hussein, although your strength is high, but you are now the most wanted criminal on the continent. If you don't want to be endlessly pursued, it is for the best that you take on a new identity. The reason is because the temple has so many strong individuals; just the fatigue of beating all of them off is enough to knock us down."

On this point, Hussein only snorted and didn't raise any objections. Though the knight is extremely arrogant, but after his defeat at the hands of dragon chief, his temper has been quite calm lately.

With one of his eyes injured by the gold dragon, it is likely that it wouldn't heal anytime soon. To make things simple, Hussein decided to put a leather patchwork over his injured eye and become a single eyed knight. Mixing this with his newly grown beard, the knight looked nothing like the handsome young man he once was. As a disguise, the knight left his armor behind in the Canyon and donned a new set of leather jackets with the sleeves torn off to show his muscles. The main reason he wanted to show his muscular arms off is because of the new northwestern tribal tattoos he got, this way it would be more convincing. As a final measure, Du Wei went out into the frozen forest and found some black dye for the knight and shaved off both sides of his hair. To match his disguise, Du Wei braided the middle section of Hussein's hair to turn him into a genuine domestic warrior.

"And you..... Queen Medusa." Du Wei sighed: "Now that you've decided to follow us into the human world, then I am afraid that your name has to change."

This is obvious because otherwise, the public would be in a state of panic the moment someone calls out "Queen Medusa".

"I've thought it through." Medusa is truly worthy of being a monster of high intellect: "From Gargamel, I've heard of some ancient legends and stories in the past. Within them, there are some beautiful names I would like to use. So from

now on, you may call me by the name of Nicole.”

“Very well then, Miss Nicole.” Du Wei smiles.

Strangely enough, after arranging everything, all of his companions agreed with his idea as if he was the most important person in the group. Not even the usually arrogant and prideful Hussein opposed.

Coming out of the frozen forest, the party headed South and came up to the Northern Storm Corps patrol defense line. It was also here where the old magician and he first entered the Frozen Forest.

But this time it was different, the numbers of defenders were three times than before and above the walls, hung a warrant with the portrait of the traitor Hussein!

The news of Hussein’s betrayal has already spread throughout the continent and the information on the Temple’s forces chasing him all the way into the Frozen Forest has caused great concern for the government. As a symbolic gesture, the officials had no choice but to reluctantly intervene and send out warrants to important location throughout the empire. As you can see, the forces at any stationed posts along the frozen forest were also heavily increased like the Northern Storm Corps. Although the average person can easily discern all of this as nothing but an act, but it was still necessary – You really can’t expect a mere hundred soldiers to be able to seize the number one knight on the continent, do you?

Within Gandalf’s possessions, there was still the letter of free passage that was signed by the previous emperor and magician’s union president. Though the order only lasts 100 years and has already expired, but luckily the soldiers managed to recognize Du Wei from before. So when he and his party came up to the soldiers, they naturally let him through! Just like the previous time, after Du Wei left with his party, the soldiers immediately sent out a message to the higher ups informing them the person with the letter of free passage has been located.

Afterwards, the group continued traveling south and came up to a town located on the edge of the frozen forest. This little detour was necessary because the funny thing right now is that none of them had any money. Du Wei did in fact brought along a bag of gold coins when he was first kidnapped, but the old

magician had already used them all because of his bad spending habits.

Originally, the amount of magic nucleus he could use for exchanging wasn't much. This was due to the fact that he gave away most of the spoils he earned during the trip with the snow wolf mercenary. Also in his mind, Du Wei thought it was too much of a waste to exchange some of the higher leveled goods in his possession. In the end, the amount of gold coins he managed to acquire wasn't much.

After acquiring a machete for himself and four horses from a traveling mercenary, his pocket was already cleaned out.

Letting out a sigh, Du Wei wondered how he came to be in such a state. Back in his home, he had managed to start up his own business and can even be considered a rich man. But now, he has fallen into such a poor state.

So far they have been heading in the general south direction, but Du Wei has been leading them towards the Roland plain. In his heart, he missed his business greatly and there was also the violent Joanna he had asked to accompany his fleet. Counting up the days, the timing should be around now when they returned from sea. If he cannot get back in time, who knows what kind of trouble that violent Joanna would stir up.

Due to the winter weather of the North, the roads are slippery and unfit for carriage travel. The earliest they can expect to ride in a carriage is after traveling further south into warmer terrain.

Leaving the town on horseback, the group managed to travel half a day before they encountered the sounds of hoof beats coming from behind. Stopping his horse, Hussein turned around to have a look. In the distance, more than a hundred riders were coming their way and kicking up snow and debris along their path.

Unsettled by the fact that so many were traveling on this usually unused road, Du Wei frowned: "Could it be that Hussein's whereabouts have been seen through?"

Sure enough, more than hundreds of riders are approaching them at a rapid pace. Both Du Wei and Hussein have keen senses, so they immediately saw that the two knights riding in the front were wearing a set of armor specially made for

a Holy knight! And farther behind in the air, several white robed mages were giving chase with a wind attribute spell. It was obvious from the roaring winds caused by these certain individuals that they are extremely skilled!

Without waiting, Hussein had already put one of his hands on top of his scimitar hilt. With murderous eyes, the knight intends to wipe them all out if he were to be discovered!

Sharing four horses with several people and low priced horses at that, it was certain that they would be overtaken by the pursuers if they tried to flee. Du Wei exchanged a glance with Hussein and gave him a wink. Realizing his intent, the knight immediately got off his horse and readied himself for the imminent battle. With a Saint Knight and a legendary Medusa in their group, Du Wei wasn't worried because he and Gargamel aren't all that weak either.

But when the line of riders finally reached them, they didn't stop and flew past Du Wei and Hussein like they weren't even there. It would seem they are not here for them. Also, the people flying overhead weren't genuine mages from the magician's union. The white robes they wore were in fact the white clergy robes of the temple. With white hair, the fluctuating magic around each of these individuals indicated they are all very powerful people. As for the team of cavalry that was following closely behind, they were all low classed Holy knights except for the leading two that gave them a glance as they passed.

As soon as their party was left behind, Du Wei breathed a sigh of relief. He does not fear these people, but he is worried this will bring trouble to his family if his identity is revealed.

Seems like Hussein's disguise has not been exposed, this is for the best.

Walking in front, Hussein whispered into his ear: "Those people are from the Saint Knight Platoon.... And the few that were flying above are from the temples Elder Platoon. From my assessment, they are not so tough."

But when they got on their horses again and was about to leave, they could hear the galloping beat of horse running again!

And this time around, the beats were dense and thunderously loud. Listening closely, it was likely this time around there are thousands of riders coming their way!

Du Wei's face turned pale the moment he turned to have a look. On the road, a band of Calvary was charging towards them with immense speed. Even at the pace they were moving at, the formation of the Calvary band was neat and tidy. The aura they were giving off is that of a well-trained army of the empire ready for war!

Even from a distance, Du Wei could hear someone shouting towards them with magic:

“The people in front please hold! Is the young master of the Rowling family here?!”

The 108th Chapter “On The Way To The South”

Of this thousand strong Calvary, each and every one of these riders rode a magnificent breed of horse from the Northern region.

What's more, the qualities of their armors were much more sophisticated and totally different from the local garrisons. With bright armors and a long white plume hanging from their helmets, each of these riders had a long sword and bow strapped to the side of their horse.

No matter what, Du Wei is after all from a long family line of military officials. With a simple glance at the fluttering gray cloaks on each of the riders back, he could discern the Calvary brigade coming their way was the elites of the Northern Storm Corps Army.

A chorus of calls came from the pursuing Calvary: “The people in front, is the young master Du Wei of the Rowling family there?” Du Wei's heart jumped at his words, but after thinking it over for a moment, he decided not to reply right away.

It didn't take long for the Calvary brigade to arrive before them.

Clearly, these troops were well trained. Even with a thousand men and horses, they managed to easily stop in front of Du Wei with a single halting command. Their formations were neat and quiet; an obvious sign the riders had a firm grasping control on their mount.

“Who is young master Du Wei?” With this inquiry, the leader of the thousand strong Calvary brigade stepped forward while still on his mount. Donning a bright silver armor, this bearded person was clearly different from the rest of the riders behind him.

As his red cloak flutter in the cold frigid wind, the knight looked ever more so awe inspiring than he should be. And from the corner of Du Wei’s eyes, he managed to notice a genuine sixth level knight badge that could only be obtained from the knight’s association.

For someone of such caliber in the military, this person must be a senior military officer. With a sword hanging from his side, the knight slowly rode his horse up to Du Wei in a polite manner.

In a soft tone: “Excuse me, which of you here is master Du Wei?”

Du Wei didn’t know whether these pursuing troops came with good will or ill intent. Just when he is hesitating in his reply, another person came out from behind.

Unlike the rest, this person wasn’t wearing any armor. Instead, he was completely gray in color from top to bottom. Not only was his robe and pointed hat, gray, even his beard and eyes were also gray in color. With a sixth level magician’s badge hanging from his chest, this old fella was someone that Du Wei has met before. Sure enough, with a sweeping glance, his sight fell on Du Wei the moment he saw him. With a cold smile, he got off his horse and said: “Long time no see Du Wei.”

“The last time I saw you, you were only this tall.” Thinking it over, Du Wei immediately recognized who this magician is. This guy is none other than mage Clark, the famous magician that his father requested to come take him on as his apprentice when he was still a child. It was also mage Clark that informed him of the fact that he was unfit to be a magician. After testing him, Du Wei was told that his magical talent was good, but his senses were extremely bad. For that, Du Wei would never forget this odd looking guy.

So after recognizing this weird person, Du Wei was somewhat surprised at the situation: “You are mage Clark? I know who you are, but.....”

“It’s good that I found you.” Clark was laughing with satisfaction: “You know,

the magician's union and imperial army has been searching for you ever since you left home!"

Others may not know this, but the magician's union did. The reason they were able to locate Du Wei is because of the order of free passage given to him by Gandalf. When the Northern Storm Corps sent news of someone crossing into the frozen forest with the order of free passage, the magician's union naturally knew it could be none other than Gandalf himself.

Gandalf's status in the magic community is beyond compare. Even when the old fool kidnapped Du Wei, the Rowling family and the military were too afraid to raise a fuss; this of course included the magician's union. Thus, when the news of their whereabouts spread back to the capital, everyone had the general idea that the two had entered the frozen forest. So when Gandalf's life stone shattered on the eve of the founding day, the magician's union was absolutely shocked and mobilized all their forces to search for the last person to have been by his side. And as to why Mage Clark is here of all places, it was due to the fact that he was the only one that has met Du Wei personally in the magician's union.

Of course, the Rowling family wouldn't just sit on the sideline either after seeing the magician's union taking the initiative to help. Using their influence within the military, the Rowling family tasked the Northern Storm Corps army to lend a helping hand. So when Mage Clark arrived in the north, the first thing he did was make contact with the Northern Storm Corps army.

As such, when news spread of Du Wei leaving the frozen forest, the leader of the northern army deliberately sent his personal guards so that he can gain the favor of the Rowling family. This way, the pursuers were able to catch up to them in time.

With such an outcome, Clark was inwardly overjoyed because the president made it explicitly clear that it is absolutely crucial to locate the kid. With a task force of three level six mages and two level four mages, he was given leadership due to the fact that he was the only one capable of recognizing Du Wei. If he were to somehow fail in his task, it would leave a great black mark on his future prospect. But with the task complete, Clark can expect to be rewarded the moment he returns. If he was lucky, he may even get a promotion on his magic rank!

Seeing the other party had malicious intent and was also not a part of the temple, Du Wei finally breathed a sigh of relief because it seems like they really are only here to search for him.

Understanding the situation, Hussein also relaxed and moved his hands away from his scimitar. As a saint knight, Hussein is capable of hiding his true strength and unless someone of similar strength is nearby, no one would be able to see through him. Without a hint of his powers leaking, the knight turned slightly and backed away.

With a smile, Du Wei said: “For it to be master Clark, never would I have imagined my leaving would alert both the magician’s union and the military.”

At this moment, Clark’s mood was very good and even his usually dull gray eyes seemed to gleam with light. Pointing towards the red cloaked senior officer, Clark spoke with a smile: “This is general Andrei, titled number one warrior of the Northlands. He is also a part of the elite Calvary of general Rostock, leader of the Northern Storm Corps Army. Without his help, I fear that I would not be able to find you so easily.”

With a bearded and mighty looking face, General Andrei lets out a “hahaha” laugh at this comment. Still sitting on top of his mount, Andrei nodded and spoke in a loud voice: “Mage Clark is too polite! General Raymond and our army leader are old friends. In order to find young master Du Wei, our northern storm army would naturally lend a helping hand. Master Du Wei, forgive me for not dismounting to pay my respect because army rules forbid me from dismounting outside of camp!”

Hearing this Du Wei smiled and spoke a few kind words in return.

Afterwards, Andrei spoke in a loud voice again: “To be able to locate Master Du Wei, I believe my orders have been completed. Master Clark, I will escort you people another hundred miles down south, but that is our limit. Unless we receive an imperial high command, our northern storm army cannot make our way to the south!”

Before Clark came to the north, the President of the magicians union tasked him with many questions that needed to be answered. But seeing the situation, he believed this wasn’t the right place to do this. Nodding, Clark did not raise any

objection.

With Clark's agreement, General Andrei ordered several horses to be surrendered to them so they can be escorted. Along with the several mages Clark brought with him, everyone headed south.

The Northern Storm corps truly deserves its reputation of being one of the strongest armies in the empire. In a short period of time, the promised hundred miles were easily crossed and now they stood in front of the city of Kolo. After exchanging a few words with the local garrison, the job of escorting Du Wei and his party now fell on the local forces. Seeing his job is now finished, General Andrei bid his farewell and headed back towards the north.

As the eldest son of Earl Raymond, they would naturally receive high level reception from the local garrison. Add to this, Mage Clark is the envoy sent out by the magician's union, there is absolutely no way the local government wouldn't take notice. Upon entry into the city, the local forces immediately organized 300 soldiers to escort and guard these important guests.

Under the request of Du Wei, they were not stationed in the city keep; instead, they were guided to a local inn. As a precaution, the local forces ordered the inn to close its doors to future customers in order to avoid having these important guests harassed by random people. For this reason, the boss of the inn secretly cried tears of blood.

On their travels, Clark secretly assessed Du Wei and his companions. In his observation, Du Wei seemed to have grown a lot. Although Du Wei's age is not even 14, the atmosphere of a child could no longer be seen on his face.

The reason for this is because Du Wei spent a good deal of time in the frozen forest and the people surrounding him so far have all been abnormally powerful experts of the continent. With all these experiences, Du Wei would naturally become more composed and create an aura of mystery around himself. Although Clark knows about the idiotic title given to Du Wei by those in the imperial capital, but Clark did after all almost become Du Wei's teacher, so he naturally knew he wasn't an idiot. Now that Clark has seen Du Wei again, he could not help but feel this youngster was not as simple as he may seem.

Also, there are the people around him.

In Clark's eyes, Hussein is only a third or fourth level knight based on the strength he is giving off. Even though Hussein didn't speak a word, the killing intent extruding from his body could not be hidden. And to Clark's surprise, there is also the stunningly beautiful Medusa.

The feeling Clark was getting from these two men and woman is that they are looking towards Du Wei as the backbone of their group. This idea was staggering to him. So along the way, he asked Du Wei what was the origin of Hussein and Medusa, but Du Wei only told him some nonsense that they are his mercenary friends.

In Clark's mind, he can put up with the idea of Hussein being a mercenary, but Medusa.... In order to survive in the frozen forest, every individual must have a certain level of strength. So how can such a surprising beauty with a frail looking body be a mercenary? Not to mention this woman always had her eyes closed!

After his inquiry, Clark got even more questions he wanted answers to.

It wasn't until the evening that Clark manages to reorganize his thoughts. Readying himself, he was waiting for a good opportunity to question Du Wei regarding the death of Lord Magister Gandalf.

Just when everyone finished resting and was about to have dinner, a loud ruckus could be heard from outside the inn. These intruders clearly had strong backing because the local garrison had already sealed the inn with 300 soldiers standing guard outside. Yet, they sounded like they are going to force their way in no matter what.

Outside the inn, Du Wei could hear angry shouts: "How dare you! You have the nerve to block even the knights of the temple? This city only has this single good inn, so do you dare make the envoys of the temple sleep in the wilderness? Even if your city governor is here, he wouldn't dare! Now quick, step aside, we are on an important task from the temple! Once we have dinner here, we will continue our journey through the night!"

These words piqued Du Wei's interest. Looking out, he immutably heard a loud thud and a local soldier was sent flying through the entrance door. Afterwards, the trampling sound of boots followed suit. From the entrance, several holy knights strode through the door and had scanned the surroundings. "This is

the best inn in the town? From the looks of it, this inn isn't much. If it was just you and me, spending the night in the wilderness isn't much since we have already given ourselves to God. But the elders are people of great importance, so how can we live in such a place..."

The other Knight whispered, "Enough. Look at the local garrison forces, some important character must be living here. You and I are followers of God, we mustn't cause trouble. When will you change your hot headed temper? The elders are all people of intensive training, so why would they care about such things. Quickly go get some people to clean out a few rooms, we are staying here tonight."

Du Wei and Clark is just sitting there and accompanying them was a local officer. This officer was just a third level knight, so to be able to receive such prestigious guests; he was feeling ecstatic at the moment. The entire time, this person tried his best to make their stay as comfortable as possible. Now that he's seeing someone suddenly barging in, the officer banged the table hard with his fist and shouted: "Who dare barge in here! This place is already expropriated by the local garrison."

With one look, Du Wei immediately recognized these Holy Paladins were part of the same group he met earlier. He never did have any good feelings towards the temple and because of his relationship with Hussein; his opinion regarding the temple went even lower. Seeing that a conflict is about to break out, he didn't say anything and was rather happy at the knight's misfortune.

With a glance next to himself, Du Wei noticed Master Clark had a sneer on his face too! EH? Somewhat shocked, it would seem the magician's union wasn't on good terms with the temple either.....

The 109th Chapter “Knocked Out Teeth Swallowed Into The Belly” (Part One)

On this evening, only Du Wei, Clark and the mages he brought along came out for dinner. Fearing others would recognize his identity, Hussein decided to pretend he was too tired and hid himself in his own room. This also applied to Medusa.

Right now in the main hall, the garrison officer was angered by the fact that someone had disregarded his command and rushed inside the inn. In a moment of rage, he banged his hand on the table and stood up, heading towards where the intruders were.

This officer must have bad luck because the Holy Knights are the temple's main fighting force. Throughout the continent, the status of the temple is beyond compare. Even for nobles of the empire, they would still have to watch what they say in front of the Temple's people.

“Who are you? You dare disregard imperial decree and trespass onto restricted land! Not to mention the fact that you actually wounded my soldiers!” The garrison officer stopped in front of the two Holy Knights and stared at the two intruders.....

Only heavens would know if this guy truly never saw the gears of a Holy Knight, or that he is naturally born a fool: Can it be that he has never seen a Holy Knight?

Actually this not that strange, the people of the Holy Knight's usually stay

within the Capital's Temple. It is quite rare for them to come out and roam the continent. Not to mention there isn't any TV or internet in this world. As to how a Holy Knight is supposed to look, only those that have actually met one in person would know.

It's not that this officer is reckless, but that he truly never saw a Holy Knight till now. Also, he is given a rare chance to present himself in front of the eldest son of the Military's second in command. If he does it right, Du Wei may even look kindly upon him and his future prospect would grow exponentially.

But now seeing someone interrupting his prestigious guests, he would of course be the first to jump out.

The two Holy Knights that has barged in are both fifth level knights, so they have never seen a lowly third level knight act so arrogantly in front of them. Both were somewhat stunned by the officer in front of them, but the taller of the two was still keeping his heads together. With a frown, the taller looking knight said: "Imperial Decree? This is such a small town and only has this inn; do you know how important the elders are? Yet you still tell us to spend the night in the wilderness. I don't want to waste words with you, go call your city governor to come here, then you would know."

"Why are you saying so much to him?!" Inwardly, the ill-tempered Holy Knight was looking down on this lowly third level knight. Reaching out, the ill-tempered Holy Knight pushed the officer.

Losing his balance, the garrison officer fell backwards and crashed into a table behind him, breaking it in the process. In this small little place, he is considered a high ranking individual. In addition, he is currently in front of someone as important as Du Wei, so how can he lose face so easily? With an angry shout: "Guards! Guards! Someone dare attack an officer of the empire! Arrest them!"

With that single cry, the 300 soldiers outside rushed in after realizing the situation had turned sour. With the sight of their commander lying on the floor and instructed to apprehend the intruders, what other hesitation would they have? Swish, swish, everyone immediately pulled out their weapons and rushed towards the two Holy Knights.

Because the north is near the frozen forest, there are a lot of mercenaries

moving to and fro. Due to this reason, the soldiers are used to picking a fight with the mercenaries. Moreover, what other reason do they need now after seeing their commander getting a beating?

These two fifth level Holy Knights are people with a bit of status in the capital; even the average noble would show their respect while in their presence. Moreover, they were previously fooled by Gandalf's magic array within the frozen forest. Only after spending a few days in the cold, were they finally able to come out.

Their mood wasn't good to begin with because some of their comrades lost their lives and they have experienced way too much suffering thus far. Now that they are seeing such a scene, the grievance they have suppressed till now is about to be vented out. In mere moments, a brawl broke out in the hall.

In the beginning, the two still had a sense of propriety and didn't harm anyone. After all, the enemies are genuine soldiers of the empire. In contrast, these garrison troops are used to brawling with the mercenaries on a daily basis. Once a fight breaks out, they would pull out their knives and attack without hesitation, so they are dangerous to the extreme.

With more people and without mercy, the local garrison soldiers eventually landed a few hits on the two knights. Furthermore, the taller Knight with a slightly better temper even took a full sword strike on his shoulder. Although the attack only landed on his armor and didn't cause any serious injury, but this one strike is enough to make him go into a fitted rage! If not for the excellent armors of the Temple, the knight feared his arm would have been cleanly sliced off!

From then on, the two Holy Knights no longer showed any mercy.

A fifth level knight is naturally above the norm. Without delay, a burst of Dou Qi immediately came forth from their swords. Once the knight's weapon collided with those of the garrisons, a metal breaking noise filled the hall. Seeing an opportunity, the ill-tempered knight kicked the officer in the chest and sent him flying through the hall and smashing into the wall behind him. Spurting out blood, the officer yelled: "Kill! Kill them all! You dare attempt murder on an imperial officer! That's a capital offense! Kill them now!"

The two Holy Knight may be highly skilled, but the other party is after all 300

men strong. More importantly, these soldiers are seasoned warriors of the north, much stronger than their counterparts in the south. Secondly, the area around the doorway was narrow and hard to move in, so the knight's had trouble fighting at their full capacity. After a short brawl, the situation became a mess.

As hard as they tried, the garrison forces could not overcome the two fifth level knights. Before long, more than 10 soldiers lay on the floor. No matter how angry the knights were, they are after all from the temple, so they didn't dare go into a random killing spree. For this reason, the people on the floor were only injured and not dead.

Outside the inn, there were still around 80 soldiers trying to get in. But due to the size of the door, they weren't able to come inside and could only cheer the others on from a distance.

Then immediately, a thudding sound could be heard and the seven to eight soldiers surrounding the knights were sent flying. As a result, their weapons were broken and their armors were split apart. In addition, two of these soldiers were so heavily injured; they could no longer stand up.

"Kill! Kill them both!" Still sitting, the garrison officer continued to vomit blood. Nonetheless, seeing how tough the two enemies were, the officer pulled aside one of the soldiers and ordered: "Go quick! Call for reinforcements from the camp!"

The knights may be tough, but they are not invincible. Once the fight dragged on, the attacks on their body started to build up and eventually, one of the knight's arms started to bleed from the injury he received. Facing back to back, the two formed a defensive circle to increase their odds.

According to their level of martial skills, it wouldn't be a difficult feat for the two to flee this place at once. That's why, even if the soldiers here wanted to stop them, they naturally wouldn't have the skills to do so. However, the two were always taught by the temple to push forward and never back down since their childhood. For that reason, the idea of escaping never even crossed their minds.

Du Wei and the other magicians were just sitting inside the hall. Even though

the brawl was happening just outside the dining hall, none of them said anything. On the contrary, Master Clark and the mages he brought along had a faint smile on their faces, as if they were inwardly happy at the misfortune that had befallen the Knights.

Just when he was in the middle of wondering what kind of grudge the two parties had against each other, Du Wei secretly noticed what Clark was doing under the table. Raising a finger to draw a small symbol, Clark muttered some kind of spell chant in an almost silent tone. As soon as Clark finished casting his spell, Du Wei could feel a slight disturbance in the air around him.

From where they sat, a faint light drifted towards the group of brawling fighters outside. Almost immediately, the two Holy Knights could feel their bodies become much heavier. From this, they knew someone was playing a trick on them and immediately shouted in a scolding manner: “Magic Union bastards, sneaking an attack from the back!”

With a sneer, this time Master Clark didn’t even bother hiding his intent and stood up to form a net binding spell. From his magic, a silk like web appeared in the air and started to fly towards where the knights were.

Hindered by the binding spell, the movements of the two knights became much slower. In the end, they ended up sustaining even more hits from a couple of sword strikes and even took on a few fist blows. Seeing the results, Clark did not stop and even the mages behind him joined the party and threw in a couple of dazing spells.

To begin with, Clark’s magic level is not low. When so many mages joined him in his effort, the two Holy Knight’s didn’t stand a chance. Unable to resist the onslaught of spells, the two fell to the floor without any ways to get back up.

Realizing the chance, two of the soldiers wanted to strike at the currently unconscious knights with their sword. If this attack had succeeded, it was likely the knights would have been beheaded!

Du Wei was frightened when he looked at Clark because he realized the guy had no intention of preventing the soldiers. Instead, the guy had a sneering smile on his face. From that, Du Wei knew the situation wasn’t good!

By simply beating the knights up, it is neither a small matter nor a big matter.

But once they are killed, it would be totally different!

Clark and his companions are trying to kill the knights through the hands of the garrison troops. Once the deed is done, they can just push the blame onto the city defenders and they alone would be free to walk away. However, the city has been kind and respectful to him thus far. If he let this slide, it was likely the garrison officer would be facing big trouble in the future.

Unable to bear it, Du Wei sighed and raised his hand to shoot out two fireballs! Without a need to chant any spells, his attack blew the two soldiers backward without injuring them.

“Enough! Don’t indiscriminately kill people.” Du Wei yelled this in a calm voice. The garrison officer was surprised at this, but thinking it over, he realized his guests still needed to eat. It wouldn’t look good for him if he ruined the guest’s mood.

With a wave of his hand, the officer ordered his men to tie the two knights up.

Once they were tied, the two knights soon woke up and flew into a rage. The ill-tempered knight even started to curse and shout: “Despicable bastards from the magician’s union! You dare sneak attack!”

Unlike the shouting knight, the calmer looking one suddenly pushed aside one of the soldiers while they weren’t paying attention and broke apart his rope. Then from his bosom, he pulled out something and hit it hard!

With a loud bang, everyone could see a golden light shooting out in all directions from the object. Then from the flashes of light, a magic mark shot out from the scroll.

“Humph, calling for help from his companions eh?” Clark frowned; he didn’t know where these two holy knights are from. Unlike Du Wei, Clark only thought these two were alone and didn’t come in such a big force. Seeing the opportunity presented at the time, Clark simply wanted to punish them a bit. But now, he realized the situation was bad when he saw the magic scroll because it was the Holy Knight’s way of calling for help.

These two Holy Knights only came into town first to organize things for the main force. Following closely behind, the main force wouldn’t be far away and

should be arriving soon.

Thinking up to this point, Clark could not help but privately blame Du Wei for being a busy body. If that sword had killed the two Knights, the matter would have ended then and there. Once the deed was done, he could just push all the blame onto the garrison troops. But now that they are alive, he wouldn't have any excuses if the other party were to seek revenge.

However, Clark suddenly recalled how Du Wei managed to cast magic. Narrowing his eyes, he aimed his sight at Du Wei.

This kid, I have already assessed him in the past. He is destined not to be a wizard! But the two fireballs he cast earlier was so quick! Could it be that Lord Magister Gandalf taught him?

Ignoring Clark, Du Wei had already stood up and was walking towards the mess. This time around, the two knights were completely bundled up and even their mouths were plugged up. Taking a look at the crumpled garrison officer, he couldn't help but sigh. Du Wei feared that this guy will be facing some rough times after this. Technically speaking, these soldiers were sent to protect him, so he can't just leave them be and let the temple punish them.

Thinking things through, Du Wei called over the officer and whispered: "You've got trouble on your hands."

The 109th Chapter “Knocked Out Teeth Swallowed In The Belly” (Part Two)

Still unaware, the officer pleaded in a loud voice: “Master Du Wei, you don’t have to worry about these kinds of reckless behavior. Every month we would beat up a few of these mercenaries because they always go on a rampage, so it’s not a big deal.”

Du Wei sighed and then smiled: “I was sitting too far earlier and didn’t notice, but now that I took a closer look, they are indeed people from the Temple!”

When this was known, the officer immediately went stupid. With eyes of disbelief, the colors in his eyes revealed the panic he was in. In addition, all the soldiers by his side turned pale!

Beating up Holy Knights, what are we going to do?

Smiling a bit, Du Wei gently patted the officer’s shoulder: “Alright, technically speaking, you are the ones responsible for protecting us. For that, I can’t just watch you suffer. Now listen to my words, I can help you with this.”

After a pause, Du Wei spoke the next words with a smile: “These two are only subordinates used to scout ahead. Following soon behind, there must be a high leveled knight. Now that you have injured their men, the senior Holy Knight will come seeking revenge and you won’t be able to resist. I have an idea that will force them to back off quietly.”

With that said, Du Wei took a look at the soldiers and continued, “I want a

person, that individual must have a bit of courage and intellect. I fear this matter may be dangerous and the person may even suffer some pain. But don't worry, it won't be something serious. So who dares to come forth?"

The garrison officer immediately puffed up his chest and cried out: "I'll go!"

Taking one look at his eyes, Du Wei could tell this person is someone with courage. For that, he couldn't help but feel a sense of admiration towards the officer: "Alright, it's settled then."

With a slight smile, Du Wei continued speaking: "This issue may seem resolved on the surface, but someone will inevitably come seeking trouble. So after you're done, return to the barracks and tell your commanding officer that I want you. Once you are released from the military ranks, you can come to me, I'll put you into the Rowling Calvary unit."

After listening to his words, the officer immediately became overjoyed!

In these Northern lands, the commanding department only considers the Northern Storm Regiment to be their dearest fighting force. Therefore, the Northern Storm Regiment always gets priority on whatever goods that is available. So even if the garrison troops here want anything, they must first yield to the other party before they can get their share. In conclusion, this place doesn't have any future. If he can somehow stay by Du Wei's side, then of course it would be much better than being a small little officer at this place!

Seeing Du Wei give out such instructions, Clark squinted his eyes and looked at him from behind with a complex expression.

The child..... Is not simple.

Later, outside the town of Kolo, a company of 80 riders was slowly closing in on the city gates. Suddenly, two of the Temple elders in their company frowned at what they saw. Pointing their fingers, the two whispered to those nearby, "look!"

From within the city, a golden light shot towards the sky. This light was exactly the distress signal sent out by the two Holy Knights earlier.

Leading the company, the eighth level Holy Knight suddenly turned pale on his face: "This place actually has people daring enough to attack those from the

Temple?! Pausing for a moment in thought, he suddenly shouted: “Did they meet Hussein?! Fast! We must go into town! If it is Hussein, we must not let him get away!”

With that said, the eighth level knight looked towards the two elders seeking confirmation. Contrary to what he was expecting, the two elders shook their heads instead: “Shouldn’t be. If it is Hussein, the two wouldn’t even survive a single sword strike. So where would they get an opportunity to call for help?”

These two individuals wearing priest robes of high rank looked proper and dignified due to the long white hair and staff in their hands. Not even the eighth level knight dared to go against them. In a respectful tone, he whispered: “No matter what, we should go and see.”

Picking up their pace, the company of riders rode into town. It was then; they saw someone heading towards them with three horses and it just so happens, the one riding in the front is the garrison officer. Behind him, the two Holy Knights rode on the remaining two horses, but unlike him these two were heavily tied up with ropes and even their mouths were gagged.

Watching so many Holy Knights coming his way, the garrison officer was in fact really scared: Geez, so many people. If they all came looking for trouble, I wouldn’t be able to swallow it all!

Jumping down from his horse, the officer stood in the middle of the road to block their way.

Seeing someone blocking their way, the company of riders had to quickly slow down their horses and the knight in the forefront yelled: “Why are you blocking the way!”

Following Du Wei’s instruction, the garrison officer stood tall and adopted an unyielding expression as he performed a standard knight salute.

Seeing the foe in front of him acting in such a manner, the Holy Knight did not neglect and returned a proper knight salute.

“I am a garrison officer belonging to the fourth battalion of the City of Colo.!” Following Du Wei’s instruction, the officer deliberately used the loudest voice he can to speak these words.

Seeing such a large force of Holy Knights in the middle of the road and an officer suddenly shouting, the people in the surroundings started to gather to watch the show.

Encouraged by the Knight's reaction, the garrison officer felt relieved and continued to speak loudly: "Excuse me, are you Holy Knights?"

The eighth level knight leading the company had long seen his own subordinates restrained on the two horses behind the officer. With a darkened face, the Holy Knight rode forward and looked angrily at the lowly third level rider in front of him: "Yes."

"Your honor." The garrison officer bowed slightly in respect and continued to speak in a loud voice: "Garrison army orders! 600 steps ahead have been temporarily closed off as a military zone! Earlier, these two men posing as Knights of divine identity had trespassed onto the restricted area. Also, they injured 36 people from the garrison army and 15 of them are in serious condition! Under orders, I have arrested these two. Now that your honor is present, I will hand over the two culprits to you! My lord said the Holy Knights Platoon is the symbol of the glory of the temple. Thus, they are the continents subject of admiration!

These despicable criminals actually dare defy the imperial decree and intrude onto a military zone. In addition, they openly attacked the imperial officers and wounded the soldiers of the Empire! Such people are definitely not members of the Holy Knights Platoon. Now that I have brought them here, I'll hand them over to you!

With that said, the garrison officer performed another Knight salute and then walked backwards to where the two captured knights were. Using his hands, he pushed them off their horses and caused the two to drop heavily onto the ground.

Seeing the suffering of their companions, all of the Holy Knights had the flames of anger in their eyes. If not for the eighth level knight making a grunting sound to signal them not to move, it was certain they would have rushed forward and chopped the garrison officer into pieces.

Unknown to everyone, the garrison officer was also in cold sweat. With one big

movement, he got onto his horse and bid his farewell with a nod. However, just when he was about to leave, the eighth level knight suddenly shouted “Wait!”

“Your honor, do you have other instructions?”

“Humph!” The eyes of the eighth level Knight were filled with hate. Jumping off his horse, he walked forward and picked up one of his tied up subordinate with one hand. Afterwards, he gave the officer a deep look as he clenched his teeth: “Give my regards to your master! Tell him I’ll remember this event!”

With that, the knight lets out a “humph” sound that was filled with his Dou Qi. From just the sound, the officer felt like he was struck by lightning. Thus, his whole body was quivering and his chest felt especially painful. Not certain of the reason, his horse suddenly ran forward, causing him to lose his balance. With a loud scream, the officer fell from his horse..

In this one fall, the officer felt like all his bones were broken. Stumbling in his attempt to get back up, he didn’t dare show any form of emotion on his face. Secretly in his heart, he was actually thinking this isn’t bad at all. After beating up two of their people and then causing their entire company to lose face in front of all these people, this isn’t bad at all! It’s a good trade!

Now daring to say anything, the officer hurriedly snapped up onto his horse again and rushed away.

“My Lord, are we just going to leave it like this?!” A Holy Knight rode forward, his face full of anger.

The 80 Calvary riders behind the leader were waiting. With one order from him, all of them would rush forward to get their revenge!

“Just shut up!” The leader’s face was cold. Using his gloomy eyes, his gaze swept across all his men. Then in a hushed tone: “Think we are not shamed enough yet?!”

The two Temple elders also let out a sigh and gave each other a look.

The other party got good methods! First, make their side to be in the right, and then deliberately announce this in public to force us to eat this humiliation. If we seek revenge now and the news spreads, the reputation of the Holy Knights will be damaged.

The leader got back onto his mount and shouted: “Hurry and pull both of these idiots onto the horse! Let’s go! We won’t stay here anymore tonight. Instead, we will journey through the night!”

Seeing the scowl on their leaders face, all the knights dare not disobey.

Unlike the rest, the two elders showed a look of appreciation towards the eighth level knight.

Seems like a person of high talent; able to endure and someone of high discretion.

Now that the three leaders of the Holy Knight Platoon are gone, the temple is currently seeking new talent to promote. This guy is promising.

The 110th Chapter “Rights From Playing Dumb”

Within the closely guarded inn of the City of Colo, one of the rooms inside were closely guarded by several magicians that had come from the capital’s magician’s union. Moreover, the several magicians standing outside the doorway even put up a noise cancellation spell. This way, no trace of the conversation happening inside could be heard from the outside.

Inside the room, Du Wei sat on the opposite end of Clark because the gray bearded magician is currently staring at him with eyes full of suspicion.

Despite this, Du Wei’s face looked relaxed and even picked up a cup of black tea to sip. In the northern region, tea can be considered rare and hard to come by. So without a doubt, these tea leaves must have been transported here through trading caravans from the south. The only problem is that after air drying and long periods of travel time, the taste of the tea would inevitably degrade once it got here.

Du Wei was feeling good right now, but Clark on the other hand is feeling somewhat difficult after hearing the story from Du Wei’s mouth: “What you say is true?”

Du Wei immediately stiffened his face and spoke sternly: “Master Clark, you are a man of great capacity. Even though you are gifted with the title of a mage, but you cannot unjustly question the honest character of a gentleman! Every word I said is to be true, I’ll swear to the great Goddess of light!”

Clark is somewhat fidgety, but after seeing Du Wei's stern expression..... He can't simply be angry at a little child now can he? After all, he is a famous Grand Mage.

However, what Du Wei said may be too.....

For the last great Magister and famed as the strongest magician on the continent, to be killed after being besieged by several magical beasts from the frozen forest?

Who would believe such a thing?

Is there even a magical beast on the continent capable of killing Master Gandalf? Unless it is a dragon or a heavenly beast, then that's more like it!

"It is what it is." Du Wei looked emotional: "He promised to take me traveling through the frozen forest, hoping I could grow a little more insight and hone myself a bit. But who would have thought the frozen forest is so menacing. In the end, we were ambushed by a pack of wolf kings! Cornered, teacher released his mighty powers and finally managed to kill them all. Unfortunately, we ended up encountering another evil faced spider queen in the north. With all of his energy depleted, teacher used the last option he had left, and that was using his life to take out his foe....."

"You say 'teacher'?" Clark noticed something wrong in the way Du Wei was speaking!

"Yes." Du Wei continued to knit bad lies: "A month ago when he came to the Roland Plains, teacher and I hit it off right away. He said I'm talented and accepted me as his closed door disciple. This is absolutely not a fake!"

"Accepted..... Disciple?" Clark has begun to sweat.

Who is Gandalf? He is the continents last Magister!

A Magister is not a magician ranking within the ten magic rankings. Even if one were to reach the tenth level in magic, they can't be called a Magister.

In a sense, the title of Magister is not a standard to measure someone's magical strength. But rather, it is an honor or qualification.

According to the Roland Continent's magic system, only those that have

taught over two disciples at the eighth level can be considered qualified to be called a Magister. However, only those that have tutored their disciples up to the ninth level can they be called a Magister.

This is equivalent to a university professor.

Of course, if one can tutor a disciple up to the ninth level, then it goes without saying that the teacher's true strength is above them all.

To be accepted as a disciple of Master Gandalf. What kind of concept is that?

In fact, based on Gandalf's status and seniority, he did not accept many disciples in his 260 year life span. However, if you were to randomly pick one out the group, they would always eventually become famed and distinctly powerful individuals of the continent!

Even the former and current president of the Magician's Union is Gandalf's apprentice! This way, Du Wei and their seniority are the same..... Now what is that?

Thinking this through, wouldn't Du Wei and the President be from the same generation?

And let's not forget the monstrous old magicians within the magician's union. All of those monsters are also students of Gandalf. With the sudden turn of events, Du Wei had suddenly become their little junior.....

Swallowing his saliva, Clark unconsciously straightened his back as he spoke: "So..... You..... Hmm, Sir, has been accepted by Master Gandalf as his inner disciple?"

"That's correct." Du Wei's calm tone is truly like eating Bok Choy when it came to lying.

From the information he managed to piece together after being questioned by Clark, Du Wei somehow figured out the relationship between the magician's Union and Gandalf. If his conclusion came out to be negative, Du Wei would have pushed his relation clean with Gandalf. However, the information he got so far has been quite positive.

The numbers of Gandalf's disciple still living in the magician's union are about

three. Each and every one of these old monsters is around 200 years old. Also, their true strength is no less than the ninth level in magic. Even the current president of the union must show some face in their present.

And the most recent news of Gandalf accepting a new disciple was a few years ago. That year, Gandalf brought with him a little stuttering girl (Vivian) to participate in the magic assessment. As a result, the bunch of old guys there nearly mopped the floor with their jaws because they were so shocked that a little girl of her age is already at the eighth level!

However, this matter was classified as a secret. If not for the relationship between the mission and Master Gandalf, Clark would never have been cleared for this information.

Clark is after all someone from the capital; he wouldn't so easily believe everything Du Wei said. Continuing, Clark questioned Du Wei a bit more.

"Dear Du Wei." Clark coughs once and his manner of speaking was much more polite. With his status as a magician, Clark would never have shown such courtesy towards a regular person, even if that person is someone from a prestigious family like Du Wei. However, it is another matter now that Du Wei has somehow connected himself with the famed Master Gandalf: "Just so you know this matter is very serious. I have to find out the details and then report it back to the Union. Once that is complete, we can then clarify your identity and a formal recognition will be granted by the union..... Ugh, first of all, when you first saw Master Gandalf, how did he accept you as his apprentice?"

Du Wei grabbed an apple on the table before him and ruthlessly took a bite before speaking in a normal expression:

"Ah, this is how. The first time teacher saw me; he shouted towards me and said 'boy, I see your bone structure is excellent and can only be found once in a million individuals. You are perfect in practicing magic! As a present for our meeting, here are a few basic magic books for you. From now on, the burden of maintaining world peace and fighting off villains will be handed to you.'"

Clark: "....."

Looking at the big mouthed chewing an Apple Du Wei; Clark suddenly had a feeling of wanting to laugh and cry because he is currently faced with a child not

even at the age of 14 and listening to his outlandish and childish stories.

However, the big problem lies in whether Du Wei is truly Gandalf's disciple.

Continuing, Clark carefully questioned Du Wei a few more times. Unfortunately for Clark, this time Du Wei only vaguely addressed the questions and started to act like a foolish child. The answers he got were either he did not know, or he can't remember.

Anyways, Gandalf is after all a legendary figure. For such an amazing person to want such a young child to be his disciple, then they would of course have their own ways of thinking. So how could a small child understand the reasoning behind this? – This is a perfect excuse. Du Wei found that his age was a very good defense because a child is born with the right to play the fool; after all, who can anyone take a young child seriously?

After spending half a day like this, Clark may have been befuddled by what he learned so far, but the old guy still believed Du Wei's story up to ninety to eighty percent.

Clark had long known about Du Wei and had personally tested his talent at an early age. Despite the fact that his innate magic is superior to others, but his poor sense of the elements in the surrounding hindered him from learning magic. Also, from the recorded feedbacks, Du Wei is only a young master capable of pulling off pranks before he was taken away by Master Gandalf.

But now, Clark could clearly see the power of magic in Du Wei! When dealing with the two Holy Knights, Du Wei promptly shot out two fireballs in one breath. That cannot be questioned! And the way he released those fireballs, his movements looked well-honed and not something he learned recently.

Firing off two fireballs in one breath, Clark can also do it himself. But the ability for instant incantation, he couldn't do it. To be able to train such an untalented boy to such an extent within the short period of time, it was likely on this continent, only Lord Gandalf is capable of such a feat!

You need to know, when Vivian passed through the eighth level assessment that year, a live sample was set in front of everyone!

If not Gandalf, who else would have the ability to turn a rock into a diamond?

Certain of the point that Du Wei is really Gandalf's disciple, Clark no longer dared to say anything else. After all, if this fact is verified, just considering the status and not his strength, Du Wei would still be two or three generations above him.

The 111th Chapter “Good”

With his suspicion cleared, Clark quickly went outside and tasked another mage to courier a letter to a nearby city. This way, he could take advantage of the teleportation circle in one of the branches and deliver the message to the capital at the fastest speed possible.

Even though the issue of how Master Gandalf perished still needs to be pursued, but no matter what, the person is already dead. To be able to find one of his successor and a ‘genius’ to boot, this can be considered a great achievement already.

The next morning, Du Wei headed out while being surrounded by all of the great magicians. (This time around, their attitude would naturally be different.) But Unlike before, the numbers of people in the group once again increased by one.

The garrison army officer knows that he have sinned greatly by going against the Holy Knights, but luckily for him, Du Wei is willing to take him in.

For the young master of the great military family to want someone, the garrison army wouldn’t dare disobey. Not to mention it is only a lowly third level warrior. Paperwork and procedure may take some time, but everything can be followed up later.

This third level Knight can be said to have hit the jackpot, even the commander of the garrison army came to bid his farewell. Of course, there is a reason for his appearance. When the officer reaches the Roland Plains, the garrison

commander hopes his former subordinate would put in a few words to the Rowling household. This way, there might be a chance for the commanding department to be a bit more lenient when it came to issuing supplies and equipment in the future.

Speaking of the officer, he only told Du Wei his name is called George when asked. As to what his last name was, the officer actually said he didn't know. The reasoning behind this is because he was always an orphan. A few years ago, he secretly faked his age when the army was conscripting soldiers. Fortunately, his talent was good. By practicing only the martial Dou Qi techniques taught by the army, he was able to advance into the third level. However, due to the fact that he was never truly tutored by anyone with skills, he was never able to advance any further. Even his current name was given to him by an old senior officer at the time.

"I have no surname. Since I'm following Master Du Wei from now, I might as well go with the surname Rowling." George thought the idea was beautiful, but Du Wei shook his head: "I don't have any problem with this, but the Rowling family tree is closely guarded. To let an outsider into the family, it wouldn't be proper."

Just when George seemed disappointed, the several officers that came to show their goodwill made some mocking remarks: "This kid always eats a lot and randomly bursts out farts. For that, you might as well call him 'George bursts'!"

George was infuriated. Staring at some of his former colleagues, he scolded: "Nonsense! You still dare talk bullshit in front of Master Du Wei!"

The garrison commander also inwardly hated the vulgarity of his subordinates because their actions have shamed him somewhat in front of the other party. In order to save face, the commander quickly followed up and said: "I think in this case, the word 'bursts' is indecent as well..... To make it simple, we can use the same note and call him Bush instead."

As such, the poor pitiful name of this knight is set and done.

George Bush.

(I know, I know. The author loves doing this.....)

Upon hearing this name, Du Wei was stunned beyond reason. Looking up and down at his new men, he realized this person really does look similar to the world famous George Bush from his previous world. The more he looked, the more his body itched because evil thoughts were quickly building up in his mind.

The officer is after all clever person. Noticing the look he was receiving from his new master, George feared the meaning behind those eyes. As a way of self-preservation, he quickly issued the next sentence: "Since young master dislike this name, it would be better to change it."

"No need, do not change!" Du Wei immediately laughed: "From now on, you will be called George Bush! If you give birth to a son, you should just call him Bush Junior!"

Thinking about his past, Du Wei always disliked George Bush and wanted to give him a pleasant beating. Who would have thought in the present, he would get a subordinate like that? From now he would have plenty of opportunity. Yes, that's right, plenty of chances.....

The more he thought about it, the more satisfied he was. For that reason, Du Wei started to pat his new subordinate on the shoulder.

Originally, George was inwardly worried, but after seeing how happy his new master was, he could finally let out a sigh of relief. Furthermore, after being patted on the shoulder, even his bones felt lighter as he smiled.

After listening to a series of good words from those that came to bid them farewell, Du Wei and his companions were escorted down south with a handpicked team of Calvary riders. Furthermore, in order to curry even more favor from Du Wei, the garrison commander even gifted them with a good carriage for them to use.

Du Wei would of course accept the gifts. However, he did not ride in the carriage alone. Sitting inside the carriage with him were Hussein and Nicole (Medusa).

From public opinion, this Rowling young master is obviously more affectionate towards this mercenary. With a simple glance at Hussein's eyes, all of them could tell this person was different from the rest.

As for Nicole... A woman so beautiful, yet delicate and graceful – she is most likely Du Wei's woman. Although Master Du Wei is only at the tender age of 14, but it is not uncommon for the children of the rich nobilities to have a few women's at this age.

Du Wei did not care much about what others thought of this, and just like that, he headed south while being under the protection of the several mages and Calvary riders.

Traveling down south in this manner, the scenery was much more comfortable compared to how he was dragged away from his home and into the north. After several days on the road, the weather changed from a bitter cold to a warmer climate. Looking back and forth, he could see all of those around him treated him with respect and care. Thinking on this, he couldn't help but recall the miserable times when he was first kidnapped by Gandalf and the part about how the old fool died for him. Outwardly, Du Wei may say that he disliked the old fool, but he did miss the guy in his heart.

With the passing of five nights, a group of cavalry riders could be seen coming towards them from afar. This group of soldiers is in fact the private army of the Rowling household and leading them was none other than Knight Robert.

Once Robert received his orders, he immediately took charge of 300 light cavalry and headed north. Now that he has finally met up with the young master, he would of course be overjoyed.

In this manner, they spent another half a month on the road to finally reach the Emerald River. Once they have passed the Emerald River, then they can truly say they have reached home.

It is here, the several wizards that have accompanied Du Wei so far said their farewells. As parting words, Clark made it clear that in a few days, the president of the magician's union will definitely make a visit.

Originally, the magicians from the union intended to bring Du Wei back to the capital with them.

But at the present, Du Wei's identity is now a closed door disciple of Gandalf. With this, the situation is different, even the president has to revere him..... Otherwise, if they somehow offended Du Wei, the old disciples of Gandalf still

alive inside the union will not let the matter slide so easily.

Therefore, a temporary order came in at the last minute to leave Du Wei alone and not bring him back to the capital. However, a secret order came in from the president that Clark and his peers must keep the young master safe at all costs.

Left with only people he trusted, Du Wei could finally let out a breath of relief. This of course applied to Hussein also because he could finally leave the carriage.

Robert is person of not many words. While loyal to Du Wei, he did not ask anything unnecessary.

With the crossing of the Emerald River (that is the Roland River); they have come to the Roland Plains. Seeing the cheering soldiers that have come to welcome him home, this kind of reception is truly different compared to when he was first banished to this place. Continuing like this, they headed back to the Rowling castle in his hometown.

Upon arrival, the attitude of old butler Sier was much more polite than before. Bowing in his greeting, the old butler did not dare say anything unnecessary. Just like that, Du Wei headed into his room to take a bath and had several servants' help him put on a new set of clothing. With a fresh face, Du Wei now looked quite handsome and young.

Once that was finished, he sent down orders to make arrangements for Hussein to live in the manor behind the castle. (This was the manor where he researched the hot air balloon.) This area was off limits to everyone. As for Nicole, he made special arrangements in the castle for her and specifically ordered a layer of drape to shield her as insurance. If by the odd chance she opened her eyes and petrified someone by mistake, then that would be a big mess.

As soon as Du Wei was out of his room, he could see Marde rushing towards him and plopping himself onto the floor as he cried against his leg: "My young master! I am your loyal servant, Marde! These days, I missed you every day, I was afraid you might have met with an accident outside..... "

Seeing the funny looking act of the crying Marde, Du Wei laughed loudly and gently kicked him: "How are you these days? I have eaten a lot of suffering in the North. While you were at home, you must have passed your days really well,

right?”

Marde is after all the person that has watched Du Wei grow up, so their relationship is of course not normal. Without hiding feelings, he wiped away his tears and smiled: “I have carefully watched over the business young master left behind. While you were gone, I was somewhat discouraged and slacked off a bit, but the money it earned really is a lot! The league you came up with managed to earn tens of thousands of gold within just a month. Moreover, when I was instructed to send the fireworks to her mistress’s birthday, it was able to steal the spotlight really fast! It is just that the lady misses you a lot. After I explained how you spent tremendous effort to come up with the fireworks, the lady was overjoyed, but that night she ended up crying for a long time...”

After listening, Du Wei’s face darkened because his feelings toward the Earls wife are not shallow. In this world, the first person to treat him with true kindness is this mother. Thinking it over a bit, Du Wei said: “Very well, let’s leave this topic for now. However, the days of us staying here won’t be long. The ruckus caused by my leaving this time is not small; I fear that father would soon call me back to the capital. Once I see mother again, we can make her happy then.”

After finishing his words, Du Wei returned to the study room was about to have Marde give him a report about all the finance that occurred this month. Yet, it was at this moment old butler Sier came rushing in.

“Young Master, someone came to offer gifts and they said it is only meant for you!”

Struck with a thought, Du Wei immediately ordered others to follow him outside. When he came out of the castle, he could already see a line of carriages waiting and his servants unloading the cargo.

Looking to the front, the carriage leading all of them was made of gold and the symbol of the Lister family household was imprinted on it!

From there, a well-dressed middle aged man saw Du Wei and hurriedly walked over to salute him. Then, with a respectful tone, this middle aged man said: “This must be Master Du Wei! From the orders of Marquise of Lister, I have come to bring gifts. Mistress said, the debt of saving her life must be repaid eventually.

Since the summer Memorial Day is fast approaching, we have brought along these small tokens of thanks for now. Please do accept them young master!”

With that said, the middle aged man passed over a list of all the gifts to Du Wei. With just a glance, he could not help but be startled by the content!

This Marquise of Lister really is wealthy. With only these small tokens of thanks, it was able to move the hearts of the old butler beside Du Wei!

100 war horses and are all stallions! Two cars full of furs produced from the magical beasts of the frozen forest! In addition, there are plenty of products from overseas because the mother’s side of the Lister family is a famous wealthy merchant family. In the past couple of generations, all of their members have specialized in overseas trading, As such, within the gifts there are plenty of pearls and corals from the high sea! Let’s not mention the fact that there are over four pairs of the highest quality coral, just one pair is worth over tens of thousands of gold in the open market.

Somehow, they even heard of the fact that Du Wei delved deeply into magical plants, so they included some rare and valuable seedlings!

Also, there was a magic infused plated armor bought at a high price within the gifts. In the open market, the value is worth at least fifty to sixty thousand gold! With just a glance, Du Wei immediately sent it to the manor behind the castle. Du Wei could only consider this to be Hussein’s luck.

Lastly, the dagger they brought out is only half a meter long, but he could tell with one look that it was crafted with high quality steel. Most importantly, the edges of the blade were extruding a silvery air. The discoloration is a clear sign that the blade had added in the extremely rare ore, Mithril!

Mithril is a material that even mages coveted because it was so hard to come by. Unlike all other natural metals, Mithril is the only metal ore in the world that is capable of being blessed with magic! Generally, a magic weapon is created by inlaying a magical gemstone somewhere onto the weapon and blessing the stone with magic. Compared to a true magic infused Mithril weapon, the strength is higher by a hundredfold.

Mithril is not something money can buy on the market. Even with a 100,000 gold coins, the most you can buy is something the size of an egg.

So a dagger mixed with Mithril is something Du Wei naturally matched. Once he learned a bit more magic, he can start infusing magic energy in his dagger!

Such a precious gift, Du Wei felt somewhat ashamed in his heart. But just when he was about to speak, the man from the Lister household said: “The Marquise said Master Du Wei must not refuse her gifts. If I go back after you refuse, I cannot explain such a thing. Also, her ladyship will be sad if you do. While the Marquise is still unwell right now, but her ladyship said she must come visit young master once she is able to.”

After a pause, this man continued speaking: “Lady also said, young master is still young, so you must be interested in new and interesting things. If the young master has any requests from now on, you can seek out any of our branches in the south. As long as you let them know of your name, the Lister household will do everything in their power to help you!”

With that, the man bowed and left with his men and empty carts.

The face of old butler Sier has already turned pale as he stood next to Du Wei. The reason is because the gifts from the Lister household could easily match the entire income of the whole Rowling household for half a year. God knows what the young master did to be able to have so much face in front of the famed Marquise of Lister.

Just when Du Wei was about to turn around and go back into the castle, another subordinate came to report that someone from the magician’s union have come bearing gifts.

It is no small matter in how surprised the old butler was. It’s one thing for nobles give gifts to each other, but a gift from a wizard is totally different!

Usually nobilities have to offer immense gifts to win the favor a wizard, but even then, it is not certain the other party would be willing to help. So where in the world would someone see a wizard turn around and offer gifts instead?

Once the branch office in the Rowling Plain received the command from the imperial capital and found out Du Wei is a disciple of Master Gandalf, they immediately sent over a batch of high quality magic materials.

Ten Hawkweed jewel is the best thing for wind attribute magicians.

100 Fine Ruby are valuable fire magic tools.

Black Crystal, 20 pieces.

Fine magic crystal, 100 shards.

Other colored Crystal were also numerous.

In addition, there is also a small amount of other things used for tools or props.

Finally, there is also a good century year's old Hickory wood, but most importantly, it was the first sprout when it was picked. Also, there were plenty of alchemic materials used for wand making!

Du Wei was beaming with joy in his eyes and accepted them all. Ordering his servants, he had them all sent to the small wooden building he built behind the castle.

The mage the union sent was a fourth level magician. Once he said a few kind words, he left right away.

Old Butler Sier was shocked in his heart because he did not know what kind of big event this young master has done to be able to cause the mages union and the Lister household to come currying favor!

Ignoring Sier, Du Wei only brought Marde with him as he headed to where Hussein was.

Du Wei's wealth now may be quite lucrative, but he also has quite a lot of secrets he cannot let others know like – Hussein, Gargamel, Nicole, and the penguin QQ.

No matter what, the castle has too many eyes. He must find a quiet place in the Roland Plains and build a home of his own. Only by doing this will he have his own foundation.

At the very least, his wealth is quite lucrative now compared to the time when he was only allowed 300 gold coins a month. Maybe he should also buy a castle or manor and enjoy himself?

The future is bright and the situation is excellent.....

The 112th Chapter “Air Supremacy” (Part One)

Speaking of which, after Du Wei brought back the garrison officer from the city of Colo – A third level knight – George Bush felt his choice of coming to the Rowling Household was absolutely correct.

Originally an officer of a small northern city, his pay wasn't all that bad; unfortunately, he was stuck in a place with little prospect for his future. But most importantly, the amount of supplies and equipment's the garrison army was given is much lower when compared to the formal battle legions. Day in and day out, he watched on with envious eyes at the people from the Storm Corps traveling to and fro in the city.

Now that he has arrived at Du Wei's old home, he was formally fused into the castle guards. Luckily for George, Knight Robert found out he was accepted by Du Wei so George was easily promoted to the position of a Captain, with a hundred soldiers under him.

The Rowling family is an imperial military family of the Empire. For this reason, their private army is better equipped than soldiers from the regular garrison by several times. Even when compared to the empire's regular legions like the Northern Storm Corps, the Rowling household's private army isn't any inferior. Rejoicing at the high quality armor and weapon he was given, his new mount was also a solid steed that he could not find any fault with it!

Most importantly, Du Wei was also looking favorably upon him because Du

Wei's situation is very different than before. Despite being very wealthy, Du Wei didn't have any confidants that he can send out to handle his private matters. Other than Marde, the rest of his people like Hussein cannot be known to the public.

This way, George became the best candidate: no background, no father or mother, comes from a humble beginning, and most importantly, he offended the Holy Knights Platoon. With him wholeheartedly following Du Wei – Hussein secretly observed this kid's martial arts talent is quite good – So of course he would vigorously promote George.

According to Du Wei's instruction, Robert was ordered to teach him some intermediate Dou Qi practicing methods that were usually only taught to the commanding officers of the Rowling army. George is not a fool. In order to prove his worth, he would train every day to not disappoint his new master.

Originally the Rowling army has a tendency to exclude outsiders. For this reason, George would have had a hard time gaining a foothold inside the army. Luckily for him, Du Wei invented soccer. Although the game has been largely transferred to the public populous, but the camp would still organize a few games here and there.

This George could surely be considered a soccer genius. Within a few days, he actually played like a veteran and quickly built a good relationship with the regular troops. Even some of the soldiers that disliked him at first were gradually changing their opinions of him after a few games.

Du Wei had big plans for George in the future. Going the extra length, he specifically asked George and Robert to secretly observe the 100 soldiers under George's command and pick out the ones that not only has brains, but also a smart mouth.

George knew this was his new master's way of cultivating him. So without neglect, he spent the next few days secretly observing his subordinates and wrote down the names of certain outstanding individuals to report back to Robert.

With the backing of Du Wei, Robert gave the green light and allowed George to freely pick out 100 soldiers to act as Du Wei's personal guard. The only problem

lies in the fact that George's marital skill is too common. As a solution, Robert deliberately spent some time to tutor George and even passed on his own martial skills to him.

In a blink of an eye, it has already been a month since Du Wei returned home.

During this time, he had his people expand the small building in the back of the castle by three folds. In addition, he also had his workers clear out a patch of land in the woods to construct a small manor facing the Rowling River, away from prying eyes because of the three wooden walls. (Emerald River).

Stored inside the manor is all the gifts from the Marquise of Lister and magician's union. Not only that, he had Marde move all of the Soccer Association's so called service point records inside for safe keeping. Of course, Du Wei himself had also moved in. As a form of security, he tasked George and his 100 subordinates to act as guards around the perimeter.

Unless Du Wei gave the command, not even the old Butler Sier is allowed inside.

After Du Wei got into trouble the previous time, he was grounded by his father; however, that order has already been revoked with the arrival of the Earl's newest message. It's just that the order to call him back to the capital still hasn't arrived like he expected. At any rate, Du Wei didn't care anyways because his home in the Roland Plains is promising and free, so he's in no rush to return to the capital.

Every day, Du Wei would study magic with the genius Solksjaer; but now, the mouse Prime Minister Gargamel has joined the group. Gargamel's magic level may be way inferior to Gandalf by a hundred fold, but the mouse is still after all a fifth level mage. Compared to Du Wei and Solksjaer, his knowledge is still superior to the two.

Since Solksjaer have already decided to whole heartedly join Du Wei's camp, he had no choice but to put up with the mouse. At first the guy still had his suspicions towards Gargamel, but after listening to his explanation of how he was stuck in his form due to being hit with the rebounding transformation magic, Solksjaer's worry was somehow reduced.

Subsequently, Gargamel was absolutely surprised at Solksjaer's effort to carve

out a new road in magic. If his research succeeds, it would be a ground breaking event! As a demonstration, Solskjaer pulled out his 'gunpowder' invention and easily gained the respect of the fifth level mage.

Fortunately Du Wei's wealth is quite deep. Even though magic experiments burn a lot of money, but he could still afford it.

The only worrying matter for him right now is the female knight he sent out to sea to hunt pirates with the violent Joanna. Counting the days, it should have been three months since they departed. The fact that they still haven't returned is making Du Wei feel quite anxious.

However, there is also good news.

The development team Du Wei had left behind for the hot air balloon has successfully produced a working product after many days of trial and error. Of course, they were only able to achieve this thanks to Du Wei indirectly guiding them. Once they have flight tested the balloon a few times, (Of course, Marde would rather be killed before he goes up again) the directional controls have been lavishly installed. And with further development, this senior magician Gargamel was able to effectively upgrade the burning materials for the hot air balloon by adding in a few species of magical herbs into the mix. With all these improvements, the current version of the hot air balloon not only could rise higher with less effort, it could also carry a heavier payload.

Struck with a thought, Du Wei started to think.

In this world, there is no such thing as an air force. The sky is almost undefended. With a thing like the hot air balloon, it would be equivalent to having total air control! If this was a war torn era, the hot air balloon could be used to quietly transport large amounts of supplies and troops behind enemy lines..... Such a use is no small matter! And let's not forget air assault and so on....

The only problem is that the continent is in an age of peace right now. Therefore, the hot air balloon has no military purpose or use.

Changing his way of thought, Du Wei started to come up with different concepts: No use in a war, but he still can't just waste it. With so much gold already invested into such a device, he can't just use it as an ornament and

throw the gold into the water!

A slap across his head, Du Wei made up his mind: Home use! Transportation!

The newer version of the hot air balloon may have raised its payload limit by a lot, but it still can't match up to the amount of a horse drawn carriage.

Then again, the speed of air travel is still much faster than the speed of a carriage by many times. In addition to that, air travel is much safer and doesn't have the issue of having its previous cargo breaking due to bumpy roads on the ground. More importantly, the cost of a carriage is much higher due to the fact that the owner has to pay for: the horse, the groom, and the feed.

Making up his mind, he decided to follow through on this path.

On the continent of Roland, there is a transportation industry; however, it is all horse drawn carriage based. Not only is it slow, the cost is also quite high.

To make it fast, there are methods one can use in some big cities where a branch of the magician's union is located. By inviting a mage to lay out a magic circle, one can take advantage of the power of magic to send out important letters in an instant. Essentially, this method is no different from the webmail service in Du Wei's previous life. Unfortunately, such an important magic circle can only be found in the branches of the magician's union or in some important military base!

Ordinary people, or even wealthy individuals, can only rely on fast running horses to deliver anything they wished to transport in a hurry.

In this way, the usefulness of the hot air balloon is born.

This day, Du Wei tasked Marde to gather the wealthy merchants in the small city located south of the Rowling castle. After tasting the sweet nectar known as the soccer league, these individuals would of course show up without hesitation.

This small city is just less than 30 miles south of the Rowling Castle and the daily necessities are all bought from this place. Because it is so close to the Rowling castle, this little city was given a unique name: Rowling complex. According to the Roland continent's wording, the meaning of the name is the Rowling Households place.

On this day, all of the wealthy merchants of the province came rushing to the city after receiving a request by the young master of the Rowling House. Even the ones that couldn't make it have sent a representative just in case. Of course, the one with the best relationship with Du Wei at the moment is the leather merchant that has supported his soccer league in the past.

In order to prepare for his presentation of the hot air balloon, Du Wei has carefully prepared a sample. Using ten high quality cowhides to braid the air balloon, he also acquired a set of sturdy vines to weave the huge bowl shaped chassis. And as a safety measure, the guardrails are at least half a person high. After calculating it in his head, Du Wei believed the hot air balloon can bear the weight of 15 adult men, which is about a ton in weight.

Moreover, under the chassis, he specially invited Gargamel to cast a few low leveled wind spells to dampen the wind resistance when they go into the air. This way, it would also increase the buoyancy of the hot air balloon and increase its carrying capacity.

"I have invited everyone today because I am about to open a new industry." In front of these businessmen, Du Wei did not bother saying any useless kind words. Once they see what he has in store, their hearts will definitely be tempted: "The transportation business in the Roland Plains have always been monopolized by a few caravan troupes. Although everyone has their own caravans, but the blockades in different areas make it very inconvenient. The new thing I came up with will be able to help you ship any urgent or precious cargo to anywhere at a fast pace. North, south, east, and west, as long as the weather is good, we can deliver it anywhere within a maximum time of two days!"

As soon as his words came out, the people below burst into an uproar.

The 112th Chapter “Air Supremacy” (Part Two)

Two days? Starting from the Rowling River at the northern end of the Roland Plains, it would at the very least take seven to eight days to reach the southern end and out of the Roland Plains on horseback!

Because of Du Wei’s status and identity, none of the merchants dare argue with him. Nonetheless, everyone had an unbelieving expression plastered onto their face.

Du Wei also didn’t waste time spouting-nonsense and directly announced the time for setting sail. Then, with a smile, he continued speaking: “If you don’t believe, then why not try it. May I ask who here in the crowd is willing to come forward and experience it?”

The animal fur merchant did after all collaborate with Du Wei over a longer period of time, so his view and admiration towards this little young master of the Rowling Household is much stronger than the rest. Seeing the silent crowd around him, the merchant realized this was good timing to curry more favor and immediately shouted in a loud voice: “The things that young master Du Wei comes up with is definitely extraordinary. Just the soccer thing allowed us to earn quite a bit. For that reason, I’m willing to be the first to try!”

Smiling, Du Wei glanced at the supportive guy and was secretly satisfied in his heart: “The distance will be too far if we really gone from the North to the South. I’m sure none us can sit and wait here for a few days, right? So let’s do this then.

From here, the 'Rowling complex city', you guys can pick a nearby town that is within two days of carriage travel time...."

The fur merchant immediately followed up as he smiled: "City of Kaka to the South is only a day's worth of time on horseback from here. Also, some of my businesses are located in the city."

"Good, then city of Kaka it is!" Du Wei immediately cried out: "Since this is the case, it would be good that I write a letter for you to give to the lord of the city. Riding my contraption, you can ask the Lord to sign his name on my letter as a witness! Flying from here to the city of Kaka should take less than half a day. Once all of you witness this, you will know I'm not lying."

With that, Du Wei raised his hands to signal his servants to ready the preparations and very quickly, the craftsmen's began filling the hot air balloons. Within moments, the balloon slowly floated into the air. If not for the fact that the balloon is tethered to the ground, it was likely it would have already flown away.

Du Wei personally pulled the fur merchant onto the hot-air balloon, and then handed over his handwritten letter: "There are still so many friends here that I must attend to, so it's for the best I stay behind. Once you reach the city of Kaka, ask the lord of the city to sign the document. Do not delay."

Along with the fur merchant, there would naturally be a servant of the Rowling household on board to control the hot air balloon. With the loosening of the ropes by those on the ground, the balloon flew into the air within moments.

In his lifetime, this is the first time the fur trader is flying in the sky. Similar to how Marde reacted, the fur trader tried his best to control his emotions, but in the end, he couldn't stop himself from screaming.

While the onlookers on the ground saw that the monstrous thing really took off into the air, everyone could not help but create a ruckus. For a moment, all the people in the city square were shocked inexplicably.....

Du Wei had expected this so he did not say anything. Ordering his servants, he had them serve large quantities of tea, food, and wine. After everything was settled, he turned around and asked George: "You surprised?"

George shook his head: “Master, of course not. No need to mention flight, even if it suddenly jumped into the water, I would not be surprised.”

A spark of light flashed into his eyes: “Into the water.....” Du Wei whispered to himself: “If I have the time and conditions, making a submarine is not impossible.”

Flying far away, the hot air balloon eventually disappeared into the clouds and away from everyone’s view. Seeing the people below him in the square still seething with surprise, Du Wei did not say much and simply sat quietly in his own chair to sip his tea because he knows Marde would handle the rest.

Sure enough, half a day’s worth of time passed by quickly and the food and wine he prepared was hardly touched due to the fact that everyone had their necks craned towards the horizon.

Sure enough, by the time of noon, a shadow could be seen in the horizon. As the object drew closer, the contour of the hot air balloon gradually cleared up.

“It’s here, it’s here!” Someone below started yelling.

Despite all the commotion, Du Wei sat firmly in his chair and slowly sipped his tea.

Under the commotion of all those on the ground, the hot air balloon slowly landed in the square. Then, with a paled looking face, the fur trader got off the balloon. Compared to when he first set off, the merchant already looked way better than before. Instead of dropping onto the ground, the merchant puffed out his chest and walked around with a proud looking expression. (Later on, Du Wei listened to the report of the accompanying servant that went with the merchant and found out the guy actually vomited the entire trip to the city of Kaka. To top it off, the moment they landed, the trader couldn’t even walk because his legs were so numb. However, the merchant seemed a lot better in the round trip.)

Seeing the fur trader come down from the contraption and publicly display the signed document, the entire audience was in amazement!

From here to the city of Kaka, it would take two days of riding on horseback. But on the hot air balloon, it only took half a day..... And a round trip at that!

This speed is simply too fast!

Du Wei then kindly pulled the fur trader up to the stand and loudly announced the speed and load limit of the hot air balloon. Following this announcement, all those wealthy merchants in the audience had different expressions on their face. Without a doubt, the emergence of the hot air balloon will have a certain impact on their industry!

At this point, Du Wei's public display of the hot air balloon has been successfully completed. In his belief, the news of his hot air balloon would spread throughout the lands by the mouths of all these businessmen.

Du Wei then announces the first shipping line under his name to be finally open! From now on, if these businessmen here want to deliver some goods – important documents, letters, or valuables – they can entrust them to Du Wei's transport line. Firstly, air travel is much faster. Secondly, there won't be any security risk of thieves robbing the cargo. As long as the weather permits, there won't be any obstacles.

Putting in some thought, Du Wei organized a ribbon-cutting ceremony to make it even grander for his big opening. And to win the fur trader over, Du Wei pulled the merchant onto the stage so that both of them could cut the ribbon at the same time. The merchant may be trembling, but inwardly, he was so proud of himself because he felt from now on, he is another step closer to Du Wei. By relying on this young master of the Rowling household, he can expect his future to prosper from now on.

Du Wei then released the subsequent transport prices, which are a lot cheaper than ordinary carriage transport fees. This way, he would naturally be even more popular.

And the merchants that were invited to this event were all given a special discount voucher. Valid for one year, they can use the voucher to reduce their transport fee on Du Wei's transport line by 20%.

You need to understand, the most important thing in the freight logistics industry is the transportation network. Du Wei had plenty of hot air balloons, but he lacked service points in different locations. Compared to those carriage businesses that had a strong network throughout the continent, he was severely

lacking. As a solution, Du Wei intends to expand his network by taking advantage of the business location belonging to these merchants present to today.

Days later, the hot-air balloon under his name has truly gained a reputation.

In less than a month, the profit of those caravan transportation businesses got instantly reduced by 30%.

On a side note, when Du Wei founded his transport line, Marde asked him what name they should use for this new industry. Du Wei's only smiled and wrote this down:

FedEx!

In a blink of an eye, another month passed.

The number of FedEx hot air balloon has already increased by 20 frames; yet, the daily demand for the service is still beyond what they could supply. And recently, the service has already expanded past the borders of the Roland Plain. From the southern province of Lille, to the 'half width city', Du Wei has established his own transport branch.

Every day, his money bag continues to grow.

On this day, seeing spring has passed and summer fast approaching, Du Wei calculated in his head that the day specified by Gandalf is only 20 days away.

Though Du Wei speculated that after all that has happened, his father will definitely summon him back to the capital, but the news has been slow in coming. Because of this, Du Wei also had some speculations: could it be that this dad just didn't like him?

But Du Wei was not focused on this issue. Even if the message of summoning him back to the capital doesn't come, he can just take a trip to the capital himself and quietly go meet the person specified in Gandalf's will. To be endorsed by someone like Gandalf, the person in question cannot be ordinary.

Munching on a peeled grape, Du Wei was lying on top of a watch tower daydreaming. It was then the sound of horse stomping reached his ear. Already used to such a sound, Du Wei knew it was his new subordinate George Bush. Letting out a laugh, he shouted out loud: "George, what is the matter?"

Dressed in leather, George marched into the study room and performed a standard Knight salute before continuing to speak in a respectful manner: "Master, somebody wants to see you..... Just that the person is dressed very strangely and doesn't seem like a good person."

Du Wei frowned: "who?"

George's face was very odd: "What did he say..... Hmm, he said his name was Jack Sparrow, the captain of the Black Pearl of some fleet."

Inwardly pleased, Du Wei immediately jumped up from his chair and laughed in a ha-ha fashion: "They are finally here." Then he frowns: "How come it's this guy here. What about Rollynn and Joanna?"

The 113th Chapter “Hard Headed”

Poor Captain Jack standing outside the Castle; surrounded by several Cavalry horseman, their spears were already pointed at him.

Not because of anything. It's just that this guy's outfit is too blatant and arrogant.... With one look, the word “I'm a pirate” is engraved onto his face!

It must be said that all this is Du Wei's credit. The design he gave this Captain Jack is completely in accordance with the previous charmingly famous pirate movie. This is especially true with the Red bandana on his head, small chin beard, and dark eye circles.....

For such an oddly dressed man to come near the Rowling castle, the patrol units would of course lock onto such a target. Ever since Du Wei was abducted twice in the past, the size of the Rowling personal guard forces was increased several folds. If Jack didn't have Rolynn's personal token, the Calvary unit would have probably bounded the guy up with ropes by now.

“Ah-ha! My captain, you are finally here!” With a big laugh, Du Wei hurriedly ran out from the Castle to see the cavalry soldiers pointing their spears at the pirate captain. Pausing at the sight, one of the riders below him immediately dismounted and came up to DU Wei in salute: “Young Master, this guy's clothing is strange and looks to be up to no good. But in his hand is the keepsake token of knight Roylnn, we suspect he.....”

“No need to be suspicious, he is my men. Let go of him.” Waving his hand, the group of knights withdrew. Du Wei looked at the somewhat nervous looking Jack

and walked up to him to give him a pat him on the shoulder: “You’re finally here. Did you finish the tasks I entrusted to you?”

The Pirate captain has long seen how dangerous Du Wei can be. Quickly bending over his waist to show his respect, he started to speak: “Master, the tasks you instructed was very successful. Although there were some bumps along the way, but with the help of Miss Joanna, everything worked out well and the results were even better than previously expected.”

Du Wei took one look around: “This is not the place to talk.”

Then he had his people take Captain Jack to his study room.

For such a vulgar pirate, where would he have the chance to see such riches from an imperial family of the empire? Just those pure silver candlesticks are enough to make his eyes pop. And to top it off, the southern black tea matched with the sterling silver tea set he was served next rattled him to no ends.

Sending the servants away and closing the door behind them, Du Wei calmly worked up a noise silencing spell. With this, they can talk without worrying about their conversation spreading. Sitting in his chair, Du Wei spoke with a straight face: “You can speak now.”

“Yes!” Putting down his cup, Captain Jack quickly stationed himself up and whispered: “Altogether, this voyage out at sea lasted three months. We raided 19 Islands in the Eastern waters and with Miss Joanna’s help; those recalcitrant guys were thrown into the sea to feed sharks. The ones that were left alive and folded into our forces equaled a total of 421. The total amount of vessels we managed to take in is 32 ships and among them, one is of the Sea King class war ship!”

“Sea King class?” Du Wei was slightly surprised.

In the Roland Empire, sea vessels are divided into four different classes, from large to small: Sea God. Sea King, Sea Salt, and Sea Soul class as the smallest.

Among them, the Sea God class is the largest and is considered the biggest strength behind the Empire’s navy. Let’s use Du Wei’s father for example. Back when Earl Raymond returned from his expedition to the south, the flagship “Dandong” he was on is in fact a Sea God class naval vessel. Considered to be

without equal, the deck is 300 feet high and the body length can reach up to 150 meters. At any time, the Sea God class is capable of hosting over 800 personnel's on board.

And slightly smaller is the Sea King class. With a body length capable of reaching 100 meters – generally only 80 meters – it is capable of carrying up to 500 personnel's at one time. Of course, it is usually outfitted with a certain number of ranged weapons such as a cannon.

Because there is no gunpowder or heated weapons in this era, there aren't actually any artillery's. The so called cannons are in fact just some giant crossbow relying on a wheel mechanism to pull the bowstring. With a range of approximately 1-kilometer in distance, the high penetrating force of the Ballista's can pierce through even sheets of metal. Often in sea battles, once these weapons are utilized against the enemy vessels, the damage they would cause is direct and threatening.

In an era without long ranged artillery weapons, only the Sea God Class battleship is capable of equipping itself with a few Magic Cannons – based on the principles of magic. This weapon is comparable to regular gunpowder cannons in Du Wei's previous life, but the cost of producing one is quite expensive and some of the manufacturing process is said to be already lost.

Due to these reasons, the naval warfare in this world is basically still undeveloped. Relying on Ballista and on board personnel to fight, the main strategy is to ram the ship's hull against the enemy vessels. Once the enemy ship is immobilized, the sailors would then engage in a melee brawl to overtake the enemy.

In such a case, the ship's capacity to carry more fighters became the main focal point of naval warfare.

Although pirates exist in the eastern coast of the Roland Continent, but most of the ships fell into the medium and small bracket. More often than not, pirates are incapable of facing off against the regular naval fleets, and even some larger size armed merchant ships can fend for themselves.

For a pirate crew to own a Sea King class ship is extremely rare!

Seeing the doubt in Du Wei's eyes, Captain Jack quickly explained: "The ship

seems to have many years on it already, and the hull is quite old and needs much repairing. The batch of captives we captured on the east belonged to a larger group of pirates. From what they told us, this vessel supposedly belonged to the imperial navy, but once it was retired, a wealthy merchant purchased it to be used as a trading vessel. But as fate would have it, the ship was later snatched up by pirates.”

Hearing the explanation, Du Wei finally nods. If pirates can so easily get their hands on a Sea King class ship, then what good is the imperial Navy?!

“Within the 32 ships, there is one Sea King class and six Sea Salt class. As for the rest of the fleet, they are all small ships in the Sea Soul class category capable of only carrying a hundred sailors. Looking at it this way, the fleet right now is comparable to a second tier naval force of the empire in the eastern waters. Although it lacked ships of the larger size, but they could make up for it with the superior numbers.”

Hearing Jack’s words, Du Wei didn’t say much and only smiled.

This guy is after all from a pirate origin – his insight is still a bit lacking.

Comparable to the Imperial Navy? That is wishful thinking.

Du Wei’s old man is after all from the Navy. It was only by relying on the merits and promotions he gained from the southern expedition were he able to get where he is today. Like the last expedition, the fleet Earl Raymond brought with him only had 35 ships, but 5 of them are of the Sea God class and the rest are all Sea King class!

The amount of ships under Du Wei may be a lot, but if he really had to compare it to the imperial navy, it is still not enough.

Luckily for Du Wei, he didn’t have any sort of ambition to raise a rebellion. As long as he doesn’t go agitating the imperial navy and focuses his attention only on maritime trade, his fleet would be a force to be reckoned with.

After saying all of this, Jack’s face looked somewhat pale as he whispered: “However, the way things have developed so far is beyond what we expected. As such, there are certain problems we are unable to solve. At the moment, the entire fleet is docked at the ‘Fertile Haven Port’ located in the southern Lille

province. Miss Rolynn is staying behind to keep matters in check and has sent me back here to you.....”

“Speak directly; tell me exactly what is wrong?” Du Wei frowned as he said this.

“Money.” Jack lets out a sigh: “We originally intended to incorporate the stolen loots and wealth amassed by the pirates. This way, we can maintain the expenses of the fleet, but the problem is.....”

Speaking up to here, Jack could not help but sigh: “The problem is that they are too poor.”

Seeing the frown on Du Wei’s face, Jack quickly explained: “The Empire’s naval strength has always been powerful, and in the past decade, the empire had organized numerous expeditions to the southern waters. Although these efforts are a complete waste of resource and without any real obvious benefits, it did in fact expand the empires southern water borders and increase trading activity. Seeing the opportunity, numerous pirate crews started to appear. But in the past, these criminals have never caused any major issues thanks to the overwhelming strength of the imperial navy. If by the odd chance they caused too much commotion, they will incur the wrath of the navy and face annihilation. More importantly, trading in the eastern coast was greatly reduced in recent years and has concentrated their efforts in the southern waters. For this reason, the pirates in the eastern coast were already having a difficult time surviving, so of course they didn’t have much chance to gain any wealth.”

Looking at the serious faced Captain Jack and the way he spouted out all these big points, Du Wei could not help but smile: “All of these points.... Did you figure it out?”

Jack shook his head and honestly answered: “No, I never went to school, so where would I come up with these thoughts? These things are all what Knight Rolynn told me.”

Du Wei’s eyes lit up.

Rolynn? This leggy chick has a good mind.

Jack continues to speak: “Three months on this voyage has gained us mostly

materials that isn't worth much like food and rusted iron. So even if we did sell them in the market, it wouldn't be much. As for the things that are worth a bit, a portion of it has already been sold in the 'Fertile Haven Port' the moment we landed. Also, a certain amount of relationship was needed with the port naval officers because it was inevitable that we would be criticized by suddenly taking in so many new members that are on the wanted list. Under Miss Rolynn's judgment, we spent a certain amount of money to bribe the officials and remove the bounty on some of the crew members. In the end, the amount of gold we managed to suck out of the pirates only amounted to 10,000 gold coins. After repairs and maintenance on the ships we gained, especially on the Sea King class vessel – let's not forget the daily food and drinking expense – we could barely balance the expense with the income we gained."

With his forehead going numb upon hearing all of this, Du Wei waved his hand: "Speak directly, how much in total do we need!"

Hearing this, Jack immediately pulled out a small book given to him by Miss Rolynn before coming here. Opening it, Jack began reciting the content: "Among the 32 ships, almost every one of them is damaged to a certain degree. Given the current financial problem, Miss Rolynn has selected nine of the most severely damaged ships and estimated the cost of repair to be around 3,000 gold. When coming up with this estimate, it was already based on the fact that we used your name to purchase discounted materials from the port. Although the other ships still need to be repaired, we can temporarily leave them as is and continue using them. Once the financial situation loosens up in the future, we can then decide which to repair. And the daily expenditure for 400 sailors over three months has been tallied up to 600 gold. This number is already considered very frugal. If Miss Rolynn dares to reduce the personal expenditures anymore, she feared that the new crew members would defect and leave. On a side note, Miss Rolynn said that since the men's are no longer pirates and is working under your name; all of them need to be outfitted with a new uniform because it would be an embarrassment for you if they wore tattered rags. As such, every member was tailored two new uniforms with the captains getting a slightly better quality..... This cost us another 200 gold. But most importantly, the weapons in everyone's hand are too poor in quality. They were all pirates in the past, so once they swarmed a ship, they would go into a random brawl. Such an act is just too

shameful. Since they are now part of the Rowling fleet, every Ballista, crossbow, and blade needs to be replaced. I have already checked, some of the former pirates were so poor that they don't even have a weapon. In the past when they encountered a target, they would grab whatever tool they could find like a hammer or rake to fight. Such a method can no longer be used..... In addition to the expenses of building a relationship with the port officials, the costs of removing the bounty on the pirates ended up costing us nearly a thousand gold coins."

The 114th Chapter “Road To The Capital”

By the end, Sparrow sighs: “Miss Rollynn is currently keeping everything together in the ‘Fertile Haven Port’. Overall, she only has 1000 gold coins left in hand. According to the consumption scale of 32 ships – maintenance, personnel expense, and weapons – the expected expense is close to a thousand gold per month. Of course, this number is already compressed to the lowest limit. Once we set sail, we can expect the expense to be even bigger....”

Du Wei took in a deep breath: “So, not only did you not bring me back a penny, you are asking me to fork over money instead?”

“Yes.” Sparrow also had a bitter face. The guy originally swore his allegiance to Du Wei with the intent of leading a fleet, but now it seems only the leader would know how expensive things really are. Before the fleet even gets out to sea, it would seem they are about to go bankrupt.

“If there is no new funding within a month, then would the fleet go bankrupt?” Du Wei questioned.

“In fact, there are a lot of people complaining already. When they were still pirates, they could eat meat and drink wine; but now, they can only eat cereal and drink the cheapest ale. Everyone is so poor that they cannot even seek out the cheapest whore for relief. If not for Miss Rollynn and Miss Joanna suppressing them, I fear that the sailors would have already rioted a few times.” Sparrow reluctantly said this.

Du Wei rubbed his brow and admitted to himself that he was a bit whimsical in

the past. Although there is a powerful master like Joanna and an experienced pirate like Sparrow to keep things running smoothly, he did not expect the rate of consumption to be so big for such a fleet. If not for the small fortune he landed himself with, Du Wei feared that he really couldn't afford to keep such a fleet running!

"Okay." Du Wei taps his fingers on the table: "The fleet may consume a little bit more, but the current problem lies in the fact that things aren't up and running yet. With no income, of course they can't afford to meet their expenses. First thing now is to figure out a way to make it into a money making machine."

Du Wei then sent captain Sparrow to find Marde, this way he can take out 10,000 gold coins from the account as funding for the coming months.

General speaking, he actually still earned a profit. Although the fleets expense is quite high, but it was still acquired without spending a single penny. Since there are so many ships, the option of going back to being pirates is out of the question. The only solution is to rely on ocean trading.

Du Wei immediately recalled Beinlich from the snow wolf mercenary that he met in the frozen forest. According to his memory, Beinlich complained to him that those unscrupulous merchants that came to do trading with them would always suppress the trading price despite the fact that they risked their life to procure the materials. For example: a low leveled monster nucleus can be sold for one to two gold in a town at the forest edge, but once it reaches the south, the price would increase by 10 times! Although the empires law cannot stop everyone from entering the frozen forest, but it can definitely stop the flow of trade. For this reason, the mercenaries that risked their life often could not openly sell their spoils. The only option left for them is to reluctantly sell their goods at a cheap price to those with strong backings or a well-connected businessman.

Usually, those merchants are backed by some powerful northern nobles. Once they obtained the goods at a low price, they would go through some legal formalities and sell it off to the south as legalized goods at 10, or sometimes even 100 times the profit.

If others can do this, he can naturally do it too!

And now that he has a fleet, he can just send it to a port in the north. Once he does, he would of course earn a lot.

Even though he may have the halo of the Rowling Household, but the problem lies in the fact that he is still not an adult yet. With no proper title, how can he so hastily step into the northern business circle. If he doesn't do it right, he may even offend those elites in the north. And smuggling such a large amount of materials is no easy matter. First he must build up some connections with the local officials, and then he must find a way to legalize his goods. For a kid like him, it's fine to make a ruckus here and there at home, but if he really wants to start a business like this, it won't succeed unless someone of great importance in his family steps forward.

Thinking it through, a strange idea suddenly popped into his head.

If—if I was really the heir to the family, then it would have been good.

When this idea came up, even Du Wei was surprise.

How could he think like this? Hadn't he hated the life of bearing so much responsible and deliberately kept his silence? This way he would be misunderstood by everyone and be able to live a carefree life in the Roland Plains. If he really did become the heir to the family, then problems and trouble would come looking for him. Once that happens, he can no longer have the life he wanted.

Thinking it over, Du Wei sighed and dropped the subject. The main priority is to solve the problem at hand.

Du Wei hesitated for a moment and then finally decided to assign the task to his new subordinate George Bush because he really had no other effective confidant under him right now.

Calling George Bush over, Du Wei confessed his plan and asked him to find Beinlich of the Snow Wolf Mercenary and pass on a handwritten letter by Du Wei.

Regardless of how, Du Wei first want to pull in the Snow Wolf Mercenary Corps because the scale of this troupe is not small. Their activity in the frozen forest is above average, so the amount of spoils they have would not be small. If he can

get this done, then his maritime trade would finally be realized. The profit may be small at first, but it is still better than leaving the ships in the ports.

Just like this, Captain Jack Sparrow and Mr. George Bush became close comrades as they prepared themselves to head up north in search of the mercenary corps.

Three days later, Du Wei finally received the news from the capital.

Raymond Earl wrote a letter and sent it over on horseback. The letter didn't say much, the only message was an invitation to attend the annual summer festival.

It may just be words, but it is still a message asking Du Wei to return to the capital. Marde naturally rejoiced at the news, but Du Wei looked relaxed without any hint of anger or joy.

Go to the Capital?

Hmm, but the waters of the Capital are so deep! In the present, he is hiding in the Roland Plains and living a carefree life. While in the capital, there are so many powerful and rich nobles. And let's not forget the Temple and the Magic Union.....

Hussein is strong, right? The number one Saint Knight on the continent! Yet, he is being chased like a lost dog by the temple.

Right now, he has too many secrets and each one will end in catastrophe if known. If the Temple found out, not even his bones would remain!

The night before heading out, Du Wei had a long chat with Hussein in the small little villa he built. From their conversation, they came to a decision that Hussein is to stay behind from this trip to the capital. The reason is because there are simply too many people there that would recognize the knight.

As for Nicole (Medusa), Du Wei hesitated repeatedly but in the end, he decided to not bring her with him. Although Medusa's strength is superior and could easily be considered a bodyguard with her by his side, but he still couldn't get a clear understanding of her. If by the odd chance she loses her patience and goes on a rampage, at least there is Hussein to control her because he wouldn't have the strength to stop her.

As for the rest, Du Wei decided to take Gargamel with him. After all, he is only a mouse. Even if he does talk in front of others, he can just say he is a talking pet.

The last one is QQ. Other than talking and going on and on about being elegant, this bird is not in the least bit useful and is purely a waste of food. Contemplating the problem for a long time, Du Wei somehow decided to bring the bird with him as if he was suddenly controlled by a ghost.

Just like this, Du Wei packed his luggage. With a mouse, a penguin, 50 cavalry guards, and a bunch of carriages filled with his things, he set out mightily towards the capital.

Originally, riding the Hot-air balloon would have been faster..... But he had too many stuff with him and he also didn't have that many hot air balloons to use. In any case, Du Wei wanted to leisurely walk for a while.

Traveling in this fashion, it wasn't until they came up to the Rowling River that they saw someone standing on top of the river bridge.

Still riding on top of his horse, Du Wei took a closer look and saw that the person was completely grey from top to bottom. This person was none other than Mage Clark.

Seeing Du Wei and his escorts coming closer, Clark immediately mounted his horse and laughed out loud: "Master Du Wei, the Magic Union received news that you are heading to the capital. So, under the order of the president, I've been waiting here for you!"

A few ideas popped into his mind, and then Du Wei jumped off the horse and walked up to the mage with a smile: "Mage Clark Sir, could there be some sort of request the president needs me to do?"

Jumping off his horse, Clark came up to Du Wei and gingerly fished out a black wooden box. Opening it to reveal a golden badge, Clark handed it over to Du Wei and said: "This is what the president tasked me to give you! You are already recognized as Master Gandalf's apprentice. Although you did not participate in any magic grading exam yet, but a disciple of Master Gandalf must have some uncommon magic knowledge. This gold badge does not represent any magic grade; instead, it is an honorary symbol that identifies your identity. If you wear this to any branch of the magic union, you will receive preferential treatment.

Wait till you are in the capital, the president will then personally check your magic power and give you a ranking badge.”

His heart was slightly moved by the gold badge. As he held it in his hand, Du Wei could vaguely feel the waves of magic coming from it.

This is a good item. Du Wei of course knew what this badge represented. While not a symbol of a magician, but the person wearing this basically means he is a magician!

The so called Magic Scholar is equivalent to a College “visiting Professor”. Not governed, it is an honor, but also status symbol.

“And one other thing.”

Clark immediately took a burden from on top of his horse. After opening it, he carefully took out a folded robe inside. The style is similar to that of a Mage’s robes, but is neither gray nor white. Instead, it was a plain black robe.

From above, there were some markings of the magic union and some fine patterns. Du Wei didn’t know what they were, but Clark explained: “This is the robe of a Magic Scholar and its cost is not low. The patterns above have some supportive properties when you are using magic and can even fend off some simple physical attacks. Within the magic union, only members of the executive office have such a robe. This robe is a status symbol in the Capital! And in the magic union, there are no more than 15 with this robe throughout the continent!”

After a pause, Clark took a step back and reverently bent down on his waist to perform a salute from a lower level mage towards a higher level mage. Then with a smile, he said: “The status of a Magic Scholar is transcendental in the Union. Any level six or lower magician must pay their respect to you in the capital.”

Du Wei was becoming serious inside.

Before he can even leave his family land, the magic union has more than once tried to win him over....

Du Wei does not believe in this world there is something like a free lunch, the other party must have some kind of plot.

Now is not the time to refuse. Accepted everything, Du Wei wore the black magic robe and pinned on the badge. Immediately, he could feel the fluctuation of magic caused by the robe and a silver arc of light surrounded his body. From the looks of it, the magic is some sort of blessing spell that increases his speed or agility.

Also, it would seem this robe had another function that could adjust the temperature. Normally his body would feel slightly feverish from all that galloping, but with the robe, his body began to cool.

Delighted, Du Wei thanked Clark and allowed the mage to join his group as they headed to the capital.

Du Wei, finally returned to the capital, returned to the circle of power he tried to so hard to escape.

Stay tune for future development!

The 115th Chapter “Secret”

The moons light are like water.

Darkness came much earlier than expected. With the moon hanging in the sky, its gentle light embraces all that is there throughout the land, making everything look serene and clean.

Slowly traveling on top of the highway leading to the capital is Du Wei and his carriages.

On this returning trip back to the capital, Du Wei specifically mentioned not to hurry and spend their time leisurely enjoying the scenery. As long as they can arrive in the capital by the deadline, then it is good.

Touring along the way, Du Wei was extra friendly towards Mage Clark and rode side by side with the old fella when they were on horseback. And if they were tired, Du Wei would even invite Clark to ride inside his carriage.

The cargo carriages of the Rowling household would of course be high quality. Made from a wide array of expensive materials and pulled by the most excellent breed of horses, the expense shouldn't need elaborating. To top it off, Du Wei made a series of modification like the velvet blanket laid on top of the seating's, this way, the riders wouldn't feel any sort of jolting motion.

Inside the carriage, there would certainly be good food and fine wine ready for consumption. Like this, Clark was able to experience quite a lot of good things along the way.

(I'm sorry guys, but this part sounded so homo to me lol)

On the trip, Clark didn't dally around and did his utmost to make their travel go smoother. Conjuring up several wind based attribute spell circles under the carriages, Clark's effort has consumed a large amount of effort and magic material.

Without objecting to Clark's meddling, Du Wei is in fact quite pleased. Stored inside the carriages are in fact magic materials like gems and crystals gifted to him by the magic union. If Clark can somehow aid him in making the coaches' move faster and more stable, he was not one to object.

Seeing the spell circle, Du Wei was secretly turning ideas in his head: "If such a small wind based spell circle can reduce the weight of a heavy carriage, then wouldn't a high tiered spell circle completely lift the horse up into the air?"

After listening to his words, Clark paused for a moment in thought before replying: "In theory it can, but fundamentally, wind based spells still have to rely on the power of the wind. To lift an entire carriage up into the air with just the wind, the amount of energy consumption is too high. Not only will such a spell waste the magic crystal involved, the amount of cost outweighs the benefit by a large margin."

Du Wei nodded with his mouth not saying anything, but he was secretly thinking this through: If a carriage can simply be lifted into the air by a simple magic spell, then it would be for the best. Unfortunately, Clark explained the astronomical cost involved would make this non practical for universal use. But if he can turn this around and find a way to make it viable for universal use, then even if he can't make an aircraft, he can still use this method to create an "air force".

Of course, in reality, it can only be a dream.

Clark was also slightly smiling because in his mind, he was secretly thinking: "Children are children, so whimsical. To make a horse fly in the air, does he know how much magic material he would need to waste? If not for his rich family background and the fact that he recently landed himself with a large number of gifts from the magic union, where would such a kid have the money? Just the material cost for this little endeavor is nearing 10,000 gold coins. If he really did make a horse fly in the air, the cost would no doubt be around 100,000 gold

coins, and this doesn't even include the man power involved. For such an advanced magic layout, it would require a group of mages constantly injecting energy into the spell.

In their idol chatters, Du Wei mainly focused his attention on drawing as much information out of Clark as he can. After all, the magic union has shown so much effort in their approach on him, he must get a clear grasp on the situation before entering the capital.

No need to mention the "Magic Scholar" title; Du Wei thought the more benefit he got; the harder it will be for him to reject them in the future.

Unfortunately, Clark is after all a sly old fox that have mingled in the capital for many years. His speech and actions may have been happy and joyous, but no matter how much Du Wei tried, he could get a single word out of him.

That night under the moons light, the convoy was slowly moving on the road while Du Wei and Clark discussed some topics on magic. It was then from the front, Marde came running to the back and gently knocked on his carriage window. Using a whispering voice, Marde said: "Master, in front of us is Timber Town."

Du Wei's heart shook at the name.

Timber town? This place holds some strong memories.

Back when he was kicked out of the imperial capital and sent to the Roland Plains, it was in this place that he met Rolynn and Solskjaer. Now that he is returning to the capital, he once again revisited this place.

Du Wei looked at the sky and smiled: "Very well, we will stay here for the night."

After entering Timber town with the convoy, Marde would of course remember the layout and directly lead the party to the inn they lived in before.

It's Just that when they came up to the place, the former Timber inn could no longer be found. With a fresh paint job and a brand new sign to replace the old rotting one, the name on the sign board no longer spelled Timber Inn. Instead, the name was changed to "Home of the adventurer."

Marde was surprised, thinking how long it could have been and did it change owners?

The door was long open by then and a short, fatty guy – likely the boss – came running out. Seeing a chance for big business, the guy bowed his head in respect and called out several workers from inside the inn to help settle the horses.

Du Wei and Clark walked into the hotel and saw that this time around, the inn was much cleaner than the last visit he made here. It's just that the business doesn't seem to be doing good with so little customer inside the spacious hall.

Those chairs, desks, and counters all looked new. Even some of the paint doesn't seem to be fully dried yet like it was hardly ever used.

The pudgy looking boss was already in front of them so Marde sent him to go feed the horses and clear out a couple of clean rooms for them.

Du Wei was surprised when he took a look at the passing waiters and horse groomers – each and every one of them were strong looking. Frowning slightly, he glanced at Marde so that he would call over the pudgy looking boss.

"I remember this place used to be called Timber Inn and I've even lived here once. Did this place change hands?"

The pudgy looking boss nodded and said: "Sir, the previous owner thought the business here wasn't good, so he simply sold it away."

Du Wei took one look at him: "Your accent, you don't seem to be a native."

The pudgy looking boss smiled: "Sir, I am also a timber town native, but in the past, I have been doing business in the north. It wasn't until a few months ago that I have returned.

Du Wei nodded, but when he glanced at the waiters, he frowned: "Your little inn actually keeps so many employees. These people look so strong, could it be that they were all soldiers?"

The boss nodded, his face revealed a trace of helplessness: "Originally in the North, I was part of a garrison army for a while. It's just that one day when I was rounding up some smuggling mercenary; they managed to injure me so badly that I had to retire from the army. Once I received my retirement fee, I intended

to return home. All of the staff you see around us are my friends. Like me, they also suffered some sort of injury and were forced to retire. Although the retirement fee is not small, but there will be a day when it runs out. Thinking it over, I figured it was for the best that we start a business. Recruiting some of the retired veterans like me, I had them come back here with me so we will have something to eat in the future.”

Du Wei gave out a loud laugh and nodded. Seeing the boss walk away, Du Wei could tell that the owner was clearly slightly limping.

Although the other waiters are strong and sturdy, but if looked carefully, all of them had some kind of defect on their body.

Du Wei sighed and instructed Marde to tip a few extra gold coins before he headed to his room.

During the night, Du Wei laid on the bed awake, unsure of why he felt so unease by all this. Thinking it over for a long time, he couldn't figure it out and decided to stare at ceiling with his eyes wide open.

Silence filled the room. The only sound he could hear was his own heartbeat and breathing.

Just like this, he kept his eyes open until after midnight when a faint weariness finally overtook him. Turning his body over, Du Wei was about to go to sleep, but then all of a sudden.....

He is a magician with exceptional talent, so his hearing and induction are 10 times better than the average person. From out of nowhere, he could hear a strangely faint noise:

Creek!

As if some decaying old wood was subtly breaking.

Frighted by the sound, a sense of dread suddenly filled his heart as he raised his vigilance.

Du Wei listened for a moment longer, but the noise was already gone. Just when he thought it was only a mouse, something changed!

From above his head, the beam in the ceiling suddenly broke off and a sharp

sword instantly came flying down towards him!

The sword was quick and ruthless, obviously wielded by a powerful expert! Luckily for him, his body was no longer the weak and frail body it once was after practicing the Stars Dou Qi basic martial movement set. In the chaotic mess, he uttered a cry of distress and pushed his body to the side.

Just that the other side was ready for a long time and the sword was issued by a master, so how can he completely evade it? Rolling over, he could feel his back was in pain and blood could be seen flowing out.

Covered in cold sweat, Du Wei hurriedly crawled under the bed. Unfortunately for him, after a rumbling sound from behind, the bed was easily split in two by the assassin's sword!

From above his head, a shadow could be seen jumping down on him. From top to bottom, the assassin's feature was all black, only the sword in his hand glistened with a cold light. Lying on his back, Du Wei nearly fainted from the pain caused by his wound, but in a life threatening situation, his hidden potential for survival awakened. Without looking back, he conjured up multiple balls of flame in his hand and shot it backward.

With this barrage of fire magic, the assassin didn't dare to recklessly push forward; instead, the assailant performed a somersault to dodge the oncoming fireballs. With a detonating sound, the entire room was lit a bright. From this, Du Wei could finally get a clear look at the enemy. With black clothes and a cast on the face, the eyes of the attacker flashed with murderous intent. With his sword still pointing at Du Wei, the assailant didn't say anything and once again came rushing forward!

Still lying on the floor, Du Wei rolled over in fear and crashed into the room's wardrobe closet. With the assassin's sword drawing near his face, Du Wei couldn't care anymore. Fumbling with his hand, he grabbed onto a clothing corner and threw it out.

Previously when the Lister household gifted him with the precious mithril dagger, he had been carrying it on his body since then. Therefore, since he received the mage robe from the magic union, he had the dagger tucked in the belt that he wore with the mage robe.

Then the assailant made a grunting sound and leaned down towards him,

At that moment, even his body's sweat solidified. With the foe's body leaning against his body, Du Wei could feel a prickling sensation on his body.

In such a case, a person would immediately go into a panic. Inside his head, millions of thoughts started to gush out from his mind.

I'm going to die today?!

It was this little distraction that made him realize the person on top of him wasn't moving. Instead, Du Wei could feel some hot liquid dripping onto his neck and body. From his nose, he could smell a strong pungent bloody scent.

Regaining his composure after being stimulated by the bloody smell, Du Wei pushed against the assailant's body and found that he was already dead. From the killer's chest, Du Wei could see the handle of his dagger sticking out of the area where the heart should be. Realizing what he had done, Du Wei must have unintentionally thrown the dagger out with the clothing earlier!

At the same time, loud banging and fighting could be heard from the outside. Occasionally, Du Wei could even hear the frightful screams of people dying. Unsure of what is happening outside, Du Wei clenched his teeth and pushed aside the corpse. Then turning his hand around, he pulled the dagger out from the body and noticed a hint of magic still lingering on the handle.

It was then the door burst open with a bang and Clark rushed inside while still in disarray. Seeing Du Wei covered in blood, Clark was taken aback at the sight. However, when he saw that Du Wei had a dagger in hand, the mage seemed a bit more at ease: "There are assassins, I'll protect you and get you out of here!"

With that, Clark grabbed hold of him and was about to leave before Du Wei whispered in his ears: "We cannot go outside! The enemy must have contingency plans ready!"

Just when he said this, they could hear the screaming cries of the Rowling personal guards dying outside: "Back in! They have crossbows!"

What followed next is the continuous sound of arrows firing through the air.

Straining his face muscle, Clark's enveloped himself in a murderous aura as he

began chanting a spell. Surging with power, he lifted a finger and sliced through the fabric of reality and created a gash in the middle of space. From the distortion he made, a black smog floated out from the vortex and started to quickly take on a humanoid appearance.

Fully black and shrouded in a deathly aura, it was a spirit warrior of death!

Du Wei's heart missed a beat. It turned out that Clark is practicing dark magic! This intermediate dark summoning spell managed to summon a spirit warrior of death!

Clark snorted. With a wave of his hand, the undead warrior rushed out of the room through the door.

From the corridor, seven to eight assassins were already closing in on them while hiding in the darkness. Even though most of the Rowling Household guards were living downstairs, they were already killed by the assailants. With the assailants guarding the staircase, the killers had their crossbows aimed and ready as they rushed towards Du Wei's room. Just when they were about to reach the door, a dark shadow suddenly rushed out from inside.

These killers indeed receive strict training. Although they were scared, their hands did not stop moving and had already started shooting at the spirit warrior. As much as they tried, a body of a spirit warrior is after all not physical, so their arrows could not harm it in the least. Like this, the spirit warrior held onto its short sword and rushed towards the assassins. Every time its weapon stabs into one of the attackers, a dark aura would burst forth and spread throughout the body, leaving no trace behind. Within moments, screams of death echoed in the hallway.

The rest of the assassins recognized the attack and shouted: "This undead creature can use Dou Qi!"

With that, a burst of Dou Qi could be seen coming off from the assassins weapons! To be able to muster up the strength of wielding Dou Qi, a warrior must have at least reached the third level!

A spirit warrior of death has no consciousness; their sole motivation for fighting is their residual fighting instinct. With no fear, the undead creature rushed forward and quickly dispatched two more foes with its black flames. But

in the end, the assassins managed to pierce through its body with their sword. Uttering a scream, the black flames on the spirit warrior's body began to dim down.

Then with another scream, the spirit warrior managed to dispatch one more assailant before the black flames on its body dispersed. With that, the creature finally disappeared from existence.

Just like this, almost half of the assassins were wiped out or injured in the corridor. No longer able to block off the stairs, the remaining Rowling Household guards began rushing up against them. Seeing the situation, the leader of the group called out: "Retreat!"

Immediately, the group headed towards the end of the corridor. Seeing a window there, the one in the lead raised his fist and smashed the glass apart so that he could jump outside.

Clark had already rushed out from behind. Seeing this, the mage grinned and said: "Think you can run?!"

Before his words even ended, Clark had already raised his finger and created another gash in the air. From the vortex, another two spirit warrior came forth and pursued the escaping attackers that were heading towards the window.

The two assassins that were too slow to escape were quickly engulfed in flames.

Only the leader had managed to jump out the window.

Clark's magic may be bizarre, but to summon three warriors in one breath, his energy reserve is already drained. With a shaky body, Clark quickly retreated to the back because once his magic is depleted; he would be almost defenseless at that point.

Several of the guards from the Rowling Household had already rushed up and immediately headed towards the end of the corridor. But as soon as one of the soldiers looked out the window, the soldier let out a scream and an arrow could be seen protruding from his head. It was obvious that the enemy still had more reinforcements waiting.

Seeing this, the remaining soldiers no longer dared to give chase. Retreating to

where Du Wei was located, they created a defensive circle around him.

Du Wei's injury is not light. The assassin may have missed his vital point, but the foe Dou Qi wasn't weak either. From where the wound was located, Du Wei could not move any of the muscles that had been affected.

Without delay, Du Wei's subordinate had already brought out the med kit to clean his wound. As for Clark, the mage forcefully refocused his spirit and started to cast a healing spell on his wound. It was only after seeing Du Wei's wound beginning to mend itself that Clark relaxed a bit. With a pale face and heavy breathing, it was obvious Clark has reached his limit.

Combing through the inn, the soldiers could not find a trace of the owner or the staff.

Sitting in a chair with a pale face, Du Wei recalled the scenes from earlier. It truly is a life and death situation, so his heart is secretly scared right now.

Humph! A very ruthless method!

The boss and staffs are indeed killers in disguise! In order to not raise any suspicion, they were even willing to mutilate their own bodies! Such a method is a real eye opener!!

Recovering from their panicking state, the soldiers searched the inn from top to bottom. It was in the cellar that they were able to locate the corpses of the previous owner and waiters.

Du Wei lets out a sigh, his face sullen.

It seems that the other side had already expected him to come through this place. Killing the previous owner and staff so that they could take over their identity, the assailants had set this trap so that they could assassinate him! To go so far as to mutilate their bodies to fit their disguise.....

Who exactly are they?

He himself is only a minor noble. Even if he is Gandalf's apprentice, it shouldn't amount to being targeted for assassination.

The temple?

Shouldn't be. Although he made a contract with the devil and even took in

Hussein, but none of this is exposed to the public. Moreover, if the temple wanted to deal with him, they could just reveal his secrets. Once that happens, the temple could openly kill him.

Then, who did he offend?

It was at this moment; his men came into the room and carefully examined the first assassin. Removing all the clothing, they could not find any clue.

But one of the veteran soldiers raised a doubt:

The enemy used crossbows. This handheld contraption may be convenient and highly lethal, but the cost is very high. Even for the mercenaries in the north, it is hard to come by. Normally, only someone with the status of a leader would be equipped with one. And in a noble's private army, the amount is very little.

"Only....." This seasoned veteran seemed to hesitate at this point, seems like he is afraid to say the next part.

Du Wei grunted: "Only what? You say it!"

Working up his courage, the soldier clenched his teeth and said: "In the Roland continent, only the military's main army is uniformed with such weapons."

After a pause, the soldier's face turned ugly as he whispered, "Master, just now, some of the assassins we killed left behind their crossbows. I have already inspected them, and the stamps on them are indeed the army's logo! I do not know where these people are from, but the weapon they used definitely originated from the army!"

Du Wei showed no emotion: "Can that stamp be a fake? You're not wrong?"

The soldier nodded: "I won't be! Following the Earl, I was in the army. Then I returned to the Roland Plains and joined the family's private army. I have seen this type of crossbow before, I definitely won't be wrong."

Du Wei was lost in thought with one word from this veteran soldier.....

Army..... Military?!

The 116th Chapter “Capital” (Part One)

At the moment only Du Wei, Clark, and the veteran soldier -the soldier is one of the minor guard leaders that Du Wei brought with him from home – remained in the room.

For a time, the room was filled with silence. The only noise that could be heard is the cleaning sound created outside by the remaining guards tending to the bodies of the deceased or the injured.

In this assassination attempt, the casualties amounted to 6 dead, and 4 injured.

Seeing the young master still hasn't spoken a word yet, the guard leader dared not walk away or say anything unnecessary. The only thing he could do was to keep his silence while standing in front of Du Wei.

After a long time, Du Wei finally looked up. Then, ignoring the guard leader, he walked in front of Clark and respectfully saluted. With a slight smile on his face, Du Wei said: “Mage Clark, thank you. If not for you, I'm afraid I would have become a corpse by now.”

Despite having a pale complexion due to overexerting himself, Clark quickly stood up and addressed a few good words.

Waving his hands, Du Wei sternly said: “No need to be polite, what I said is from the heart. If you didn't save me earlier, I would've been killed by those people already. It's just that the matter is not so simple....”

At this point, Du Wei deliberately paused and didn't continue.

There is no doubt Clark is also a quick witted person. With a glance at Du Wei, Clark casually said: “Right now you are already a magic scholar of the union. If you have anything to say, feel free to say it.”

Du Wei laughed a bit. Eyes still gloomy, he turned around to look at the minor guard leader and pointed at the crossbows on the ground: “Immediately take these things somewhere and burn them. Do not leave any trace behind. Once you are out the door, do not ever again mention the things you said today. Keep them hidden inside your heart! From what I see, these are nothing but imitations of the military’s arms, do you understand?”

The guard leader looked up to meet Du Wei in the eyes, but saw how cold they were. While Du Wei may be young, but he is still after all the eldest son of the Earl. In addition, they have just experienced so many things, so of course he wouldn’t dare to say anything else. Nodding immediately, the guard replied: “Yes!” Young Master is right; maybe I was wrong, I already left the Imperial forces for many years. It is possible for me to be mistaken, forgive me!”

Du Wei waved his hand and spoke in a light voice: “Good then. Go outside and have everyone clean this place up, and then send a person on horseback to a bigger town nearby to inform the officials of our situation. You don’t need to say more, just inform them bandits coveted our goods and attacked us. Do you understand? If you say even half a word you aren’t supposed to.....”

Speaking up to here, Du Wei gently made a humph sound before pressing his hand against the chairs handrail. Immediately, the handrail was covered in a layer of ice and extruding a frosty air. Using his hand, Du Wei squeezed against the wooden handrail and a crisp sound of wood breaking could be heard. From appearances, the wood may have looked fine, but the insides were already crushed due to what Du Wei did earlier. So after completely crushing the handrail to dust, Du Wei glimpsed at the guard leader to get his point through.

Feeling his body go numb, the guard leader could not help but find his young master to be frightfully scary despite Du Wei’s young age. In his mind, he was thinking how could a 14 year old have such cold eyes? Comparing Du Wei to his superiors, the guard leader feared that even the generals in the army would not have the kind of eyes he was seeing now! Without delaying, the guy hurriedly nodded.

Seeing this, Du Wei smiled: “You may go then..... Go find manager Marde to get 100 gold coins; it’s my reward to you.”

Afraid to say anything else, the guard soldier quickly bowed in salute and then picked up the crossbows on the floor before turning away.

Du Wei then turned to Clark and spoke with a smiling face: ” Mage Clark, from what you have seen, do you think I handled this matter well?”

Clark was also secretly surprised: This young master of the Rowling Household is nothing like a juvenile adult should be acting. Just the method and the way he handles the situation is above the norm. It could even match up to most of the nobles in the capital he have met before.

Just moments ago, he was nearly killed. Then in such a short amount of time since then, he managed to calm himself down without losing his head. But most importantly, in such a complicated situation, he knows not to make things public and keep a tight lid on the event. Such mindset.....

Thinking up to here, Clark smiled at once: “Master Du Wei, you handled the situation quite well. I’m afraid this matter is not so simple, now is not the time to make a scene.”

Both individuals may have their own respective calculations in mind, but their smiling faces were truly warm.

After experiencing such a big event in Timber town, Du Wei no longer dared to travel overnight. To begin with, he didn’t bring a lot of people with him on this trip back to the capital. Now that some of them are assassinated by the enemy, it is even more worrisome if they were ambushed on the road at night.

After sending someone to call for help from a larger nearby town, Du Wei and his personal guards barricaded themselves inside the hotel till the next day.

By the second day, the several soldiers they sent out finally returned, bringing with them 300 soldiers. After hearing the eldest son of the military’s second in command was nearly assassinated, the executive officer in charge of this region immediately shouted in fright. Fortunately Du Wei did not die because if he did, the guy would have been forced to bear a certain amount of responsibility. Without delay, the executive officer gathered 300 elite cavalry riders under him

and came rushing over.

Although Clark already performed a healing spell on Du Wei, but the wound could not be fully healed because Clark is someone that specializes in the dark arts. So when the executive officer arrived and saw how pale Du Wei is, the guy was scared out of his mind. Immediately, he ordered his subordinates to scour the area for the bandits. Luckily the guy still had a good mind. Before heading over here, the officer has been smart enough to invite a priest from the nearby temple just in case.

The influence of the Temple is huge throughout the continent. Just about every town of considerable size would be stationed with a Temple. On one hand, they are responsible for collecting levies from their followers. On the other hand, they are also there to promote the temple's influence and offer a place for the followers to stay. As such, no matter how weak the priests are in these temples, they are always skilled in the art of healing.

Originally, Du Wei carried with him the magic bag that old Gandalf left behind for him. Stored inside is the water from the fountain of youth that he brought with him from the north. Due to its solidifying properties, the water is exceptionally good at treating wounds. However, Du Wei didn't want to waste the water because he had a desire to examine the water in the future in hopes of learning something new.

As such, Du Wei was exceptionally polite towards the priest that the garrison officer brought with him. As for Clark, the guy showed an indifferent looking face without saying much. It is obvious the relationship between the magic union and the temple is not very good.

With the help of the priest, Du Wei's injury was quickly healed. Without delaying any longer, they continued to head towards the capital under the protection of the elite troops from the local garrison.

;

Along the way, Du Wei was finally able to feel at ease because he was under the protection of so many soldiers. It's just that when he saw Clark – currently sitting in the same carriage as him – he began to secretly think:

This guy is also weird..... The magic union sent him to give me gifts, but why

not earlier or later? He just has to come in the middle of my journey..... Could it be that the Magic Union knew someone would come assassinate me? I'm willing to bet this guy was actually sent here to protect me.

Since someone came to assassinate me, then it's clear that someone doesn't wish for me to return to the capital! Meanwhile the Magic Union requires me to return to the capital.....

What effect does a little boy like me have for these people?

Pressing these questions to the back of his mind, Du Wei didn't say anything and continued like this towards the north.

On this day, they finally came to the outer reaches of the capital city.

;

960 years after the founding of the empire by his majesty Aragon, the imperial capital has been expanded considerably by multiple reigning emperors. Nowadays, the capital city has truly become the number one city on the continent in terms of size or wealth!

The 116th Chapter “Capital” (Part Two)

With spectacular terrain and an all-encompassing river running next to the city, the imperial capital was teeming with energy from the streams of merchants making their way through the city. In addition, with hundreds of years of expansion and reparation, the roads leading out of the capital has gained a famed saying known as “All roads lead to the capital”.

Such a phrase is not blown out of proportion.

After many generations of heavy financial investment, the capital has become the epicenter of a huge traffic network covering the entire continent. As long as one stays on the main road, they can reach all of the following locations: the provinces leading out to sea in the east, the great swamp in the south, the frozen forest in the north, and lastly is the great fortress city in the northwest. Just like a plant, the capital has all of its root (roads) tapped into practically every nook and cranny of the continent, gaining itself the title of being the number one city on the Roland continent!

And because of its convenient channels, all of those elite regiments guarding the border can easily rush back to the capital at the fastest amount of time if unrest or rebellion ever occurs!

As the number one city on the continent, it is surrounded by four fortress city nearby in the: east, south, west, and north. But since the empire have been at peace for hundreds of years, the military use for these fortress city gradually faded away with time.

Currently, the king's guard responsible for protecting the capital is the smallest in terms of numbers among the top five regiments in the empire. For example: the northern storm regiment numbers around 200,000 soldiers, while the king's guard only has around 100,000 people. Yet, this regiment is widely recognized as the most elite and glorious fighting force within the empire.

This is because the king's guard was previously known as the "Thorn flower regiment". In the unification war, the regiment managed to achieve countless exploits while being directly led by his majesty Aragon. It wasn't until a few hundred years ago when the Augustine dynasty began that the name was changed to the "King's guard". No matter what, the reigning emperor at the time isn't actually from Aragon's bloodline. In order to hide this shameful truth, the name of the "Thorn flower regiment" was changed to the "King's Guard".

Nowadays, the military force of the King's guard is stationed into five different locations. In the surrounding fortress cities, each are equipped with 10,000 soldiers. As for the remaining 60,000 soldier, they are responsible for the city defense in the capital. Also, there are specially selected elites among the army responsible for guarding the palace.

In addition to the King's guard of 100,000 soldiers, there are also the 10,000 police force responsible for the cities law and order. And let's forget the small naval fleet parked in the capital's port.

After hundreds of years of peace, even the surrounding fortress cities around the capital have expanded to the scale of a large metropolis city. Other than housing the garrison soldiers, the number of residents that have taken up residence exceeded 100,000.

All in all, the total population of the capital and the four fortress city is already more than 2 million people. This is not even including the influx of merchants that travels through the capital on a daily basis!

The day before, Du Wei and his convoy have reached the Southeastern fortress city in charge of that area. Due to imperial decree, any armed forces are forbidden to go any further than this place. As such, the role of guarding Du Wei was passed onto the king's guard stationed in the city.

After resting the night in the city, Du Wei have finally arrived at the capital's

southeastern wall.

Under the rays of the morning sun, the majestic walls of the capital were revealed to everyone's eyes. With a height of a fully grown adult, each of the boulders used to construct the city defense wall was not only sturdy, it is intimidating.

And aligned along the city defense wall are guard towers that are nearly twice the height of the wall itself. With a 200 meter interval in between each of them, they could easily be converted into a battle station for long range weapons such as: ballista's, catapults, and magic propelled cannons.

Although the blueprints of terrible weapons like the magic cannon has long been lost, these surviving relics from the past can still unleash devastating powers.

At the same time, the capital is the only magical city on the continent.

The tallest building in the capital is in fact a hundred meter high tower located inside the palace's inner sanctum!

Fully white from top to bottom, the tower is constructed out of the finest white jade on the continent. And after centuries of fortification spells imprinted onto the structure itself, the tower has become nearly impenetrable!

At the very top of the tower is an earth based magic crystal nearly the size of three meters and weighing nearly a ton! Known as the biggest crystal on the continent, it is shelved safely on top of a horseshoe shaped bend that is made out of a mysterious black stone and infused with large quantities of mithril to increase its magic power!

Using this tower as the heart and center, a giant magic circle is ingrained underneath the palace itself. In its earliest state, it was still very rudimentary when Aragon first led a group of the continents strongest mage to conceive the idea. It was only after many generations of improvement by countless mages that the magic circle manages to achieve such force.

If the era of war ever befalls the empire, it is said that the palace still has a team of powerful magicians not controlled by the magic union. This special team of mages was first created in the era of Aragon and has been passed down

through each generation by blood. Though their numbers are lacking, but their allegiances are only to the royal court magician platoon. By having this platoon activate the magic circle and activating the crystal inside the white tower, it would cause a chain effect around the crystals embedded inside every guard tower surrounding the capital. Once that happens, it would form a nearly indestructible barrier around the city defense wall! In the past when Aragon was still alive, it is said that he boasted that even the continent's strongest race dragons, would not be able to break through this magic array!

And with the activation of the magic circle, those magic cannons stationed inside the main guard towers would have sufficient energy to fire!

As a precaution, only the most elite of the elites would be stationed to guard the white tower. Other than the emperor himself, none is permitted to even come close to the towers proximity inside the palace. So no need to even mention going up to the tower to have look!

With such an elite army force to guard the magic array left behind by Aragon, the capital has long been considered an impregnable city!

But in truth, future generations have long since considered such an effort by Aragon to be wasteful and foolish because at the time, the continent was already unified. There was no threat or opponent left to oppose him, but Aragon persistently insisted the construction of such a thing. None at the time really knew the reason why.

For thousands of years, many historians couldn't understand why historical documents never explained the reason why. The only information recorded was always about how powerful the magic array was.

But the most mysterious thing was that no matter how many years have passed since Aragon's death. Generations of emperors that followed suit would always expend costly efforts to maintain and enhance the magic array he left behind.

If the saying goes that Aragon was brain damaged by investing so much resource and money into constructing the magic array, then does that mean all of the emperors in the entire history of the empire is brain damaged too?

Of course not!

According to legend, the founding emperor left behind a dying note when he passed away indicating that every emperor that follows afterwards must expend every effort to maintain this magic array!

No matter what dynasty it was and how things changed over the centuries, the note left behind by Aragon practically became an iron clad law that every reigning emperor would follow.

What exactly is the reason? No one knows. The truth lies in the preserved note locked inside the palace and could even be considered a big secret handed down through the royal family!

Nowadays, these anecdotes have mostly been lost to the public. If Du Wei didn't spend so much time reading those ancient textbooks as a child inside his room, these secrets would never have been known to him.

However, ironically, this famous founding emperor is not without faults. Historically, the so called impregnable city by Aragon was nearly felled twice.

And in those two times, the magic array wasn't even activated yet before the enemy reached their doorstep!

The first time was when the last direct bloodline of Aragon passed away and the royal family competed for the throne. In that event, the capital changed hands multiple times when some powerful nobles led their forces against each other.

The second time was when the Augustine dynasty rose to power several hundreds of years ago. At the time, the northwestern tribes rebelled. Then some powerful nobles in the northwest called for a separatist movement and raised a rebellion against the capital. (It was mentioned the Rowling household first rose to power during this rebellion.) In that unrest, the empire nearly collapsed with all hopes lost. It was to the point that nobody wanted to even sit on the throne. Everyone at the time feared they would become the emperor of a fallen state. In the end, it was Duke Augustine that stepped forward.

At the time, the outer walls were already breached before the magic array could even be activated. With the rebels inside the capital, they could directly attack the city. Under such urgency, Duke Augustine hurriedly ascended the throne and led his forces against the rebel coalition. With a much small fighting

force, he managed to turn the tide after a fierce and bloody battle in the capital. With the rebels pushed back and the arrival of reinforcement from the south, Augustine was able to retake the capital. Then with the support of the Rowling Household, he was soon able to reunite the entire continent.

Facing the Sun, Du Wei stood outside the capital from afar looking at the white tower in the center of the palace. Glistening off the sun's ray, the crystal on the top the tower vaguely revealed a divine and majesty air around it.....

Du Wei sighed, recalling all those allusions and historical anecdotes he knew about the capital. Then he raised his head to look at those mightily equipped soldiers on top of the city wall. Pausing for a moment, he then looked at the thorn flower flag flying high above the wall.....

"A very good magic city." Du Wei said this with a smile: "But Aragon never would have thought that such a city would be breached! No matter how powerful the magic may be, it is useless..... More often than not, the most solid of fortresses are usually breached from within. This is such a simple logic.... Sigh...."

Because of Gandalf's death, Du Wei didn't bear much good feelings toward this Aragon. As such, his words held nothing back. But he still kept it to a mutter because he dare not let others hear him.

With that said, Du Wei smiled. Then with one glance at the side of the carriage to look at his servant Marde: "well then, what time is it now? Is the gates open yet? Can we go into town now?"

Before Marde could answer, one of the king's guards responsible for protecting Du Wei had already rode up to him and answered: "Sir, the gates have already opened. I have sent some people to race ahead to clear the road for us. Around this time, pedestrians waiting at the entrance to enter the city are too high. Wait till my people return from clearing the road, then we can lead you into the city."

Du Wei is the young master of the Rowling household and the eldest son of the military's second in command. So of course this officer would be extremely polite to him.

Du Wei smiled at him and nodded, then took a look at Marde: "Did anyone

from the Earl come pick us up?”

Just last night when they spent the night at the fortress city, some of the Rowling personal guards raced ahead to inform the Earl of the news.

Marde’s face slightly changed as he tried to whisper: “Master..... Likely, no.”

Du Wei smiled a bit and laughed at himself: “This dad of mine, so heartless.”

With that, he waved a hand: “Don’t wait, directly head into the city.” With that, he returned to the carriage and shut the windows.

Capital, no matter if you’re a dragon or an evil den, in short, little Lord is back!!

Regardless of whoever wants me, I want him dead first!

Du Wei sat inside the carriage with an icy cold smile on his face.

The 117th Chapter “Returning Home” – The 118th Chapter “Father And Son” (Part One)

The prosperity of the capital is the same as ever. Despite being born and raised in the city till the age of 13, Du Wei rarely went outside because of his bad reputation. But his return to the capital this time is completely different than before. With the status of being the disciple of the continent’s number one mage Gandalf, he is also being courted by the magic union. Also, let’s not forget his newly built relationship with the famously wealthy Lister household.....

Despite the fact that his father is currently residing in the capital, Du Wei believed that his father should have received the news regarding all of this by now.

Sitting in the carriage, Du Wei did not bother opening the window to watch the hustling and bustling streets outside. The reason is because it was not needed. The noise from the day to day activities of such a prosperous city cannot be denied by such a thin window flap.

After entering the capital, Mage Clark said his farewell and began heading back to the Magic Union. But just before leaving, the old fella left a few words with hidden meanings behind them. Thinking it over, Du Wei figured it was his way of saying that he should go visit the Magic Union as soon as possible.

At the moment, despite how rowdy it is outside, Du Wei appeared uninterested and sat quietly in the carriage.

Passing through a busy street intersection, Du Wei's convoy finally arrived at the west end not far from the main Palace. And to the north of this location is a man-made river connected to the Lancang Canal. Not only does this river flow through the very heart of the city, it even surrounds the outer perimeters of the palace. Because of this unique layout, the palace is practically a second city within the capital. Once war breaks out, it could even act as a military barricade in times of need. This was especially true in the past when the capital nearly fell due to rebellion.

And facing just south of the Palace's main entrance is a square the size of two football fields. But more importantly is the statue at the very center of this square. Riding on top of a majestic horse with a sword raised towards the sky, this is none other than Aragon the founding emperor....

With a history of a thousand years, this statue has weathered through numerous dynastic histories of the imperial palace. Of course, this cannot be achieved without the support of the royals. By spending a constant flow of money and effort to maintain and repair the statue, its condition to date remains vivid without any trace of damage.

Now moving further down the square is a straight, flat road about ten meters wide. Looking from the air, the shape of this road was just like a long straight sword piercing into the capital city. Using this road as a sort of borderline, the southern area outside the palace was practically cut into two sides. To the east lies the mansions' belonging to the most powerful elite nobles of the empire like the Rowling Household. And the west side contains the mansions belonging to the royal relatives of the emperor that doesn't hold any power.

Of course, the capital still had two very important places and that is the magic union and the temple. Placed on opposite ends of each other, these two factions faces off against each other constantly like two powers striving for control.

Once Du Wei's convoy made it to the southern region outside the palace, he had his carriage move onto a smaller and quieter road before entering the Earls mansion on the east bend.

As the coach paused to a stop, Marde gently knocked on the door and whispered from the outside: "Master, we are here."

Taking in a deep breath, Du Wei adjusted his emotions. Then, with a deep smile on his face, he made a “hmm” sound as a reply.

Hearing Du Wei’s reply, Marde quickly opens the door to allow him to walk off the coach. After nearly a year, Du Wei has finally returned to the place where he was born in this world.

The Earl’s mansion cannot be considered luxurious in comparison to the other noble families; however, this just so happens to be the norm among the military families in the empire. Looking at the main entrance, Du Wei recognized the familiar Rowling household crest made up of an Iris flower wearing a crown and two swords wrapping around the body.....

Not daring to disturb him, the others watched on from the side as Du Wei continued to stare at the crest in front of the carriage.

From the beginning, servants and guards belonging to the Earl had long been waiting at the entrance to welcome the young master home. So, under the guidance of Marde, a few of the servants were instructed to bring some of the carriages to the back.....

Regaining his composure, Du Wei finally walked through the main gate to catch sight of his father’s most trusted subordinate “Alpha”.

When he was little, the Earl still had high hopes for him and intended for Alpha to tutor him in martial arts. It was only until later on when they figured out Du Wei had no talents for fighting that the idea was dismissed. But Du Wei knew, this Alpha character’s level of martial strength is superbly high. As the most trusted subordinate of Earl Raymond, this person had followed his father through fire and hell in all these years of service. Not only did he accompany the Earl on his expeditions down south and achieved countless exploits, this Alpha character was also a famed warrior in the capital.

With a tall body and broad shoulders, this person had even held him when he was still young. So after a year of not meeting Alpha, Du Wei could still see how fit this guy was in how straight his waist looked while wearing his warrior robe. If one had to describe this guy, he would be like a common knife hidden away from prying eyes. But once the blade is drawn from the scabbard, he would become a treasured sword unmatched in his sharpness!

Other than his ability, Alpha was also a famously handsome gentleman in the capital. Because of his blonde hair and good looks, he had many noble women's flocking to him when he was young. But despite all these temptations, Alpha chose the path of a faithful follower to his father. Oddly enough, Alpha still didn't marry or have any child yet.

With an age of over 40 years old, Alpha looked like he was still in his 30's. This is all due to his years of intensive Dou Qi training to keep his body in shape. It is only by looking at his pair of blue eyes would one notice the years of life experience he has endured.

Even though Alpha may be the most trusted subordinate under the Earl, the guy didn't put on any air and quickly came over to Du Wei. Bowing on one knee, Alpha quickly performed a standard family subordinate salute towards him and as such, the 10 elite guards behind him quickly followed suit.

Smiling, Du Wei hurriedly used his hands to pull this faithful subordinate of his father up. Du Wei may be his father's son, but in their eyes, he is nothing but trash. So inwardly, Du Wei feared that his status wouldn't even match up to this Alpha character.

"Young Master, you have returned." Alpha stood up and smiled: "The trip must have been hard. At the moment, the Earl is already waiting for you in the study room. Please go meet him immediately."

Du Wei nodded.

From the looks of it, this father of his has changed somewhat after what has taken place up till now. If it was before, it was likely only a few servants would come out to greet him in such a situation. But this time around, he actually sent Alpha to receive him. Guess this is his father's way of showing him some face, right?

"Uncle Alpha." Du Wei deliberately coughed a few times, and then made an innocent looking face as he spoke: "Your skills seem to have become even more sophisticated after not seeing you for a year. In the coming Rowling Household contest, you will definitely steal the show."

Alpha just smiled and said nothing. He followed the Earl for 30 years, so what kind of big waves did he not experience yet? Even when Alpha saw the magic

scholar's robe Du Wei was wearing, he did not show any sort of surprise or change in his expression. The only thing the guy did was make a gesture and led Du Wei towards the mansion.

Along the way, they did not speak because Du Wei knew this Alpha character is not a person of many words. As such, Du Wei only paid attention to the furnishing inside his home while they walked.

After one year away, the mansion seemed even more luxurious. Once they went down a hallway and into the garden, he noticed something strange happening in the garden. From the looks of it, some of the housemaids were busy picking flowers for bouquets and placing them on the side.

Thinking it over, Du Wei realized what they were preparing must be for the important upcoming summer festival.

As the day approaches, the joyous atmosphere and faces among the house servants could clearly be seen. So when the servants looked behind Alpha and saw that the young master has returned, they quickly bent over in salute with a smile plastered onto their faces.

“My family has changed a lot.” Du Wei freely said this.

Unexpectedly, the usually silent Alpha suddenly replied to his words: “You are correct. In the past year, the Earl has gained the trust of his majesty. As such, the entire mansion has been renovated.”

Du Wei smiled and glanced at Alpha. But to his surprise, the guy was also glancing at him with strange eyes.

Realizing Du Wei had noticed his prying; Alpha quickly turned his eyes away and continued walking. It's just that when they reached the inner court, Alpha seemed to deliberately increase his pace so that he was walking beside him. Then, using a whispering tone, Alpha said: “Young Master, recently, the situation in the capital isn't very good. For security reasons, it would be for the best that you don't go out often.”

Du Wei was slightly surprised, but when he looks up at Alpha, the guy was looking forward with a calm face as if he had said nothing.

Inwardly, Du Wei could not understand why this Alpha character suddenly

reminded him of this. It was as if the guy wanted to warn him out of good will. From his memory, this guard captain had always been cool and calm. Other than his father, this guy would never bother to give another person a second glance or say any extra kind words.

Once they were in front of the study room, Alpha stopped and gave Du Wei a deep glance as he smiled. Then the guard captain turned around and walked away without looking back.

Taking a deep breath, Du Wei opened the study room's door and went inside.

In comparison, the Earl's mansion cannot be a match to the Rowling castle back in the Roland Plains. This was the same for the study room. The book collection was also far less when compared to the collection back in the Rowling castle.

But in truth, this study room had long been converted to an important conference room by the Earl. His father is a general, so naturally there would be fewer books in the room.

In his father's study room, only military documents are stored on top of the shelves. As for the large desk inside, only important high command documents could be seen.

The study room may seem quiet from appearance, but Du Wei knew that this room was the most heavily secured places in the mansion.

For an old noble family of power, their methods of doing things are naturally different. Unlike those that would showcase all their cards up front, the Rowling family would always leave their strongest cards in the shadow.

Following this rule, the study room looked like there isn't a single guard around, but Du Wei knows that his father must be hiding some shameful dark forces in the shadow. It was exactly because of this dark force under the Earl that Alpha is so trusted – Alpha is in charge of this dark fighting force.

Normally, none would be allowed into this study room without the Earl's permission. If someone dares to intrude onto the compound, they would pay the price! Du Wei did not understand any of this in the past, but as he gradually grew older, he finally saw through it all. Hidden inside the surrounding yards, walls,

and decorations are magic induced energy waves. If one were to touch any of the things without permission, it would immediately send out warnings to the owner. This is obviously a high leveled magic circle!

For instance, if not for Alpha leading him here, Du Wei would not have been able to reach this place alone.

“Alpha must have some magic tool hidden on his body to not trigger a response from the magic circle.” Du Wei suspected.

Putting these distractions behind his mind, Du Wei went inside and saw that his father was currently sitting behind the big desk in the room. With a quill in hand, the dignified and cold face of his father was frowning as he looked at some unknown document in his hand.

Walking in quietly, Du Wei didn't say anything and simply stood in front of his father with an honest looking face.

It was only after a long time had passed that the Earl finally regained his thoughts. Still frowning, the Earl wrote something onto the document before looking up at Du Wei with a calm face.

After a few moments, the Earl slowly said: “Hmm, you're back.”

Du Wei took a deep breath before replying: “Yes, I'm back..... Father.”

As soon as Du Wei said this, the Earl's brow slightly picked up and a flash of light fluctuated across his eyes. Then, opening his mouth slightly, his lips formed into a faint smile as he spoke his next words with a hint of mockery: “Oh..... You call me father..... Ha, Ha! If I remember correctly, for more than 10 years, this is the first time you took the initiative to call me ‘father’, right? ”

Originally Du Wei had prepared himself for whatever is to come, but as soon as his father said these words, he could not help but feel a hint of sourness in his heart.

Quietly looking at this father of his, a stream of emotion forced its way out of him.

He..... Seems to have aged.

At 49 years of age, the Earl wasn't all that much older than Alpha, but it was

clear the Earl looked much older in comparison. You need to understand that as the head of the Rowling clan and household, his responsibility and burden is beyond ordinary. Not only does he have to be exceptionally skilled in the art of fighting, his ability to cope with other powers must stand above everyone.

But still, this father of his has aged, too old and too tired.

The previous tall and triumphant looking general has changed. Even though the Earl's commanding aura still remained, but the wrinkles around his eyes and age cannot be hidden.

Even when sitting there, his body looked like it wasn't as straight as before.

Realizing the gaze of his son was wandering around, Raymond gave out a loud cough as a way to refocus Du Wei's attention.

Slowly rising from his chair, the Earl was wearing a white cotton robe. Unlike the rest of the nobles in the empire, this general preferred this type of simple and clean clothing. This habit of the Earl was from when he was serving in the military – simple yet comfortable.

Slowly circling around the table, the Earl walked up to Du Wei and quietly looked down at Du Wei.

Caught off guard, Du Wei felt confused at not knowing what his father would do.

Under such a majestic gaze for such a long time, Du Wei carefully straightened his body and stood there without even trying to look up at his father's eyes.

"You..... Grow up some." Suddenly, the Earl slowly sighed. The majestic voice mellowed somewhat: "When you were away from home last year, your head was only to my chest. But and, you are up to my shoulders!"

Upon hearing these words, Du Wei couldn't help but quiver..... To stand so close to me, is it just to look at me?

At this moment, this Earl has completely ridden himself the status of a general and chief. Right now, he is only a father!

But when Du Wei's emotions almost reached the surface, a sudden idea bubbled up into his mind.....

Those crossbows that leaked out of the military!

The military!

Taking a deep breath, Du Wei looked up. His face revealed an awkward looking smile: “Yes father..... But my body is still weak. From appearance, I do not have any of the mighty features that you and brother has. I fear that in a few years, even little brother would grow taller than me.”

Watching the smile on his son’s face, a sudden emotional urge compelled the father to want to hug his son. Holding out his hands ready to embrace his son, the Earl suddenly lets out a sigh before turning it into a couple of taps on Du Wei’s shoulder.

Subsequently, Earl Raymond lets out a wry laugh: “You..... Very well, I don’t blame you. You actually still hate me don’t you?”

Du Wei said nothing and just stood there.

Shaking his head, Earl Raymond sighed and slowly walked back to the desk. Calmly sitting down, the Earl pointed to a chair in the study and said: “You sit down. Starting today, you’re back in the capital. Your every action will be on behalf of the Rowling Household..... I..... I was wrong.”

Frankly admitting his mistake?

Du Wei secretly frowned, not sure what his father wanted to say.

Seeing the expression on Du Wei’s face, the Earl lets out a humph sound before turning around to reach out at a cupboard under the desk. From it, the Earl pulled out a delicate looking crystal bottle and gently twisted it open.

The content of the bottle is clearly a wine of superior quality.

With a smiling face, the Earl said: “Well then, no matter what your opinion of me was in the past, I just want to have a talk with you today. Because as of today, everything that is to happen in the future will be unavoidable! Do you understand?”

;

With two fine crystal glasses filled with red wine. Du Wei and his father were busy immersing themselves in the taste of the wine while unwilling to be the first

to speak.

After a long time, a flickered of thought crossed the Earl's eyes. Then, with a smile, he said:

"I really did not expect my son to be so good! Ah, my good son! I really missed out all these years..... No need to say much, just your patience and calm is enough to surprise me."

"From when I forced you out of the capital and sent you to the Roland Plains, I have actually been constantly informed of your doings." The Earl slowly said this. This is actually not all that surprising. As the chief of the Rowling Household, it would actually be weird if he didn't know.

"It was only one year, but you manage to create so many things to amaze me. My son.... Humph, that whatever soccer. You managed to turn that small little game into a money making machine and into a business. Also, there is that hot air balloon contraption..... I know that in the previous birthday of your mother, the whatever 'forgiveness of the Goddess of dawn', that is called..... Fireworks, right? Not bad, it is very surprising. Although the family has income from other channels, but the Roland Plains can produce around a few hundred thousand gold coins in tax every year. But you only spent a year there, yet you managed to..... Oh, let me see..... There are more than 140,000 coins, right?"

The 118th Chapter “Father And Son” (Part Two)

Du Wei was faintly surprised. He did not think his father would investigate so clearly! The only people that have a complete grasp on his private properties is only himself and Marde. In his mind, Du Wei believes Marde is absolutely faithful to him and would never disclose any of this. For his father to know all of this, it would seem he spent quite the effort!

“This is the first year, if another two years pass by, your annual personal income.... I’m afraid it will be more than the tax income of the Rowling Household! I never thought my son was actually a business genius.”

Since his father is showing all his cards, Du Wei had no intention to keep hiding this. With a laugh, he said: “Those are just some stupid things I came up with. Though they can make money, but they are just small time things. At the moment, the family is not lacking in money, so I don’t believe it would be any use to the family.”

“So then, what about your fleet?” Earl Raymond smiles.

Du Wei was not surprised that his father knew about the fleet. Shrugging, Du Wei continued to speak: “it was just an accident. I happened to meet a very good puncher. Without her help, I would never have been able to get a fleet.....”

Earl Raymond sighed. He stared at the Du Wei with a frown, then slowly said: “I’m very perplexed..... Why?”

“？” Du Wei glanced at his father’s eyes.

“You’re smart.” Earl Raymond’s tone was deep. Slowly, he said each word clearly: “I think your cleverness is rare even among our family history! When I was a teenager, I never had your level of mind and skill! So why? When you were in the capital, why did you keep such a low profile and allow others to misunderstand you as an idiot? Now thinking about it, even though you didn’t deliberately act like an idiot, but it seems like you never intended to confront such a misconception. In fact, I feel you were very happy that such a situation developed! So, I want to ask you..... Why!”

Earl Raymond looked at his son; his voice was firm as he waited for Du Wei’s answer.

Why?

Du Wei was silent for a long time; this problem was really difficult to answer..... No, it’s not hard, but instead, it cannot be answered!

Although it was not on purpose, but he did relish in the fact that he unintentionally led everyone to misunderstand him as an idiot.

Because he is not of this world and only wants to lazily and freely live in this world..... How can he possibly explain this to others?

Yes, Du Wei just wants to live in freedom and peace. But in the Imperial capital, he cannot accomplish this point!

For these reasons, he cannot tell his father.

Watching the silent Du Wei, Earl Raymond could not wait for the answer. Again, he sighed as he shook his head: “If you don’t want to say, then I won’t force you. But I know..... You... Don’t seem to like me even from an early age... Right?”

Du Wei was not talking.

Earl Raymond did not wait for Du Wei’s reply this time either; instead, he continued to selfishly talk.

“When you were born, I was not by your side. As the chief of the clan, I had to assume the entire honor and responsibility of the family! As general of the

empire, I have to carry the burden of expanding the frontier in the empire. Even when I met you at the age of three.... In my heart, I felt deeply guilty towards you and your mother.... ” Earl Raymond slowly took a sip from his glass of wine. Then, with a self-deprecating chuckle, he continued to speak: “But you should be able to understand that being a man, there are many times that these thoughts cannot be easily expressed.”

Du Wei continued to say nothing.

“You don’t like me. When I first came home and picked you, I can already see this point from your eyes. From the beginning, you never talked. If not for Marde later on..... Ha-ha!

You don’t even want to make contact with me... Though I don’t know why you are able to have such thoughts when you are still so young. Maybe it’s because you are a rare genius among the Rowling family..... Or maybe because when you were younger, I wasn’t around. For not being there for you, you dislike me. If it was for these reasons, I can still understand.”

For a while, Earl Raymond suddenly asked, “Do you know why I wanted to take you out of the Capital?”

“I..... Know.” Du Wei finally answered. Then he whispered, “Because you are disappointed in me, that I am not a qualified heir.”

Earl Raymond nodded: “You hate me?”

Du Wei shook his head: “No, what I have to say is..... I don’t hate you.”

“Oh, really?” Earl Raymond was slightly surprised.

“Yes.” Du Wei sat up straighter, his tone solemn: “You’re a father, but more importantly, you are the family’s chief. For this reason, you cannot treat your sons like an ordinary father! You need to consider the future of the family. As such, you cannot place the prosperity of the family in the hands of such a worthless son. I understand this kind of behavior..... So, I don’t bear a grudge.”

“You really understand.” Earl Raymond did not seem too surprised: “But your speculation is only half right.”

He stood up, gently holding his glass as he came up to Du Wei: “The other half

you don't know. The real reason is..... I have to protect you! My son! You..... Are after all, my son! I did it to protect you!"

Du Wei broke out into a quiver.

"The capital is the center of power on the Roland Continent! The most prosperous city on the continent, but at the same time, it is the place most likely to eat a person! Humph..... You have a look: his Imperial Majesty, the royalty Group, the nobles groups, the military groups, the Temple's power, the force of the Magic Union..... For hundreds of years, you eat me, I bite you..... Humph, for hundreds of years, how many of those once-proud families have disappeared into the vortex of time! In the past, I misjudged you, thinking you are a..... Hmm, although I'm disappointed in you, but you are still my son! I can't watch on and continue to let you to grow up in this man eating capital! I thought you weren't smart enough and mediocre at best, so, I was afraid that at any time, you will be eaten by others without any remains left to salvage! So, I threw you back into the Roland Plains. This is designed to protect you!"

Earl Raymond looked at his son, at this moment; his facial expression was that of a father.

"My idea was simple: Although you did not have the gift to inherit the family, but after all, you are my son! I decided to let you stay away from this complex and dangerous side of the imperial palace. This way, you can be secured and live a free and happy life. Even if you're mediocre, you can at least safely live in comfort as long as the family in the capital does not fall! And even if....."

"Even if what?" Du Wei could not stop himself in asking.

"Even if the family faces a disaster in the capital and follow the same road as those long forgotten noble families in history, you will at least have some time to escape! At that time, you can hide your identity and help the family leave a seed!" This imperial court general spoke slowly: "All noble families does this! In the worst case that the family falls in the capital, there would at least be a seed left in the world!"

Du Wei looked solemn.

"You are my son." Earl Raymond sternly continued: "Once upon a time I thought you were not as smart as your brother Gabri. But in my heart, I still love

with you.”

Du Wei suddenly felt moved inside. Despite his tough demeanor, but the emotions inside him was pushing out like waves unable to be controlled!

“I told you these things today not because I have to.... But because these things have been misunderstood for far too long! And now I see you are much smarter than I thought! So, I don’t want to waste any more time. The words inside my heart have all been said, because right now, there is another matter I must tell you.....”

“What is it?”

“You must be very perplexed.....” Earl Raymond looked gloomy: “Arguably, after you were recognized as the disciple of Gandalf, I should have summoned you back to the capital. But yet I stalled for so long! Do you not wonder why?”

Du Wei bitterly said: “I..... Thought that you don’t like me.”

Earl Raymond shook his head, “No, what I want to tell you is even now, I don’t want you back! Calling you back to capital now is after I dragged it and pushed it off to my limit. Under the pressure of multiple powers, I had no choice but be forced to call you back to the capital! This was not my intention!”

Du Wei frowned: “I may have the identity of Gandalf’s disciple, but why is it so important? Why would it cause so much trouble to follow?? Other than me, there are still other living disciples of Gandalf, so why must it be me that causes such troubles?”

Earl Raymond suddenly sneered, pointing towards the mage robe on Du Wei: “It is because of your robe!!”

The 119th Chapter “Little Crack”

The Magician's robe?

Looking at his father's eyes, though still vague, but he seems to have caught a trace of something.

“But it's just a status of a magician, is it so important?” Du Wei smiles bitterly.

“If it was only a magician, no one would care even if you are directly given a high leveled magician badge of rank..... The Mage robe on your body is not ordinary! Magic Scholar, Ha-ha.....” Earl Raymond sneered.

Du Wei asked again, but this time around, the Earl suddenly closed his mouth. Looking a bit unsettled, the Earl pondered the question for a moment before replying slowly: “Well then, you just came back, you'll soon understand these complicated matters anyways... There's no need to rush.... Oh, that's right; you still haven't met your mother yet. She misses you every day. Those Fireworks you sent on her last birthday made her miss you dearly for a few days. Since I called you to the study room the moment you returned, she must be getting very anxious waiting.”

Figuring his father still has some matters he doesn't want to say yet, Du Wei did not pursue. Putting down the cup of wine, he bowed and faintly smiled: “Well then father, I'll first go see mother.”

“Go on then.....” Earl Raymond waved his hand, but when Du Wei came to the door, he suddenly stopped him.

“Wait.”

Hearing these words, Du Wei was slightly moved when he stopped. Turning around, he looked this father of his and said: “Do you have anything to say?”

“.....” Earl Raymond’s pair of eyes reveals a complex emotion as he peered at him for a long time. Then in a low voice, the Earl said: “You..... Got nothing to tell me?”

The Earl’s voice was slightly sharp and touching, but when he looked at Du Wei, his eyes weren’t as bright or sharp as it should be. In fact, it was even somewhat hazy.

“..... No.” Du Wei doesn’t know why, but the images of those military crossbows flashed across his mind once again. Although his father dismissed some of the doubts in his heart with all these fond words, but inwardly, he still had some concerns he could quite figure out.

Hearing his reply, Earl Raymond lets out a wry smile. Then, with a sigh, he looked straight into Du Wei’s eyes: “I hear that on the way you encountered some..... Accident?”

Although unsettled by those words, Du Wei’s face didn’t show the slightest hint of it. Nodding, he replied in a calm tone: “Yes, but it was only some encounter with some Bandits.

Bandits?

In truth, both of them fully understood this is just a perfunctory excuse. Du Wei believed that even if he ordered the guard leader from before not to tell the military about the crossbows, but this most definitely cannot be concealed from his father! Earl Raymond is after all the chief of the Rowling Household. The allegiance of the family lies with him, not with someone like Du Wei – who is powerless and considered an idiot.

Even if the guard leader dare hide this from his father, the other guards present that night would definitely not do it.

So this matter is actually Du Wei’s last “question mark” for the day.

Why did his father show such emotional affection in the conversation earlier? Although impressive, but Du Wei is not a young teenager..... With two lifetimes in him, his mentality has already matured to the point that it is much much more

deeper than anyone imagined!

Even in the face of his Lord father, Du Wei dare not to completely trust each other.

“Bandits.....” Earl Raymond’s eyes calmed down and his face returned to the dignified family chief that it once was.

But in Du Wei’s case, his heart was pounding.....

He is waiting, and hoping for his father to take the initiative to mention the crossbows. If he mentioned it first, then Du Wei would be more willing to believe this is all true. He would believe those caressing words his father spouted earlier is not for show, it was something a father would say from the very core of his heart!

However, bit by bit, the hope in his heart faded away under the pondering moments of his father.....

Sure enough, Raymond Earl laughed. His laugh was just like how he called him “son” earlier in the generally mild tone:

“The matter is not simple, I’ll order the garrison to investigate and see if there have been any bandits near the capital.” Speaking up to here, Earl Raymond coldly snorted and his face reverted back to the majestic expression he had in the beginning. Raising a fist, he slammed it on top of the table: “I’d like to see who is so bold to make a move on my son while under my nose! I fear this matter is not just about some bandits. It is likely some kind of conspiracy!”

Once he finished, he looked at Du Wei and said: “..... It’s for the best that you don’t mention the ambush to your mother. This way we can avoid having her worry.”

“Yes.” Du Wei’s heart sank to the very bottom. Forcing out a flattering smile on his face, he bowed to his father and then carefully turned out of the room.

Once out the door, Du Wei looked at the sky. Though the Sun’s harsh rays of light were shining on his body in the middle of summer, but he was still feeling icy cold inside!

He..... Said nothing.

He did not say it!

He did not mention a single word about the military's Crossbow!

Shrouded in the sun's light, his body was finally starting to feel a bit warm, but his mouth felt slightly bitter.

He did not mention a single word!

Though still smiling on his face, the light in his eyes started to dim down.

Regarding the issue with the military crossbow, Du Wei intentionally intimidated the guard leader that day so that he could test his father!

Du Wei is not foolish enough to think that his little intimidation is enough to hide the event from his father. At the moment, Earl Raymond definitely knows all the details!

He was in fact waiting to see if his father would come clean and tell him the truth!

If he said it, then Du Wei would have further believed this father of his that made a complete change in attitude towards him. But if he didn't say it.... In this case, both of them understood it was just a way to avoid the problem.

Standing outside the courtyard, Captain Alpha waved his hand towards him while smiling.

Du Wei coughed once, and then marched towards Alpha.

Seeing him, Alpha's expression was very mild when he spoke: "Did the Earl scold you?"

Du Wei shook his head and smiled faintly: "No. Father seems to have become nicer to me, so I was a little surprised and lost track of time."

He disguised it very well. Even though others understood now this young master is no idiot, but a genius, but how can anyone think a 14 year old would have such a mind.

Captain Alpha laughed, and then suddenly patted Du Wei: "Young master, let's go see her ladyship... When you were in the study room, her ladyship was really anxious and sent someone over here multiple times."

It was only after listening to Alpha that Du Wei looked a bit more pleasing. With joyful eyes, he bid his farewell to Alpha and directly headed to where the Countess was.

When Du Wei was gone, Alpha comfortably walked through the yard and opened the study room's door.

In the entire Earl's mansion, only this captain has this privilege of directly entering the study room without knocking.

In the study room, Earl Raymond was already sitting in his chair behind the desk with contemplating expression.

"How is he?" Looking into the eyes of Alpha, Earl Raymond sighed.

"Young master went to meet her ladyship." Alpha stood at the door and closed it behind him.

"When he first walked outside, did he act unnatural?"

Thinking it over, Alpha shook his head.

Earl Raymond eyes were thinking even more. After a long pause, he smiled. Then with a hint of mockery and a trace of anger, he spoke coldly: "This son of mine, although his age is still small, but his mind has a lot on it..... After experiencing the assassination, it is as if he can't trust anyone, even me! The guard captain around him was warned by him not to say anything... Alpha, do you think he's going to be suspicious of me?"

Thinking it over, Alpha firmly said: "My Lord, there are those military stamps on the crossbow, it is only normal for the young master to doubt..... Plus, your relationship with him is not that great... Just now, did you?"

"I said nothing earlier..... I just pretend not to know." Earl Raymond sneered: "The little thing has grown up is very smart. Not only is he wise enough to endure after eating such a loss, he is capable of warning those around him to keep it a secret. But no matter what, he is still too young and his experience is too shallow. In the family, who would dare lie to me? However, I simply took advantage of this point and pretended not to know. If he pursued the matter and asked me, I would be hard for me to answer!"

At the moment the Earl's face was resolute and bleak, nowhere could one see the fatherly face from before.

Pausing for a bit, the spirit in his eyes faded away: "This matter is still because of that captain having a big mouth! If not for his big mouth talking about the military's crossbow, how could a child like him understand these kinds of things? After today, I fear my son would from now on not be open with me..... That big mouth fool, help me go deal with him."

"Yes." Alpha nodded. Then, as if hesitating: "Your lordship....."

Earl Raymond took one look at his eyes, his face slightly loose: "Well then, Alpha, it's just the two of us here, between us, you don't have to scruple."

Alpha sighed: "My Lord, Master Du Wei is so clever. And it could be seen that he has his own means in handling this matter. For the family to have such a talent, isn't it not something you been yearning for all these years? From what I've seen, the young master will definitely soar in the future....."

"It also depends on the future." Earl Raymond shook his head helplessly: "Right now, both sides are pressuring me to the point where I can't breathe.... Whether I can make it pass this hurdle..... Even I'm not certain. As for this son of mine, we will see if the goddess is looking down on him!"

In the end, his eyes became even more decisive!

The 120th Chapter “Discord In The Earl’s Mansion”

Though by the time he left the Earl’s study room, his thoughts were still unsettled; nonetheless, he pushed all of this to the back of his mind to go meet his mother.

Speaking of the Rowling Household, his feelings towards it is special and complex.

As a mature young man, he was inexplicably thrown into this world without any forewarning. To make things worse, his body reverted to that of a baby and was forced to face the odd circumstance of calling some strangers his parents. For this reason, he just couldn’t truly think of the countess as his real mother.

This is actually pretty normal. Imagine, a young man is suddenly forced to forget their parents and asked to go recognize some irrelevant person to take their place. In real life, no one could truly accept such a thing in their heart.

But with the passing of time in the Earl’s mansion, his feelings towards this beautiful and kind hearted countess gradually grew. In particular, the major changing point for him was when the countess kneeled in the temple all night praying for his wellbeing. Not only did she spend countless sleepless nights caring for him, she never expected anything in return for all her sacrifice. How can Du Wei not possibly be emotionally “moved” by her actions?

Also, by the time he was three years old, Du Wei deliberately acted low-key

without any talent to escape his responsibilities. For this, he was even ridiculed by others as an idiot. By the time his father expressed his dissatisfaction with him; the countess still loved him and remained by his side despite everyone else's cold treatment. Day by day, the countess would always come to his room at night and coax him to sleep..... Bit by bit, her motherly love gradually melted away the barrier in his heart to form the bond only a parent would have with their child.

It can be said that Du Wei really didn't hold much emotion towards his so called "father"..... But towards this countess, he really did develop some sort of filial love towards her.

After a year away from home, Du Wei returned to the inner court to see her ladyship already waiting for him in front of the doorway. Donning a purple dress, she smiled the moment her eyes caught sight of him.

Taken aback by the heartwarming welcome from the countess, Du Wei fell into a sort of trance about his time with her when he was still young. Every night, she would embrace him in her arms and lull him to sleep. Eventually, he would even habitually hold onto her hair to sleep every night.

The soft and smooth feeling....

From appearances, the countess still looked as beautiful as ever with her pair of gentle caring eyes. Although the passing of time has left traces on her face, but she is still as bright and caring as ever.

Right now, Du Wei really felt emotionally moved inside his heart. Picking up his pace, he used both of his hands to hold onto hers and knelt down on one knee. Then using a soft voice, he said: "I'm back..... Dear mother!"

The way he cried out "mother" was so natural that it cannot be compared to the way he called to his "father".

With glossy looking eyes, the Countess used both of her warm hands to slowly lift him from the ground. Then, with a gentle hug, she whispered into his ear: "After this time, I will never let him get rid of you again!"

Her voice wasn't loud, but it was filled with unwavering determination!

Accompanying the countess into the room, they spent some much needed

quality time between mother and son.

While inside, the countess looked at her eldest son that has lost the favor of her husband and was treated cruelly by all in the household. In her mind, the countess knew that beside her, none in this home truly cared for Du Wei.

For a moment, pain filled her heart at the mere thought of Du Wei spending the year in the Rowling castle. In a spur of the moment, she asked him about the situation back in the Rowling Plains. Although she knew that Du Wei would never be mistreated even if he fell out of favor, but as a mother, how can she not worry?

Emotionally moved by her concern, Du Wei raised his spirit and explained all the fun things that had happened in the Rowling Plains. In the end, Du Wei finally managed to close the last trace of sadness and concern in her.

Lost in their conversation, the two nearly forgot to have lunch even after the day have crossed noon. Du Wei may be fine even if he didn't eat, but he was worried about the countess's hunger. As such, he intentionally touched his belly and laughed: "Mother, I came out early today and still didn't have anything in my stomach yet."

At this, the Countess finally regained her thought and quickly laughed: "Alas..... I forgot. After not seeing you for one year, I only remembered to talk to you..... I'll call the servants to bring food immediately."

Du Wei smiled: "Don't worry, let me arrange this meal.... When I was at the old home, I figured out a new way to eat, it is very interesting."

With that, Du Wei had someone summon Marde to him and instructed this trusted aid of his to bring out the metal grills and charcoal he brought along in the carriage.... Then he had some of the kitchen staffs bring out several dishes of: raw meat, internal organs, and some fresh vegetables.

With everything in order, he pulled the countess out of the room with him and had Marde set up the grill in the middle of the yard. Then cutting up the food into thin slices, he skewered the meat and vegetable onto the forks. With that set and done, he pulled out the special barbecue sauce he made before and began cooking the feast.

He had always been a bachelor in his previous life, so all his meals were prepared specifically by him. For this reason, his cooking isn't all that bad. Although he has servants to cater to him in this life, he would still sometimes out of boredom try to tinker with some cooking methods to mimic the foods in his previous world.

Let's take this roast lamb for example. Using the waist from a calf, he seasoned it with a bottle of spice that is similar to seasoning salt in his previous world. By grinding up a plant in this world not commonly used, he was able to mix the powder from it with salt to produce the flavor so commonly found in the street food stands back in China.

Once the first piece of meat is done, he handed it to his mother and smiled: "Taste this mother, the flavor is quite unique!"

The Countess is a woman, so she doesn't eat much meat to begin with; however, after separating from her beloved son for a year, how can she refuse? Seeing the barbeque smoke still sticking to Du Wei's face, the Countess nearly fell into tears at how emotionally moved she was feeling. So under the watchful gaze of her beloved son, the Countess finished every bite of the tender broiled lamb..... This astonishing amount of intake has been beyond her normal consumption already.

Seeing how joyful his mother was, Du Wei grilled up even more to present to everyone. In the end, even the servant maids around them managed to savor the delicious meat prepared by the young lord.

After Du Wei accompanied the countess for half a day, she was radiating with joy. So when Du Wei saw that the sun was beginning to set, he smiled and said: "On mother's last birthday, I wasn't able to make it and could only have Marde bring you the Firework present I made. But this time, I brought a lot more with me. Once the sky is dark, I'll show you!"

With a soft smile, the Countess replied, "No need..... Let's first keep it for now. The summer festival is only a few days away, we can show it then and make it livelier."

After listening to her words, Du Wei conversed with his mother for a while longer until the sky was finally dark. Returning to the room with her, Du Wei

suddenly realized something and asked: “I haven’t seen brother Gabri all day, where did he go? Could it be that he made a mistake and father grounded him inside his room?”

When the subject of his brother came up, the Countess could not help but sigh: “Your brother went out this morning, I am afraid he won’t be back until very late..... Alas. Your father’s expectation of him is very high. It’s fine to have Alpha teach him martial arts on a regular basis, but your father actually went out of his way to ask the famous scholar Mr. Blue Ocean to be your brother’s teacher. Because of Mr. Blue Ocean’s identity, we can’t have him come to our place to teach your brother. As such, Gabri needs to go visit him every other day to learn from him. Today is supposed to be the first day for your brother, but Mr. Blue Ocean is already giving him a test. I’m afraid he won’t be back so early.....”

Du Wei could not help but sigh.

The difference is too big!

Since small, Gabri had always been exceptionally clever, but this dad of mine really is holding nothing back!

As for this Mr. Blue Ocean, even Du Wei had heard about his fame. Known as the leading scholar in the capital’s university, this Blue Ocean’s status would be even higher than the Mr. Rosia scholar his dad first invited to teach him! From rumors, it is said that even some of the royal family members could not invite him to be their teacher.

By night time, Du Wei returned to his original living quarters in the mansion before he was forced out of the capital. This place is very far from where the Earl and the Countess lived, so thinking about, it could be said that the Earl didn’t want to see this son of his that didn’t live up to expectation.

Upon seeing the familiar yard outside his room, Du Wei noticed how fresh and clean everything looked from appearance. It was obvious his mother had the servants tend to the place daily.

But even more surprising was the fact that when he entered his room, he could see the book he carelessly threw on the table before he left was still unmoved. Carefully inspecting everything, Du Wei couldn’t even find a speck of dust anywhere!

Prior to coming here, he had already made sure every servant knew not to disturb him in this place. So closing the door behind him, he conjured up a noise silencing spell around the room and walked towards the mirror in the room.

First, he tidied his clothing in front of the mirror, and then he loosened his hair bun on top of his head. Seeing the horn, he couldn't help but sigh..... "This horn is a real hassle. When I met mother today, she almost touched it when she reached out her hands to embrace me." Fortunately Du Wei was smart and quietly avoided her attempt. "No matter what, this horn is not convenient.... I need to find a solution."

Subsequently, Du Wei opened a specially made box he had Marde bring into his room – under his order; Marde had already carried all of his belonging into his room earlier today. Then from inside the box came the grievance cry of QQ: "My god, you finally came! Spending a day like this nearly bored me to death!"

With that, penguin jumped out alone and began stretching his body. Following close behind, Gargamel quickly jumped out while panting. Then, with a discontent glare, the mouse said: "I say, can you prepare a different place for us? Staying in such a small little box is way too boring!"

"Bored?" Du Wei smiled: "Shouldn't it be a few air holes instead?"

Infuriated, Gargamel said: "Do you really think of me as a pet! Don't forget, I Gargamel is a magician! To be locked in this box for the day.... Aiya..... Don't you know, even if you give us something to eat..... We still need to go to the washroom!"

With that, Gargamel was already looking around in all directions, and then he quickly ran towards the general direction of the washroom.

Once QQ is comfortable enough, the bird completely disregarded Du Wei and jumped in front of the mirror to fix up his feathers. After a long time, the bird finally breathed out a sigh of relief: "Dashing! So dashing! From now on, you mustn't put me and that mouse together! Such beautiful plumage of mine is stained with that ugly gray fur of his! It is so embarrassing!"

Du Wei gave this heavenly beast a look and then sneered: "Looks bad eh? Although he is a mouse, but at the very least he still capable of teaching me magic..... What about you? Other than talking, you are just wasting my food. I

really don't know why Aragon left you to me.... What the hell!"

QQ immediately protested: Nonsense! I am the world's most.....

"Most elegant creature, right?" Du Wei curled his lip: "Can gracefulness be used to fill the belly? Even if you become even more graceful, you are still nothing but a bird. Other than always complaining to me, what else can you help me with?"

With that, Du Wei ignored this silly bird and turned around to go organize his luggage.

It's not that Du Wei hated QQ, but after the passing of the old magician, his outlook towards this Aragon fella has dropped a few points. Even if he didn't try, anything related to this founding emperor would unconditionally be looked upon by him in a negative light.....

Taking out his magic bag, he pulled out the things Aragon left him.

These things really didn't have much value. Other than that ancient King's sword – already broken – Aragon really didn't leave anything of value. Just looking at the things in front of him is starting to depress Du Wei.

A ragged and dirty piece of cloth is actually enchanted by some magic to make it unbreakable after a thousand years. But when Du Wei opened the thing, all he saw was some gibberish looking markings that he could not understand. After carefully looking it over, he confirmed in his mind that it is a picture. The main problem is that it was drawn in such a vague manner that he couldn't figure out what it was exactly.

No indication of text, the only thing written on the thing was some messed up patterns. So how can he figure it out?

In addition, there is a book..... And this booklet was even more of a headache.

Originally stored inside an iron box, the moment he opened it, he saw that the booklet was covered in a layer of rust. Fortunately, the entire book was made out of thin sheets of gold! After Du clearing away the rust, he looked through every page of the booklet and saw that they were all inscribed with some square and circle patterns with some texts on top of it.....

Studying the pages for a long time, Du Wei was frustrated by the fact that he couldn't figure out what the texts above the diagrams meant. Since small, he had spent his childhood reading all those ancient and difficult to understand books in the library. As such, there wouldn't be that many things on the continent that he wouldn't know.

But yet, he had no clue regarding this text.

For this reason, this gold booklet is yet another useless garbage in his possession. Prior to leaving the Rowling Plains, he had already copied the symbols onto another piece of paper and asked around to see if there is anyone capable of deciphering the diagram. Unfortunately, every craftsman he asked could not make out what the pictures were.

Except for that damn picture and the strange Gold Booklet, Aragon also left him a few bottles of strange powder. Despite being quite knowledgeable in magic pharmacy, Du Wei could not figure out what exactly this powder is.

No matter what, these things are all left by Aragon, so even the bottle used to hold the powder was made from high quality materials. As such, he didn't throw any of the things in the trash and kept them hidden away.

Point one: A scroll of Aragon's most powerful martial skill set is not included.

Point two: A scroll of Aragon's most powerful magic skill set is not included.

Point three: a ragged looking picture, a gold booklet he couldn't figure out, and bottles of powder he couldn't identify.....

Humph

This is all what Aragon left him.

Of course..... There are the ragged looking king's sword and the noisy talking penguin.

As for the King's sword in his possession – though tattered – but the seven gemstones embedded onto the scabbard is still not ordinary. Despite being drained of energy already, these gemstones are still from high leveled magical beasts, so there still many uses for them.

Taking these things out often to study and research them, Du Wei didn't make

much progress after reading Aragon's will again. But Du Wei did follow what was written on the will and treated penguin kindly as instructed. To him, he just thought of it as keeping an extra pet around.

As for that oddly shaped crystal inside the sword handle, he spent a few days looking it over to find nothing special....

Generally speaking, everything in his possession at the moment has no value.

Letting out a sigh, Du Wei ultimately could not bear to throw these things away. Finding a secretive location in his room, he tucked them carefully away. It didn't matter to him if someone in the household found the things because if he couldn't figure out what they were, others definitely won't understand either.

As for what Gandalf left him, they were all precious things with immeasurable value! In the past two months, Du Wei had managed to make some progress after following the Druid learning manual.

By night time, Du Wei had managed to organize everything in his possession; but in the end, he couldn't sleep. Opening the window, he gazed up into the sky and pondered at the stars glittering in the nightly sky. Then closing his eyes, he began meditating to practice his magic.

Stars magic, even to this day, Du Wei wasn't able to get a good understanding of it. Though his energy pool and control over magic have increased significantly, but—but.....

Semel..... Since Gandalf's death, Du Wei couldn't get her to come out no matter how much he called for her! Without guidance from someone, Du Wei would of course be unable to proceed any further in Stars Magic.

By dawn, Du Wei opened his eyes and felt his spirit was bursting with strength. Not only was his perception extra sensitive, he could perceive the subtle movements of everything within his radius. Inwardly, he knew that if he tried, he could easily expand this sensory radius to hundreds of meters around him to the point of hearing even the vibration of insect wings!

Looking back at his bedroom, he could see both the mouse and the bird QQ had already invaded his bed. Such a scene is truly funny.

Du Wei was already used to this so he didn't bother to care about these minor

details.

By morning, he drove the two off the bed and hid them away. Then he ordered several servants to serve breakfast.

Recalling his brother Gabri that he still haven't seen yet, he couldn't help but ask the servant serving him. Without delay, the servant said: "Her ladyship knew the young master would definitely ask so she instructed me to tell you this. After taking the test last night, his teacher was exalted and asked him to stay the night. So, he still didn't come back yet."

Du Wei nodded, and asked his servant to go out: This little kid really is smart. It seems his effort back then is not in vain. To be able to win the favor of the number one scholar in the capital, this Mr. Blue Ocean will definitely teach him a lot.

With a bright future, this kid will carry the family burden... In his mind, Du Wei would of course be pleased to see such a sight.

Without incident in the morning, Du Wei went to see his mother again. After spending some time with her, he quickly found realized he was beginning to feel somewhat bored again. Back on the Rowling Plains, he was so busy delegating between: his subordinate, his business, and the magic testing with Solskjaer.

But when he returned to the capital, he found himself with nothing to do.

After contentedly grabbing a book to read, he found himself to be a bit bored. Then suddenly, he remembered the words from Clark before the guy left.

"Maybe a trip to magic union?" No matter what, the title of Gandalf's disciple is hanging over his head. Although he is still not a genuine magician, but when he was in the capital before, he had never been to the magic union. Maybe it would be good to go have a look.

And in the present, he is facing all these complicated matters. Perhaps he can get some news in the magic Union!

Du Wei is someone that does something the moment he thinks of it. Immediately, he put on his clothing and donned the black mage robe on top. Then closing the door shut, he left behind his two pets in the room and ordered the servants that none is allowed near his room.

After ordering Marde to ready the carriage, he walked towards the front gate. But to his surprise, this Captain Alpha character suddenly came out of nowhere!

Didn't this guy go with his father to the military high command?

With a slight frown, Du Wei looked at this loyal follower of his family. Then, with a smile, he greeted Alpha.

Alpha remained calm as he came up to Du Wei. Then, with a whispering voice, he said: "Young master, I advised you yesterday to stay inside, but it appears you may not have heard. What, you are going out today already?"

Du Wei smiled and said, "I'm going to take a trip to the magic Union."

Upon hearing this, Alpha had a strange light in his eyes. Then, with a sigh, he said: "In that case..... Since the assassination situation is still not cleared yet, I'll accompany you on this trip."

Once he heard this, Du Wei's heart sank. Although he didn't give any of this away on his face, but a hint of dissatisfaction is unavoidable!

What is this? Is he under house arrest?

Du Wei may be thinking this, but he didn't show any of this. With a smile, he said: "No need right? I'm only a child; it should be fine if I bring a few bodyguards with me. You are the guard captain of the family, how can I have you follow a kid like me around?"

Alpha shook his head: "No, it is for the best that I follow along. I do not feel at ease with you going out alone."

Du Wei knew he can't refuse this, so he nodded. Then Alpha summoned several bodyguards to them and it just so happens that these guards were the same group he brought along from the Rowling Plains. But after having a quick look, Du Wei noticed the minor guard leader that had reminded him about the crossbow is missing. Somewhat shocked, he pretended to inadvertently look at one of the soldiers. Then, with a laugh, he asked: "Your Captain?"

Once Du Wei questioned him, the soldier paused for a moment, then immediately answered: "He was sent back to the Rowling Plain by Captain Alpha....."

Chapter 121 - "Tradition"

Not waiting for him to finish his words, Du Wei patted the soldier on the shoulder and smiled: "its fine then, I'm just asking. Damn, if I knew he would be going back, then I would have asked him to help bring a message for me."

Although Alpha frowned with dissatisfaction, but the guy didn't stop him. The only thing Alpha did was glance at the soldier a bit before calling someone to bring the carriage over. With Du Wei safely inside his coach, Alpha saddled onto his horse and led the way in the front.

Located on the west side of the capital, the main branch of the magic union is surrounded by a gigantic circular plaza. Unlike what Du Wei had originally expected, the mysterious and legendary atmosphere he was looking forward to could not be found anywhere in this place.

With circular white columns erected throughout the entire plaza, the overall shape rendered into a diamond form magic array on the ground. Using this array as an energy source, all the flames inside this magic array would never die out. Even at night, the land around the magic union would be lit a bright. It is said that the flames in this place had never been extinguished since 960 years ago. The representation behind this is to show the world that magic will continue to flourish endlessly!

At the same time, because of their unique status, no party would dare mess with the magic union. This was especially true during the two times when the empire fell into turmoil.

Once Du Wei's carriage came into the vicinity of the plaza, their pace quickly slowed down; like this, they took one of the six paths available to them and headed towards the six pointed tall building in the middle of the plaza.

If one were to look at the place from a bird's eye view, they would find that the different magic themed buildings around the plaza would just be in the right spot and form a six hexagon magic pattern.

Getting off his carriage upon arrival, Du Wei took a long look at the building.

Though the structure only has three floors, but the shape is similar to that of a

well with a hexagon shaped tower in the middle. According to the records Du Wei read when he was a child, this magnificent tower should be exactly 88 meters in length and only slightly lower than the one in the palace.

Then from his side, Alpha suddenly spoke up: “Young master, this place should be very secure. You should go alone, I’ll wait here.”

Du Wei took one look at Alpha: “You are not coming with me?”

With eyes filled with pride, Alpha smiled: “Young master, you forget, I am a knight!”

On the Roland continent, both magic and martial arts may have a long history, but because of how prosperous magic has been in the past millennium, martial arts have long been suppressed by magic through the ages.

Typically speaking, when a Mage is in actual combat, their fighting strength is usually higher than a warrior of the same rank. For example: a single Mage Clark was enough to fend off multiple assassins by summoning a single undead warrior.

Although in general theory, a Mage specialized in long range remote attacks while a warrior specializes in melee attacks. But with the passing of time, it would seem the trend is leaning towards long range more than melee.

While the public believed a Mage’s biggest weakness is close combat, but as magic developed over the ages, the profession has developed certain methods to counter this weakness. Like the spirit warrior of death from before. This undead creature is capable of providing close combat protection for the magician. Other examples include defensive barriers and *etc.*

Adding all of these points up, a Mage should have a huge advantage over a warrior of the same rank.

If not for the fact that training a Mage is much more difficult than a warrior, the “Society of Knights” would be in an even more embarrassing situation.

After all, even if a person lacked talent, they could make up for it with hard work to become a low ranking warrior.

But magic is different. If the person has no talent, they could never become a

Mage no matter how hard they tried!

As a tradeoff for being extremely difficult to increase their numbers, a Mage is capable of wielding destructive and powerful magic. It is precisely because of this bottleneck situation with the Mages that the “Society of Knights” is capable of competing with the magic union.

But no matter what, the status of these two associations is different.

For example: the magic Union is comparable to the Temple and is considered one of the major power factions on the continent.

In contrast, the reputation of the so-called “Society of Knights” is so low that they can’t breathe under the repression of magic union.

However, warriors still have their pride. For someone like Alpha – a high leveled warrior – he would strictly adhere to the dignity and integrity of a warrior....

Also, high leveled warriors on the continent have a motto that has been passed down from some long bygone age.

“Warriors do not go into the magic union!”

Of course, with the decline of the Society of Knight, there is hardly anyone that still follows this rule in this day and age. Only warriors that have managed to reach a superbly high level would still adhere to this motto.

For example: in order to make up for their lack of close combat capabilities, a Mage would hire warriors to act as their bodyguards. This can be considered a method for Mages to make up for their profession’s weakness.

And those that were recruited as Squires by a Mage would always be looked down by people like Alpha.

Of course, Du Wei is aware of these allusions too, so he didn’t say anymore regarding Alpha’s refusal to enter.

Subsequently, Du Wei organized his garments a bit before entering the six pointed star shaped building.

But what surprised him somewhat is that the magic union actually.... Has no doors!

From where the door should be on the wall, only the contour of the shape is there. Then from his surroundings, he could sense a fluctuation of magic scanning over his body. It is at this moment, the badge on his chest reacted to the energy in the area. With a pulse from his badge, the energy faded away.

Inwardly, Du Wei knew this was probably a security measure put in place by the magic union. While there may be no door in place, but the magic union is not somewhere a person can so casually enter!

Only a Mage wearing the official badge granted by the magic union can enter the magic gate!

Of course, because of the scarcity of the number of Mages – the number of Mages on the continent only numbered in the hundreds – a new profession emerged to take care of the daily chores required to run such a place like the magic union.

The name of this profession is called “magic apprentice”.

Such people tend to only have talents slightly above the average person. Because of this, they are stuck in a limbo situation where they cannot even become a first leveled Mage. So, these unfortunate people would normally be recruited by a full fledged Mage to become their assistants and apprentices. But in reality, they are no different from servants in status.

Other than private recruitments by Mages for personal use, officials at different magic union branches would also recruit people to become apprentices – these people are like handyman’s and filing personals.

The moment Du Wei went into the main building, he could immediately feel something was different.

Here, the head on the ceiling is devoid of any sort of construction material. In its place, he could vaguely see: some clouds, a sun, a moon, and twinkling stars floating above his head. Together, they formed a strange and magnificent spectacle.

Of course, such a scene is only possible by using magic.

Looking around, Du Wei could see the vast majority of the people walking around all wore a Mage styled robe.

And of course, the colors varied from certain individuals.

Lower and middle ranked Mages wore a gray colored robe. Only those of high rank are allowed to wear a white robe. As for the silver robed individuals, their status is that of a magic apprentice.

Walking into the main hall, the first sight he saw was the vast majority of silver robed individuals walking back and forth minding their own business. Only on occasion would Du Wei see a gray robed Mage appear in his sight.

As for Du Wei, the moment he walked into the hall, he garnered the attention of everyone around him due to the black Mage robe he wore.

.

Chapter 122 - “A Little Interlude Of Change”

Walking into the main hall, Du Wei could instantly feel this place was different from his imagination.... Unlike the mysterious and majestic image he had in mind, this place had a trace of worldly flavor instead!

Everywhere he looked, people were busy carrying stacks of scrolls from one place to the other like a work office. And in some places, certain individuals are even busy cleaning the floors with mops; of course, they weren't really cleaning. What they were doing is maintaining their focus on the magic tools so that the mop and brooms would do the hard labor.

Extending out from both directions of the main hall is spacious channels used for commercial use. Filled with odd looking shops, these businesses specialized in trading magic materials and tools.

But unlike the rest of the continent, these shops inside the magic unions headquarter do not use any currency for trading; instead, they only allow bartering!

Yes, the most ancient form of trading, bartering!

On this point, Du Wei was very curious and interested.

Different from the other magic shops spread among the other branches, this was the only place left on the whole continent that still adheres to this old domestic practice.

Taking a few casual steps forward, all of the silver robed magic apprentices that he encountered hastily stopped what they were doing and bowed to show their respect. However, unlike the silver robed magic apprentices, the gray robed mages that he saw would instead show a face of surprise at first. Then, with a smile, they would nod and perform a ritualistic bow to him.

It seems that Clark did not lie about the part where every Mage of the sixth rank and lower has to pay their respect to him.

Since he is not in any hurry to see the president of the magic union anyways, Du Wei thought he might as well take a look around the place. In truth, he actually didn't know how he was going to meet the president.

Once he was up close and personal in front of these shops, he realized they weren't all that big. Like sealed rooms inside a giant apartment building, they were all constructed out of strange materials next to each other. For example: one of the shops closest to him was made out of some strange black stone exuding some weird smoke into the air. Even stranger, the smoke would dissipate when it reaches the artificial sky in the ceiling!

Looking over the display window, Du Wei could see densely packed displays of crystal balls ranging from a variety of qualities. This weird shop clearly specializes in selling magic crystal balls for magicians.

Unable to hold his curiosity, Du Wei decided to head inside to have a closer look.

The moment he walked in, what welcomed him was the sight of an old man with a beard so long that it nearly reached his chest. From appearance alone, this silver robed old fella could even be qualified to be his grandfather.

Looking up, the store clerk had a somewhat surprised look on his face before hastily bowing. Then in a respectful tone, the old fella said: "Oh respected magician, may I ask what you need?"

With a kind face, Du Wei spoke in a polite tone towards this senior magic apprentice: "I need a crystal ball... .. Hmm."

"Oh, let me see....." The eyes of the senior looked somewhat muddy already, but he pulled out a form and handed it to Du Wei. Then, with a face full of wrinkles, the senior smiled: "May I know what kind you need? A crystal ball to test the level of magic? Oh, a Mage like you must be getting ready to accept disciples, right? I have a good magic testing crystal ball here. With it, you can clearly test the kid's magic talent... .. Oh. I also have a detection crystal ball here. If you are preparing to go on an adventure, you might as well buy one then. Once you inject some magic energy into the crystal, the image of the nearby

surroundings would appear inside the crystal... ... Of course, if you need something more advanced, I also have a magnetic black crystal ball. With it, everything within a 10 mile radius would be displayed in front of you. But in exchange, the prices are slightly more expensive..... ”

Du Wei was getting more curious: “What else do you have?”

“Of course!” The senior apprentice had a look of pride when he said this: “This place here is the oldest crystal ball shop in the magic union headquarters. You need to know, the current president of the magic union got his first crystal ball from us when he was still a lad. The one to sell it to him was my father at the time! We have all sorts of styles.... May I know which one you need?”

Although his magic isn’t bad, but Du Wei after all never learned from a proper teacher, so his knowledge is incomplete at the moment. Regarding a magic tool like a crystal ball, he really didn’t have much knowledge.

Thinking it over, Du Wei smiled and said: “Dear sir, I just became a magician and is readying myself to buy my first crystal ball. Do you have any advice?”

The senior apprentice paused for a moment as he stared at Du Wei’s black robe. Then moving his old mouth: “Oh... ... Can it be that a Magic Scholar like you never used a crystal ball before?”

Du Wei smiles: “I just became magician.”

Realizing how rude his remark was, the old apprentice immediately tried to control himself again.

But in his mind... ... The old fella was thinking how strange it was for a Magic Scholar to have just become a Mage.

“.....” Hesitating, the old apprentice spoke his next words carefully in a polite tone: “May I ask which kind of magic you are practicing?”

“There is a difference?” Du Wei questioned.

“Certainly, if you majored in the fire department, I have here a crystal ball capable of enhancing the power of fire auxiliary magic. And if you majored in the water department, I have here a water summoning crystal. Even if you are in a dessert, this tool would allow you to summon a certain amount of water and

boost your control..... Hmm, let me think..... Alas, my age is getting old and my brain doesn't work as well as before. Oh yes, I almost forgot. Here, I still have some wind based magic crystals. Unfortunately, these things are only of low quality and could only predict the wind direction."

Du Wei thought for a moment before smiling: "What if is dark magic?"

The corner of the senior's eye suddenly jumped a bit. From his wrinkly face, Du Wei could clearly see a trace of fear in the old fella.

Examining Du Wei a bit, the old senior sighed before speaking: "Ah... .. Dark magic... .. Right now, the numbers of Mages practicing dark magic is not much... Let me think for a bit....."

After a long pause, a spark of light crossed the senior's eyes. Then, with a laugh, the guy said: "I remember now. I still have something here dedicated to people specializing in dark magic. It's just that the thing has been here collecting dust for decades without anyone to buy. This thing is called a "Dead spirit detection crystal ball". If you are in need of dead spirits to practice dark magic, you can use this tool to locate spirits that refused to pass on."

Du Wei could not help but twitch a bit!

Collecting dead spirits to refine them into undead creatures?'

Then wouldn't that undead creature Mage Clark summoned is something he personally refined?

To do something so evil..... Can it be that the magic unions also permit such thing?

Seeing the difference in colors on Du Wei's face, the old apprentice quickly added: "But I have to remind you that if you want to buy this crystal ball... You must first sign a contract with me."

"Contract?"

"Of course!" The old apprentice looked even more confused... .. Despite wearing a high ranking mage robe, this little guy seems like he is completely ignorant of these basic facts?

If not for the magic array set around the headquarters, this old fella really

would have thought Du Wei was an imposter!

“Although the method of refining spirits into undead creatures is sanctioned by the magic union, but there are many restrictions in place that limits the user. For example: in order to collect spirits, the dark mage can only collect spirits that refuses to pass on into the afterlife. Under no circumstance can the person in question go on a killing spree to collect dead spirits. So if you want to purchase this crystal ball from me, you must first sign a contract stating that if you violate any of these rules, our store bares no responsibility!”

After he finishes his speech, the old apprentice stole a glance at Du Wei.

Du Wei can't be blamed for not know any of this because he really never was taught any of this from a proper teacher.

Within the union, dark magic has always been a topic that causes people to feel embarrassed and hard to face.

In particular, there is a class of magician that the union strictly prohibits. If such a Mage is found, the Union would expend every effort within their powers to exterminate!

Dark Necromancer.

Although dark magic allows for the Mage in question to use spirits to create undead creatures, but they are absolutely not allowed to use living people to refine their arts!

Historically, there are evil dark Mages that would be willing to go on a random killing spree in order to selfishly pursue their goal for power. In some severe cases, even towns or cities would be annihilated in order for the Dark Necromancer to refine his undead creature!

So, the difference between a dark Mage and a Dark Necromancer is only on this thin line.

If on occasion a mage captures a dead spirit refusing to pass on and haunts the mortal world, this would even be considered a good deed.

As for going on a slaughtering fest to refine undead creatures, this would be considered evil.

After the old apprentice's introduction, Du Wei could somehow grasp the logic behind it. But just when he was about to leave, some weird thought popped into his mind and he unconsciously said: "Well then, I'll buy this dark crystal ball."

This action of his could be considered a spur of the moment because if he didn't buy anything from the clerk after wasting so much time, he would feel somewhat embarrassed

Although at the present he couldn't perform any dark magic, but it would still be good to take it back to study.

Overjoyed, this old apprentice immediately ran to the back of his shop and came back out with some black box. Putting it in front of Du Wei, this store clerk smiled: "I've waited decades to sell this thing and still couldn't sell it. Since you want it today, I'll lower the price for you...."

After bargaining, Du Wei used two blocks of fine Hawkweed drill, plus a pound of magic crystals used for magic circles to trade. Since he gained quite the fortune lately, he didn't mind because all of these were from others.

Once the contract was signed, the old apprentice was very happy as he picked up the rusted colored bell behind the counter. With a few shakes, a vague wave of magic infused music wafted out.

Moments later, another silver robed apprentice rushed in; but this time, the person was much younger with a six pointed star badge on his chest. Still sweating from his forehead, this youngster spoke with a slight smile: "Old father Hans, you called me?"

"This... .. I sold a dark attribute magic tool. This is the contract. Take it and bring it back to the records." The old apprentice faintly smiles.

This young apprentice is clearly a worker of the magic union. With only a glance at Du Wei, the youngster bowed in respect and careful put the contract away, then turning around, the guy left.

Du Wei was also quite curious regarding this status system in the magic union, but without reason to ask, he turned and left.

Holding onto the black box with the crystal ball inside, he threw it into his magic bag like the rest of his belongings.

This event has been just a little episode of what Du Wei did that day.....

But often in history, these little episodes are what create big changes in trends.....

This little crystal ball may not seem like much now, but in the future, it will be the key in a world changing event.

.

Chapter 123 - “Big Headed Genius”

After coming out from the magic shop, it wasn't long before another strangely built building caught his eye.

From appearance, this thing was just an ordinary tree!

No matter where he looked, every building in the hall had a grotesque and strange look to it. The only exception was this tree. From his observation, Du Wei feared that even if 7 to 8 strong men came around and tried to move this thing, it wouldn't even budge an inch.

Looking up, the branches were so high that it reached the very sky in the ceiling. And looking down, the roots looked like it was melding straight into the very floor like it was one and the same.

But more strangely is the fact that the tree looked so vibrant and alive despite the fact that it's completely hollow inside!

Walking through the rectangular door etched into the tree barks, the first thing he saw was the wooden pole the height of an average man next to the doorway.

This place obviously specializes in selling wands.

Scanning the whole room, the next thing he noticed was the tall wooden counter in the back, but his attention was quickly drawn away by the various wands hanging off the walls!

A wand is an essential tool for any Mage. In order to create a wand of high quality, the materials must meet certain requirements. For this reason, wood is a must because metal tends to repel magic. But that's not all. Only specific types of wood can be used like a branch from the walnut tree he received back in the Rowling Plains – courtesy of the Magic union branch there.

Regarding wands, Du Wei actually knew a bit about this subject.

Generally, Mages are physically weak because they are constantly focused on magic research; thus, their body always lacked exercises. In order to overcome this shortcoming, their wands have to be light weighted.

But that's not everything. A wand must also be sturdy enough to be able to withstand the fluctuation of magic during a spell cast.

Thirdly is the natural level of magic induction the wood has. Although wood doesn't repel magic like metal does, but wood varies.

All in all, a wood used for wand making needs to be: light, strong and highly conductive towards magic.

Generally speaking, the types of wood used in the market nowadays are divided into three different grades.

The lowest grade is called "Purple family tree". Normally grown in the southern regions of the empire where it is easy to collect, this wood is also sturdy and light. By using this wood as the base material, any wands created would be very suitable for fire attribute mages due to the high concentration of sunlight it received during its growth.

But the weakness of the purple family tree is very clear: other than fire magic, the effects of other magical elements would be greatly diminished when casting a spell with such a wand. This is especially true for water based magic because fire is naturally weak against water.

However, because the collection and manufacturing process is so easy, low leveled Mages on the continent tend to choose this material to make their wands.

As for the middle grade materials, there are a lot of options available on the continent, but the most widely used one is called "Laura Tung Tree". This wood is naturally conductive towards magic and is sturdy enough to withstand the fluctuation of magic energy.

The only downside to this wood is that it is somewhat heavy compared to other materials, but more importantly, this breed of tree is hard to cultivate. Only found in the southern marshes of the empire, not every tree of this breed is

qualified to be made into wands. Even if a person manages to find 100 “Laura Tung Trees”, there might not be a single one in the batch that is light enough to be used in wand production. In some cases, the weight is so heavy that it is even comparable to metal! Only certain rare varieties of this breed will be light enough.

Now, moving on to the current top grade material. Surprisingly, it is actually the walnut tree branch Du Wei received as a gift back when he was in the Rowling Plains. Although commonly found in his previous world, the walnut tree is actually extremely difficult to cultivate in this world! Not only is the wand making method for this wood very special, the branch itself must meet very specific requirements.

Number one: the branch must be exactly 50 years of age.

Number two: it must be the first newly grown spring branch of the same year.

Only by meeting these two rigorous requirements that the wand in question can be considered the best among wands!

But because of how rare and difficult it is to cultivate the tree to 50 years of age, it is not commonly found in the open market. Unless a professional Mage expand years of effort and expensive potions to nurture the plant, the likelihood of it actually being a top grade branch of a walnut tree is slim.

Glancing around the shop, Du Wei found that most of the wands inside were only semi-finished products, only on occasion would he find one or two top grade walnut tree branches. According to his own experience in magic pharmacy, he can tell the plants here did not meet the age requirement.

“Excuse me, do you need help?” Just when Du Wei was freely having a look around, a head popped up from the tall wooden counter in the back of the store.

This person looked to be about 30 years of age with a giant looking head; however, it is a shame that his neck was so small because it made him looked disproportioned. With the sparse amount of hair on his head, the guy looked dazed as if he just awoke from slumber. But what really made Du Wei wants to laugh is the eyes! On one side, the guy wore something akin to a magnifying glass, so the person had a very small looking eye on one side and a giant looking eye on the other! Just seeing this scene nearly made Du Wei burst out into

laughter.

Crawling on top of the counter, this person actually wiped the drool off the side of his mouth with a hand. Apparently, the guy was secretly sleeping before.

Once the guy finally broke out of his drowsy state and realized Du Wei's status, this big headed person hastily ran out from behind the counter and bowed down in respect towards Du Wei: "Hello, dear magician, do you need a magic wand?"

Taking a closer look at the guy, Du Wei was slightly surprised by the color of the guy's Mage robe. Instead of the usual silver robe he is so commonly seen around, this big headed person actually donned a gray robe! It's just that the badge the guy was wearing is a little odd.

Thinking it over, Du Wei finally recognized the badge.

This big headed fella may be wearing a Mage robe, but his true identity is that of a Magic Pharmacist.

Among the ranks within the Magic Union, a Magic Pharmacist is even lower in rank than a Magic Apprentice.

This fact is widely recognized among the magic circle.

But Du Wei owed his origin from Magic Pharmacy, so of course he won't look down on such a guy. With a very polite smile, Du Wei asked: "I'm just looking, Hmm... I'm wondering why all of your wands are semi-finished products?"

The big headed guy opened his mouth wide and laughed: "You must be kidding me... Where would you find a wand shop selling finished products? My shop here only provides timber for manufacturing. If you want to get your hands on a magic crystal for the wand tip, you will need to go elsewhere. Just outside my shop, there are a few stores further in front that will sell it. You need to understand, the manufacturing process for wood is different from magic stones, so you won't find me knowing how to handle a magic crystal."

Du Wei nodded. Then he randomly picked up a black branch from a Walnut Tree and said: "This walnut tree handle, it seems the age is not enough, right?"

"Of course, this branch in your hand is made with a piece around 20 years of age. Just 20 years is already hard to come by... To actually find one around 50

years of age, I fear that you will only find a few on the whole continent! Moreover, a grand Mage would have already made it off limits to the public if there is one around, so how could someone so freely find one for sale?" This person looked at Du Wei and smiled: "However, a walnut tree around 20 years of age is already considered really rare and is good in every aspect. Even mid leveled Mages are willing to use such a wand, you....."

Du Wei smiled and put the branch down: "I'm just curious about the wand manufacturing process. I want to ask. If I have a proper Walnut Tree branch and a superb magic gemstone, how can I manufacture it into a finished product?"

Despite seeing Du Wei had no intention of making any purchases, this big headed fella continued to remain polite in his words: "For this purpose, you can head into a magic shop around the corner in the front. There, you can task them with various orders as long as you provide the appropriate materials."

"Then what about the magic patterns on the wands, can they do it too?" Du Wei frowned.

He had seen Gandalf's wand back then. From appearances, the wand looked insignificant and wasn't even made from a walnut tree branch. But more importantly, the wand had a lot of magic patterns inlaid into the surface. He may not be certain of their uses, but he knows it is some kind of supplementary blessing magic.

Upon hearing Du Wei's question, the eyes of the big headed fella sparked with interest as if he had just touched a landmine: "It appears that you are a very experienced grand Mage! Generally speaking, it is possible to add magic patterns to a wand. But because of the difference in materials, it can only be done on the highest quality of the top graded materials. As for the Purple family tree and Laura Tung tree wood, they are completely out of the question. If you want to try, it is possible to use a walnut tree branch.... But you need to know, the best material for inscribing a magic pattern is crystal wood. Even if you get something better, it can only inscribe some low leveled light magic to increase your magic efficiency. If you were thinking of doing some high leveled magic, then you should rethink it now because it's not possible."

Du Wei smiled and casually said, "In this case, why not just use magic crystals

to make a wand?”

Hearing these words, the big headed fella can't help but rejoice. Slapping his thighs, the guy's face showed surprise and delight: “Eh? You also think so? Ah ha! I think so, too! From a magic point of view, no material can match up to a magic crystal! Even the widely recognized walnut tree cannot be compared! I calculated, if we use a crystal to cast the same spell, the effectiveness would increase by 1.5 times! However....”

Du Wei's interest was also piqued: “But what?”

The big headed fella sighed with a helpless expression on his face: “But when I brought this idea to the open in the past, my teacher scolded me horribly... .. Alas, after all, this way of thinking is nothing but a pipe dream.”

Du Wei frowned. Thinking it over a bit, he quickly understood why.

A wand made out of pure crystal? Normally, the length of a wand is approximately one meter in height and a staff can even reach the height of a full grown adult. If by simple estimation, the weight of a staff would be no less than two-three hundred kilograms!

If a staff was so heavy, even a giant axe or sword from a barbarian cannot match it in weight! So how can one expect a frail bodied Mage hold such a staff in combat?

If there is such an amazing staff, it is likely there would not be a single Mage on the entire continent capable of wielding it. Even if the size is that of a small wand, the added weight outweighs any benefit it gained.

This is indeed a fantasy.

This big headed fella is indeed someone that lacks control in their personality. Once he meets someone that shares his interest, he would immediately forget everything and delve deep into the topic.

“Although using only crystal is impossible, but there are methods to improve the wood.” His eyes gleaming with light.

From a logical point of view, a wand is a tool to increase the efficiency of a spell. If the material is good and reduces the unnecessary consumption of

energy, the power of the spell would of course be better.

“After many years of research, I did find some materials that could be of interest; however, all of them have specific defects. For example: the purple family tree is good for fire based magic, but is bad for other elements. This is especially true for water based magic. So, for many years..... I’ve been studying plants to see if I can come up with a hybrid....”

The more this big headed fella spoke, the more carried away he got. Eventually, the guy even grasped both of Du Wei’s hands as he spoke: “For example: I used this purple family tree to crossbreed with a “morning glory vine”. Normally, this type of vine isn’t afraid of water, so if I could crossbreed these two plants, the water weakness of the purple family tree....”

Du Wei’s face remained poised, but the shock and surprise in his heart was hitting him like waves!

This big headed guy may look unfocused and careless, but he is actually a genius!

Grafted trees? Hybrid?

Du Wei would of course understand all of this. In his previous world, this kind of technology has been widely used and is proven to be very effective..... But in this world, other than the advancement in magic, everything else is still stuck in the medieval ages!

Hybrid plants? It is likely that if this knowledge is made to the public, it would create a revolution!

As he watched the big headed fella, Du Wei’s eyes caught sight of the guy’s stubby looking hand. Though stubby and stocky, the guy’s palm was thick and full of calluses. In some areas, he could clearly see cracks on the surface!

Layer upon layer around the guy’s hand, it looked nothing like that of a fat man.

If anything, it looked more like a hand of a gardener that spends most of his time with the soils and plants.

“..... Unfortunately, the strange things I cultivated were seen by my teacher.

After being scolded as being unfocused, my stuff was burned by my teacher. Then I was sent down here to make wands..... Teacher told me that I still had good eyes for wood, sigh.....”

Du Wei’s heart was beating like a hurricane at this point.... This guy was sent down here to work in a shop? This is no different from using a treasure to mop the floor! Inwardly, Du Wei didn’t know whether to kiss this teacher or kick the teacher!

To be wasting such a talent... The teacher deserves to be kicked..... But if not for this reason, how can Du Wei have the chance to meet this big headed fella?

Making up his mind, Du Wei involuntarily leaked out a peculiar smile on his face. If there were any Rowling Household guards around, they would immediately recognize this smile of his is the same as when Du Wei extorted the poor little Vivian!

“My friend, don’t be too discouraged.....” Du Wei threw out a few consoling words and then immediately asked: “I’m very interested in these ideas of yours. I actually did some research of my own regarding plants. If there’s any chance, why not sit down and we can have a few talks.... Oh yes, we talked for so long and I still don’t know who you are. May I know your name?”

“Me?” The big headed fella smiled without any hint of scheming: “My name is Cosette, a disciple of master Azreal in the magic union..... Oh, I have already been following my master for 20 odd years, but among my fella apprentices, I am the most useless one....”

Cosette? Du Wei memorized this name.

But... ... Azrael?

Du Wei thought the name was familiar!

Gargamel? Azrael?

Du Wei remembered now. This Azrael is the most hated Mage of Gargamel! In the past, the two entered the frozen forest together, but when they encountered Medusa, Azrael fled and left Gargamel behind!

Can it be the same person???

Turning his thoughts, Du Wei's face remained calm as he smiled: "My name is Du Wei, from the Rowling Household."

"Ah, you must be the new Magic Scholar." Cosette smiled: "I have heard of your name. Right now, everyone in the magic union is talking about you. Dear Sir, Du Wei, the magic unions hasn't appointed a new magic scholar for decades! Just....." Cosette glanced at Du Wei, his face somewhat embarrassed: "I just didn't think you could be so young."

Du Wei just smiled.

Continuing on the subject, the two discussed different topics till the point where Cosette completely forgot to keep his manners now.

Just when the two were engrossed in their conversation, someone suddenly interrupted them from the outside: "Ah!" Du Wei, Sir, you are here. I've been looking for you for a long time."

Coming in, this person is none other than Master Clark.

Looking Clark over, Du Wei noticed this guy was different from yesterday. With a fresh and healthy face, Clark had some weirdly proud look in his eyes. But more importantly, the badge on his newly minted gray robe was not the same either. Beside his usual Mage identity badge, there was another glowing badge in a six pointed star shape.

Cosette stumbled when he met Clark's eyes. His face clearly showed a touch of fear. Realizing what he was doing, Cosette hastily pulled his flailing hands down from the air and fearfully whispered:

"Ah!" Master Clark... ..." Pausing for a moment when he saw the badges on Clark's chest, Cosette quickly changed his words: "Oh no, it should be Deacon Clark!"

Deacon?

Du Wei was secretly thinking this Deacon position is probably really senior and high up there in the magic union, but he was even more certain when he saw the fearful look on Cosette.

What Du Wei guessed is right. Within the magic union, all those Grand Mages

are all too busy studying magic, so how can they waste their time running the place? In this case, the day to day affairs are handed to the people in the Deacon position. This position is equivalent to someone that has truly grasped onto real power!

Because of his merit for escorting Du Wei to the capital, Clark was promoted personally by the president to the level of Deacon.... This also shows how important Du Wei is currently in the eyes of the Magic Union!

“Du Wei, Sir, when I came out, I immediately heard from others that you have arrived. I already spent a lot of time searching for you, let’s go. I’m certain the president is very eager to meet you.”

Clark would of course not show any goodwill towards some low leveled mage – this is especially true for someone only at the rank of a magic pharmacist – without any sort of kindness, his eyes swept over Cosette and pulled Du Wei out of there.

But instead, Du Wei paused for a second and faced Cosette: “When I have time, I’ll come find you again.”

Leaving the jaw dropping Cosette behind, Du Wei and the puzzled looking Clark headed towards the main hall.

Du Wei is not a fool. Once he saw the extra badge on Clark’s chest and the fact that he got promoted the moment they returned to the capital, Du Wei deduced this matter has a relation to him.

“I forget to congratulate you, Clark Deacon.” Du Wei smiled.

In front of him, Clark wasn’t arrogant in his smile: “You are too polite. Du Wei... Your status as a Magic Scholar is much higher than my title. A mere Deacon title is not even worth mentioning.

Not worth it? I say it’s not so simple!

Whenever the two met anyone along the hall, they would always respectfully bow towards them; however, their eyes always had a hint of fear mixed into them when they saw Clark.

Chapter 124 - “The Mages Law Enforcement Team”

Casually walking through the hall, Du Wei managed to get enough information out of their conversation to confirm his thoughts.

In terms of strength, this Clark character is definitely not at the forefront of the rankings. However, all of those grand Mages in the eighth level and higher are all old monsters that disliked the mundane lifestyle. Majority wise, these old beings are always immersing themselves in their research and would hardly take part in the daily functioning of the Magic Union.

So, the management of the entire union is usually handed down to people in the lower level.

Currently, there are six Deacons in headquarters’ managing the day to day activities. Usually, these individuals are students belonging to some senior old monster that holds immense status within the magic community, even the president would have a hard time controlling these guys.

Can you imagine how complex the internal structure of the magic union is? Not only does the union have branches located in just about every place on the continent, there are only 6 Deacons overseeing the entire operation! And let’s not even begin to discuss the management of the Mages legendary law enforcement team inside the union.....

So other than matters of great importance that requires the president’s personal decision, the 6 Deacons inside the Union are given enough authority that they are people with true power!

As for Clark’s origin, he is a student of some ninth level Mage inside the union. Majoring in dark magic, the guy isn’t all that bad in terms of talent because he

was able to reach the sixth level by the time he reached mid age. It's just that unlike his peers, Clark had a craving for worldly possessions so his relationship with a lot of nobles is really good. All in all, the guy is someone that is well balanced in all aspects of his life.

If by the odd chance that Clark had just focused on magic research instead of trying to climb the ladder, he would have been only average in terms of talent. Even so, he still had a ninth level master in the union's top brass backing him. If he had just waited, sooner or later, he would have been promoted to the position of Deacons anyways.

But as fate would have it, Clark's master passed away a few years ago due to illness. So his political backing was weakened by a large margin. If he didn't take extra measures to raise his status like he did, his ability to compete for the Deacon position would have probably been lost to him. After all, the status of a Deacon is a position of true authority and power, so there would of course be a lineup of Mages craving to take it.

Luckily for Clark, the appearance of Du Wei gave him a big chance! Not only was the president extremely mindful of Du Wei's whereabouts, the rest of the old monsters still alive inside the magic union was also painstakingly turning the entire continent upside down to locate him. Since Clark almost became Du Wei's teacher in the past, the job naturally fell into Clark's lap.

So the fact that Clark managed to become a Deacon can be all thanks to Du Wei. For this reason, Clark is very grateful towards Du Wei.

Du Wei is not foolish enough to not notice the goodwill Clark is sending his way. As they conversed during their walk through the halls, the friendlier they got as time pass.

(I swear, every time Clark shows up, there is always some kind of homo line.)

"This six pointed star building in the outer perimeter is the main building where the different departments work, but it's not the core area. The true core of the magic union's headquarter is the tower in the center. However, Du Wei, Sir, did you notice? There is no pathway leading into the core area." Clark faintly smiles.

Indeed, this six-pointed star-shaped building only has doors leading to the

outside. Looking around, Du Wei could not see any door leading into inner area, not even a window fan!

“The reason is because there are a lot of restrictions set on anyone entering the core area inside the main tower. Of course, you and I are not under such restrictions. In order to enter the inner area, the only option is to use a teleportation circle connected to the inside. If by the odd chance someone wanted to enter by flying through the sky, they would not be able to because a restriction spell is set up in place.” While Clark explained all this, he was also leading Du Wei pass a long hall he had never seen before.

Once they came out, the two were standing in front of an arched concave looking wall.

“Don’t tell me we have to break through this wall in order enter the inner area?” Du Wei questioned.

Clark chuckled as he looked at the wall: “Of course not! Though the wall cannot stop the might of a great warrior, but even if someone manages to break it apart, they wouldn’t be able to get inside. Why? Because in-between the wall, there is a dimensional space barrier.”

Scanning the wall carefully, Du Wei could clearly see a line of crystals embedded onto the surface. He wasn’t sure what they were for at first, but when they came up to the wall, Clark reached out his hand and touched one of the round crystals in the middle.

Turning to face him, Clark smiled wickedly and twisted the crystal like a dial.

Immediately, everything in front of Du Wei’s sight started to glow and a wave of magic energy started to wrap around his body.

Then, as if they never existed in the world, the two were gone, disappearing without a trace.

Moments later, Du Wei opened his eyes to the unfamiliar sight of a brightly lit spacious channel. Without a single soul nearby, all he could see are decorative statues standing on both sides of the passageway.

“A moment ago, we were still down in the main hall of the lower level. Now, we are in the upper floor where the teleportation circle is located.” Clark laughed

a bit and gently patted Du Wei on the shoulder. Once they were both out of the arched transfer array, Clark continued to speak: “This spot here does not need any guards for security because the magic array can automatically recognize anyone that works here. Only by having these specially crafted badges like ours can they come here through the transfer array from the lower level to the upper level. If anyone dares to force their way through.....” When Clark reached this point, his voice became cold as he chuckled.

Du Wei sighed. “This place is the main stronghold of some of the strongest Mages on the continent, who would dare come mess with this place and provoke their wrath?!”

Once the two crossed a corridor, they finally came across two others in this eerily silent place. From appearance, they were still wearing the commonly worn silver robe of a magic apprentice, but their badges were completely different. With a stern and serious looking face, the two were busy carrying stacks of thickly laid scrolls as they came up to Du Wei and Clark. Even when the two strangers saluted them as they passed by, the air around them cannot be compared to those down below.

“These people are all workers in this place.” Clark lightly chuckles: “But only after a variety of tests to measure their loyalty will they be allowed to enter this place.... Alas, just the management of the resources under the union is tedious enough. As it so happens, those higher in the ladder are all lords of spending. Never once would they bother spending their time managing any of this. I myself am currently in charge of a department that is solely dedicated to managing those resources used in magic research. More often than not, whenever one of those old monsters sends out a list of items to us, the people outside here would be breaking our legs just searching for it. Also, we have to balance the books whenever we take a loss.... For this reason, even the simple position of a secretary must be stationed by a magic apprentice.”

Continuing through to the end of the corridor, they came up to a dominating black door that sent chills down Du Wei’s back!

With a dark looking face, Clark whispered: “Du Wei sir, when we go through this door, you must not say anything unnecessary or look in places you should not be looking. The place behind this door is where the only teleportation circle

into the core area is located. As such, it is routinely guarded by the magic union's one and only law enforcement unit. Just about every one of these individuals is inhumane monsters that kill without emotion. Because they are charmed by the union itself, it's for that you do not provoke them."

With that said, Clark pushed the door open and he could immediately feel the chill around his body increase several folds.

Walking in, the first thing he saw was the gorgeous crystal chandelier up in the ceiling. The air in this place may not feel very good, but the decoration definitely had its style. Looking down, Du Wei could finally see the infamous teleportation circle. With dark red crystals mounted on all six corners, this magic array felt overwhelming whenever the bursts of energy fluctuated off the center.

But that's not all. Different from the average magic circle setup, there was also a two meter tall column embedded onto each corner.

Analyzing the thing, he is certain this magic circle is not simply only used for teleporting someone into the core tower!

As he was thinking all of this, a "humming" sound reached his ears.

Vibrating with energy, the noise was piercing straight into his heart. Agitated and unwell, Du Wei immediately looked around to see two special looking Mages standing next to the magic circle.

With a base material of white and patterns of steel black flames etched along the surface, their style of clothing was something he had never before seen. But what really put him off was where they were standing. No matter where he looked, the entire room was bright and alive; the only exception was the two shaded areas where the two stood. It was as if they were intentionally trying to hide their presence.

As Du Wei tried to take a closer look at their faces, some mysterious chill suddenly started to creep along his spine. Maybe it was just his imagination, but despite his efforts, Du Wei couldn't see through the shadows created by the tall pointed hats on their heads. Instead, what he got in return are murderous sparks of light from their eyes that sent him back a step!

Those eyes... they truly intend to kill!

It was at this moment, the two terrifying Mages sent out an extremely dense aura of spiritual energy around the room. Like waves, Du Wei could feel his own mental force being pushed back every time he made contact with theirs. Never once in his life did he feel so overwhelmed in such a manner.

Dripping with cold sweat, he couldn't understand why his mental force is losing. He knew the other two foes mental force isn't in any way superior to his, but yet, his mental force is being peeled apart like a fruit skin.

Du Wei began to feel the pressure more and more heavy, even had they felt, pimple on the tip of a drop of sweat!

"Both of you, stop this at once. This special guest is someone the president must see, do not overstep yourselves!" Noticing the painful expression on Du Wei's face, Clark immediately intervened with a shout.

Only after Clark's intervention did these two creepy looking beings stop their oppressive aura.

Catching a breath, Du Wei wanted to secretly have a look at the two enforcement officer's face, but when he tried, two beams of light focused on him from their eyes. Realizing things were turning for the worse, he instinctively retracted his eyes and stepped back a few steps behind Clark.

Too powerful! Where in the hell did such monsters come from?!

But what really depressed Du Wei was the fact that his prided mental force was beaten so easily! In his mind, he knew their mental force wasn't all that much higher than his, but he couldn't resist their advancement at all.

Something is not right about these beings!

.

Chapter 125 - “Old Monster”

Letting out a sigh of relief at the dampened tension, Clark feared saying anything more. With due haste, he moved his hands quickly to drag Du Wei away with him into the magic circle. Then touching one of the crystal dials on one of the stone pillars, he turned it to activate the spell.

Instantly, the scenes in front of the duo changed and now they were outside the room.

Standing in the middle of a square the size of the two football fields, a tower stood further a bit further away from there. Du Wei understood now they were already in the core area of the magic union!

Still speculating about the two wacky Mage from before.... Du Wei suddenly recalled their chests didn't have an identification badge! Now there is no way for him to even guess their level of rank.....

“Don't dwell too hard on it. Sir Du Wei.” Clark glanced at Du Wei, his mouth curved into a smile: “When I first met those guys, I was the same and suffered at their hands a bit. Those guys are all abnormal monsters and cannot be compared to normal people. If you must know, they are the Mages law enforcement team.”

“What exactly is the Mages law enforcement team?” Despite the fact that this problem is somewhat abrupt, but Du Wei pretended it was to be expected of him – after all, he is still a young child, it's not uncommon for kids to ask inappropriate questions. This is also an advantage for him because of his age.

Clark ponders for a moment and said, “Since you are also a person of the inner department, I guess it's time you were told..... The Mages enforcement teams are an internal fighting force that has been around for Millenniums. This team is directly under the command of the president himself and it could be said they

are the Union's defense force. If you need a better idea, they are more or less similar to the Holy Knights of the Temple of Light.... However, they are also somewhat different."

With Clark's explanation, Du Wei finally got a clearer understanding of this mysterious fighting force.

Under the Magic Union's rule, the Mage enforcement team is not allowed to attack any non-Magic personnel's! Their entire reason for existence is to eliminate evil Mages because in the past, there had been many powerful, yet vile mages running rampant on the continent! Due to the scarcity of the numbers of Mages, it would be a great loss if a grand and powerful mage fell victim to one of these villains during their suppression; as such, this special unit of Mage hunters were born.

Even till this day no one actually knows how powerful this team really is. However, it seems that other than magic personnel's, this mysterious team had never actually fought with another faction or group. The only time this special fighting force is ever mobilized is when an evil Mage runs rampant on the main continent!

But what is even more terrifying is the fact that this special unit is the nemesis of Mages! No one knows how they are trained or raised, but even a powerful Mage will suffer in their presence as if they had some special restraint over the rest of the populace.

Recalling his earlier test with his mental force, Du Wei could not stop his facing from turning pale white..... Special restraint magic?

According to profession system on the Roland Continent, a Mage has the advantage over a warrior.... Then wouldn't these monsters be unbeatable?

But Du Wei then immediately thought of a possibility: maybe the special abilities of these monsters are only valid for magicians and are useless against others like a Warrior.

One force to counter another force, this is the natural order of things.

Seeing the complex face on Du Wei, Clark quickly reminded: "You must not carelessly inquire about the secrets of these monsters. It's fine as long as you

remember some of the taboos and precautions around them. Just make sure you don't go searching for them to make trouble."

"Of course!" Du Wei immediately raised his face, revealing a young and innocent smile: "Why would I go provoke such monsters?"

Clark felt somewhat relieved. Although he was sure that innocent smile was ninety percent fake, but as long as Du Wei understood this much, he is fine with it.

"This tower is the second highest building in the imperial capital. At 88 meters tall, this building is at the epicenter of the magic array protecting the main headquarters.... But personally, I don't believe there is a need for any defense at this place... In this world, I don't think there is anyone crazy enough to try to break into this place!" Clark faintly smiled: "Because living in this tower are all those eighth level grand Mages inside their laboratories! With a total of 18 floors, each layer belongs to at least one grand Mage, particularly the top floor where the ninth level masters reside!"

Du Wei immediately understood.

With all of the continents strongest magicians living inside this tower, who would dare come mess with this place! Even the mighty dragon patriarch would have to think twice if he wants to face 10 master Mages at once!

As the two were busying conversing, the door further in front of them suddenly burst open and a white robed old man came rushing out. With a senile looking face, who knows how old this senior really was. To make it even weirder, the guy's beard was so long that it was dragging down to his waist and he even braided it into a bow!!

(Finally, I love this old fart!!)

With a quick look, Du Wei was pondering how long it has been since the old man washed his stained cover robe!

But before Du Wei could finish his thought, Clark hastily grabbed him to one side and bowed in salute?!

Good thing Du Wei had sharp eyes because he immediately noticed the badge on this dirty old man was a ninth level Mage badge!

However, what Du Wei saw next surprised him somewhat. Walking out as if the old man didn't even see the two, this senior had a face full of excitement as he held onto a ragged looking broom! Bouncing around like a kid, the guy looked up into the sky and suddenly shouted with excitement: "HA HA HA HA! I finally succeeded! I finally made it! I am a genius! Genius!! HA HA HA HA!!"

Under his maddening laugh, the old guy's voice was filled with pride and excitement. Then suddenly, the senile old man grabbed his hair and dropped the broom onto the floor. Turning around in anger, the guy suddenly shouted again: "What are you dawdling for! Come out now! Do you expect me to ask you to come out?!"

Immerging from behind the shadows of the door in front of them, two gray robed Mages around forty to fifty years old hesitantly walked out. From the badge on their chest, it was clear they were both sixth level Mages in their rank. But unlike the dignified faces you would expect of them, their faces were trembling with fear like a scene of cat preying on a mouse.

Once the old nutcase saw the two, he started to laugh even harder: "Well then, come on! I promise this time it will not fail! Who wants to try it, teacher here has a reward for him!"

The two mid-leveled Mages looked at each other once and understood what the other was thinking immediately: Reward? More like heavy injury! Among their six brothers, four of them were used as guinea pigs by this eccentric teacher of theirs. In the end, the four that came before them either broke a leg or arm thanks to this test. Fortunately, the healing magic managed to heal the injuries. But because of this experience, the four used their injury as an excuse and ran away!

Now, only the two of them were left to "taste" this invention!

As if they were in agreement, the two took a step back at the same time.... Although healing magic will mend any wounds as long as they don't die, but it is after all their body, so of course they don't want to experience such bodily harm and pain.

This white-bearded old Wizard immediately understood when he saw the reaction of his two apprentices. Screaming in a fit of rage, he said: "You bloody

things! Do you actually doubt your master's genius idea! Could it be that you dare doubt my invention will fail!"

The two Mage faltered, but one was bold enough to reply: "Teacher, you know that I'm not good with wind magic. Also, I have a big fear of heights, really, I do....."

Then the other quickly followed up, "Teacher, I'm too clumsy. I'm not afraid of physical pain, but it won't be good if I break master's genius invention. Ah! What's more, both of us are already more than 50 years old, this kind of thing....."

The White-bearded old geezer paused for a moment to glance at his two disciples. Then, with a sigh, he shook his head: "Oh, I'm too foolish. The both of you are already more than 50 years old, this kind of thing at your age does not seem to fit... .. Hmm, unfortunately I do not have any young disciples under me...."

Just as the old geezer said this, he noticed Du Wei standing next to Clark. With beaming eyes of joy, he laughed: "Ah! There's a kid! Come come come! You come here!"

After he finished his words, the old geezer started to wave his hand at Du Wei to come closer with an unmatched face of kindness.

Seeing their teacher's focus move away from them, the two gray robed Mage had a chilling aura seep off their body. With a sympathetic expression, the two looked at Du Wei with eyes saying "Sorry, better you than us!"

.

Chapter 126 - “Disruptive Breakthrough!”

Still standing on the side, Clark was already so scared that his soul nearly flew out of his body! It wasn't hard for him to recognize who this old guy was because in the Magic Union, this old geezer is not only infamous; his status is beyond compare as one of the top three monsters living inside the tower! At more than 160 years old, not even the president would directly cross him! Why? Because when the president was still young, this old geezer directly mentored him.

Oddly enough, despite reaching a terrifying level in magic, this guy still prefers to immerse himself in researching and creating odd magic tools. But what's even more horrifying is that whenever he makes one of his inventions, this old geezer would pull anyone nearby to test his new magic tool! For this reason, all of those unlucky enough to be forced into becoming his guinea pig would always suffer major injuries. Eventually, every person inside the Magic Union would become weak kneed the moment their sight catches wind of this old geezer.

And now, he himself is currently escorting this important guest to go meet the president. If Du Wei suffered any injury, Clark feared he will not be able to bear the responsibility!

But the status of this old guy is just too high. Not even the president would take a stand against this person, so how can he, a little Deacon dare refuse a request from such an important person?

However, efforts still need to be made. With a quick jerk on Du Wei's back, Clark smiled wryly and said: “Master Alley, this person is the newly appointed Magic Scholar by the president..... I was just about to take him to meet the president....”

“Oh!” Master Alley paused for a second, eyes blinking as he looked at Du Wei. Then suddenly, his eyes looked like they were burning with curiosity: “Eh, so you

are the disciple of Master Gandalf? So young? Alas, you are too young. I fear your ability is very limited... .. But don't mind it, you can always come find me in the future, I will give you a lot of guidance."

Clark continued to remain quiet without interrupting, but in his mind, he was thinking: If he goes see you often, who knows when he will lose his life!

Think up to here, Clark quickly said: "The President is still waiting to see him..."

"You don't need to worry about Dorgan's side...." Master Alley glanced at Clark.

Seeing the questioning look coming his way, Clark hastily introduced himself: "My name is Clark, I'm the newly appointed Deacon."

"Oh. Clark Hmm, you go tell Dorgan this kid is doing me a favor first. After we are done, I'll have someone send the kid to him!"

Alley waved his hand at Clark without care.

Its over! Clark was pouring cold sweat now. After Master Alley decides this, how could he possibly refuse?

Alley didn't care how Clark looked. Turning to look at Du Wei, the old geezer waved at him with the brightest smile: "Come, come! Little one, come here, I'll show you some good things. You help me test this and I'll be sure to give you a lot of benefits."

Seeing the odd scene in front of him, it wasn't hard for Du Wei to realize the situation wasn't right.

Letting out a cough, Du Wei faced the old geezer in the eyes without any hint of fear: "Dear Master Alley, you want me to help you test your experiment?"

"That's right!" Alley laughed: "You are so young, so you shouldn't fear heights, right?"

"No, I'm not afraid." Du Wei squinted his eyes as he chuckled: "But I'm not your disciple. If you want me to test your experiment, I like to know what benefit I will be getting."

"Huh?" Slightly angered, Alley knitted his brow. Within the Magic union, his

status is beyond compare, so why should he discuss conditions with a kid?

Without any hint of fear in his words, Du Wei continued: “Although this is the first time I came to the Magic Union’s headquarter, but at the very least I know some rules. No matter how high a Mage’s status is inside the Union, other than a magic apprentice or a disciple under one’s command, they cannot ask for a favor without offering something in return. You know I’m neither your disciple nor a magic apprentice, right?”

Alley was angered now. Although there is such a rule, but who is he? If he has a demand, who would dare defy him? If he want to take someone to use, all he has to do is go have a word with that teacher, so who wouldn’t show him some face?

“Humph!” The old guy angrily spoke the next words: “You are not willing, then I’ll just go have a word with your teacher.... Ah! No!” He suddenly frowned. Glancing at Du Wei, the old geezer smiled wryly: “Your teacher is Master Gandalf.... Aigh, I almost forgot. I can’t just take you.....”

Indeed, Gandalf is still a generation higher than himself and the kid’s seniors are all old monsters inside the Magic Union. This old geezer may be arrogant, but even he wouldn’t dare go bulling one of the Master Gandalf’s apprentices!

“This.....” Right now, Alley is just like a child that couldn’t play with a toy even though he has it in his hand. Impatiently scratching his head, the old geezer frowned as he spoke: “Tell me then, what do you want for helping me test this experiment of mine? Aigh, I don’t even have a single young student under my care. Now, whenever I go outside, those magic apprentices look at me like they had seen a ghost every time they encounter me. And I feel too embarrassed to publicly kidnap someone....”

Seeing the smile on Du Wei’s face, the senile old geezer gritted his teeth and pulled out a small little box. Opening it, what was revealed is a brilliant looking gemstone!

In the past, Du Wei had seen many different types of gemstones, but they were all of one shade.... However, the color on this gemstone was exuding all kinds of colors from afar. It is obvious this thing is not so ordinary!

“You help me finish this test and I’ll gift this to you.” Master Alley smiled faintly.

“No!” Before Alley could even finish his last word, the two disciples behind him screamed with disbelief!

“Who would have ever thought teacher was so senile to actually give such a precious thing away! If I had known we get something so nice, I would do it even if I suffer some injuries!” Both of the gray robed mage was thinking this.

Du Wei is clever enough, although he doesn’t know what the thing is right now, but he can tell the multi colored gemstone is something good. If it wasn’t, the two mage behind this old geezer wouldn’t have lost themselves in such a way!

“Shut up, useless things! Just a simple test and you make so many excuses! Now you even want ruin my business! Get the fuck away! If you two dare say another word, I’ll break your legs!!” Turning around, Alley stared down at his two disciples with wrathful eyes.

With that, the two Mage no longer dared to even make a sound. As a students of this estranged teacher, the two Mage knew very well how weird their teacher’s temper is. Once he says something, he will absolutely go through with it!

Even if their relationship is that of master and student, if he says he will break a leg, he will definitely do it! There is no lie in his words!

Though Du Wei was shocked inside his mind, but his face remained calm. Shaking his head, Du Wei said: “This thing in your hand, I can’t even recognize it so I don’t know whether it will be useful to me.... And in my family, there is an abundance of precious stones..... ”

After hearing Du Wei’s insulting words, this Alley wanted to jump up in rage. If not for the fact that the kid in front of him is Master Gandalf’s student, he would have already summoned a thunder god lightning strike at Du Wei.

“What! You say this thing is useless! Blind kid! This thing is something I spent 10 years collecting in the sea, and I had to spend another 3 years to refining it so that it would become like this! I’m willing to bet the entire continent wouldn’t have another better gemstone than this thing! Humph! How could a kid like you possibly understand the way to use this thing?!”

Du Wei's still remained calm as he shook his head: "Well then, even if this thing is good, but that doesn't mean I will like it or even have a use for it."

Seeing the old geezer was about to put the thing away because of how angered he was, Du Wei quickly added in his next words: "Well then, this thing does look interesting, so I'll reluctantly accept it. But if you want me to help test your invention, there must be a condition."

"What condition!" This old geezer actually started to laugh instead of being angry: "Say it kid so we know!"

Du Wei stared at the broom lying on the floor. Then with a frown, he asked: "You should first tell me what kind of test you want me to help you do. This way I will have an idea to make my decision."

"Humph!" The moment the topic of his invention was brought up, the arrogant attitude of this old geezer once again emerged. Raising one of his hands out in the air, the broom automatically floated into his grasp. Then with both hands, he lifted the broom above his head like an emperor holding his gorgeous token. With a face full of pride, the old geezer exclaimed: "This is my greatest master piece that I invented! Once this thing is complete, the entire world will be shocked by how great it is! Boy, listen up! The name of my greatest invention is... .. Uh....." His voice seemed to be delayed. Apparently, the thought of naming his invention never even crossed his mind and now he is trying to come up with one on the spot. After a momentary pause, the old geezer immediately cried out in joy: "Flying broomstick!!"

Flying broomstick?

Du Wei hesitated for a moment before turning to have a look at the two Mage behind this old geezer. After a brief moment of being dumbfounded, Du Wei burst out into a hard laugh.

"What else is new about this?" Du Wei knit his brow with a puzzled look on his face: "Isn't it just adding some miniature wind spell onto the broom?"

"What are you talking about? What else is new?" Old Alley had a serious and angry look on his face. For the past few years, this guy had been completely focused on creating this thing and could even be his life's masterpiece. For his greatest work to be looked down upon like this, the old geezer nearly jumped

into the air at that very moment. In his fit of rage, he nearly ripped his beard off as he shouted: “You say this is nothing new! Then show me something capable of flight!”

Du Wei curled his mouth into a smile. From the magic bag left behind by Gandalf, Du Wei pulled out the magic cloak he had stored inside.

“This is a flying cloak my teacher left me.” Du Wei walked up to the old geezer and handed it over: “It’s only a flying tool, what is so strange.”

Upon seeing the cloak, the old geezer suddenly turned silent. Using both of his hands to grab the cloak, the anger on his face disappeared to be replaced by a faint sadness!

Silent for a long time, his fingers caressed the cloak for a long time. With a sigh, the old geezer asked: “Aigh It really is this cloak Did Master Gandalf leave you this? Did he always keep it by his side?”

With that, the old guy’s eyes suddenly turned a dull red and even his beard was gently shaking. Apparently his emotion was very agitated inside.

“That’s right.” Du Wei nods: “This is indeed something teacher always carried with him.”

“Hmm.....” Alley sighed. Giving the cloak back to Du Wei, his eyes were calm as he spoke: “You think my flying tool is that simple? Humph!”

Then the next things he said completely stunned Du Wei.

What he said is: “This cloak is the first flying tool he made when he was young! At the time, Master Gandalf gave him a lot of advice, so after completing his first cloak, he gave it to Gandalf as a souvenir!”

“This you made it?” Du Wei hesitated, but then he saw the look in the old guy’s eyes and understood he wasn’t lying.

“Yes!” Alley waved his hand: “This thing, you keep it.”

After a pause, his face looked gloomy as he laughed coldly: “You think my flying tool is the same as thing in your hand? Humph, if I want, I can make a hundred of these flying cloaks if want! But this broom is completely different!”

With that, he pointed towards Du Wei and said, “Look at my broom and see

what is different!”

Finishing his word, he threw the broom to Du Wei.

Scanning over the broom carefully, Du Wei was shocked!

“This above.....” He looked up, his face serious as he carefully looked at the old Mage: “Are you sure This thing can fly?”

“Ha Ha Ha! See it now!” Alley laughed three times and proudly spoke his next words: “Now you know the secret!”

What shocked Du Wei is the earth shattering difference between the flying cloak and broom.

This difference is as Alley says, it is enough to shake the entire world!

Because

That cloak of flight is not bad, but the principle behind it is to use magic crystals to create a magic spell on the cloak. Although this method works, but the fist sized crystal is far too expensive and it requires a Mage to first charge it up with energy before it can fly!

This method of charging a crystal with energy before use is a mandatory requirement in any magic tool.

It is exactly because of this reason that this cloak cannot be universally used. To top it off, the cost of a crystal can cost tens of thousands of gold coins, so not everyone can afford it.

As for this broom... ..

After carefully checking it over, he found that there isn’t a single magic crystal anywhere!

It’s true!

Without any expensive magic crystals or precious stones it can still carry an ordinary person into the air.....

Let’s assume it’s not a broom, but something else. For example.....A cart?

Without magic or magic crystals gemstone What does this represent?

Universal flight is possible!!!

The age of flight is coming!

Right now, the inner shock inside his mind is not little!

This old chap How did he do it?

No magic crystals or magic stone Where would the magic energy come from even if he blessed it with a magic array?

No insertion of magic energy, how can the magic array function?

This is just like a flashlight without battery. If you don't supply it with energy, how can it light up?

No energy!

But

But looking at the cocky face of this old guy and his own identity, Du Wei believed this person wouldn't lie so easily!

So then, it's true?!

This is overthrowing all laws!!! It is a revolution!

However, why do the two students behind this old chap have a look of disapproval? Logically speaking, if a person is capable of becoming a magician, their IQ cannot be that of an idiot!

For such an innovative product, even a kid like him could see the value, so why does those two have such an expression?

There must be a catch behind this!

Forcibly suppressing his inner doubts, there no way he would let such an opportunity slide him by. In a much milder and respectful tone, Du Wei said: "Master Mage..... I would like to help you.... But I also have an additional condition."

"Say it!" Alley looked somewhat impatient.

"I want to learn how you made this flying broom!" Du Wei's tone is beyond doubt.

Chapter 127 - “Cheating Deception”

Such a request was completely out of what Alley expected.

Stumbling at first, the old geezer immediately turned ecstatic when he regained his thoughts. Ignoring his disciples behind him, the old man directly stepped forward and grabbed hold of Du Wei’s wrist: “You want to learn? You believe in my invention?”

Since Alley is so excited, it can’t be helped that he may have overexerted himself. So when Du Wei felt the force on his wrist, he found that this guy may be old, but his strength is still there: “Of course I want to learn! If it is as amazing as you say, then your invention would be the greatest masterpiece of this age!”

“You hear that?!!!” Overjoyed, Alley suddenly turned around to face his two apprentices and angrily scolded them: “You hear that! You two idiots! Although you have been submissive to me, but I always knew you two never believed me! You thought I was senile didn’t you, huh! Do you hear it now! This young boy believed me! Humph!”

Overly excited at his words, this Alley broke out into a giant laugh:

“OK, OK! If you want to learn, then I’ll teach you! Ha-ha, isn’t it only a flying broom! What else do you want to learn! Ah... .. Why not just let me take you as my disciple... .. Oh no, no, you are already Master Gandalf’s disciples... Hmm, this can be troublesome... ..”

Despite spending a moment in thought, this old geezer still couldn’t come up with a solution; so instead, this guy simply forced the broom into Du Wei’s hand: “Let’s not mind so much for now! We will first have a test flight!”

Before Du Wei could even speak, Mage Clark was already panicking at the terrifying scene unraveling in front of him because he managed to recall the pieces of information regarding all of the test subjects prior to this.

Inside Clark’s mind: Hmmm..... Didn’t this old guy’s apprentices suffer from multiple injuries? So the reason was because of this flying broom....

Unlike Du Wei, Clark is well trained in the foundation of magic, so to him, the very concept of a magic tool without any energy crystal to power it is nothing

but whimsicalnonsense. If this old guy wants to be crazy, no one will stop him! But if he somehow ended up hurting Du Wei in the process..... Clark feared his own position as a Deacon would be in jeopardy!

No way! This absolutely cannot be allowed!

No longer caring if he will offend this old monster at this point, Clark called out: "Master Alley! Master Alley! The...."

But when Alley stared at him, Clark's voice quickly weakened to the point of murmuring. Despite his fear, Clark pushed on and said: "The... .. President said he has important matters with him... .. Oh no, no, no! I of course do not dare hinder your magic experimentation. It's just....." Clark suddenly had an inspiration: "But now is not the right time. Would it be possible for Du Wei to meet the president first, then come back and accompany you?"

In Clark's mind: as long as Du Wei finishes meeting with the president, then he would be off the hook even if Du Wei breaks a leg or two afterwards.

Just when Alley wanted to refuse, Du Wei realized which matter is more important at the moment.

Although he was still very curious about the broom, but even he is not so blind to not notice the danger surrounding this situation. As such, he interrupted: "

"Yes, Master Alley, let's do this. First, I'll go meet the president and then I'll come back and find you."

The itch inside Alley was reaching an intolerable level. Originally, he didn't want to wait and was about to drag Du Wei away with him. However, after listening to Du Wei's words, his mind changed because right now the more he looked at the kid, the more pleasing he became in his eyes. As the sole person capable of understanding his inventions, this old geezer didn't want to offend Du Wei in any way because he feared he might lose this last guinea pig.

Since it came to this, he might as well wait.

Thinking of this, Alley sighed and nodded. But just when everyone thought it was over, this old guy suddenly had an inspiration and stuffed the multicolored gemstone into Du Wei's hand:

“Consider this a deposit! Now that you have received it, you cannot go back on your word!”

With that said, the old guy laughed several more times before heading away with his two disciples following close behind. It’s just that when the two drifted pass Du Wei, they gave him a pitying look as if someone was on a death road.

Oh... Poor boy, to be so unfortunate to meet our teacher. There will be much suffering coming your way in the future.

However, when the two caught sight of the rainbow colored gemstone in Du Wei’s hand, they couldn’t help but drool at the thing.

On the other hand, the reason old Alley first stuffed the thing into Du Wei’s hand is because he had alternative motives.

“Humph, this kid. Now that he has accepted my thing, he can’t go back on his words. Even if he wants to return it, there’s no way I’ll let him! And considering my status, there’s no way he would dare try to cheat me! Humph!”

After seeing Alley and his group leave, Clark was finally able to feel a bit relieved inside. Turning to face Du Wei, Clark smiled wryly as he spoke: “From now on, you had better avoid this old fellow... .. Aigh, he is not to be trifled with.”

Du Wei shook his head: “I think he is very interesting. I’m really curious about that flying broom.”

Clark took a look at Du Wei and inwardly thought: It can’t be helped then. His days of learning magic theories are simply too short. From the looks of it, this new student of Master Gandalf never managed to learn the foundation of magic in its entirety..... Humph, how can it be possible to work a magic circle without energy crystals?

With that thought, Clark did not say anything else because it is after all none of his business.

Walking through the door, Clark and Du Wei stepped into another magic transfer circle similar to the one outside. Then, with a few turns of the crystal plate by Clark, the two finally came up to the highest floor in the tower.

Unlike the previous scenes from before, the two were welcomed by a very thick oak door in front of them. Pushing it open, the first thing Du Wei saw was how bland the room looked. Different from what he expected of a room belonging to the president of the Magic Union, this room is nothing but an ordinary looking office. Looking around, the first thing Du Wei noticed was the big circular door in the back of the room. It is then that he realized the laboratory is probably hidden behind that door.

Standing in the middle of the room, Du Wei felt something was not quite right.... This place seems.... Too be too big?

That's right! This place is at the peak of the tower. According to his visual observation from the outside, this room should be no more than a dozen meters in space.... But this office room alone is more than 100 square meters in length! As for how big the lab in the back is... .. Du Wei didn't want to imagine.

Clark smiled faintly: "Every floor here is a laboratory belonging to some Grand Wizard, but because of the limited space available, we would use some kind of space rearrangement spell to expand the rooms!"

Just as he explained this, the circular door in the back slowly opened and a commanding voice reached out: "Clark, you brought our new magic scholar?"

Hearing the voice, Clark hastily changed his expression and bowed: "Yes, Lord president. I brought Mr. Du Wei here."

The Magic Union's President, Supreme Leader of all mages on the continent, Dorgan slowly came forth from behind the circular door.

The moment Du Wei caught sight of this person; a positive and pleased feeling arose inside his heart.

No need to say anything else, just the black hair and eyes is enough to please him. But to top it all off, the facial features of this president is just too familiar. Yes, this person is similar in appearance to his own ethnic background in his previous life. So of course Du Wei would instantly feel a bit more intimate regarding this president.

Instead of wearing the expensive black robe like he did during the empires founding festival, Dorgan only wore a white Mage robe. It's nothing out of the

ordinary, but just that if one were to look a bit closer; they would notice the stains in some areas.

“Well then Clark, you can go out... .. Oh... Yes, I already know about the events downstairs. Alley notified me using a magic array earlier. Regarding this situation, you don't have to care anymore. You can go out; it'll be fine if you wait for us down below.” Dorgan waved his hand.

Seeing he is dismissed for now, Clark bowed again and hastily turned around to leave.

Still standing there in silence, Du Wei and Dorgan were both currently analyzing each other.

After a while, Dorgan finally smiled to break the silence, “Hi, we finally meet at last, our new Magic Scholar.”

Du Wei had to admit that this president of the Magic Union is a very attractive and his smile looked very nice.

“Sit down.” Dorgan's hand pointed towards some strange arch shaped blocks in the room. At first, he thought they were only wood, but he quickly realized they were not when he came up close to check.

Dorgan looked at Du Wei and faintly smiled: “I'm sorry, but very few people would come visit me in my room, so there aren't any comfy couches here... .. Oh, just sit on top of it. This is a chair made out of a skull from a 'Mara giant elephant'.”

Du Wei can't help but secretly take in a breath.

Mara giant elephant?

This huge creature is not actually a magic creature, but a normal giant animal of this world. In the past, he had seen pictures of this animal and the reason it was so memorable is because according to the records, this animal is even comparable in strength to a magic creature.

“I think you must also be looking forward to our meeting.” As Dorgan continued to speak, he was able to figure out Du Wei felt a bit uncomfortable with all this: “Well then, no need to be so reserved, I just wanted to ask you a

few questions.”

With that said, Dorgan walked slowly around the table and even personally handed Du Wei a cup of tea.

Looking at the white glass cup in front of him, Du Wei thought: This thing can't be made from some animal bones too, right?

“This is ‘Kheir El-Din tea leaves.” Dorgan smiles faintly: “I know you are very proficient in magic potions, so you should know that Kheir El-Din has a very good flavor and is good for keeping someone feel refreshed. As someone ages, it can't be helped that they would be lacking in energy, so this has become my main drinking solution.”

Under the gaze of the president, Du Wei took a sip and his eyes quickly lit up in amazement. Then squinting his eyes as he savored the flavor: “You added Northern Orange leaf grass to it.”

A glimmer of appreciation wafted out from Dorgan's eyes when he heard Du Wei's words:

“Nice. It would seem you really are good at medicinal herbs. Let me test you. You know why I want to add the Northern Orange leaf grass?”

“By only using Kheir El-Din, there will be a certain degree of bitterness in the taste. If you add the Northern Orange leaf grass to it, the flavor of the two will neutralize the bitterness. But more importantly, I've read in some records that a few indigenous tribes in the southeast have a habit of chewing the northern Orange leaf grass. By doing this when they were young, these people tend to grow up with stronger bones.” Even though Du Wei said all this, but inwardly, he was thinking: Humph, all this about strengthening one's bone structure is no different from having a little vitamin boost.....

(The part about the vitamin is something I made up because the Chinese word has no true English translation but the meaning is the same)

“Very good.” It seems this president is satisfied with the answer: “You really do have an extensive knowledge regarding medicinal herbs. This makes me very happy because you may be able to help me solve a very difficult problem.”

Du Wei slightly knitted his brow: “Excuse me, what is the reason you came

looking for me? I think it can't just be because of my relationship with my teacher, right?"

Dorgan gently smiled: "First of all, I need to ask you a few questions. I need your honest answers. I'm not Clark, you do not need to tell me what you already told him, you understand?"

Du Wei's expression darkened under the watchful eyes of Dorgan. Although his face still had the kind and gentle smile he always had, but the feeling Du Wei felt was that he was being completely seen through.

"Okay." Du Wei nodded.

"Well then, the first question... I need to know, master Gandalf... ... Is he really dead?"

Du Wei immediately nodded and whispered, "Yes."

Dorgan sighed... ... "Sure enough, it is like this; even the life stone is shattered. From the looks of it, my last hope is gone."

"So can you tell me... ... How on earth did he die?"

Du Wei knew that in the presence of this President, his story from before is not a feasible solution. Thinking for a moment, Du Wei purposely made himself look a bit embarrassed: "....."

"Is there some kind of issue?"

Du Wei sighed: "Teacher told me that if I say it, there would be trouble following me."

"It's okay, you tell me." Dorgan smiled slightly: "I think, even if there is any trouble, the Magic Union will stand by your side."

Du Wei he looked a bit dejected, but his mind immediately had an idea!

You want to try?

Hmm... ...

"It's like this." Du Wei raised his head and peered into Dorgan's eyes: "Teacher took me all the way to the north and then we went into the frozen forest."

"Why?" "

“I don’t know specifically, but he seemed to be looking for some kind of rare magical beast.”

Dorgan nodded his head in agreement with this interpretation because Mages have a tendency to seek out magical beasts in order to procure the right materials. Moreover, he knew Gandalf had a pass for the frozen forest.

“Then we continued to head north inside the frozen forest and came up to the Big circular lake.”

“Big circular lake?” Dorgan was surprised because everyone knew this place is a landmark of the frozen forest! Anyone entering the frozen forest knew not to cross this lake.

Gandalf is indeed a legendary magician of unparalleled strength.

“In the Northern side of the lake, teacher managed to catch a lot of magical beast. But after a while, we encountered an ice demon wolf.... Hmm, but the thing didn’t seem to be an ordinary demon wolf. If you ask me, I say it was a Wolf King. Then later on, we encountered another evil faced spider queen.” Speaking up to this part, Du Wei sighed.

Dorgan’s face also turned pale: “So many mighty magical beasts? Could it be that Master Gandalf also captured them all?”

“Yes, but teacher expended quite a bit of energy in order to catch these beasts.” Du Wei sighed.

“And then what?”

“Then we planned to come back, but because of an accident, teacher took me along and continued further into the north.” Du Wei intentionally revealed a trace of fear on his face. This little emotion was enough to capture Dorgan’s attention. In a whispering voice, Du Wei continued to speak: “We... .. Met someone.”

“Someone?”

“A wounded Knight.” Du Wei did not pretend to be calm; instead, he deliberately showed a trace of fear in his eyes as he looked at the old guy: “We thought it was strange because teacher said that no one dares to go pass the

lake.”

“The Knight we met was just as surprised as we were. I’m not sure why, but the knight suddenly attacked us! Never in my life did I’ve ever seen such a powerful knight before!”

“He attacked you guys?” Dorgan immediately guessed: “Could it be that the wounded knight is actually Hussein from the temple?”

Inside Dorgan’s mind: Yeah, that’s right. According to the news, Hussein fled to the North and disappeared into the frozen forest.

“Hmm, that’s right. That guy’s name is Hussein.” Du Wei nodded in affirmation, then clenched his fist and whispered, “Teacher said that the guy’s strength had already reached the level of Saint Knight.”

“Saint Knight?!” Dorgan was surprised, this is important news!

Saint Knight? The continent hasn’t seen someone of that level for a hundred years! Could that traitor really have reached the Saint level?

Hmm, but... .. From the information, Hussein was able to the murder two of the knight leaders, so this information is not beyond expectation.

“Why did Hussein raise his weapon against you guys?” Dorgan knitted his brow and asked.

Even if Hussein became a Saint Knight, he wouldn’t just randomly take the initiative to attack Master Gandalf, would he? For someone of Gandalf’s level, even a Saint Paladin wouldn’t be able to have the upper hand without suffering something in return!

“When Hussein met up with us, he seemed to be very surprised and probably wanted to get rid of us to erase any tracks leading to him.”

Du Wei reply was very reasonable.

A fleeing traitor of the temple wanted to murder someone to get rid of his tracks?

This is also fair and reasonable.

“Didn’t Hussein know of your identity prior to making his move?” Dorgan puts

forth his last trace of doubt.

“He didn’t know.”

Then that’s right! If Hussein had known he was facing one of the strongest Mage on the continent, would he have so carelessly challenged them in such a situation?

“What was the result?” Dorgan sighed.

“The result is that teacher threw me far, far away from the battle. Once they engaged each other, the entire landscaped in that area got destroyed. In the end, Hussein was felled by teacher’s hand.” Speaking up to here, Du Wei rubbed his eyes with something. Prior to coming here, he had already guessed the fact that he would be questioned.....

What he hid in his hand wasn’t any form of powder... .. Because Du Wei is certain any form of magic material he came up with would not make it pass the eyes of a Grand Mage! So, Du Wei used.... Sand!

Hidden in his sleeves, he had stored away a few grains of sand the entire time. Now that he rubbed it into his eyes, the tears started to flow uncontrollably!

With tears in his eyes, Du Wei continued to explain in a choppy manner: “Not only was their battle fierce, the fight lasted for an extremely long time.... In the end, teacher even used his ‘wheel of time’ magic.....”

Wheel of time?

Hmm, it certainly is Master Gandalf’s top tiered magic spell.

“In the end, that Knight was killed by teacher, but teacher.....” Du Wei sighed: “That Knight really is too strong, before he died; the knight threw out his sword pierced through teacher’s body.”

“And then what?” Dorgan’s voice was somber as he spoke.

“..... Then, teacher was heavily wounded; even healing magic could not mend his wounds.... After teacher left behind a few words to me, he..... died.”

Dorgan looked gloomy as he carefully thought for a moment with his eyes closed.

This child... .. His words are fair and reasonable.

For someone to be able to kill Gandalf, that person must be at least the level of a Saint Knight to pull it off.

It's no wonder he can't be honest with Clark before. Any matters regarding Hussein are simply too complicated! With the involvement of the Temple... .. Hmm, the reason he didn't dare speak the truth must be because of Gandalf's last words.

Aigh, it's too much of a pity for Master Gandalf to die with a Saint Knight.... This is too big of a loss for the union.

Dorgan pondered for a moment: "What about you? After your master died, how did you get out? With your magic level, I'm afraid that you won't even be able to make it past the lake!"

Du Wei felt his heart tightened... .. This old guy is not easy to fool.

However, Du Wei was still able to reply: "Before teacher passed away, he gave me something to avoid the magical beasts along the way." Touched the magic bag on his waist, he carefully pulled out a bottle from it. Then gently popping the lid, Du Wei poured some greenish looking powder out....

"Oh, this is Dragon dung." It is only natural that Dorgan can recognize this stuff. With that, the last hint of doubt in his mind vanished.

With this kind of thing, it's no wonder that such a boy is able to freely walk through the frozen forest unhindered.

"Later on, I came across a few mercenaries further to the south and followed them out of the frozen forest." Du Wei added one last sentence for the finishing blow.

Dorgan carefully thought for a moment, and then brought back up the gentle smile on his face: "Very good! You are a good boy. Master Gandalf's soul will definitely bless you."

He then again pointed at the cup in front of Du Wei and smiled: "You drink a little more. I think that while in the frozen forest, you must have suffered a lot of trials. Aigh, I heard your body is not so good.... It is already very fortunate for you

to be able to make it out of the frozen forest.”

Everything so far seems to be very reasonable. Dorgan removed his inner doubts and began thinking about the following questions.

He did not think too much about Gandalf’s death... .. After all, the person is already dead and that will not change. Although Hussein was involved, but it is the Temple’s business and the Magic Union has no obligation to care. Humph! But with the death of Gandalf, his own plans will have to befall on this teenager!

“Dear sir Du Wei.” Dorgan’s tone turned slightly serious: “I would also like to remind you that your teacher’s advice is the correct move! If you had revealed this matter prior to this, I fear that the temple would have already taken you back with them for interrogation because the matter about Hussein is very complicated.... But now..... Humph, you are already part of the Magic Union so the temple can’t just take you away. No matter what, the union will negotiate with the temple on your behalf! You don’t have to worry anymore, so just let the matter regarding your teacher’s death go! You have to understand that the highest pursuit in life for us magicians is in the study of magic. For someone as great as Master Gandalf, he would have already seen through this meaning.” Pausing a moment to let the idea set in, Dorgan continued: “Since you are a disciple of master Gandalf, the magic union will naturally give you some special care.... Hmm, you still didn’t take part in any magic evaluation test, right? Although your time together as student and teacher was short, but as a student of Gandalf, I believe your talent must be above the ordinary.... Hmm, as a show of respect towards Master Gandalf....”

Du Wei nervously looked at this President.

“Hmm, let’s do this then. A few days after the summer festival, myself and a few grand Mages will personally host your magic evaluation test!” Dorgan made up his decision and carefully stared at Du Wei: “You have to understand the problem: since you are master Gandalf’s disciple, then your life is bound to and associated with magic from now on! You are doomed to be a magician by trade and will stand above all sentient beings of this world! Free from the mundane lifestyle! From here on out, you are no longer the young master of the Rowling household, nor will you have anything to do with the nobility’s..... Your identity in the future will be very simple. From this moment on, you are a Mage of the

magic union... Do you understand?”

Everything this president said so far had been revolving around him and the magic union, so how can Du Wei not connect the dots that this person wanted to tie him together with the union?

Standing outside of the mundane lifestyle? Isn't that saying just to make him understand that his identity is mainly a magician and he must side with the Magic Union side? Then wouldn't that also mean he can't see himself as a member of nobility?

This... .. Is like a method of pulling him in, but also serves as a warning!

In front of the other party, Du Wei of course wouldn't contradict him. Although nodding, he was secretly laughing in his heart: This old guy is bullying him by taking advantage of his own ignorance! Humph, Gandalf's disciple must be loyal to the union? Not so! When Gandalf was alive, he didn't really associate too much with the union either! Even his baby girl apprentice was hidden away at home and refused to let her into the magic Union!

But these words cannot be said out loud.

Dorgan was very satisfied with the silent agreement from the teenager in front of him. Again revealing his gentle expression on his face:

“Other than your rank examination... .. I will also give you a big surprise. Hmm, I know your status in your family is not high... .. Oh, please forgive me for being so direct. But we magicians don't have much care for such mundane things. As long as you can become an excellent grand magician, those nobles will instead come pandering to you.

So, in the future, you won't have a need to consider whatever family status. And once you finish taking your assessment test, I will also give you another surprise.... It is a special identity status. With this special status, even your old man wouldn't dare to look down on you!”

Surprise?

Du Wei leaked out a surprised expression on his face, but secretly, he was on full alert!

This is probably not some kind of surprise... But a problem!

The Magic Union is expending so many costs to bribe him..... It is likely to do with this surprise then!

Coming out of the Dorgan's room, Du Wei was then led back to the bottom level of the tower and guided back outside.

As for that old Alley, when Du Wei was just about to leave, Dorgan told him he had already talked to the old geezer and decided to postpone it to another day. The next time Du Wei came to visit, he can just directly go meet Alley in his place.

From the time of coming out of the president's room, to outside the magic union, he has been constantly thinking about the meaning of the word 'surprise' Dorgan had mentioned.

The magic union wants to draw him to their side.... Along the way to capital, he was nearly assassinated.... Then when he was home again, his father suddenly became kinder to him.

What exactly is this "surprise"?

Captain Alpha remained cold as ever and didn't talk much during their return home. Once Du Wei reached the mansion, he immediately went to his room and called Gargamel to come out.

"Gargamel....." Du Wei then explained the main events of today's encounter to the mouse in hopes of gaining some kind of assistance. Although this mouse is timid and somewhat obscene, but after all, this guy used to be a member of the magic union. Maybe he will be able to give him some clue.

"You encountered Alley? You promised to help him do the magic test? Do not need an energy crystal to lay a magic circle?" Gargamel asked all of these questions in one single breath. Although his tone was bitter, but mixed into it was a touch of pity and sympathy: "Boy. I have to remind you that you should beg for more luck! This old Alley is one of the few old and dangerous monsters of magic union!"

"Dangerous? He is not dangerous, right? I think that his words were very friendly."

Gargamel sighed: “This old guy’s ‘danger’ is not so ordinary! This crazy old geezer often comes up with some weird and terrible trials... .. Do you know how miserable his apprentices are?! When I was in the magic union, his apprentices would be seriously injured after every other day! All of this was to help him do those tests! As for the broom... .. I need to remind you with my magician identity. This is perhaps another whimsical nonsense of this crazy old geezer again! In the past, his crazy ideas were numerous, but none of them were successful! Every one of them failed in the end! And those that ended up in the trial tests always suffered a lot!”

Gargamel jumped up onto the table and nearly pointed his claws right into Du Wei’s nose: “In short, this old guy is definitely a dangerous madman!”

“I feel it’s okay.” Du Wei did not believe: “If the broom is successful.....”

“Don’t even think about it! This is against the laws of magic!” Gargamel bluntly refuted.

“Oh, yes, he gave me a thing.” Du Wei pulled out the rainbow colored gem from his pocket.

The second the thing was pulled out, the mouse suddenly froze in mid movement!

His bean sized eyes suddenly froze and his jaws dropped in amazement as he stared at the gemstone in Du Wei’s hand. Then out of nowhere, Gargamel freakishly screamed: “Five colored magic nucleus!! My God! Oh universal god! That old madman really is mad! He really gave such a thing to you!!!”

Du Wei looked at the mouse: “This thing... .. Is very precious?”

“Precious??” Gargamel jumped up as if his tail had just been stepped on: “You say precious?! HA HA HA HA! Boy, you really don’t know what it is!

I’ll tell you, if you take this thing out, I fear every Mage on this continent would break their heads to get their hands on a piece of it!! Precious? Let me tell you, Once upon a time in history, there was a ninth-level magician that offered a forbidden spell to get a piece of this five colored gemstone. But in the end, he was still rejected!! Many Mages would trade everything under their possession to get a piece of this thing!! Do you understand?!”

After saying this, Gargamel eyes were beaming with greed as if he would cling to the stone at any moment. While drooling like he had seen a tasty prey, the mouse exclaimed: “It’s worth it, it’s worth it! It’s definitely worth it! Whatever magic test he wants you do, just go!

Even if you encounter any danger and break your hand or feet... .. Oh no, even if you break your neck, as long as you can get this thing, it is absolutely a bargain!”

Chapter 128 - "Crazy Stone"

Du Wei was also shocked about how great the mouse described this stone. Taking a swallow, he indivertibly asked: "This stuff really is that valuable?"

Gargamel sighed, his small little bean sized eyes fluctuating in emotions. Unlike before, his wretched looking face was replaced by a knowledgeable and expert like expression: "Humph..... This thing is a treasure in the eyes of someone that knows their stuff, but in the eyes of someone lacking, this is nothing but a stone... .. I think in this day and age, the numbers of people that still knows about this thing is very few in between."

Du Wei ponders for a moment: From his observation, those two disciples of old Alley still don't fully understand the value of this gemstone. Although they opposed against the idea of giving him the stone, but in the end, they still relented. If this thing really is as Gargamel says, those two would have already robbed him in the morning. Also, there was Clark. From the beginning till the end, he didn't show the slightest hint of interest. So, it would seem he doesn't know either.

Du Wei was interested now as he slowly stroked the stone in his hand. Then peeling a nut, he handed it to Gargamel in hopes of pleasing the mouse.

Noticing the change in attitude, Gargamel happily accepted the nut and sneered as he chewed: "For such a good thing to fall into your hands, you can consider it your luck, but do you know how to use it?"

"I don't know, but I thought you should know." Du Wei replied.

In a very cool manner, Gargamel threw the rest of the nut into his mouth and raised one of his claws towards Du Wei: "Take out the stuff you got last time

from the magic union, I have a use for them.”

Subsequently, Du Wei obediently handed the magic bag to the mouse. With his head in the bag, Gargamel fiddled around to pull out a leather pouch. The contents of this bag contain tools used for crafting magic tools and carving magic gemstones.

“A five-colored gemstone is the greatest gift a Mage can have from heaven. If a magician manages to obtain a piece of this thing, they can muster up several times the amount of power while in combat!”

While Gargamel selected the appropriate tools, he glanced at Du Wei standing from the side: “Your magic reserve at the moment is only at an intermediate level at best, but if you have this precious thing to aid you.... Then even if you encounter a Grand Mage, you wouldn’t lose out in terms of energy reserve!”

Then Gargamel started to spit out information after information, only then did Du Wei finally have a firm grasping of the stone’s use.

When a Mage is in combat, it is unavoidable their energy usage would be huge after casting profoundly high level magic spells.

And when a Mage loses the capability of casting any more spells, they are no different than a lamb waiting to be slaughtered in battle. In order to avoid such a situation, a typical Mage would carry with them a variety of magic items to quickly recuperate their magic reserves.

One of the essential items for a Mage on the Roland continent is a magic potion *** among these are multitudes of different formulas that requires different materials to produce various degrees of results.

But even the best potion... ... My point is that only by using magical plants to stimulate one’s body, it is only temporary and cannot be overlapped.

Though it may have some effect, but Du Wei knew that by using a drug over a long period of time, it would be more harmful than good.

If one did not want to use potions, a Mage could also rely on magic crystals to store a certain amount of energy inside for later use. By collecting some high quality energy crystal, a Mage could craft it into some decorative trinket – like a ring – to carry on their body. When they are in a real fight, that person can then

consume whatever energy they had previously stored inside to replenish their own magic reserve, thus, allowing them to keep fighting.

This method is just like a battery.

The only problem to this was... ... That even the finest magic crystal has a very small storage capacity. For example: an energy crystal the size of a finger ring could only store enough magic to power one or two intermediate spells.

As for those Grand Mages, they would often be in possession of some forbidden spells! Though these spells are terrifying in their destructive force, but the consumption is horribly high.... Even for those ninth level Grand Mages, they could only use it once before their energy reserve become depleted. So even if one were to have an energy crystal on every finger, it would not be nearly enough to channel another forbidden spell.

“In theory, the more energy storage tools you have, the more advantage you would gain in battle.” Gargamel faintly smiles.

“Then wouldn’t a magic bag be even better because it would let someone bring as many magic crystals as they want?” Du Wei smiled wryly.

“Ignorant little boy!” The mouse bluntly denounced Du Wei: “You think magic crystals aren’t expensive to procure? Even the richest of Mages can only collect so many! And.... Even if you have a ton of crystals inside your bag, the enemy would have already killed you a hundred times before you could take another out!”

That’s right.

Du Wei nodded in agreement.

“A five colored gemstone is different... ... If used to store energy, the capacity is so astonishing that it is beyond your imagination!”

Gargamel had a mysterious smile on his face before he pulled a silver crafting tool from the leather bag. With it, the mouse started to hack away at the gemstone to remove a piece about the size of Du Wei’s pinky finger. Handing it over to him, the mouse started to laugh coldly in a menacing tone: “If you don’t believe me, you can try it out yourself.”

Du Wei didn't quite believe it, so he asked: "It's so small though?"

After all, Du Wei had carried out numerous magic experiments with Solskjaer prior to this. Some of them did include crystals used for storing magic energy. Recalling from his memories, those high grade crystals the size of his fist would be fully charged by the time half his reserve is injected into them.

So can something so small that it can even be compared to a mouse dropping be useful?

Gargamel stared at Du Wei coldly: "How would you know?"

But very soon, about a meal's worth of time, Du Wei's face turned pale from exhaustion!

Not only was he tired, his brain was also very dizzy. Although he suffered no physical damage, but his mind had an empty feeling as if his spirit's been pulled out of his body!

In this one attempt, just about every drop of his energy was injected into this small tiny crystal pebble.

"The five colored crystal has one very unique characteristic. When the gemstone reaches its saturation point, the multicolored lights on the gemstone will disappear and its appearance would be no different than a regular common rock." Gargamel said this very coldly as he focused his sight on the tiny pebble in Du Wei's hand....

Right now, the pebble still radiated with multicolored lights!

Du Wei turned pale: "its capacity is so big?"

Right now, his energy capacity is basically comparable to a fifth level Mage! No need to bring up the magic output, just a pure magic competition is enough to place Du Wei on pretty good ranking among all the mages on the whole continent! But this little thing seems to have undergone no change at all even after he injected all of his mental energy!

"It's still too early!" Gargamel laughed coldly: "With your level of magic, it would take you another 10 days of constantly doing this to fill this small tiny thing."

If it's like this, then this little pebble is capable of storing enough magic energy to rival even 10 fifth level Mages?!

"I can help you turn this little pebble into a ring. If you ever get into a fight where your opponent is much stronger than you, you can instantly replenish your reserve with it. As long as your opponent isn't capable of casting a forbidden spell, they would have a hard time striking you down because they would be facing the equivalent of a hundred assaults from you!

A super battery?!

Du Wei's jaw dropped with his tongue sticking out in shock!

How refreshing can this get, smashing one high tiered spell after another other! Just competing in the amount energy consumption is enough to make the other party flee in fright!

HA HA HA HA!

Gargamel was able to easily guess Du Wei's thought pattern from the proud expression plastered onto his face. With a cold sneer, the mouse interrupted him in order to knock some reality back into him: "You think this thing is that simple? If it was so, then all those mages wouldn't be coveting it so highly! Let me tell you then. The greatest use for this thing is that in all these millenniums, this is the only unique material suited for making forbidden spell scrolls!"

Du Wei fell into shock, even his heart was pumping like it was being pounded by a hammer!

Forbidden spell scrolls?!

Du Wei of course knew what a magic scroll is. The thing is nothing but a Mage sealing a spell inside a scroll so that it could be instantly activated in battle. Of course, the main benefit of such a thing lies in the fact that the person using the scroll need not use any of their own magic energy!

However, the vast majority of these magic scrolls are only capable of storing low leveled intermediate spells! Only on occasion would a high tiered spell scroll surface in the market!

The reason for this is that the method of sealing a spell inside a scroll is just too

difficult.... The main barrier lies in the level of magic! When there is an insufficient amount of magic energy, it would be impossible to create an even greater magic spell!

But... ..

“The storage capacity of this tiny pebble is just too amazing! With only a tiny piece of this size is enough to power a forbidden spell! Now look at the giant piece in front of you..... If we turn it all into forbidden spell scrolls.... How many do you think we can create?” When Gargamel said this, his eyes had a light of madness shooting out from them!

Even a top level Mage can only afford to cast a forbidden spell once!

A forbidden spell is ranked the highest in terms of spell ranking. Although Du Wei has never seen a forbidden spell before, but from the information he heard, there is a Grand Mage currently capable of using one called the “Burning City Flame”. Once this spell is cast, the offensive power released will be enough to turn a 100,000 populated city into ashes! In the aftermath of such destruction, the only evidence of a once populated city will be the scorching flame marks caused by the fire!

But such a terrifying magic is enough to suck all the energy out of the caster till they are a dried husk. Unless the caster is a ninth level Mage, they would never be able to pull it off. Even then, the caster would only be able to do it once before they lose their combative ability.

But then, if one can bind a forbidden spell into a scroll?!

My God!

Du Wei gulped in disbelief! If he can carry around 80 such scrolls at all times, then he can just casually throw a few out when he encounters an enemy..... No need to say a Saint Knight or a ninth level Mage, even if he encounters the dragon patriarch again, he would be able to kill the guy off till there is nothing left!!

It is indeed a treasure!

(I was much tempted to write “My Precious....”)

Du Wei grabbed onto the pebbles again, but this time around, he had no intention of ever letting go!

My God, this is equal to carrying around 80 nukes! If I have such a thing, even if Aragon crawls out of his grave, I can send him right back!

“We don’t even need any kind of forbidden spell.” Gargamel smiled: “As long as we can make more than 10 advanced spell scrolls for you, the destructive power of it all is enough to put you on the list of one of the strongest people on the continent.”

Du Wei nodded, although a forbidden spell is terrifying in power, but at the moment, he did not know any. And even if he wanted to learn, he can’t just go up to some super powerful Mage and ask them to willingly teach him, can he?

As for some advanced level spells, he did in fact know a few. Back when Du Wei first met Vivian, he managed to extort some of her most powerful spells and the six spells he currently know is from her. With his current level, he may not be able to fully make use of them, but with the five colored gemstone, he should be able to manage it!

Hmm. To be able to keep a hundred of these advanced spell scrolls... ... He could dominate the entire continent with little resistance if he wanted to.

Although Gargamel was also envious of the stone, but he knew that he didn’t have much hope in his current state. As such, the mouse steeled his resolve and decided to wholeheartedly help Du Wei. In a whispering tone, Gargamel said: “This thing is too valuable. Even if we turn it all into scrolls, it wouldn’t do us much good. I’ll first use that piece I knocked off earlier to make you a ring so that even if you encounter any danger, you would be able to protect yourself.”

Gargamel may not be a master smith, but a simple task of making a mere magic accessory is still within his capability.

Exhausted from his little attempt, Du Wei decided to sit down in order to rest. Closing his eyes, he went into a meditative state.

Like this, Du Wei sat there for a day and even missed his evening meal because the feeling of having his entire energy reserve depleted is just too straining on his body.

Finally opening his eyes after his meditation ended, Du Wei felt a bit strange!

Unlike before, he noticed his mental spirit was spreading out like a spider web wrapping around everything in his surroundings. Not only was he feeling better, he could feel the spiritual growth in his mind!

Although it's not significant, but he can tell it was definitely more concise than before!

Still sitting in his room with his eyes close, Du Wei decided to expand his reach even further to test his limit. Now, everything in his room was as clear as if he was looking at it with his eyes open!

Like this, his senses have already gone past his room and the scenery outside quickly appears in his mind!

The corridors carpet dust... .. The carefully walking maid... .. Then past the yard outside his room is the drifting leaves falling off the tree,,, Even the texture is perfectly clear in his mind!

Gradually, his mental scope has covered more than a hundred radiuses around his body! Out of curiosity, Du Wei decided to try to push his limit to see where he could reach.....

Like little tentacles, his consciousness drifted slowly past the corridors and eventually he came up to the yard in front of his father's study room!

EH?

Du Wei hesitated for a moment and was preparing to return, then suddenly, he heard a cold "Humph" sound!

This Humph was filled with murderous intent! The voice was obviously subtle, but in his ears, it was like a thunderous clap!

Du Wei was taken aback, then he started to feel a killing intent ruthlessly knocking him over!

With a rumbling sound, Du Wei jerked back in immense pain that instantly made him feel dizzy.

"You have a lot of nerve to dare spy on the Earls mansion!" A cold voice pierced straight into Du Wei's heart. Already dizzy, Du Wei's mental focus

immediately came crashing down under the sudden ROAR of this voice.

While still sitting inside his room, Du Wei forcefully opened his eyes with his back covered in cold sweat.

Gasping for air, Du Wei slowly calmed down only to notice that his mental fatigue, he spent one day recovering was once again drained by half.

Father appears to have a master guarding his study! Only after confirming his breathing has calmed down did he put his mind at ease.

Back in the courtyard outside the Earls study room stood Captain Alpha. Looking up into the sky, one of his arms was holding onto the handle of his sword.

“What’s wrong, Alpha?” Earl Raymond’s mellow voice was heard from inside the study.

“My lord... ..” Alpha turned to face the study room as whispered, “There are magicians probing the mansion with their senses! Humph, they got some nerve! In the capital, there are actually mages that dare break the rule!”

Silent for a while, the door to the study room slowly opened. From inside, the count walked out while still wearing his white cotton robe. Facing Alpha, the count smiled: “Humph, it’s a Mage probing us..... Aigh, regarding this matter, they still have the upper hand..... And this time I am caught in the middle...” He frowned slightly: “However, for a Mage to so blatantly spy on this place. Could this demonstration be intentional? Those guys at the magic union are becoming more and more aggressive!”

“Earl.” Alpha’s flashed a hint of killing intent: “Do you want me to... .. The foe spied on us here, so they can’t be too far!”

“No.” Earl Raymond sneered loudly: “Let them go! There’s only two to three days left anyways. Once the summer festival is over and the situation is set and done, then we can talk about it. His majesty still didn’t have any orders recently as if waiting for the magic union’s decision. So it would be best if we stay low for now too.”

Right now, Du Wei remained unaware that his little endeavor has caused his father to become suspicious. Normally in the capital, if a Mage spies on a

nobleman's home, it would be considered a hostile move against that person.

Du Wei remained in his room by himself as Gargamel dedicated himself in the back of the bedroom. As for QQ, if that guy doesn't cause any trouble then its good.

In a trance like state, Du Wei continued to speculate about the situation earlier: Did father have such a powerful expert guarding his study before? And how can someone see through his probing! If there is someone like that, he must be skilled in martial arts and magic. But so far, he had never seen a Mage around.

... ... Could captain Alpha be skilled in magic and martial skills?

As he was thinking, the sound footsteps could be heard coming from the hallway, although light, but it was very clear in his ears.

Subsequently, someone started to knock on the door, but the sound seems different than that of a servant.

"Brother! Du Wei brother! Are you in there? It's me, I'm Gabri!" A child like voice rang out from behind the door. This person is none other than Du Wei's little brother and genius of the Rowling family.

.

Chapter 129 - “Brothers”

Gabri? That kid.

Du Wei’s face immediately turned into a genuine joyful expression as he went to open the door.

Standing in front of the door is the emotionally excited eight year old Gabri.

Though the kid is considered to be the family’s future hope and pride, but right now, Gabri stood there without any hint of the so called “genius” style everyone expected of him.

Wearing a set of blue colored suit, the style of Gabri’s clothing seemed a bit eccentric by the standard of the Roland continent. Unlike the usual dresses of the noble class, the suit was sewn with a lot of pockets that made it look weird in comparison... All it took was a glance for Du Wei to recognize the style because it was something he mentioned to his brother in their private meetings at night.

Only in Du Wei’s past life would there be such clothing’s with so many pockets. It is clear to him that this kid was inspired by his ideas and actually ordered some servants to produce such a weird thing..... To be honest, this suit had the same clothing style as those “movie directors” in his past life.

Gabri looked just as handsome as Du Wei and inherited all the good points of their parents. However, the eight year old Gabri looked a little more robust than he did. Now that the kid is practicing martial skills at such an early age, it is more than likely the Rowling household would produce another outstanding military commander.

As Gabri looked at his older brother, the innocent smile on his childish face immediately caused Du Wei’s heart to overflow with warmth.

After all, this kid did cause him to spend two years in a row climbing windows

at night!

“Brother! You are finally back! I knew you would eventually return.” Gabri cheered. When the kid walked came up to Du Wei, he immediately embraced him with all his might. Inwardly, Du Wei felt really touched.... After returning to the capital, he was disappointed by the act his father put on for him. Now that he has seen his little brother again, this feeling he is getting should be real and sincere, right?

Du Wei smiled as he patted Gabri on the head, but then he started to frown as he looked down at his clothing: “So you actually made such a suit... .. My God, why is your body full of dirt! I heard you went to Scholar Blue Ocean’s place, did you go play in the dirt halfway there?”

Gabri laughed: “My brother, this suit I made is pretty good, right? What said is true, this really is convenient! My book, snacks, coins, and some small things can all be put in the Pocket... .. Ah yes, there is also the dagger Captain Alpha gave me, I can put them all in there!”

Finishing his words, Gabri suddenly turned around and shouted loudly: “EH? Why aren’t you coming in?”

Du Wei was surprised!

There are still people out there?

Subsequently, someone slowly walked out from the darkest corner of the corridor. This man really caused Du Wei to be taken aback!

Du Wei was born with far better spiritual senses than the average person. And after practicing magic for such a long time, whether it is his hearing or sight, it has reached an alarming level! Yet, he could only hear the footsteps of his little brother when he approached!

So where did this second person come from?

Du Wei carefully assessed the eyes of this person and quickly became alert!

This person is not so simple!

Perhaps no more than 20 years of age, this person was wearing the servant uniform of the Rowling household. Yet, despite his unexciting attitude, Du Wei

could clearly feel the icy cold personality extruding from his eyes!

Not only that, this person was also really strange..... The posture of his body has been just like that of cheetahs, and those eyes.... They were cold as if they were filled with fear of accidentally stepping on an Ant!

Du Wei didn't know who this guy is, but the first impression he got from this person is that he is a true martial arts master!

Moreover, this person... .. Probably seen blood! The indifference in his eyes is the kind that ignores life when they are taken! Such qualities cannot be imitated and can only be achieved by personally experiencing it.

More importantly, this person is likely well experienced in life..... While in the hallway – likely out of instinct – he identified the spot that would draw the least amount of attention and stood in the darkest corner he could find..... Even though he was just standing there, Du Wei couldn't figure out what bizarre methods he used to avoid his own detection!

“Brother.” Gabri smiled fondly as he watched the weird expression on Du Wei's face: “This person is my personal servant given to me by father.... Aigh, he is just like this, cold like a wood. I do not like him, but father gave strict orders that I must bring him along to any place I go,.... Today is the first day he is with me.... Aigh, I tried many ideas, but he refuses to even smile.”

Oh, really?

Du Wei could not help but sigh inside: this guy is obviously a personal bodyguard. On top of that, this guy's ability is not weak!

Du Wei changed his examining eyes and casually asked: “Oh, what's your name?”

Acting like he didn't hear Du Wei's question, he just stood there.

Gabri was not happy as he stared at his personal bodyguard: “Hey, my brother is asking you something! Look, this is my brother! His words are my words! You understand!”

This silent and mysterious master glanced at Gabri, his eyes didn't show any hint displeasure as if he didn't care one way or the other.

Finally, he nodded slightly and turned to face Du Wei. In a low and husky voice, the guy answered:

“My name is Slayer.”

A reunion of two brothers should be a pleasant occasion, especially for Gabri.

This eight year old kid has always been hailed as a genius... .. And he is indeed very clever. But Gabri understood a secret from an early age: this brother of his – disliked by his father and looked down by everyone – is actually a far more intelligent person than he is by 10 times!

For a period of two years, this older brother of his would sneak into his room every day at midnight to play interesting games with him. Of course, Gabri knew now they weren't games, but actually uniquely devised teaching methods. If not for the knowledge he gained from his older brother, the title of a genius would never have been awarded to him.

So all along, Gabri had wondered why his older brother would allow others to misunderstand him so despite being a true genius....

After Du Wei left the Imperial capital, Gabri became puzzled at his own mother's saddening tears and the indifferent attitude of his father. But Gabri always believed one thing: This wise older brother of his would sooner or later return to the capital! Because his brother is a person that stands above the ordinary! Though everyone is misunderstanding him, but eventually the truth will be revealed!

Du Wei was very pleased at the sincerity shown by Gabri.... Inwardly, Du Wei was fully aware of the infighting between siblings for succession among noble houses. Fortunately, this younger brother of his didn't show any form of gap between their relationships.

“You didn't answer my question yet... .. Didn't you go to Scholar Blue Ocean's place? And what's with the soil?” Du Wei pointing at the clothing and laughed.

“Ah... .. These stains are from the task teacher gave me.” Gabri face showed a hint of helplessness.

After all, children of the nobility have already been taught to pay attention to their appearances from childhood. Now that he is so dirty, he would of course be

somewhat unhappy.

Subsequently, Gabri explained what happened before and piqued the interest of Du Wei.

As the capital's foremost scholar, this Mr. Blue Ocean's educational method caused him to feel quite a bit of admiration. Unlike those traditional teachers that forces the student to memorize the content of a book, this guy intentionally changed some of the content inside to mislead his student. Then he handed it to Gabri and asked him to go into the yard to observe the plants and creatures there.

Through actual observation, it would allow Gabri to find the intentional errors he made in the book.... Such practices are far more impressive than reading a book!

As for the soil on Gabri's clothing, it is believed to be from digging earthworms in the yard.

It is no wonder this Mr. Blue Ocean is considered the greatest scholar in the capital! Such teaching method is a step above the norm.

Du Wei smiles as he looked at the complaining Gabri: "Gabri, listen to me. Your teacher is right. While I cannot explain in detail, but trust me! You must respect your teacher... .. You will be able to learn many things in the future under his tutorage!"

"I still think....." Gabri hesitated, then he sincerely smiled: "Brother, I think if you taught me, it would be even better than this person! Brother will not lose out to any scholar!"

Du Wei laughed, easily diverging from the issue. Thinking for a moment, Du Wei headed over to the cabinet and took out something. Then handing it into Gabri's hand, Du Wei smiled: "While I was at the old home, I didn't make anything good, but I believe this gift will interest you."

This is a singular tube shape telescope, created by Du Wei while he was bored. Though the technology is a bit rough, but the basic functionality is still very good. On the Roland continent, the use for such a thing is still not obvious because a low leveled Mage is perfectly capable of using a far seeing spell called

the “Eagles eye”.

However, it is still very good as children’s toys.

The smart little Gabri only needed to fiddle around a bit to figure out the use for such a contraption. In an excited manner, the kid rushed to open the window flap and peered out with the telescope. Amazed by what he saw, Gabri started laughing loudly: “Awesome! Brother, I’m afraid this thing is even more useful than the Eagles eye spell from the Mages! Are you really giving this to me?”

Du Wei smiled: “Of course.”

“I knew it; my brother is a very smart person!” Gabri happily stuffed the telescope into his pocket, but then, his expression started to look very dim: “Unfortunately, tomorrow I have to go to teacher’s place... .. Aigh, I will have to stay at teachers place till after the summer festival.”

It was at this moment, the martial master called “Slayer” suddenly spoke up from outside the hallway: “Young master Gabri, we have a change of plan. The Earl said that after you return, you are to immediately go meet him.”

“I know!” Gabri looked impatient: “You can go back first, I want to spend some more time with my brother.”

“I can’t.” Slayer simply refused: “The Earl said I must go wherever you go. No matter the circumstance, you cannot be out of my sight.”

Though his face remained calm, but Du Wei’s mind started to work overtime: why is he protecting Gabri so tightly? Why is that?

On second thought, Du Wei spoke up: “It’s fine Gabri, you go back first... .. I think you better not break father’s order. Anyways, I have returned, there’s no need to worry about not seeing me again.”

With that, Du Wei gently pulled his little brother next to his side. Then in a very serious voice, he said: “Always remember my words!”

“What?”

“This Slayer... .. You have to be polite to him, and what he said is correct. You must never leave his sight, you understand?!”

While facing Du Wei, Gabri seemed to be very obedient. Without hesitation, he

immediately nodded: "Okay, I trust you!"

With that, Gabri turned to face Slayer, but this time, his attitude was much kinder: "Mr. Slayer, let us go back."

Before this Slayer fella left, he slightly glanced at Du Wei with eyes of surprise because he never expected that someone like Du Wei could possibly convince this kid to be so obedient.

Once the door was closed, Du Wei rubbed his temple and said to himself, "I'm afraid the situation of the capital really isn't very good... .. Otherwise, why would father bother sending a master to be his little brother's bodyguard?"

.

Chapter 130 - “Old Monster’s New Invention”

Early the next morning, Gargamel dragged his exhausted body before Du Wei and presented him with a clumsily crafted ring... .. Well, you could call it a ring of some sort.

It’s not that Du Wei doesn’t appreciate what the mouse did, but the craftsmanship is just so bad. No matter how he looked at the ring, it is nothing but a metal rod looped into a circle shape.

“This thing is the ring you made?” Du Wei looked at the thing with a wry smile... .. Instead of a ring, it’s better to call it a finger thimble used by tailors to push needles... .. Du Wei literally cried out in astonishment: “Dear Gargamel, fortunately you’re not a jewelry businessman, or else you will definitely face bankruptcy.”

Gargamel felt somewhat dissatisfied as he coldly retorted: “Cut the crap! It took a lot of effort to craft this! In this ring, I added a bit of Mithril to make it stronger. But since it is a secret weapon, I covered it with a layer of ordinary iron to hide this fact. Anyways, it’s a weapon and not a real ornament, so why bother making it so beautiful? If your foe pays attention to this thing during battle, the first idea they would have is to cut it off your finger! Get it?”

Du Wei nodded in agreement: “I was only kidding.”

But when Du Wei checked his inventory next, he froze!

For this little ring, the mouse actually used up a large portion of his precious Mithril! Not only is it hard to come by, it is extremely expensive!

“It is very much worth it.” Gargamel spoke in a serious manner: “Metal usually has an excluding effect on magic, but Mithril doesn’t. This means that you will be

able to hide this thing from your opponent in battle. All the while, Mithril can also increase your absorption rate, understand?”

“All right.” Du Wei sighed, but he is already thinking how he could get his hands on more of this good stuff!

Magic union?

Du Wei pondered for a moment before deciding to make a trip back to the union’s headquarter. After all, there is still that old Alley waiting for him from yesterday!

Packing his things away, Du Wei puts on his newly forged ring and thought: The design of this ring really is subtle... Even the grain sized gemstone is sandwiched between two layers of metal; thus, making it invisible to the naked eye!

Coming out of his room, he had some of the servants ready a coach for him so that he can ride to the magic union. But out of his expectation, Captain Alpha still tagged along with him. Unable to do anything about it, Du Wei decided to let it be and not say anything.

Upon arriving at the magic union, there was already one of Alley’s disciples waiting for him at the entrance. Probably the doing of the old monster, this person had a sympathetic expression on his face as he came up to Du Wei.... “Aigh, poor guy, it seems like you don’t recognize teacher’s true face yet!” This was probably what the guy was thinking.

Despite being looked at with a sympathetic gaze, Du Wei still didn’t feel any change in his emotions.

Struck with a thought, he gingerly asked: “Oh yes, yesterday, master Alley gifted me with that stone. Do you know what it is used for?”

The guy stumbled on his question. Letting out a sigh, the guy looked at Du Wei with frustration: “I’m not too sure either, but teacher said it is a magic crystal with high energy storage capacity. Compared to an ordinary magic crystal, it is at least 10 times better! Aigh, we already asked teacher several times before, but he always denied us..... Now, consider it your fortune to get your hands on it.”

Hmm, Du Wei nodded. It seems that this guy does not know the real use of this

five colored gemstone either.

Du Wei felt relieved.

Entering the building with his guide, Du Wei didn't dare to provoke those two mage enforcement monsters again. As such, the trip this time around went much smoother than his previous and it wasn't until he came into the inner tower that his guide decided to part ways. Standing there, the person said: "Well then, you can continue on inside by yourself. As long as you position the crystal dial to the number 'nine', you will be able to get into teacher's place..... I must remind you though, don't try to dial any other number! Each layer here lives a grand magician, without the owner's permission, you won't be able to enter the floor even if you dial the other numbers!"

Du Wei nodded and memorized the info. As he was doing this, the other guy ran away as if he was afraid to meet his own teacher.

Du Wei went into the Tower alone and came up to the ninth floor.

The moment he came out of the magic transfer circle, the scene in front of him immediately shocked him!

Such a big place!

The room is the size of a basketball court, but it was filled to the brim with piles of various materials!

Even for someone as knowledgeable as Du Wei, he is completely stunned by the multitude of stuff in front of him! Ranging from the bones of magical beasts to magic cores, there were even precious magical plants in..... No matter how he thought about it, all these amazing things were piled up like garbage everywhere!

"Hmm... .. This is the roots of an 'Abakalie Cannibal vine'. EH, didn't rumor say this stuff is already nearing extinction? Ah, this is Noyigaloe grass! Oh god, this is a top grade material capable of refining gold!" The more he looked, the more surprised Du Wei became!

His title of being an old monster of the magic union is not for show! To be collecting so many good things!

Continuing to walk inside, Du Wei came out of the crowded room and into a narrow channel. Not only could he hear a thumping sound further inside, smoke started to waft out towards him....

Du Wei knitted his brow as he went inside.

What he saw next was an image like that of a typical magic laboratory. However, the metal platform in the middle of the room nearly caused him to faint when he glanced over at it!

Holy mackerel, this metal platform is definitely infused with a lot of Mithril! No need to do any tests to verify, just the glossy luster of the outside is enough to confirm his guess!

For the sole reason of avoiding magic exclusion by metal, this old guy actually wasted such valuable Mithrils for his magic experiments!

Currently, Alley is busily working away at his experiment on top of the metal platform. From appearances, his white robe is already stained with blotches of black ash and his whole body was currently playing with a weird instrument.

From a quick observation, Du Wei can tell the instrument is something used for refining magic ingredients because further below, he can see a transparent container filled with some kind of gooey substance boiling away from a green colored flame under it. Despite being tightly sealed, the container actually had a tube inserted on top to allow the smoke produced inside to escape.

But what really surprised Du Wei is the way Alley filtered the impurities out of the smoke! By using the stomach skin of a “crystal lynx”, Alley was able to filter out the impurities out of the rising smoke. The idea may be ingenious, but the Crystal Lynx is an animal that spends most of their time underground, thus, making it extremely rare and hard to hunt.

With nervous looking eyes, the old geezer stared at the smoke running through the tubes leading into another container. As the green smoke subtly pass through the layers of filter, it would gradually condense into grain sized particles at the second container!

Despite watching from the side for a while, Old Alley remained oblivious to his presence. After seeing the forming of the crystal particles, Alley started to

mumble to himself: “No, no... .. It would still condense... .. It won’t do... .. It won’t do.....”

Du Wei couldn’t take it anymore and decided to say something: “Could it be that you want to avoid having the smoke impurities condense in crystals?”

“Nonsense!” Old Alley didn’t turn back to face him as he answered back: “If it crystallizes, that means the smoke has too much impurity! Unfortunately..... A ‘crystal Lynx’s’ stomach skin is still not good enough for a filter... .. I need something even better for filters! I need the smoke to be even purer so that it will become a liquid and not form into crystals! God damn it! ”

“Liquid? Why not try ‘Ke flowers’, it is the best for dissolving substances and may be able to bring the crystals into a liquid state.”

“No!” Old Alley shook his head: “If I try to dissolve these crystals again once it solidifies, its properties will change and lose its use. Ah... .. How can I make the smoke directly form from smoke to liquid?”

After a pause, Old Alley finally regained his thoughts. Turning around to see Du Wei, the old geezer beats his palm against his forehead: “Oh! Boy, you are here! Hmm, what you said about using ‘Ke flowers’ is not a bad idea. At least more useful than those stupid apprentices of mine! Hmm, not bad, not bad! It’s a pity none of my apprentices are interested in magic pharmacy, so none of them can be my assistant.”

Du Wei stared at the greenish colored substance inside the crystal bottle: “What are you doing?”

Old Alley revealed a mysterious, yet smug smile on his face: “Something absolutely good! That’s if I can make it work..... Humph!”

Acting like he hardly ever see another Mage interested in magic pharmacy, the old geezer pulled out a scroll with a joyous expression and handed it to Du Wei: “Look!”

Du Wei glanced over the content and was amazed!

This is clearly a formula, but... .. Isn’t it too complicated?

Listed on the scroll are nearly all magic plants! But as he took a closer look, he

noticed several of the items are either extinct or extremely hard to locate!

“What is this formula?” Du Wei frowned: “It’s too complex. With more than 30 kinds of magical plants, you also need to consider if they will be in conflict if mixed together.”

“Humph! This is my genius invention!” Old Alley opened his mouth and started to laugh a few times: “Let me tell you, I’m trying to refine all of this stuff into a liquid state. I intend to call it the ‘blood of Alley’! Ha-ha, nice name, right?!”

Du Wei threw up his tongue... .. Such a strange old geezer to use his own name.

“What use does this liquid have?”

“I intend to use it to replace Mithril!” This one sentence from Alley is enough to stun Du Wei!

Replace Mithril?!

“Ha-ha! You should know, almost all metals are exclusive against magic! So, it is very difficult to infuse magic into a weapon. As such, the only option is to use Mithril, but the ore is simply too rare to be used in mass production.” Alley smiled. “But if this liquid experiment of mine succeeds, then from now on, any weapon can be infused with magic..... HA HA!”

Any weapon can be infused with magic?

Wouldn’t that mean a magic weapon would become the norm in the future?

Du Wei was stunned by this amazing idea!

Right now on the continent, any magic weapon found is currently considered to be a rare treasure! If it can be mainstreamed.... Then.....

But very soon, he glanced at the formula in his hand and sighed: “But I have a question.”

“What? Boy, what question do you have?” Old Alley spoke in an impatient tone.

“This... .. This formula contains a lot of magical plants, many either extinct or extremely rare to find! If it requires such ingredients, wouldn’t it be less

expensive if one just uses some Mithril?”

“Uh... ..” Realizing the issue, Old Alley went into a dull like state with his jaw stuck open.

Taking the chance while the old geezer is occupied, Du Wei focused his mind and quickly memorized every ingredient on the scroll.

Rare magical plants?

As long as I have the water from “As time goes by”, I can get them easily!

.

Chapter 131 - "Son's Debut"

While Alley remained preoccupied from his daze, Du Wei took the chance to memorize the list in his mind. After a short time frame, he saw that the old geezer was coming back to himself, so he quietly put the scroll down on top of the metal rig as if nothing had happened.

This time around, Alley had a very ugly expression on his face. With droopy eyes, the once prideful expression of the old man was nowhere to be seen. Then suddenly moving his lips, Alley started whispering to himself: "Can it.... Can it be that I've been wasting my time all these years? Ah... .. It is! It is! I always proclaimed myself wise and stood above the rest in this field.... Alas, I've been overconfident in my thinking. It's no wonder everyone looks down on my inventions, even my disciples aren't optimistic about me. Hmm... .. Widespread, common use! If the things I invent are higher in cost than the original, then what is the point?! It's just a waste of time!"

With that, a flicker of despair crossed his eyes. Immediately, the old geezer waved his sleeves and shot forth a flaming ball of green at the scroll sitting on top of the metal rig. Oddly though, despite the scroll burning to a crisp from the flames, not a single char mark could be found on the metal platform.

Seeing how adrift the old geezer was from his words. Du Wei felt a bit guilty. What he said isn't wrong because unless that person had the waters from "As time goes by", the cost of these ingredients is indeed much higher than the original!

The only problem is that he cannot tell anyone about this secret.

"Master Alley." Du Wei hesitated for a second before speaking slowly: "I don't think you should be so disappointed. In fact, you are the best magic inventor I've ever met! That flying broom and Blood of Alley are things I've never even heard

of prior to this. Simply the creativity behind your ideas is unprecedented.”

“So what! Humph! Though I managed to create these things, but they don’t have any actual value! The cost of making this Alley Blood is probably more than double that of Mithril! Such costs are a total joke.”

“You can’t say it like that.” Du Wei shook his head: “At least when you have a new idea, you used concrete actions to prove it is feasible! Prior to this, no one ever thought of finding a substitute for Mithril, but you found it! Even if the end result isn’t very successful, at least your result will inspire others to look for other possibilities! I can guarantee that your effort now will pave the road for others in the future! It may not be now, but maybe long after we’re gone; someone will tinker with your recipe and significantly improve your product! Just the fact that you succeeded in creating something capable of replacing Mithril is a great deed!”

Feeling much better from his words, Old Alley scanned Du Wei’s body from top to bottom. The more Alley looked at the boy in front of him, the more pleasing Du Wei was to the eyes. Letting out a sigh, Alley complained: “Oh! Such a shame! You are the most gifted kid I ever met in life. Compared to my idiot apprentices, none of them can compare to you. If I had met you earlier, I would have definitely found a way to make you my apprentice. I can’t say I achieved anything great in my life, but I do have these magic tools I made. Once I’m dead, I fear that there wouldn’t be anyone around to inherit them. Aigh, such a shame you are already a disciple of Master Gandalf. Now I can’t even teach you any of this.”

Du Wei rolled his eyes as he smiled: “Why can’t you teach me? Do you have to be my teacher to teach me these things? Is the relationship between master and student so important?”

Common practice on the Roland continent is that any knowledge in magic must be passed on from master to student only. After thousands of years, this practice nearly became an iron clad rule among Mages. But who is the Old Geezer? He is an estranged old man that likes to break away from the norm. After listening to Du Wei’s word, the old geezer started to think the idea was feasible.

“Hmm! I won’t teach him any magic spells and will only teach him about my

tools. If I do this, then I wouldn't be breaking the rules.... Also, the matter with the president and the royal family is about to come to an end in a few days. Once the results come out, who would care about the student and master rule anymore?"

Thinking of this, Alley racked his brains out and decided: "Okay! Starting today, as long as you're willing to learn, you can come here every day and I'll teach you!"

With his spirit uplifted again, Alley spent some more time chatting away with Du Wei. Among the Mages on the continent, this old geezer can be considered the number one expert among the arts of magic tool creation.

And as fate would have it, Du Wei is also a freak. Knowledgeable in all sorts of topic, the more they chatted, the better along they got.

Eventually, Du Wei finally brought up the reason for his visit today. Once the topic of the flying broom is brought up, Alley showed a reddish looking face like he was embarrassed. After muttering to himself for a bit, the old geezer sighed and finally told the truth.

Originally, the flying broom is another failed product like the Alley blood. Though it is flashy and innovative, but the cost of producing one broom is three to four times that of a regular wind spell!

Under normal circumstances, the magic crystal used in Du Wei's flying cloak is around 20,000 gold coins. On the other hand, in order to produce a single flying broom, it would cost more than 80,000 gold coins!

"For that flying broom, the key actually lies in the material used for the manufacturing process. Although it does not rely on a crystal to function... .. But....."

Alley brought out the broom again and explained the details on top of the metal platform. Du Wei is a smart man, so after a quick rundown, he immediately understood.

A common broom is normally made with dry twigs from a tree, this broom is no exception. However, in order to achieve the idea of not using any magic crystal, these "branches" are special!

“Magic crystals are considered crucial in planning a magic layout because most people simply cannot find a better replacement for it. However, after decades of research, I found that wood not only isn’t exclusive against magic, but it is also capable of storing energy like magic crystals. The only problem is that wood is a far worse in comparison to crystals in terms of capacity. So, I thought, can it be possible to replace crystals with wood.....”

Du Wei was struck with a thought. This idea of Alley’s was so similar to that big headed genius back at the wand shop.....

Sure enough, Old Alley continued: “I studied magic crystals for decades and spent countless efforts factoring out the components inside a Crystal. It is then I came to a conclusion: Crystals are able to store magic because there is a special component inside, which I call ‘magic essence’. After breaking and dissolving a crystal several times, I finally manage to see the matter by using a special contraption I created. This invention of mine is capable of magnifying an object by a thousand times!”

With that, Alley pulled a metal instrument out from under the metal platform. From appearances, this thing is no more than half a meter in height, but it was enough to stun Du Wei..... Looking past the clumsily made design of the thing, Du Wei can tell this invention is no different than the microscope from his previous life!

“Once I figured out that it is because of this ‘magic essence’ that a crystal can store magic, it got me thinking. Can other substances contain this matter also?” Alley smiled: “I’ve tried a lot of things in my tests, but I did exclude any material similar to crystals because they would have no research value. You can’t even begin to image the kind of things I tested. From plants to ordinary ores, I even examined the bones from magical beasts. Finally, I figured that plants are the best choice. You know, the best wood for crafting tools is the walnut tree, and it has to be more than 50 years old.”

Alley laughed a bit and continued: “Later on, I found out wood also carries this ‘magic essence’ inside their makeup. The only problem is that wood carries only 1/10 of the magic essence found in a crystal. Without any other choice left, I could only take wood as my primary testing subject.....”

What Alley said next is a real eye opener for Du Wei. Using a variety of methods to cultivate the seeds of a Walnut tree, this old geezer finally managed to cultivate a variety of strange plants from the original seeds. In the end, Alley created a walnut tree capable of producing small amounts of mineral like substances in its body, this is the so called 'magic essence'.

"I put a lot of thought into this, but these specially cultivated seedlings are very difficult to keep alive! After spending a few years tending to them, only a few managed to survive..... Aigh, originally, a walnut tree needs to age up to 50 years to be proper, but how could I wait 50 years for it to grow? As for those remaining seedlings, I fear they wouldn't even last a year before withering away. Also, these new seedlings I produced have some fatal weaknesses. Not only is their rate of reusability very low, they are also extremely unstable! In order to put it to the test, I had some of my disciples fly into the air with my broom. I'm sure you've heard about it by now, each and every test nearly cost my apprentices their lives from the falls they endured!"

"Almost died from falling?" Du Wei popped his eyes out in surprise: "But all of your apprentices are at least mid-leveled magicians! Even if the broom fails, can't they just use some wind based flying spell to cushion their fall?"

"Humph!" Alley focused his eyes: "All of those guys thought I was senile! Whenever I ask them to help test my inventions, they would make excuses left and right! The first guy I forced to help me thought I wouldn't notice and clipped the broom under his crotch. Then using a flying spell, he flew into the air and acted like my invention actually worked! Humph, he thought I wouldn't notice eh? Before he could come back down, I sealed away his magic while he was in midflight, causing him to come tumbling down from the sky!"

Du Wei's forehead went numb!

On a second thought, Du Wei asked: "You still have those seedlings you cultivated? Can you give me one?"

Alley waved his hand: "Help yourself! My soul is already cold now... .. Aigh, if not for your reminder, I would still be dwelling on it."

With that said, Alley turned around and went into the storage room in the back. After a minute of rummaging through all the things, Alley pulled out

several pots of metallic looking seedlings. However, unlike what Alley said earlier, these little plants looked so withered that it was unlikely they would live past three months!

“There is also this, which is the production blueprint for the flying broomstick.” Alley handed over a roll of parchment paper: “On it is a specially designed wind based magic circle I created. It’s nothing hard to do, just the materials needed to produce such a broom is far too precious.”

One by one, Du Wei carefully puts them all away – this includes the several pots of seedling – into his magic storage bag.

Old Alley frowned when he saw the magic bag: “That is your magic storage bag? From the looks of it, doesn’t it seem a bit too old?”

But after saying this, the old geezer started to smile, “Hmm, this bag is something Master Gandalf left for you, right? It’s no wonder then, Master Gandalf specializes only in magic cultivation. As such, it’s not surprising that his magic tools are a bit lacking. Let me give you something nice.”

With that, he turned towards a row of shelves against the wall and removed a wooden box. Opening it, what was revealed is a neatly organized set of decorations ranging from: necklaces, rings, bracelets, and more.

“Everything here is all dimensional storage tools. I only made them during my times of boredom, so you can have them all!”

Du Wei is overjoyed! He’d always felt like he lacked a good storage tool. Not only is this bag of his ugly, it is very inconvenient. After all, who would like to be carrying around a bag on their waist everywhere they went?

Without holding back, Du Wei revealed his inner greed and pulled the box into his pocket.

Under normal circumstances, Alley would never have been so generous. But because of the emotional ride he experienced today, his image of Du Wei was skyrocketing. Letting out a sigh, Alley said: “I’m already more than 150 years old, I don’t know how many more years I have left to live. It’s unlikely I will have the chance to improve on the inventions I made, so if you have time, come and find me so that I can pass them on to you...”

Turning into a serious face, Du Wei took a deep breath and whispered, “Master Alley... .. I will definitely make your inventions flourish!”

;

Since his mood of testing the broom is gone, Du Wei decided to take this opportunity to learn about magic theories from Alley. For someone like Alley whom had spent their entire lifetime delving in magic, Du Wei cannot even come close to this old geezer’s level of knowledge.

Just like Du Wei, Old Alley’s interest was also piqued. Moving a bunch of treasures from the warehouse in the back, Alley carefully explained the uses of each instrument and their properties..... But that’s not all, the best part of this was that after every lesson, Alley would gift Du Wei a copy of the treasure!

In less than half a day, Du Wei’s magic bag was nearly filled to the brim with magic tools! If not for the fact that some of the items inside cannot be seen by the public, Du Wei would have on the spot poured them out for organizing.

Immersing themselves in their chit chat, the two of them ended up missing lunch all together as the time reached afternoon. It is at this time that Alley sighed and glanced out towards the window: “The time is getting late; we should call it a day. I still have business I need to attend to with another old monsters a few floors below us.”

Right now, Du Wei was already full of respect towards this old geezer. No matter how he looked at this person, this old geezer is an absolute genius! If he continues to come here every day, Du Wei is certain he will gain even more benefits and knowledge..... No need to say anything else, just the magic tools here is a real eye opener!

Du Wei was just about to leave when Old Alley asked him something: “..... I hear the president intends to test you on your magic level after the summer festival, right?”

“Yes.” Du Wei nodded.

“Hmm.....” Alley rubbed his nose and nodded: “Yes, that’s right, you cannot shame master Gandalf. No matter what, just wearing a magic scholar’s robe is not enough.... I ask you, how prepared are you for the magic assessment? What

magic department did you major in?"

Major in? Which Department?

Du Wei was stunned.

Seeing the difficult expression on Du Wei, Alley frowned: "When you helped me do some of the test this afternoon, I saw that your magic level is only around the fifth rank or so. Taking into account of your age, this level is already considered quite rare among geniuses. Unfortunately, the assessment not only tests the level of magic, so what department do you specialize in?"

Du Wei is in a bind right now

From the looks of it, his level of magic is not bad, but his reservoir of spells is simply lacking. Although he knew some very high level spells, but at the moment, most of them cannot be used by him.

Recalling his actions up till now, it would seem the most often used spell he cast was the fireball spell he learned from Solskjaer. Other than that, the only other spell he normally used was the low leveled wind based spell.....

Let's not mention any high leveled magic, even an intermediate spell could not be found!

As for the Star magic... ..That thing cannot be shown to the public, besides, he haven't learned it yet.

Thinking up to here, Du Wei smiled bitterly: "I think I only have a few low ranked fire and wind based spells, so I can't say I specialize in any department yet. Oh yes, I also know a bit of high leveled transformation spell, does that count?"

"What?" Alley widened his eyes in disbelief: "You said you... ..Only learned this tad bit of magic?"

Du Wei laughed bitterly: "The time I spent with teacher is just too short, so he wasn't able to teach me much."

"It seems that your situation is more complicated than I thought." Alley mused for a while: "Boy, I want to remind you of one thing. You must first define your ambition because even if you are clever, you cannot be proficient in all elements! Magic is more profound than you can possibly

imagine! To be able to become an ordinary mage, that person is definitely not stupid! You may be smart, but should at least understand the meaning of biting off more than you could chew. You should pick a major and focus your development in that direction, only then will you achieve anything in this life.... Alas, it is a shame I cannot take you as my student.”

Finishing his words, Alley pulled out a small red crystallized pendant from his neck.

“Thisisthekeytothisplace. Once you have it, you can freely walk in and out of my lab without any interference from the security. From now on, you are free to use my lab and anything in it.”

After Du Wei gratefully received the pendant, Alley waved his hand: “Go now.”

Once Du Wei is out of the room, Alley waved his hand and shot forth a chilling breath of air to extinguish the burning flame on top of the metal platform. Frowning, he started muttering to himself in wonder: “Strange... ..Thisguy’s magic talent is not bad, but he is lacking too much in terms of spell count. Dorgan is a smart person, so why wouldn’t he pre assess the kid first before deciding so hastily? If the kid does fail the assessment, wouldn’t that mean Gandalf would lose some face? God, I don’t know what the president is thinking.”

As Du Wei headedout oftheTower, his heart wasstillfeelingexcited.Once upona time, he really thought he knew a lot about magic. Yet, after spending a day talking with the old geezer, he learned so many new things that he never thought possible.

It seems that in the future, he really has to steel his resolve and spend some more time doing a lot of research.

Just when he was thinking this, a murmuring sound echoed from behind his back. After a flash of light coming off from the magic transfer array, a person came waltzing out.

Stunned by what he saw, Du Wei stood there in silence.

The person in question looked no more than 20 years old, but his outfit seemed strangely out of place because it wasn’t the silver robe of a magic

apprentice. Instead, this guy donned an exquisite looking suit normally only worn by the nobility of the capital. With luxurious looking linings, even the sleeves were sewn with golden colored laces. After a moment of thought, Du Wei can tell this style of outfit is in fact the most popular set among the wealthy class this year.

Slowly walking over, Du Wei began to make out the exact features of this handsome looking man. With a slim facial contour and a high nose, this guy looking bewitchingly handsome when matched with his blonde hair. No matter how Du Wei looked, this person is simply too handsome when he made eye contact with those sapphire blue eyes.

Just like Du Wei, this person quickly took notice of him and started to smile. Unlike the regular greeting smile one would expect, this person's smile looked so warm like it could melt the very snow off the winter grounds.

"Ah, the Mage in front, please hold! From your appearance, I'm guessing you must be the recently rumored magic scholar Du Wei!" As he said this, a hard to refuse aura extruded from the young man's eyes: "Let me introduce myself, my name is Son Augustine. Nice to meet you."

With that, the young man nodded with so much grace that even Du Wei could not find a single fault in his standard of etiquette.

Hold on... ..Augustine?

Du Wei hesitated in thought as he looked at the young noble in front of him: "You... ..Are royalty?"

The young man named Son Augustine smiled: "Yes, the current emperor is my father."

Prince?

A Prince....Why would someone like him appear inside the magic union?

.

Chapter 132 - “The Prince’s Striking Request!”

Due to his nomadic lifestyle in the past few years, Du Wei barely had any encounters with the children’s of the other noble houses. For this reason, he did not even have a single close friend around his age, which is very strange because every child like him would have at least one close friend they can confide in.

Ignoring the lack of association with the nobility of the capital, isn’t the prince in front of Du Wei a bit too young considering the age of the current emperor?

At 75 years of age, the reign of the current emperor can even be considered glorious by current standards. In the past decades, the empire had more than once set out on expeditions throughout the maritime sea. Though at first the conquest against the nomadic tribes hailed large amounts of riches, but as time went by, the amount of loot started to thin and the army expenses far exceeded the profits.

Standing in front of Du Wei right now is in fact the younger of the two princes of the empire. Other than the Prince Son in front of him, the emperor also had another older son. At age 52, this older prince was originally designated as the Crown Prince because he was the eldest amongst all of the emperor’s children. However, after giving birth to nine daughters in a row without any other male heir, the current emperor actually sent some of his concubines to death. It was only at age 50 did the emperor finally conceive another male prince, thus, creating an odd age gap among the two princes.

Unlike the rest of the royal household, this Prince Son refused to learn the unique Dou Qi martial skill of the Augustine Royal Household; instead, this youngster is more interested in magic than anything else. As the beloved son of the emperor, he was given complete freedom in his choice and even had a Grand

court Mage act as his teacher!

From rumors, it was even said that the old emperor had the intent of changing the Crown prince title to Son a couple of years ago on his 70th birthday. Of course, this proposition was quickly knocked down by the opposition of the ministers.....

Without knowing any of this information, Du Wei remained blind to the origin of this young prince. Luckily, Du Wei is a person of fast response. After listening to the introduction of the person in front of him, Du Wei immediately bowed slightly and performed a standard nobility style salute. However, this prince did something out of his expectation. With a slight smile, this person reached out a hand and caught him before he could make a complete bow: “You don’t need to be so courteous, Sir Du Wei..... Don’t forget, you are a magic scholar. Mages don’t need to salute a noble, this includes the royalty.”

To be able to see a prince inside the magic union has caused some doubt inside Du Wei. Within the empire, the three main forces of power is the Royal Household, Temple, and the Magic Union. Unless something extraordinary happens, these three forces normally wouldn’t come in contact.

Seemingly unaware of Du Wei’s doubt, this Prince Son gently smiled at him and even grasped onto his shoulder: “Sir Du Wei, I’ve been very curious about you for a while. Originally, I only heard about Gabri of the Rowling Household being a genius. Yet now people are constantly mentioning your name around me. To be able to meet you here today is my pleasure. I don’t know if you would honor me by having dinner with me?”

EH?

Du Wei carefully eyed the stranger in front of him.

“Oh, please forgive me for such a sudden invite.” Prince Son’s smile remained as gentle as before as he said this. In truth, such a manner of inviting someone face to face among the noble class is quite unheard of. Normally, it would require at least one day of notice for a simple tea party. Without losing any of his grace, the prince continued to apologize in his spring warming smile: “Since little, I only had an interest in the field of magic and you are the only mage from noble birth inside the capital.”

Such a persistent invitation from a prince is hard to refuse. Thinking it over for a moment, Du Wei smiled and said: "It's my honor."

Side by side, the two walked out of the Magic Union and came up to the already waiting Captain Alpha. With only one look, this Alpha character's face turned extremely ugly, but that was only for a second before he recovered from his initial shock.

"Oh, Sir Alpha." Prince Son seemed a bit surprised: "To be seeing you here.... Could it be that you personally escorted Du Wei when he came here? Recently, I seldom see you come out."

After a pause, Prince Son laughed softly: "I'm going to spend some more time talking with Du Wei, so I would like to ask you to go back and tell the count."

Unable to say anything, Alpha just nodded.

Although Du Wei didn't have a firm grasp of the capital's situation, but from Alpha's expression, he can tell the captain was very afraid of this Prince next to him.

Practically without any noise, two extremely well adorned carriages slowly came up to the two. From appearances, the carriages actually had a layer of gold painted on top of the regular materials. To top it off, there are even precious jewels inserted on top of the Thorn Flower Symbol imprinted onto the door.

With a quick assessment, Du Wei noticed the horses used to draw the carriages were top breeds that won't even lose out to the war horses of the Rowling Household. Isn't it a bit too wasteful to have such valuable horses drawing carriages? But what really left Du Wei bewildered is the magic crystals imbedded onto the sides of the carriages. From his observation, these magic crystals are infused with some type of miniature wind spell!

The miraculous thing about this wind spell lies in the way it is designed. With it, the carriage will not only move faster, it will also feel less rough when moving.

At the same time, the design of the carriage is the most popular style in recent months. Ignoring all the valuable accessories, just the design of the carriage should be enough to overwhelm all of Du Wei's assets!

Luxurious! Just too luxurious!

Of course, Du Wei didn't know this. The carriages in front of him are actually personally made by some famous sculptor inside the capital. Just the commission fee is in the tens of thousands of gold coins!

Unknown to Du Wei when this happened, around four men suddenly appeared near the area around the prince. Wearing red colored robes like that of a mage, each of these individuals had the Thorn Flower symbol etched onto the back of their robe.

Court Mages?

Du Wei immediately thought of the rumored team of Mages only under the control of the royal household. From the era of Aragon, this special team of Mages only answers to the royal family and will only pass on their knowledge down their bloodline. There's no doubt, these four men are Court Mages! With very cold eyes, their sights were randomly sweeping the area for any form of danger.

"Your highness, please enter the carriage."

With a deep voice, these words came from the carriage driver sitting in the front. With a tall build, this guy had a pair of unwavering eyes that extruded power! As much as this person tried to hide his strong presence, Du Wei is certain this guy is not your average person from his demeanor. If he had to take a guess, this driver must be a martial art expert from the court!

Sure enough, Alpha suddenly smiled when he saw the driver's face: "Sir Chick, when did you become a driver?"

This driver is obviously an old acquaintance of Alpha. With a cold glance at Alpha, this Chick spoke in a light tone: "I made a mistake and his highness is punishing me by making me his driver for a month. It's been a long time Sir Alpha; thinking about it, the time since the last big tournament is already two years ago, wasn't it?"

As the eyes of the two crossed each other, it seemed like a series of sparks flew in the air!

It would seem the two warriors hold some kind of grudge against each other.

Du Wei inwardly thought all of this.

The atmosphere right now seemed to be frozen, but Prince Son stepped in at just the right time: “Well then, the time is getting late. Sir Du Wei, please get on the carriage.”

It is then that Chick fella retracted his gaze as he lowered his head without saying another word.

Du Wei secretly frowned. With Prince Son inside the carriage, Du Wei took a look back at Captain Alpha and saw a hint of fear flashed across his eyes!

Back at the Earls mansion.

Inside Earl Raymond’s study room.

“His highness Son really appeared at the magic union? And he took Du Wei away with him?” The Earl frowned, his eyes filled with gloom.

“Yes.” Alpha nods: “I suspect this meeting is not by accident.... And I also saw that Chick fella actually acted as his highness’s horse driver.”

“Chick? Horse driver?” The count smiled: “That Court fighter that fought you to a standstill at the competition two years ago? Ha-ha..... His highness laid dormant for so many years, now he is finally showing his fangs eh?”

Alpha shook his head: “Lord Earl, I am worried about one thing... .. Chick is a Warrior of the court and a part of the inner Palace! The inner court is a mysterious force of the Royal family! Now it seems Chick is actually serving Prince Son... .. I’m afraid, I’m afraid his majesty is foolish enough to hand over the control of the inner court to Prince Son.,,,,,,”

“This matter is of course bad for us.” Earl Raymond sighed. For a moment, he seemed to have aged even more. With a shook of his head, he bitterly said: “Prince Son had always been wiser than the Crown Prince..... Growing up under the court Magicians, he already had a good relationship with that group. Now, he even want to pull in the magic union to his side.... If he even has the inner court under his wing, the situation with the Crown Prince is reaching a critical point....”

“I think this situation is bad for us.” Alpha shook his head: “The key is... .. Prince Son took Master Du Wei away.... If his highness finds out about this, what would he think? Before Master Du Wei could even make it back to the capital, he

had already tied himself up with the Magic Union.... Now he even matched up with his highness Son.... I fear this situation will become difficult for you.”

Earl Raymond stood up. Straightening his back, his stalwart figure seemed to have renewed back to the time when he was the hero leading the fleet out into battle!

“Humph! It does not matter what his highness thinks. Although he has a lot of chips under his hand right now, but there are only a few that can play a key role in the end! If not for the support of the Rowling Household, what force does he have to go against Prince Son? Now, the only ones willing to stand by his side is us, the rest is only watching from the sideline. Without us, he can’t even mobilize a single soldier!”

Alpha nodded, his face also revealed a slightly relieved face. But then, this faithful bodyguard whispered: “I’m not worried about the Crown Prince side now, but the thing that causes the most headaches is his majesties side! Recently, his majesty continued to remain quiet and continued to allow his two sons openly go at it. My lord, you need to be careful. I fear that his majesty will do something..... After all, traditionally, each generation of emperor will suppress certain ministers to pave the road for the next emperor so that he will have a smooth time.” Earl Raymond’s hand remained on the table as he listened to Alpha’s word: “So be it, this is an ancient practice. As long as we can through this hurdle, the Crown Prince will have to rely on us! Humph.... Moreover, if his majesty really wants to make an example of the Rowling Household, he will have to see if he can handle it!”

With that, Raymond suddenly beat his fist on the table. With a faint flash of golden light, the table suddenly broke into two pieces and came crashing down to the floor!

Outside the capital, two carriages were gradually moving through the paved roads.

Facing Du Wei’s wonderment, Prince Son laughed as he spoke: “What fun is left in the capital? With all those spies from different powers watching us.... What fun is there? Sir Du Wei, I’ll take you to a very interesting place. I think you will like it.”

Following the policy of saying less to avoid mistakes, Du Wei only nodded without answering.

“Oh, right.” Prince Son suddenly seemed to think of something. Seeing Du Wei, Prince Son smiled: “I hear back in your Rowling Plains, you came up with something called the Hot air Balloon, right?” With that said, the prince looked thoughtful for a moment as he started at Du Wei. With a gentle tone, he continued: “That’s a good thing! If you used it to transport troops, not only is it quiet and fast, the enemy would not even detect it till it’s too late! No matter how good the army defense is, it cannot guard against the sky!”

Du Wei’s went numb! Secretly transport troops into the capital? Such suppressing words! This Prince is punishing him with such words, why is that?

Du Wei thought for a moment and smiled: “Your highness, it’s only a small play thing. The number of hot air balloons in my hand only numbers around 10, and the production method is very troubling. It’s fine if used to transport some small things, but to transport a couple of thousand troops? That’s out of the question considering the weight of the soldier’s armor and weapons. The limit is just too high to use it for such a thing.”

“Oh.....”

Prince Son seemed to have inadvertently nodded, and then turning away, he started to look out the window at the moving scenery.

The capital is located on the central plains of the continent. Now that the day is nearing the evening, the setting sun has dyed the landscape in a thick layer of red.....

Suddenly, Prince Son turned around and peered at Du Wei:

“If... .. I want you to help me ship something? For example... .. A person?”

Du Wei’s heart was in overdrive from fear... ..

.

Chapter 133 - “Du Wei Took In Some Magic Apprentices” (Part One)

Facing the vigilant eyes of Du Wei, Prince Son mysteriously smiled.

Despite the awkward silence, the two remained quiet as the carriage rolled pass a fork on the road.

On this path, the road became highly decorated with carefully designed greenery's on both sides.

“Have a look at the front.”

Guided by Prince Son's finger, Du Wei saw that there is a quiet looking Manor under the mountain in the front. From the architectural style, he could feel a hint of the northern regions in the building, but what really made it stand out is the granite walls surrounding it like a ring. Heavily fortified with iron bars along the surface, this wall not only looked dominating, but also expensive. If he had to take a guess, this building probably belonged to some wealthy aristocrat because if he had to compare it to his family's mansion, this villa would beat it by a mile with the three-story building.

Coming up to the front gate, he could even see a carefully cultivated bed of Bavaria roses. Under the summer season, the flowers are perfectly in full bloom, thus, giving this imposing building a sense of glimmering warmth from the setting sun.

Overall, the layout of this is just right to stimulate the inner sense of one's curiosity. Seeing all these oddities, Du Wei vaguely guessed this place is one of those infamously rumored places around the capital city.....

Sure enough, as the carriage drew up to the building, finely dressed waiters came out to receive them. Despite the cold yet well-mannered attitudes of these

people, their body figures were so muscular and sturdy that they looked more like military soldiers than regular service boys.

Looking around the courtyard, Du Wei saw that the entire area was already packed full of different luxurious carriages of multiple noble families. Even for someone like him that had a well memorization of different family crests, the amount here is enough to give him a headache.

Like a competition of wealth, each carriage became more dazzling and luxurious as he looked over to the next. In some cases, a few could even rival the Prince's carriage at cost.

But the one that truly stood apart from the rest is the carriage in the middle. Not only is the size double that of everyone else's, the entire carriage is painted in a special gold solution called "Golden River". This paint is not only expensive, it is extremely hard to produce because of the rare alchemic solution required to turn the gold into a liquid state.

Unlike the wind based magic crystals on the Prince's carriage, this especially large carriage is instead equipped with fire based gemstones. Radiating a glimmering glow, the light acted like a lantern showering the darkness with light.

To be using something so valuable as a simple candle stick is simply too luxurious!

Du Wei sighed. This carriage may look like it is the most luxurious among them all, but is exactly because of this reason that it lacked the grace that comes from a noble family.

Coming off the carriage, Du Wei can already vaguely hear the musical noise coming out from the house.

"Prince Son" A leading waiter bowed deeply towards the prince as a greeting and gently whispered: "May I know what plans you have for tonight?"

Son smiles, random pointed towards the Hall ***: "It looks to be very lively today."

"Oh yes, it's because Sir Biliaibuer is holding a dinner party here tonight." The waiter laughed: "Do you want me to inform them of your coming? With your Royal Highness here, I believe Sir Biliaibuer will be very happy."

With Son's agreeing nod, this waiter immediately winked at one of his subordinates. From his simple gesture, Du Wei can already guess these guys aren't bad in their martial skills.

"Dear Du Wei, now you understand what this place is, right?" Before they walked into the villa, Prince Son suddenly stopped and faced Du Wei.

Du Wei nodded: "I have an idea."

"Hmm, this place is the capital's infamous Ecstasy cave. If anything, it can be considered to be a man's heaven and the best gaming site of high society." Prince Son sighed. Even with a door in-between them and the inside, Du Wei can already feel the party atmosphere extruding out from those enjoying themselves.....

"Around the entire capital city, there are places like this hidden everywhere, but this is the most famous of them all. No matter the needs or desires... If you have the money, they will meet them all!" Prince Son lightly laughs: "This place may be the gaming site of the upper-class, but it is also the place where one can see the ugly side of the aristocrats! Humph... .. So, this place naturally cannot be placed inside the capital city. Come on, my friend, go in with me. I think even till this day, you've never come to such a place yet, right?"

Du Wei said nothing, only smiling as he nodded.

Before the two can even go inside, the main door burst opened in front of them. Accompanied by several waiters, a group of finely dressed nobles came stumbling out to greet them. Although all of these men were middle aged, but only the one in the middle marched forward the moment his eyes laid on the prince. With a smile on his old face, this person may look perverted and a bit drunk, but his eyes carried much respect.

"Oh, my dear little Highness is here." This old aristocrat is clearly the highest in stature among the group. Not only did he not show any formalities in front of the prince, the old guy even pulled his arms across the Prince's shoulder and laughed: "You see, I knew there would be a mystery visitor tonight! My hunch is even better than those useless fortune tellers."

"Marquis Solomon, you seem to be in a good mood today!" Prince Son had a very affectionate smile on his face: "It seems this dinner hosted by Sir Biliaibuer

is making you very happy, right? Let me guess, he must have specially prepared something good for you, right? What is it? Is it a southern ‘Snake girl’, or a princess of a fallen tribe? HA HA HA HA”

The old guy remained smiling without caring for the Prince’s joke: “What you guessed isn’t bad. That Biliaibuer actually managed to get two good ‘Snake girls! I was worried that my old bones wouldn’t be able to handle so much in one night, but now that you are here... .. HA HA!”

Marquis Solomon? Du Wei thought for a moment and immediately recalled the story behind this family name. With a long history, this family is even older than the empire itself! Despite having a very large clan, their members are very loose across the continent and they don’t even have a proper clan leader.

From a sense, this family is like a dandelion. Without settling down in one point, this family does its utmost to spread its seed far and wide..... This is probably the main reason this family is able to survive more than a thousand years of hurdle and change.

For someone as reclusive as Du Wei, he wouldn’t normally know about this kind of information regarding another family background. However, because of his time learning about family crests, his interest was piqued when he came across the unique structure of the Solomon family.

Chatting away on the side, the Prince and the old marquise were already at the point of calling out jokes only men’s would understand. Seeing this, the other nobles decided to join in on the fun and it just so happens that one of these people is the host – Sir Biliaibuer – of tonight’s banquet.

Biliaibuer... .. From the sounds alone, it feels like it is the last name of a noble family from the southwestern part of the empire. Du Wei speculated this in his mind.

At this moment, everyone had their eyes turned towards Du Wei. After all, he was still wearing the robe of a Mage. For a magician, and such a young one at that to come to such a place, is truly a rare sight.

Moreover, how often would one see a mage that is also a noble? These old aristocrats aren’t fools. With years of experience behind them, each of them is already old hands in the art of politics so of course they could guess Du Wei’s

identify with ease!

“Allow me to introduce.” Prince smiled as he said this, then he kindly pulled Du Wei over.

With an attitude like that of a close friend, he lightly tapped his hand on Du Wei’s shoulder during his speech: “This is Du Wei..... The eldest son of Count Raymond. You see how great he is? Not only is he a noble, but also an excellent mage! Oh, let’s not forget, he also dons the robe and badge of a Magic Scholar.....”

Eldest son of count Raymond?

The people present immediately recalled the old rumors that had spread across the capital.... Especially the famous saying about how idiotic Du Wei was.

But now, none of them believed any of that. After all, if an idiot can become a magician, then wouldn’t all Mages be idiots?

Masking a smile on his face, Du Wei was about to salute them in the fashion of a noble. However, just when he was about to do it, Prince Son stopped him and pulled him up from his bow: “It’s good my friend, don’t be so formal. You need to understand, every noble inside is older than you. If you were to greet them like this every time you meet one, then you would not have any time to enjoy yourself. Now that we are here, let’s put aside these formalities and enjoy ourselves.”

Surrounded by everyone, Prince Son strode into the Ballroom with Du Wei by his side. What welcomed them next is a lavishing room filled with bright crystal lights on the wall and hand embossed art works across the ceiling. Just seeing all the decorations in the room is enough to make a person’s heart jump.

With the arrival of the Prince, everyone inside created a ruckus upon seeing him. Apparently his Highness is a regular of this pleasure house. Moreover, Du Wei found that the moment his highness walked into the Banquet Hall, his graceful and warm smile disappeared. In its place is the lusting smile like that of an old veteran fighting in a battlefield.

Inside the whole Hall, the ratio of men and women is simply too unbalanced. With no more than 20 nobles, there are at least over a hundred ladies servicing

them. For such a heavy scented place, Du Wei was really tempted to take a sneeze when he took the first whiff of the air.

Losing their own noble demeanors, these old men's are embracing women's left and right without care in this place.....

Taking a closer look at this hall, Du Wei can vaguely make out the circular shaped design of this hall; however, the one odd thing that stood out in this place is the box like rooms in this gigantic hall. Using curtains of pearls to act like a makeshift wall, Du Wei was intrigued by this unique design and decided to take a closer look up front. Out of his expectation, he was surprised to find that behind these bead curtains are the shadowy shapes of a men and women's twisting together in ecstasy. Albeit not very clear to his sight in the dimming of the lights, but he is certain from the faint gasping sound extruding from those inside... ..

No longer the Princely person he was before entering, his royal highness had already joined the rest of the crowd and pulled two very alluring ladies into his arms. With a loud laugh, he shouted towards Du Wei: "Du Wei my friend, why are you still alone? My god, if you are still alone by the end of the night, everyone here will break out into laughter!"

Du Wei smiled bitterly.

He knew everyone's eyes were on him because after all, his Mage robe simply garnishes too much attention.

No matter where he looked, beautiful and alluring women's of all fashion littered the place..... Du Wei even speculated all of the beauties in the capital have gathered here for tonight! With various styles and looks, each of these ladies is by all rights beauties in their own class. Taking a few steps, his attention was quickly drawn towards a girl sitting on top of a cushioned bed. Wearing a very thin layer of silk over her body, her sensitive parts were clearly outlined whenever she moved. This form of outfitting just so happens to intensifies a man's imagination, thus, increasing the lust inside Du Wei's eyes.....

Just when he thought he had seen it all, a long legged beauty caught his sight from the right. With nothing on her body to mask her sexual appealing body, this woman had a very healthy shade of tan to her skin. Not only did her breast

bounce with every step she took, the slim waist and long legs are enough to mesmerize any normal man. Worst of all, she is clearly trying to seduce Du Wei with the way she licked the grape with her red juicy looking lips. Meeting her gaze, Du Wei could feel a fiercely provocative air coming out from her eyes.

But what really surprised Du Wei is the one piece of garment this woman donned..... With a very thin piece of veil covering most of her face, Du Wei can tell she was aiming to intensify the look of her perfectly shaped body. It's not something he never heard about before, but to be faced with it in real life, Du Wei's desire is starting to boil!

"Look! They like you, my friend!" Prince Son affectionately tapped on Du Wei's shoulder and whispered beside his ears: "Go my friend, have a little fun. I believe someone like you will be a big hit here!"

Before he could even come around, soft hands had already entangled around his body. Wearing a exposing red robe, a tall woman already had her hands moving along his belly. Sweeping his eyes onto the woman, Du Wei could see that other than the piece of clothing on her body, she had nothing else below her belly button!

"Oh, such a handsome young magician." This hot woman had such erotic eyes. Matched with her bold lips, even Du Wei would have lost it when she licked him on his ear. Of course, that is only if Du Wei wasn't on guard. "Which noble family are you from? Coming here to play while dressed up like a Mage, this idea is magnificent."

After her words, a pair of delicate arms is already wrapped around his neck. As she moved around to caress him, Du Wei could feel her soft breasts rubbing against his back....

"Come on, my little Mage....." This woman smiled and her erotic eyes turned to aim at a currently raised curtain of beads. Then, with a gentle whisper, she said: "My little magician, let us go there... .. I believe I can bring you some happiness! Oh... .. I've never done it with a Mage before... .. HA HA HA HA"

Du Wei felt this woman had a lot of skills. From her simple attempt, Du Wei can already feel his body starting to give in.....

Chapter 133 - “Du Wei Took In Some Magic Apprentices” (Part Two)

As much as his manhood wanted it, Du Wei’s self-esteem kicked in.

With a subtle laugh, he gently pushed the bold and erotic woman away: “No need, you’re not my type.”

Hell... .. I don’t want to bury away my virginity in such a place.

Without any care, the woman lets out a Hee hee laugh and moved towards another noble on the side.

The entire banquet hall is simply a dissolute paradise. As he breathed in the air, the alcoholic scent became stronger and stronger to the point that even he started to feel a little dizzy. Then it finally hit him. Moving his hand, he grabbed one of the crystal glassed drinks from a passing waiter and took a sip of the amber colored wine.....

There is no doubt; this wine of the finest quality had an extra flavor mixed into it.

Like he speculated... .. There are iced berries in this!

Du Wei lets out a sigh.

Iced berries, a magical plant that can cause the user to experience hallucinations. While he was stuck in the frozen forest, he used this drug to reduce Hussein’s pain, so of course he is familiar with this substance.

“Well then my friend, your standard is very high.” Prince Son smiled as he came over with a girl in his arm. This time around, the girl wore a silken dress like those worn by the tribes living in the desert. With unbelievably smooth looking skin, her tanned skin looked like it had a layer of oil applied to it. In his heart, Du Wei

feared that if he so much as gripped this girl's waist, her slender body would break from how frail she looked; of course, this is also a boon for her because it is her defining attraction.

"Everyone!"

Suddenly, from within the big Hall, a thunderous loud voice echoed through everyone's ears. Following the source of the noise, Du Wei looked to his left and saw a mountain sized lump of meat. This overweight person is without a doubt at least 50 years old, but by his side sat no less than four petite looking young girls. With their small, delicate looking hands, these girls were caressing him in every part imaginable. In one case, Du Wei can even see one of the girls using her tongue to lick the furry fat chest of this beast!

Despite all this, this fat man showed a hint of impatience in his eyes as he looked around.

In that single shout, he managed to immediately interrupt the atmosphere of this place.

Finally losing his patient, this person suddenly pushed the girls aside and stood up to reveal all the dark furrowing hair on his chest. With a loud boom, he started to speak: "Dear friends!"

Shouting again, this person finally attracted the attention of everyone in the hall, including those currently enjoying themselves behind the beaded curtains.

"Oh look, our 'Magical beast of Taklanshan' seems to have another fun idea!" One of the guests shouted with joy.

As the scene quieted down, Prince Son came over to Du Wei's side and whispered into his ears, "Do you know who this person is?" Seeing Du Wei shake his head, the prince's lip curved into a smile: "That gigantic coach outside belongs to this person. It's not surprising that you don't recognize him because his title is the lowest here. Not only is he a lowly Baron, but he is also the first noble within his family history..... Despite all this, he is the richest person around here. Simply speaking, if we had to compare his wealth with those around, even if we combined half of the nobles here, he would still come out on top."

Oh, really? Du Wei's eyes sparkled.

"This guy is not so simple. As the biggest arms merchant within the empire, this person owns a weapons store within every city across the continent. Not only that, he also provides the military with weapons..... Ha-ha, so how can you not say he's rich? Also, this guy may be cheesy, but he is not stingy at all. Did you hear his nickname? Magical beast of Taklanshan is what everyone calls him to make fun of his body shape. His family originated from Taklanshan, so his huge body image naturally earned him this nickname."

Just as they were saying this, the fat man already called out in dissatisfaction: "I say count Biliaibuer, this party of yours is too boring.... Every time is the same thing without any bit of new attraction....."

Count Biliabuer faintly laughed: "My dear Taklanshan, don't rush. I know you played with all sorts of things before this, but today, I prepared something new that may be of interest to you!"

With that, he whispered a word to an attendant on his side. After listening to the count's word, this attendant immediately trotted out with some kind of order.

Moments later, the door to the ballroom suddenly opened.

What appeared next is a wheeled platform radiating a magical glow as it was slowly pushed inside.

Normally, Du Wei wouldn't be all that surprised to see such entertainment, but this glow is without a doubt created by real magic! From under the wooden boards making up the platform, several small magic crystals were arranged around the thing to create a lighting spell. It is due to this reason that the entire platform is enveloped in an almost pure holy glow!

But what is even more shocking is the people standing on top of this specially designed platform. Shoulder to shoulder, four girls were standing there while wearing Mage robes!

Outfitted in the white robed fashion of a grand Mage, these four girls each held a Mage staff in their hands. However, Du Wei only needed one look to tell these staffs were a fake.

Though these four girls were tall and well-shaped, none of their bodies were sticking out because of their Mage robe and pointed hat. Nonetheless, as the

music echoed from within the ballroom.....

The four girls started to slowly pull off their dress piece by piece to match the choir like choruses. First was the hat. When the four girls revealed their faces, everyone lets out a gasp of astonished. Not only are their faces stunningly beautiful, but they are quadruplets! With identical faces, their smile looked saintly holy despite being in such a raunchy place.

But then the next moment... ..

These four girls that looked no more than 18 years of age suddenly started to dance to the music. Moving one of their hands, they gently pulled against something on their mage robe and most of their dresses came undone. With no more than the bare minimum of clothing left on their chest, their delicate and plump breasts were free for all to see. Although their upper body wasn't completely naked, but just the contour of their breasts has been enough to tempt every man in the hall!

It is clear now their robes were specially designed to come off with a simple tug. Following quickly behind their first act, the four pulled against another string on their skirt. Immediately the hem on their remaining skirts opened up on the side to reveal a pearly white thigh!

Dancing on top of the platform, these four girls performed so many different seductive yet shameful moves that it was unreal. Surprisingly though, despite their acts of shame to attract the audience, their faces remained as saintly as ever with their smile!

Thisstrongcontrast between their body movement and their face somehow made every man in the hall become even more stimulated! With a body like a devil and a face like a saintly angel, how can any man hold themselves back?

Despite having his eyes light up in excitement, thatTaklanshan guy actually hesitated before clapping his hand: "Good, Good, good Biliabuer! You actually managed to come up with such a great idea! Ha-ha, I conquered a lot of women's in my time, but I've never tasted a female Mage before! HA HA HA HA"

Du Wei could only sigh... ..Isn't this no different from cosplaying in his previous life?

Instead of wearing a nurse uniform, these girls are wearing a Mage robe.

This really is fucked up!

Biliabuer had a proud face as he laughed: “These four female ‘Mages’ is something I spent a lot of effort to train. Though they cannot be compared to a real Mage, but they at least know a few spells. I guarantee they will not lose out to those magic apprentices in the union. When you are having a taste of these ladies, they can even bless you with some body enhancement spells. Now, wouldn’t that be quite the experience to be so fit down below! Ha-ha.... I also want to mention, every one of them has never been touched before and are still virgins!”

Biliabuer suddenly laughs: “For those present today, the prince naturally must have one, the same applies to Marquise Solomon.... As for you Taklanshan, I fear you may have to spill some blood to get your hands on one tonight!”

Taklanshan laughs out with joy: “What then, same old rules? Highest bidder wins I presume!”

As soon as his voice faded, another noble on the side muttered: “Then another one goes to this Fatso!”

As the cries started to come out, another suddenly shouted: “You better not rob me Taklanshan, I want one! Hmm... ...10,000 coins!”

Taklanshan took one look at the brave fool: “Only 10,000? Such splendid specimens cannot be held down by 10,000! I’ll give you 100,000! I want the remaining two!”

When his word came out, discontent spread among everyone in the ballroom. Some nobles with some wealth immediately cried out: “200,000, I want them!”

“300,000!”

“350,000!”

Very soon, the price went as high as 500,000 coins. That Taklanshan coldly looked at everyone and coughed once before shouting: “1 million coins, this old guy here wants them!”

With that said, the rest of the nobles became silent... ...After all, they may all

be wealthy, but money doesn't fall out of the sky. Though these ladies are rare beauties that can make a person itch..... But 1million gold coins is simply too much to fool with a woman.

Seeing Taklanshan is about to get what he wants, Biliabuer laughs in a scolding manner: "Well then you Fatso, it seems it's your success again. For 1 million gold coins, the remaining two belongs to you!"

Laughing out in a ha-ha manner, Taklanshan pulls out a roundish looking badge and threw it towards the closest waiter: "Take this and go to my place to collect the money tomorrow. Count this as your reward!"

Calmly nodding, the waiter showed no signs of change in his emotion.

Just as Taklanshan was about to laugh, Prince Son suddenly spoke up.

Taking forward a few steps to look at this Taklanshan, Son smiled: "I say, my dear lord magical beast....." His joking words seemed to have caused everyone around to laugh, but Taklanshan thought otherwise. Without delay, Taklanshan asked: "Your Highness, do you have anything to say?"

"There isn't any command, but I do have a favor to ask you." Prince Son suddenly pulled Du Wei to his side and said: "You see? My good friend here is a real magician, but he couldn't get a single woman he desires. Aigh, when I saw these four ladies, I felt they were very suitable for my friend. Therefore, I ask you if you could gift my friend with one of these ladies for tonight."

Taklanshan glanced at Du Wei once before laughing out three times:

"Your Highness, you are joking! If you ask, how can I Taklanshan refuse? Don't mention just one; I'll even gift the kid with both of the girls I bought! Magician matched with Magician, this really is interesting!"

Prince Son laughed: "Fine! Since you are so generous, I cannot be such a cheapskate... ..I will also gift Du Wei with mine!"

Seeing this, Marquise Solomon also jumped in: "Since it is so fun, why not count me in too! I am already so old, I fear my body cannot digest so much in one night. Just those snake girls are enough to give me a headache. I'll also give my share to Du Wei!"

Prince Son started to laugh as he winked at Du Wei, "My friend, this arrangement, are you satisfied with it?"

When Du Wei wanted to protest, Prince Son secretly pinched him on the side. This is obviously a setup so Du Wei could only nod and smile: "This is perfect, I accept. As a Mage, I lacked magic apprentices. Now that I have those four, I won't have to go looking for others in the future.... Ha-ha."

In a flurry of ambiguous laughter, Du Wei formally stepped up to the platform. With a simple glance, he instantly understood how this magic array worked. Twisting one of the crystals, the glow from below started to dim away. Then from the side, Count Biliabuer came up to him and whispered: "Upstairs is a VIP room, I'll have them ready for you."

Unable to refuse, Du Wei could only nod.

As the dinner continued into the night, Prince Son seemed to have no intention of letting Du Wei leave. Luckily, Du Wei wasn't in any rush to leave either. As for that Taklanshan, he had long left the party to enjoy himself in the back with those four girls.

"Du Wei, are you pleased with my arrangements?" Prince Son asked.

With a smile, Du Wei replied: "Of course I'm satisfied... ..However, this gift is a bit overly expensive."

"Oh... .." Prince Son flickered a hint of disappointment in his eyes: "If you say it like this, it seems that you don't really care for those four girls. Hmm, your standard is really high... In this case, I'll also give you the snake girl that Biliabuer gave me."

Du Wei shook his head sternly: "Your Highness, my interest in the opposite sex is not so high... ..But you have been so good to me, so I won't beat around the bush. I know you have something to say, so why not make it clear?"

Prince smiled faintly: "Very good, I appreciate the fact that you're not easily tempted by the opposite sex. Let us go out to the terrace where it is quieter. Once we are there, we can talk."

With that, the two slowly walked to the side of the Ballroom. Immediately a waiter marched over and pushed open the terrace door for them.

At this time, Du Wei's eye inadvertently swept across the waiter's hand.

This guy is missing a thumb on his hand!!

With an air of sturdiness only found in the army..... Yet he is missing a thumb.....

Du Wei's face suddenly revealed a murderous aura around himself. Noticing this, the waiter hastily hid his hand inside his sleeves.....

.

Chapter 134 - "The Empires Suffering" (Part One)

The same crippling appendages, the same waiter dress up, the same militaristic air, all of this instantly reminded Du Wei of the assassination attempt he faced while coming to the capital!

As Du Wei's intent emerged, the waiter immediately noticed something was wrong and fixed his gaze on Du Wei. However, unlike the previous rock solid face, the waiter hinted a flash of wariness in his eyes!

With his hand already touching a magic scroll hidden in his sleeve, Du Wei was ready for anything. Since the assassination attempt that nearly took his life, Du Wei had built up a very good habit of always carrying around some magic scrolls under a hidden pocket in his sleeves. This way, he would at least be able to protect himself in the worst case scenario.

Right now, the scroll he readied is petrifying scroll. With his gaze focused on the waiter, Du Wei is ready to pull out his the moment the guy made a move.

"My dear friend, what's wrong? From your appearance, you look like you are a bit unwell." With that gentle question, Prince Son slowly stepped forward. Unsure if it was intentional, but the placement of the Prince just so happens to be in the middle of the two, which caused the tense atmosphere to scatter like the wind.

Du Wei forced a smile and took a deep look at his Highness: "Nothing, I just had a little headache." Then, looking beyond where the Prince stood, his gaze fell on the waiter's hand: "I was just wondering why the waiter's hand....."

Hearing his word, the waiter seems to let out a sigh of relief. Silently bending forward to give Du Wei a bow, the guy couldn't hide the stiffness in his

movement as if readying to make a run for it. Once the waiter raised his head, the guy didn't turn and simply walked away while still facing Du Wei.

"This is not the right place to speak." Prince Son's word quietly whispered into Du Wei's ear. Instantly, Du Wei could see a deep and compelling look from the prince's eyes. With a fake cough, Du Wei said: "I'm just a little curious."

Afterwards, Prince Son already came out of the door and out into the terrace.

The terrace is not only big; the dark blue stone gave the entire place a mystifying vibe. Deliberately looking at the ancient warrior statue in front of him, Du Wei was surprised to see that the eyes of this statue are made out of a precious gemstone.

After staring at the statue for a long time, Du Wei suddenly said this, "The back of this place should be the military."

Without replying right away, Prince Son leaned against the railing and took a sip from his glass. Taking in a deep breath, he waited for a moment before speaking: "Look at how beautiful the roses are below the terrace.... If one were to bring their beloved and propose under the moonlight, wouldn't it be a wonderful experience?" With that, Prince Son turned to glance at Du Wei: "My friend, tell me, do you have a girl you love?"

"....." Du Wei silently looked at his Highness and carefully thought for a moment... ..

A girl I love?

Not knowing why, the scene of his separation with the stuttering Vivian flashed across his mind. On that day, the charming yet timid girl gave him a kiss on the cheek before leaving and he couldn't stop remembering it right now.

"There are perhaps" Du Wei could not help but smile as he replied.

Prince Son quietly glanced at Du Wei, a faint sense of sadness crossed his handsome face: "Unfortunately, I don't."

With that, he shakes his head and gulped down the last bit of wine from his cup. Setting the glass down, the prince came closer to Du Wei and smiled: "Your guess just now is good. The back of this is indeed a part of the military." Du Wei's

face showed no change as he heard this.

“I don’t know what’s wrong with you earlier.” Prince Son frowned slightly, “But I need to remind you, in this place, you’d better not make any moves out of the ordinary. The level of depth in this place is beyond your imagination.

At this point, Prince Son glanced at Du Wei: “What’s on your mind?”

“It’s nothing.” Du Wei replied in a mild manner: “Just that I feel it is incredible that such a place is run by the military.....”

“That’s correct.” Prince Son had a helpless look in his eyes: “It is very sad..... But perhaps this is the first indication of oncoming storm.”

Sighing, he then stood shoulder to shoulder next to Du Wei: “It is no secret within the circle of nobles in the capital. Everyone knows, but no one would point that out. Even my father knows about the existence of this place and that the military is the ones behind such a place.... Hey, Hey! For the great imperial forces, guardians of the empire, to create such a place, do you think my father would be very happy? Every time this place is brought up, my father would get so angry that he would start throwing things..... Yet, what other choice is there? Even those bosses in the military – including your father – cannot do anything about it despite their dislike for it.”

“Why is that?”

“For money!” Prince Son bitterly laughed: “Because the military lacked it!”

With that, Prince Son raised his head to look at the Moon. Softly sighing, he continued to explain: “My father, his Majesty the Emperor, ruler of the continent for 44-years... .. Let me say a word of truth, if he was born during a time of war... .. Let’s say the era of Aragon, or the time our Augustine family uplifted the empire, he would be a great king with his personality! Unfortunately, he is born in a time of great peace and prosperity..... In his heart, he likes to fight and conquer, so a peaceful era can never fill up his desire.”

Du Wei did not speak—the other party is the current emperor. Speaking ill of the monarch from the back is a complete sin. Even though the Prince is talking ill of his father, but the guy is the apple in his father’s eye, so even if Du Wei agrees, he cannot say anything in reply!

“My father reigned for 44 years, but the continent had long united, so there is nothing that can fill the conquering desire in his heart. The only place left is the area after the northwestern dessert. There, the tribes living in that region would sometimes cause a small rebellion here and there, but never anything serious. Yet, 20 years ago, my father organized an expedition and slaughtered 100,000 tribal members. With blood staining the sand, this one act sets in stone a hateful blood feud between the empire and the peoples living there... Ah, long before my father took the throne, my grandfather used a appeasing policy to calm down that area, but with my father’s single act, the 30 years of effort by my grandfather went up in smoke.” At this point, Prince Son glanced at Du Wei: “Do you know about that war in the desert?”

Du Wei nodded.

Although the war took place 20 years ago, long before Du Wei was born, he had learned of it through historic books in the library.

In the northwestern part of the continent lies a vast desert, and in the center of this place is a prairie. Facing a snowy mountain in the back, this land is home to numerous nomadic tribes. Due to the environmental conditions, the people of this place are all untamed by nature and abnormally healthy and sturdy. For hundreds of years, the control of the empire had always been weak on this place because of the barrier created by the desert. As always, whenever a rebellion breaks out, the financial loss always outweighs the benefit.

.

Chapter 134 - “The Empires Suffering” (Part Two)

Prince Son’s explanation:

When the previous emperor was still alive, he ruled the empire with a kind heart. Instead of blindly pressuring the people of the prairies, he allowed the empire to conduct a policy of appeasement by removing the garrison stationed there.

The results of 30 years of effort were very good. Within that time, the tribes living there did not conduct a single rebellion.

But once Augustine the 6th (the current emperor) succeeded the throne, he modified the policy and took on a high pressuring approach towards the nomad tribes. Finally, the already disorganized nomadic tribes reunited into a single banner to rebel against the empire. In order to quell this sudden rebellion, the empire was forced to organize a 100,000 army to cross the desert. In the end, the empire lost about half of the army in this war just to calm the rebellion. Also, the expense of supporting this crusade cost the empire millions of gold. To demonstrate the seriousness of their actions, the emperor ordered the slaughter of nearly 100,000 nomadic people in the prairie, many included civilians. After the bloodbath, the empire and the nomad tribes of the prairie is forever locked in a deep blood feud that cannot be wiped away.

But what did the empire gain from all this? Nothing! It was all to meet my father’s desire for conquest!

Once the war was over, the empire had no choice but to station 20,000 troops in the prairie. In order to supply this small little garrison army, the expense is at least 10 times that of a normal force because of the vast desert! Can you

imagine? The military cost is so high it cannot even be imagined!

Hearing this, Du Wei suddenly blurts out a sentence: "It's too unfortunate, if they had finished it once and for all back then...."

Prince Son sparked a strange color in his eyes as he looked at Du Wei deeply: "What did you say?"

Du Wei's face looked really cold as he spoke: "The war 20 years ago already killed more than 100,000 people of the prairie. Since we already did the first by setting this deep grudge in place, why not finish it off by taking the second step?" Du Wei raised a hand and made a single chop gesture with his hand: "That strip of prairie in the desert is no more than a single province in size, so how big can the population be? I estimate that it is no more than a million people. Once you remove the elderly and children from these numbers, there is probably no more than 300,000 strong men's capable of fighting! For such a force, why not just eradicate them to end this cancer? Humph.... Since we already killed 100,000 people, killing another 900,000 isn't something out of our reach!"

Prince Son was inwardly surprised... .. How can the methods of this boy in front of him be so ruthless?!

"What you said is not bad." Prince Son sounded really bitter in his words: "Back then, my father also had that intention.... Humph, father is not so foolish to not understand the meaning behind this. However, when father wanted to go ahead with his plan, the temple intervened! Humph, those damn fakes believing in superstitions. I'm not sure what happened, but one night, the pope went to meet my father and somehow convinced him to change his plan.... If not for their sinister intentions, we could have already achieved a permanent peace in the northwestern region!"

Du Wei nodded as he thought in his mind: How can the temple possibly allow the empire to have a peace of mind? If the Northwest continues to be a threat, the empire will be forced to pay attention to a possible rebellion while paying less attention to what the temple is doing!

"The threat of the Northwest is thus buried away! In the span of 20 years, the cost of maintaining a 20,000 garrison in the desert has been a fatal drain on the

treasury. If the nomadic tribes really wanted to rebel, that small army would likely be destroyed with ease after 10 days! This is not a guess, but a fact! Those nomadic tribes will sooner or later rebel after their numbers are restored!” Prince sneered loudly: “Luckily, this matter can still be put aside for now because there is no ignition lit yet.... The biggest problem present lies in the southeast!”

Once the topic referred to the southeast, Du Wei’s spirit felt like he got a shock because his father gained all his promotions through the southeast expeditions.

“The act of expanding the trade routes into the Southeast Sea and the frequent expeditions of conquest, it was all been a mistake! Humph, the southeast may be full of riches, but even the most fertile of lands cannot withstand such aggressive expansion! According to my calculation, the aggressive behavior against the southeast is doable, but only in the interval of 7-8 years between each expedition! But now? Just about every 2-3 years, the empire would send out another expedition.... The result of this is the reliance on the armed forces to pillage those indigenous peoples living on those islands out at sea.... I have already worked it out. 20 years ago, back when your father first led the fleet out into the sea, they did indeed come back with riches far exceeding the costs. However, the following expeditions only managed to break even. To make matters worse, the spoils from those recent expeditions could not even cover the military costs of the ships! Alas, to counter the empire’s constant invasion, those indigenous people have moved even further into southern seas that even the empire has a difficult time reaching. From rumors, it is said that they even united to form a United Kingdom to fend off the aggression from our fleet! If only father would listen to my advice. In order to meet his desire, father had recently ordered the financial department to grant another 3 million gold for constructing a giant ship.”

Prince Son knitted his brows tightly: “Again and again, the empire sends out such fruitless expedition. Currently, the financial situation of the empire has reached a critical level! You may not know this, but those bosses in the military are growing white hairs trying to balance the books!”

Du Wei remained silent as he recalled back to the time when he was at home. It is indeed true, his father did look much older than before.

“Now, part of the local garrison forces within the empire has begun to self-

sustain themselves, I know for a fact that several places in the south have failed to replace their weapons for the past three years already! Even the elite northern storm corps can only receive 60% of their military funding! The only military force left in the empire still receiving their full funding is the garrison stationed in the capital. As for the other army corps stationed throughout the empire, their funding is only around fifty to sixty percent at best. As for missing funds, the bosses in charge will have to figure it out on their own....” Prince Son smiled bitterly as he pointed at the ballroom behind him: “This place is backed by the northern storm corps! They don’t like it any better, but it only by doing this will they be able to raise enough military fund!”

Du Wei sighed. He had long felt the state of the empire is bad, but never did he think the situation was this severe!

Seeing the partying atmosphere behind him and recalling the bustling daily life of the capital, Du Wei could not but help feel sad at the slowly corroding state of the empire!

“So, I suggest you don’t make any sort of ruckus here.” Prince bitterly laughed: “This place is used to raise military funds. If anything bad happens here, it would be the same as making an enemy of those main battle corps in the empire! Right now, money is their lifeblood. If you mess with their livelihood, it would be the same as trying to kill them! Even for someone like me, I wouldn’t dare to make any ruckus here.”

Du Wei gave a shallow bow: “Your Highness, thank you for the advice, I will remember your words... .. But I have a few questions.” He raised his head and looked straight at this prince: “The things you just told, I fear a lot of it involved some secrets, right? I just don’t understand why your highness is looking so highly of me, what is it about me to cause you to act this way?”

“Du Wei.” Prince Son peered straight into Du Wei’s eyes and suddenly spoke in a very serious tone: “Are you willing to pledge your allegiance to me?”

Chapter 135 - “A Playboy’s Debt”

“You are not only clever, but also bold. Although your business in the Rowling plains is still small in scale, but from the data I have in my hands, I keep getting the idea that your methods of doing things are beyond our times! Despite being so capable, your family continues to look down at you, why? I know you kept a low profile for the past 10 years. It is for this reason that I became even more infatuated with you! This time around when you came back to the capital, you managed to achieve the status of an invaluable Magician. As for how you managed such a thing is beyond my imagination!” Prince Son chuckles before continuing: “I’m already 24 years old. I intend to achieve great things in the coming years, but I cannot do that without an effective partner by my side! It is regrettable. From my years of observation, those descendants of once dominating families have all grown to become slouches in these times of peace, thus, leaving the capital without any talent among the noble circles. Now that I have met you, I cannot bear to lose such a talent as you!”

Du Wei faintly smiled: “But I’m only 14 years old, your Highness.”

“Wasn’t your ancestor also very young when he went to war for Augustine the first? At 18 years old, your ancestor led his first army across the lands and revived the crumbling empire during its darkest hours. For his glorious achievements, your family was rewarded with the Rowling Plains.” Prince Son faintly smiled.

Hmm, it seems this Prince wants to be the Emperor. Du Wei deliberately remained silent because such a proposal cannot be so hastily answered due to its severity. Left with no choice, the only option is to use a “stall” tactic.

Du Wei is confused at the moment. From his observation, the prince doesn’t seem to be an idiot, so why would he show all his cards when they just met?

Suddenly struck with a thought, the scene of when he came out of the magic union started to appear in his mind. From the ugly expression Alpha showed when he noticed the Prince, Du Wei finally made up his mind. Without saying anything, he only smiled in silence.

It would seem the prince wasn't in any hurry to get a reply from Du Wei because he intentionally pulled the conversation away from the topic. As the son of the emperor, the prince obviously received a special education that allowed him to be fluent in a wide field of knowledge. As the two chatted away, the prince became even more delighted when Du Wei not only matched him in his understandings, but also brought up different thought patterns towards their talks.

It wasn't only the prince that was surprised; Du Wei also felt the same way. No matter what they talked about, the prince's showed no signs of arrogance in his tone and could even be compared to something similar to an old friend.

As the two indulged themselves in their talk, the people inside simply refused to leave them alone and came out to pull them back in.

What followed afterwards is the normal drunken party scene you would expect from such an event. Large amounts of wine, matched with fine beauties, the banquet somehow lasted far into the night; yet, everything comes to an end. As the guests slowly began to leave, some took to the VIP rooms with their partner for the night, while others left on their luxurious coaches parked outside.

In Du Wei's case, he had long been invited upstairs by Sir Biliaibuer. Under the guidance of two gorgeous young waitresses, Du Wei was led into a magnificent room prepared specifically for him.

When he entered the room, he could not help but sigh. Not only was the room different, the entire thing was built in a circular shape. With a dimly lit reddish light, the exotic fragrance in the air stimulated his sense the moment he walked in.

Before he could even notice, the two maids behind him had long left him alone to deal with whatever is inside. But unknown to him, the two maids were grinning with delight as they walked away.

Taking a few steps, his attention was immediately focused on the circular bed

in the middle of the room. With drapes of silk, the bed had a crystal ornament radiating light from the ceiling to create a mosaic silhouette of whoever laid on top. Without spending much effort, Du Wei can easily figure out the quadruplets were waiting for him on the bed.

Turning slightly to get a better view of the girls, he was somehow taken aback by their expressions. No longer the saintly maidens, these four girls had long discarded their innocent face and donned a lustful lover awaiting their partner.

Du Wei could only sigh because he knew his debts as a playboy won't be ending so soon. But most importantly, he knew if he accepted this gift from the prince, he would have a difficult time trying to repay this favor in the future.

Hesitating for a moment, Du Wei freely walked over to a chair in the corner and sat down. Facing the four girls, he asked: "The four of you, what's on your mind right now?"

The girls had been collected by Biliaibuer through various means since they were young. Not only are they beauties in their own rights, their inherent magic talent puts them above the norm. For this reason, they are extremely rare to come by, especially when they are all virgins still.

The girls knew that a day like this would come, but it cannot be helped that they would be somewhat nervous in their hearts when the day finally arrives.

Prior to Du Wei's arrival, the girls had been discussing what would happen tonight. In their hearts, they were quite satisfied with their new master because Du Wei is not only a mage, but also a handsomely young noble. For such an outcome to befall on them, they cannot ask for more because it beats being sold to those perverted old nobles. Out of their expectation, Du Wei's sudden question on their first meeting had left them speechless.

Since little, these girls were specially trained to identify the eyes of different kinds of men's. Whether they are lustful, or uninterested, the girls can easily figure it out with a few looks. Yet, their new master right now seemed to have no desire to bed them, nor any hint of lust. For this reason, the girls seemed bewildered.

Could it be that the master is still too young and hasn't blossomed yet?

This speculation was quickly shot down in their minds because the girls knew the children's of the noble class tends to ripen at an early age. In fact, it's quite common to hear stories of noble kids bedding multiple women's at this age.

"Why aren't you talking? My question should be very simple. I'm just asking what is on your mind right now." Du Wei smiles as he spoke.

Hesitating for a moment, the second youngest of the quadruplet was the first to regain her composure. With her delicate voice, she whispers a reply: "We aren't thinking of anything right now. You are our new master from now on, whatever your wish is our command."

"If you say it like that, then does it mean you will do everything I say?" Du Wei questions again.

Turning red on their cheeks, the quadruplets reply at the same time: "Yes"

"Good." Du Wei stood up and pointed at one of the girls sitting on the bed: "You, help mix a drink. I'm only thirsty, so don't make any alcohol drink." Then he points to the girl next to the first one: "As for you, help me prepare a set of clothes for tonight. I drank too much alcohol tonight and the smell from my robe is making me uncomfortable...." Then he orders the last two: "And you two can go help me prepare the bath. I want to wash myself."

With his order, the quadruplets didn't dally around and hastily get off the bed to do as they were told. From a cabinet, the one ordered to make a drink concocted a sweet and sour beverage that is similar to a fruit juice mixed with honey. After a few minutes of savoring the drink, the second girl came over to him with a set of new robes for him.

Carrying his new set of robe, Du Wei went into the bathroom with the intent of washing himself. As he took his first step inside, he was blown away by how marvelous the tub was. Carved out of pure white jade, the middle of the tube had a giant pearl spewing hot water out of it. Just thinking about the cost is sending chills down his spine.

As he was about to shed his robe, the girls suddenly came up from behind and formed a circle around his body. With nothing on their body, their naked body was free for him to see. Maybe it was due to the hot vapor of the bathroom, but Du Wei can see how flushed their cheeks were.

Hesitating for a second, Du Wei sighed before speaking up: “I forgot to mention, I don’t like others by my side when I take a bath.”

“?” Unable to comprehend his words, the quadruplets took a second before asking: “Master, could it be you don’t want us to serve you?”

Smiling with a relaxed look, Du Wei quickly replied: “You’re beautiful, but I don’t need you girls to offer me your bodies just yet.” Pausing for a second to let his words sink in, “As you can see, I’m a mage. Right now, I’m currently practicing a form of magic that prevents me from sleeping with the opposite sex.”

With suspicious looking faces, the girls headed back out, not daring to ask any more questions. As soon as they left, Du Wei stood in front of a gorgeous looking mirror to look at his own reflection: “I’m not a gentleman... .. But why is it that I just don’t want to touch these four girls?”

In his mind, an image of Vivian’s childish smile suddenly popped up. Freaked out by this, Du Wei shook his head before frowning: “Can it be that I like that silly girl? It cannot be.....”

Taking a quick bath, Du Wei puts on a fresh set of robes before coming out to see the four gorgeous looking girls lying on the bed with their naked bodies. Without even trying to cover themselves, Du Wei couldn’t stop himself from looking at their exquisite body curves....

Du Wei sighed before coming up in front of the bed: “I said you girls don’t need to serve me tonight. From what I know, there should be a resting room next to this place. Can it be that you don’t have a place to sleep tonight?”

The quadruplets quickly flushed red before one of them built up the courage to reply to his question: “We..... Are warming master’s bed with our body.”

Warming bed?

Warming a bed with a human body? Du Wei could do nothing but sigh in his heart..... To be doing something like this where one uses a woman’s naked body to warm a bed is simply too luxurious even for him in this life! But most importantly, isn’t this situation no different from pushing him into making a mistake?

Du Wei hesitated for a moment, trying to decide what to do. He wanted to tell them to get up from the bed, but he knew he can't overdo it, especially when they are going to such lengths. Taking in a deep breath, he made up his mind and decided to endure it once.

With that, he crawled up the bed. As he tried to make it to the middle, his arms and legs ended up touching many places no normal situation would allow. It's not like he intended to take advantage of it, but in a limited space with so many naked bodies to get over, it can't be helped his hands would grab onto certain sensitive areas.

Holding in his urges, Du Wei suddenly felt a bit of a temper pent up inside him.

These girls are gifts others gave me, so why am I making myself suffer so? From this day forward, their life and honor belongs to me, so why am I still pretending to be a gentleman?

In that moment, his inner demon emerged and his biological needs burst forth. Just as he was about to give in to his temptation and move his hands, a voice in his mind suddenly came out: "Eh? I guessed you wouldn't be able to hold yourself back tonight."

Startled by the voice, his biological urge immediately disappeared like it was drowned in the very bottom of the ocean.

Semel?

God damn it!

.

Chapter 136 - "Night Attack"

Why would Semel suddenly speak up after disappearing for so long!

Maybe it was due to the shock of knowing Gandalf's death, but Semel hasn't shown herself to him in months.

Whatever... Du Wei sighed and relaxed his mind.

"What's wrong? Why aren't you making your move? Aren't you a man?" The tone in Semel's voice was mixed with endless ridicule.

Du Wei grunted in his mind before going on: "You've been following me every day, so you should know very clearly if I am a man or not. Although I'm a man, but I don't have the habit of becoming a beast in front of others!" This time around, Semel's voice sounded even more gloating than before: "If you really want me to, I can take a walk outside for a while. As long as I don't go too far, it will be fine."

"Forget it!" Du Wei lets out a frosty laugh: "You are living under my spirit, so even if you move far away, it would be the same as seeing the scene in person. In such a situation, how can you expect me to avoid you?"

No matter what, it would be quite disturbing if there is someone watching you as you screwed around! And if the person in question is your great ancestor..... Well, I believe there wouldn't be a single man in this world capable of not falling flat.

The quadruplets had originally seen through the change in Du Wei's breathing and perceived their new master was about to make a move; yet, the sudden calm that followed the very next moment had left the four girls in a daze of wonderment.

When Du Wei felt helpless to get out of this situation, someone finally came to

rescue him.

With the subtle sound of the door opening, a respectful voice floated into his ears: “Mage Du Wei, sorry to bother at this moment.... His highness had some urgent matter that requires him to head back to the capital, thus he tasked me to ask you if you would like to go back with him or stay here for the night.....”

“Don’t ask if.” Du Wei immediately jumped out of the bed and donned his Mage robe: “His highness and I will go back together right now.” Without delay, Du Wei and the prince got on the coach and started to head back to the capital with their possessions.

While on the road, the prince kept looking at Du Wei with an amusing smile: “My friend, I never would have thought you could be so strong willed. In such a case, you actually left as soon as you decided to. Could it be that you don’t like my gift?”

Du Wei replied in a mild tone: “With my status, it would be easy for me to get any woman I want in the future. I’m still young; I don’t wish to be so overly indulgent in the opposite sex at such an early age.... What about you? Your highness, didn’t you leave as soon as you decided too? Don’t you have any lustful feelings also? I know that Sir Bilaibuer gifted you with a Snake girl!”

Snake girls are women’s from a special minority tribe that used to live in the remote areas of the southern lands. Due to their scarcity and the low population of their tribes, this group of people had long been conquered by the empire a few hundred years ago. Due to their tribe’s special trait of having otherworldly flexibility, every female of this tribe is capable of pleasuring the opposite sex in so many ways that any man would die for a night with them.

It is precisely because of this characteristic that their people were faced with misfortune. Due to popular demand from the empire, poachers began capturing any female members of this tribe to sell in the slave market. In no time at all, this tribe finally faced destruction around 200 years ago. In modern times, the only place one would find any surviving members of this tribe would be in the arms and homes of some wealthy noble.

And what is even more abhorrent is the fact that once these girls are old enough to bear children, they would be forcefully impregnated to conceive the

next generation. This is to ensure the owner will be able to continue to own a snake girl for future use.

From being a human being to a sex slave, such is the tragic fate of this tribe.

Back when he read the documents pertaining to this tribe, he could only sigh with grief: the terrifying part about humanity lies in how cruel we can be!

Du Wei really had to give it to this prince. Even when faced with such a tempting snake girl, the guy didn't even flinch at the mention of the topic.

As the night drew closer to morning, the sky remained pitch black as the two coach road along the road. Leading in the front is of course the prince and Du Wei, but the other coach following close behind actually contained the quadruplets belonging to Du Wei. Because the prince had to enter the palace for some urgent matter, the snake girl was left behind at the villa to be picked up at another time.

As Du Wei sat inside the coach, his mind kept thinking about the time when he met that partially crippled waiter back at the villa.....

Similarly crippled and carried the air of a military soldier..... All of this is just too similar to those assassins that tried to take his life!

This question must be made clear one way or the other. The other party wants to take his life, so he must figure out the identity of the other party if he wants to protect himself!

Could his father really not know even though they are from the military?

Just thinking of this is sending chills down his spine!

While in thought, Du Wei suddenly heard a subtle sound coming from far into the distance. Thanks to his superhuman mental senses, he could immediately deduce the noise is from the lever of a crossbow!

Going on full alert, Du Wei dived towards the prince sitting across from him. Once they were on the floorboard of the carriage, he could hear a took took took took noise coming from the outside.....

Right now, several powerful crossbow bolts had already struck the horses in the front! Fortunately for the two, these arrows weren't able to penetrate their

carriage despite being made out of pure steel!

In this situation, the first to react is the master warrior acting as their driver. With a loud cry, Sir Chick (the driver) had enwrapped his horse whip in a highly dense form of Dou Qi. Like a vindictive snake, the second wave of cross bolts was easily deflected in a single swing of his whip. It is well known the striking force of a crossbow is enormous compared to a regular bow, but to be able to deflect a shower of these bolts in a single wave, one can imagine how amazing this Chick fellow is!

After seeing the waves of arrows having no effect, the other side will definitely make another move. Knowing this, Chick moved with haste to grab his sword hidden away at the side of the carriage. In mere seconds, his entire body was enshrouded in a silvery aura of Dou Qi.

It wasn't only Sir Chick that was getting ready for combat, the four court magicians had also dismounted from their horses and flew into the air. With a serious face, each of these highly powerful Mages was spreading a faint light powder substance in their vicinity. As if reacting to their spell chanting voices, the moment these lights touched the ground, it immediately created a defensive barrier around the carriage.

Just when the situation started to quiet down, a wind breaking sound came gushing out of the forest woods. Dressed in light armor, a couple of dozen warriors with masks covering their faces were rushing towards them. And even more shocking, around 10 Calvary knights further behind the first group were charging towards them with force!

With a very serious face, Chick felt pushed back because he knew that he wouldn't be able to guarantee the safety of the prince in this situation by himself.

And it is certain the other party has a master hidden away if they dared to attack the prince so openly in the night.....

Just when Chick was thinking this, he suddenly noticed a strange light flashing across the sky! Enveloped in a sharp Dou Qi, this arrow was aiming straight for him!

With a loud cry, Chick raised his sword readying to deflect the oncoming

attack!

Just when he slashed down against the arrow, something out of his expectation happened. Instead of shattering apart from his attack, the arrow only had its metal head break away. As for the rest of the arrow, it actually raised its speed and shot right through his shoulder and into the trunk of a huge tree behind him!

With blood profusely bursting out of his wound, Chick stabbed his sword onto the ground to lean against it. Letting out a grunt, he bit his lips and shouted in contempt. As retaliation, he forcefully pulled out his horse whip and pumped his own Dou Qi into it. Within moments, the whip shattered into numerous pieces and shot forth in all direction. Surprisingly though, this attack of his actually shot out even faster than the crossbow arrows from before!

Seeing Chick injured, the attackers saw it as a chance to attack and came rushing forward. However, when their allies suddenly dropped down without any chance to retaliate to the whip shards, their enthusiasm for fighting was suddenly lowered.

At this moment, another ray of light was flying across the night sky! Instead of aiming for Chick like before, the target this time around was the court Mages in the sky. Despite being highly skilled, these Mage were no match for the arrow fired from a master. As if the arrow had some kind of power to dominate over a spell caster, the court magicians were helpless against this attack. With a loud popping sound, one of the four court magicians was easily killed. But the court mage didn't die in vain. Just before he died; he managed to shoot out an extremely high leveled fire based spell at the source of the attack.

With that last attack from a dying man, the master bowmen on the other side could no longer hide his presence! Just when Du Wei managed to recompose himself, he mustered up his mental force to pinpoint the exact location of the enemy. It is then, a realization dawned on him. Despite the magnificent attack shot out by the dying court Mage, the high leveled fire based spell was countered with an umbrella of water!

The enemy has a magician hidden away too!

Chapter 137 - “Beauty Under The Moonlight” (Part One)

With one of their comrades dead, the remaining three court magicians weren't just idly standing by either. Combining their might, they managed to erect a powerful shield in front of them as they flew towards the wood where the hidden bowmen were located.

As for Sir Chick on the ground, he was already forced into a bitter battle of survival. Surrounded on all sides, he had no choice but to slowly retreat backwards. However, behind him is the prince's carriage, so there is no way he could possibly move back any more!

Mustering every ounce of his strength, Sir Chick's swordsmanship has reached a legendary level as he repelled strike after strike around him. Thanks to his effort, the enemy could not break through his front blockade no matter what.

Back in the carriage, Du Wei had stuck his head from the carriage window to check the situation. Seeing Sir Chick could not hold the line much longer and the fact that the enemy was coming around from the side, he could only think of one solution in his mind. Rushing over to the horrified Prince on the floorboard, Du Wei whispered into his ears: “Get on the horse and escape!”

Pulling out a magic scroll from his sleeves, Du Wei did not falter in the slightest as he threw the precious scroll out towards the oncoming riders. Immediately, an intermediate fire based spell erupted from it and incinerated the riders to ashes. Without missing the opportunity, Du Wei and the prince both jumped out of the carriage and mounted the remaining two uninjured horses in front of the carriage. Then taking out a dagger, Du Wei sliced apart the hindering reins and

poked both of their mounts in the butt to make them get moving!

It didn't take long for the enemy to notice their movements. As soon as Du Wei and the prince tried to make a run for it, a set of enemy riders quickly headed towards them to intercept. Thankfully, Du Wei is well prepared for them. Pulling out another scroll, he threw it out towards the enemy riders again. Unlike the previous fire spell, the magic that erupted from his scroll this time was a petrification spell! Caught off guard, the enemy riders were defenseless against the spell and immediately turned to stone. As a finishing blow, both of them intentionally allowed their mounts to collide against the petrified riders to shatter them into pieces! Even if a mage were to dispel the petrification spell later on, these poor enemy riders would not have any chance of surviving.

Despite being freed from the encirclement, Du Wei suddenly felt a sudden sense of impending danger! From the side of the road, a dark shadowy character carrying a giant crescent shaped bow came rushing out of the woods. Even more shocking though, this mysterious person was able to fire a shot at them even while jumping in midair!

Letting out a tense cry, Du Wei dare not hold back for risk of his life! Mustering up every drop of magic in his body, he conjured up a volley of fireballs at the mysterious enemy!

Although a fireball spell cannot be considered lethal to even the average Dou Qi warrior, but it is Du Wei's most highly practiced spell. Matched with the gun powder from Solskjaer, he not only could cast a storm of fireballs in a blink of an eye, but it is also chant less spell cast! Like this, the level of power is increased significantly, especially when the enemy is caught off guard!

The other party obviously did not expect Du Wei to still have something like this up his sleeves! Facing against a storm of fireballs, this shadowy figure only spent a second in shock before twisting his body in midair to dodge the fireballs.

But how can Du Wei so easily let the enemy have his way? Without delay, Du Wei saw through the enemy's intent and immediately threw out another magic scroll in his sleeves!

This mysterious enemy is really out of luck! Normally, a high leveled mage would only at best carry one or two magic scrolls on their body for in case of

emergencies, but who would have thought Du Wei to have so many hidden away?

From the magic scroll he just threw out, a yellowish light erupted from the parchment and covered the entire area. This spell is none other than a paralyzing spell specifically intended for dealing with foes that focuses on speed and movements! Once the enemy is enshrouded in this light, Du Wei's volley of fireball naturally had an easy time landing on the target. Upon impact, scattering sparks of flames and smoke rippled across the road, creating a small crater on the ground!

It truly is a shame for this powerful master. Due to his carelessness against Du Wei's sneak again, his whole body was bombarded into a charcoaled mess!

Figuring it was a chance to earn a quick fortune; Du Wei forcefully turned around and headed towards the fallen foe. Thanks to his sharp eyes, he immediately deduced the strangely crescent shaped bow was a magic weapon due to the faint glow emanating from it. As he passed by the already near dead warrior, he used one of his free hands to rip the bow out of the enemy's grasp. And to make matters worse, the guy was already nearing death's door, but as Du Wei made a second run on him, the horse ended up trampling over his body and finishing the deed.....

This poor guy is in fact the master bowmen that killed the court magician earlier and injured the mighty Sir Chick. Yet, thanks to Du Wei's sneak attack, this famous warrior ended up losing his life in such a shameful situation and to a kid no less....

Once Du Wei snatched up the precious bow, he didn't waste any time and quickly rushed up to the prince's side in front because around 10 enemy riders were pursuing them from behind.

The mounts belonging to Du Wei and the prince may be breeds of extraordinary quality, but their riding skills were too lacking to take advantage of this. Knowing this, the experienced soldiers pursuing the two didn't overly force their mounts and kept their distance within range of sight. As time passed, the two horses did exactly what the enemy expected and began slowing down.

Seeing the enemy riders closing in on them, Du Wei began cursing at the

horses in his mind! For someone like Du Wei that has never been taught the art of horse riding, he would of course not understand the reason for their lack of speed lies on him!

Normally, a mere dozen riders wouldn't be much of a threat to someone like Du Wei. However, his reserve of gunpowder is already used up and the only magic scroll left in his sleeve is the "Heart Piercing Spell". This spell may be powerful, but the effect is only useful in a duel against another magician and is useless against a mob of enemies! It would be another story if he could have a moment to get some more scrolls out of his storage ring, but it is impossible right now due to the constant rattling from his horse.

Then suddenly, he could hear a clicking sound from behind him. Turning around to take a look, the images of a dozen crossbow bolts fell into his view! The riders pursuing them are clearly trying to shoot them down!

Just when the barrage of cross bolts is about to hit them, Du Wei lets out a cry of fright before the air behind them twisted into a barrier screen! Appearing behind Du Wei, a white haired beauty with a reddish blood colored robe floated in midair.

Without waiting for Du Wei to ask for help, Semel began pointing her finger at the pursuing riders. Every time her finger fell upon one of the riders, a cobweb spell was shot to each of the targets. Once caught in the spell, the rider easily fell off their horses and rolled onto the ground. Once off, there is no way they could possibly catch up again.

Just when Du Wei wanted to say thank you, Semel interrupted and spoke with a sullen face: "There is still a powerful Mage in front of you, be careful!"

Just as her words finished, a melodious whistling sound floated into their ears. This sound didn't cause any pain to Du Wei or the prince, but the horses began to cry in pain. Within seconds, their horses began bleeding in their eyes and mouth before falling to the ground in pain! Caught off guard, Du Wei and Prince Son naturally suffered quite a bit as they too fell to the ground with their mounts!

That whistling sound just now is obviously infused with some kind of magic, what kind?!

Chapter 137 - “Beauty Under The Moonlight” (Part Two)

Further up the road, a black robed Mage was drifting in the sky. With his face hidden away by his pointed hat, Du Wei was shocked to see the staff this mysterious mage was holding. Unlike the regular wooden staffs so commonly seen on the continent, his staff was made completely out of bones!

On the entire continent, the only people that would use a staff made out of bones are the Death Mages! It is widely agreed upon that black magic is not only formidable; it is also above the other elements in terms of lethality! The only problem with this magic is that it is very difficult to cultivate and that the user always carried around him an aura of evil. Right now, this death mage floating in the sky gave off quite the spooky vibe to Du Wei!

What is even more distressing for Du Wei right now is that other than the death mage, there is also reinforcement waiting for them in the front. Parked in the middle of the road in front of them are two horses. On the left, the horse had no rider, obviously belonging to the death mage. As for the horse on the right, a knight wearing a glimmering silver armor was sitting on top of it. From the decorations and carving on the armor, Du Wei can immediately tell this armor is not ordinary in the least! And as Du Wei took a closer look at the knight, his sight was quickly drawn towards the slender sword in the knight's hand. Normally, such a sword is not suitable for mounted combat due to its length, but Du Wei quickly threw away this thought. Without any need to physically touch the sword, just the sight of the icy aura radiating from the blade has been enough to send chills down his spine like he had been dunked in a bath of ice water!

That magic weapon is simply too amazing! Du Wei had seen many magic

weapons prior to this, but this sword simply puts everything he had seen till now to shame! Even for someone like Du Wei with abnormally high mental senses, he could not see through the fluctuating aura radiating off the blade. That is how amazing this blade is!

As Du Wei did his best to figure out why this sword is so dominating, his attention was drawn towards the intricate line carvings on the blade edge. Like a pulsing beat, particles of ice crystals were bursting forth into the air; therefore, creating a layer of ice around the blade!

What is even more surprising is that this guy had no intention of hiding his identity, clearly this person has too much pride in himself to do such a thing! With an emotionless face, this guy looked to be around 40 years old due to his heavy beard. If anything, this person can even be considered handsome compared to the average person, however, his killing intent is too heavy for an average lady to get close.

Facing Du Wei and the Prince, this prideful knight spoke in a gentle voice: "Your highness, it's been a long time."

Calming down after being greeted by the knight, Prince Son patted away the dirt off his robe and replied with a smile: "I didn't think my brother would be so impatient to actually call upon you, oh respected Sir Rodriguez! Must you also involve yourself in the struggle between us brothers?"

The silver armored Knight named Rodriguez remained calm like water as he slowly nodded in reply: "I promised his royal highness the crown prince to complete three tasks in my lifetime.... This task tonight is the second one. I'm sorry, but I cannot refuse his request."

When Du Wei heard Prince Son call out the name "Rodriguez", his heart sank to the very bottom of the ocean!

While he was back on the Rowling Plains, he had spent countless days in the company of Hussein. It was during that time when he asked the curious question regarding Hussein's status of whether he was really the number one knight on the continent...

At the time of his questioning, Hussein mused for quite a bit before answering his question. In his answer, Du Wei came to know that on the continent, there is

another guy named Rodriguez that would have a chance of defeating him!

Right now, Du Wei's mind started to recall all the information regarding this Rodriguez person.

Rodriguez, 46 years old, ninth level Knight – but that was six years ago. When talking about this guy, even Hussein could not stop sighing because this person really is too weird and unpredictable.

Solitary by nature, this Rodriguez had always been a loner because no one had ever seen him with any close friends. As for his past, it can be also considered very strange. Originating from a ruined aristocratic family, this person started to train in martial arts since he was 10 years old, yet, it wasn't until he was 35 years of age that he barely managed to achieve the title of a third level knight! Normally, it wouldn't be too difficult for even an ordinary person to advance to this level if they trained hard enough, but it took him 25 years to do it!

If this information is true, the talent of this Rodriguez should be even lower than the average person!

Yet, after a while, this person started to rise in the ranking like he was out of control!

In a mere three years, his ranking went from a lowly third level knight up to the sixth level knight. Finally, at the age of 40, he achieved the title of a ninth level knight!

If not for the existence of Hussein, it is likely that the title of the strongest knight on the continent would have befallen onto this person!

Such a mysterious pace of advancement is simply too hard for an outsider to understand. From a third level to a ninth level, it only took him 5 years....

But what is even harder to swallow is that Rodriguez currently possesses one of the three legendary weapons of the continent!

Beauty under the Moonlight!

This artifact is said to be a legendary weapon left behind during the ancient war of the gods! With an unparalleled sharpness, this sacred sword of the gods has the unique characteristic of producing an icy Dou Qi capable of activating a

special skill called “sighs of the frosty moon”!

Back then, Hussein stated this clearly to him: “When Rodriguez last appeared six years ago, his level was already at the ninth level. Now that so many years have passed, I’m willing to bet he has already advanced to a higher level! Hidden on this continent, there are many masters not known to the public, especially peerless masters like Rodriguez. Don’t expect people like him to go wagging his tails to the knight association just so he can be tested for his rank, got it? As for all those sayings about me being the strongest and wanting to be a Saint Knight, it was all gibberish made up by the temple.... After all, they needed someone to be their flagship icon, so they had no choice but to boost me up to the peak.”

Most importantly, Hussein added one last sentence in the end: “Even if Rodriguez did not make a breakthrough in the last six years and is still a ninth level Knight, he still possesses the sacred sword known as “Beauty under the moonlight”. If he were to meet me and we ended up fighting, it is likely he would be able to put up a fight against me..... And if he did advance to a Saint Knight, I fear even I would not be his match.”

Remembering back to when Hussein mentioned the “Beauty under the Moonlight”, he seemed to have said it with an ironic tone in his words: “That thing really is an ancient god sword, a genuine artifact! Compared to your poorly crafted ‘king’s sword’ it is in a completely different realm!”

Right now, a peerless master comparable to Hussein stands in front of him! On top of that, a death mage is flying in the sky above him.....

With a bitter smile, Du Wei glanced at Prince Son to see that he wasn’t the only one thinking how bad the situation has become.

“Your highness, can you still laugh at this moment?” Du Wei sighs with sadness: “I believe you should have a backup plan, right? If you don’t, I fear that both of us will die tonight.”

Du Wei obviously knew his highness had something saved up because his expression at the moment is not someone that is about to face death.

Prince Son turns to face Du Wei before sighing: “Leave Rodriguez to me. As for that death mage, I will leave him up to you! If we can hold out just a little longer, the city guards will soon take notice and come to our aid.”

With the battle starting, Du Wei dare not dally around with his life at stake! Though he cannot make out the face of the enemy mage due to the robe covering him, but Du Wei can clearly feel the murderous gaze coming at him!

“Such a good magic presence” Originating from the deathly looking Mage in the sky, the voice is not only dry and hoarse, it sounded like someone wanted to cough but can’t. “Oh, you are wearing a magic scholar’s robe! I can sense your magic level is not bad. If I kill you, I can turn your remains into a very good undead familiar! HA HA HA HA”

Once he finished saying this, the bone staff in his hand suddenly blew out a cloud of white smoke into the sky. From it, skeleton features of a bone dragon appeared before everyone!

Du Wei was left speechless.

To be able to summon a bone dragon, this death mage should be at least an eighth level grand mage!

Relishing in his creation, this dark mage flew up onto the head of his pet dragon.

As if it was encouraged by having his head sat on, the bone dragon uttered out a thunderous roar towards Du Wei!

While the other party was busy summoning the bone Dragon, Du Wei wasn’t doing nothing either. With his stock of magic scrolls refilled, he even pulled out the multicolored gemstone ring created by Gargamel. According to the old mouse, even if he cannot come out on top in terms of spell count, at least his magic reserve will be a match for his opponent if he wears the ring! Not to mention, behind him still lies the secret weapon known as Semel! There’s no way she would just watch him be killed, right?

Chapter 138 - “You Can Bully Others If You Have More People?”

Not wanting to waste any of his own magic reserve, Du Wei donned the flying cloak left behind by Gandalf. Then flying up into the sky across from the dark mage, he carefully eyed the other guy in case he did anything out of his expectation.

“Come on then, let us have a duel between magicians!” Du Wei cried out in a loud voice to raise his spirit!

After his words, the other party didn't look like seem to be in any rush and simply lets out a sinisterly “Jie Jie Jie Jie” laugh: “Dear Boy, you really interest me.” With that, the dark mage lightly tapped the bone dragon on the head. As if it was given a command from that simple hand movement, the bone dragon roars open its jaws and blasted out a blast of dragon breath towards Du Wei!

Fortunately, Du Wei had experience facing the dragon race and came well prepared. Raising both of his hands upward, he threw out another magic scroll to block the oncoming attack. Just like he intended, a bright silvery light spilled out from the scroll the moment it made contact with the black flames, creating a transparent ball of energy around Du Wei.

Contained in this scroll was originally the “Guardian spirit barrier” that Du Wei oh so favored. Unfortunately, this valuable spell left behind by Gandalf can only be maintained for about half an hour before it disappears completely. Able to defend against all kinds of magic attacks, Du Wei believes this trump card of his is the perfect defense against his current enemy.

Seeing his pet's attack being deflected so easily, the death mage sneered in contempt. Then raising his staff to give the next command, the bone dragon

flapped its wings to hone in on Du Wei and started to rush towards him with bursting speed through the air!

Understanding the mithril dagger in his possession is not enough to block off this charge, Du Wei hastily pushed himself aside due to the fact that the guardian spirit barrier is completely useless against any physical impact!

Once he was in the clear, Du Wei immediately propelled himself forward to gain some distance between him and the enemy. Seeing this cowardly act, the death mage sneered loudly from behind: "So you wish to run eh?"

With a few flaps of the bone dragon's wings, the death mage was quickly able to catch up to Du Wei.

Pushing his flying cloak to the limit, the speed of the bone dragon is simply too much for him to outpace. After a few twists and turns through the air, the death mage finally caught up to him. Tired of this game of tags, the death mage raised his bone staff and began chanting a dark magic spell. Immediately, the air around the two started to become unbearably heavy as if gravity's been intensified to another level. Then in the middle of the sky, the very fabric of reality started to sway and a couple of large crack appeared in the air. Seeping with a deathly aura, this cracks quickly shattered and a swirl of black fog started to gush out from the vortexes of darkness. As Du Wei watched on while trying to resist the pressuring air on his body, he noticed the light from his guardian spirit barrier was starting to fade away at a frightening speed!

Devouring darkness? (This is the name of the dark magic spell)

When he realized what the death mage was trying to do, Du Wei's blood turned cold because he knew this spell is one of the most iconic offensive spell within the dark magic element!

Just when he was trying to think of a way out, the death mage caught on to his schemes and immediately pointed the bone staff at him before shouting: "Go!"

Caught off guard by the sudden attack, Du Wei had no choice but to hope for the best and completely rely on the guardian spirit barrier to save him. As the silver arrow like spell made contact with his defensive barrier, the attack only got weakened by 90% and wasn't completely deflected. As for the remaining 10%, it was able to penetrate through the barrier and stab right into his body! It was

almost instantaneous when the pain set in. Like his mental force was being pricked with rose thorns, this pain was so severe that even his heart skipped a beat due to his paralyzed body!

Heart mantra spell? Du Wei knew he had to get out of this area or else he will be killed. Bypassing the couple of dark vortexes nearby, he flew towards a dense thicket of forest nearby because he knew it was his best chance. As he did this, the guardian spirit barrier around him became even dimmer like it would break anytime soon.

A top tiered heart mantra spell is the most favored spell when a mage is dueling with another mage. By focusing its power into a single point, this spell is capable of directing all of its force on a single point like a nail hammering away at a piece of wood. Even the most power of barriers would not be able to fully deflect this because the defensive power is spread in a wide area, while the heart mantra is focused on one point!

Du Wei felt awful right now after taking that hit. Once his feet touched the ground, his leg went numb on the waist down and his soul felt like it was being frozen from the inside out!

Fortunately this heart mantra spell is a very energy consuming magic. Seeing Du Wei is still alive after taking a hit, this death mage decided it was in his best interest not to continue attempting the same attack in a row. If he did, Du Wei would have likely been killed after two or three hits in his current condition.

After landing in the forest, the death mage followed suit and order his bone dragon to land down on a more open clearing inside the forest. As it landed, the hulking mass of the bone dragon easily crushed the surrounding trees and created a giant mess!

“Kid, do you think you can avoid me by running into the forest?” The death mage sneered. Raising his bone wand, a dense aura of deathly air roared out from a crack in the fabrics of reality!

From the darkness, a death knight riding on a undead steed came bursting forth at the beckoning of the death mage! With hellish flames coursing through the veins of both animal and person, the undead creature looked ever so imposing to one’s eyes.

He summoned a death Knight? This guy is obviously more powerful than Mage Clark. Not only did this person summon a death knight, he actually summoned five in total! Just when Du Wei thought things was bad enough; the death mage began summoning even more undead creatures. From the very core of the earthly ground of the forest, dozens or so rotting hands began to sprout out from the dirt like newly grown shoots! In mere moments, skeleton soldiers of superior standard began to align the field with their unholy presence!

“You may be able to defend against my magic with your barrier.” The death Mage smiled in a very sinister way: “But can you defend against the swords and blades of these undead creatures?”

Five high ranked undead knights, matched with a dozen or so skeleton soldiers of superior standards!

Du Wei sighed and began mumbling to himself, “It’s no wonder a Mage can instill so much fear into the public. With such force, even a small army would need to take a detour to avoid so many undead creatures!”

Then with a serious face, he turned to look at the mocking death mage: “What you said is not bad. I can’t beat you in terms of speed, nor can I beat you head on in a fight. The best course of action left for me is to summon a magic creature to fight for me; unfortunately, I don’t have any in my arsenal to call upon.”

“Then you should quietly give out your soul to me.” The death mage sneered: “Let me turn you into a high ranking undead creature! Oh, maybe with your magic talent, I might be able to turn you into a lich!”

“Hmm A bone Dragon, five Death Knight, One, Two, three. Four..... 26 skeleton soldiers.” Du Wei shook his head: “This really is bullying with sheer numbers! Oh, is this your fighting style, with numbers?”

Death Magician cries out a chilling laugh: “I can’t believe you have top tiered guardian spirit barrier! Otherwise, my one Heart Mantra spell would have been enough to take your life!”

Du Wei nods: “Hmm, then what you are saying is that numbers can decide who can bully who? All right then!”

With that, Du Wei stuffs one of his hands into his bosom and gingerly pulls out

a golden colored horn!

This horn is indeed the gift he received from the treant leader back in the frozen forest. Holding this valuable treasure up to his lips, Du Wei blew into it.....

A deep and vigorous horn sound sprayed out in all directions throughout the forest! In this single attempt, Du Wei can feel 90% of his energy being burned up!

This is the first time he ever used this treasure, so he wasn't quite prepared for the hefty energy consumption that occurred from his one blow. To remedy this, he quickly pulled out the rainbow colored ring to refill his own magic reserve. Only after doing this did his pale expression regain some face color.

After the short rustling sound of leaves coming from the forest, a booming noise of roots uplifting from the firm soil echoed from all directions!

One by one, these ancient trees awoke from their slumber and transformed into treant companions! Unintentionally, one of the 'companions' heading over to Du Wei accidentally crushed a couple of skeleton soldiers into pieces without notice!

Looking around to see all these huge hulking trees to back him up, Du Wei lets out a mocking smirk towards his foe: "If you have more people, then you can bully others, right?"

Moving back to where the Prince is right now. The enemy knight named Rodriguez had already dismounted and started to slowly approach the unprotected son of the emperor.

"Your highness, I'm sorry but I must take your life today." Raising his glimmering ice blade, Rodriguez aimed the ice covered sword at the prince. While under the radiating moonlight, this legendary artifact became ever so beautiful under the moons light.....

"Such a beautiful sword." Prince Son sighed as if he was reluctant to pull his sight away from the enemy weapon: "This sword really does deserve the name Beauty under the Moonlight!"

Rodriguez lets out a soft sigh before replying: "You are of royal blood, so I'll make sure you meet your end with dignity. When I behead you, I'll make sure to

freeze your body instantly to allow it to be preserved in a full state. I assure you, there won't be a single drop of blood coming out the wound."

With that, a highly pressurized sword aura pushed out from this icy cold blade. If Rodriguez were to slash down towards the prince at this moment, the expelled strike force would be enough to dismember the prince in half.

"To be able to die without bleeding is indeed a very dignified way of passing." Prince Son suddenly smiled: "But what am I going to do? I still have a lot of things I didn't get done yet, so I don't want to die here tonight yet."

With that, he pulled open the shirt on his chest and under it was a strange pendant that was hidden away from sight!

With a shape of a cross like sword, the design is extremely simplest. Despite this, the blemishes of age cannot be hidden away. If one were to look closely, traces of rust could be found on the edges of the pendant and the yellowish discoloration is obvious enough to the naked eyes.

The original calm face of Rodriguez suddenly turned pale as soon as he caught of a glimpse of the pendant: "Guardian of the Saint Roland's?!"

"That's right; it is Guardian of the Saint Roland's!" Without hesitation, Prince Son ripped the pendant off his neck and ruthlessly stabbed it into the ground!

With a loud rumbling sound, a flash of searing red flames exploded from the ground! Filled with murderous screams, a figure of a flaming warrior steadily strode out from the transparent flames of the pendant. From appearances, this majestic being donned a tattered looking armor from a bygone era, but the imposing air could not be hidden no matter what!

"The great guardian of the Saint Roland Knights! The twelve mysterious Saint Knights under Aragon had each gave up a drop of their blood to create this divine being! By mixing their blood with a special metal, this pendant was created after being enchanted with a powerful magic ritual! Throughout the ages, this magical creature had acted as the patron god of the reigning royal family!" Prince Son may look pale, but his eyes were filled with a feverish admiration towards the very creature he had summoned!

Not only is this ancient warrior shrouded in flames, even its eyes were filled

with radiating flames! Although the distance between Rodriguez and this creature is still ten meters in length, but the overwhelming pressure from its gaze is enough to force the Saint level Rodriguez back a step!

His eyes may look dejected, but his hands still moved with unrelenting speed. Holding his weapon with both hands, Rodriguez covered the distance in a single breath and slashed down with enough force to create a mini abyss on the ground....

Keng!

Shuddering from the impact, Rodriguez unwillingly stepped back due to the impenetrable force that had resisted his attack. From a mere step backwards, even the ground began to give way and cracks started to appear behind Rodriguez!

The legendary sword 'Beauty under the Moonlight' was easily deflected by the long sword of the flaming warrior in front of the prince!

Rodriguez grunted, his whole body was suddenly enshrouded in a golden flame of Dou Qi! What he did now symbolizes the highest level a knight could reach on the Roland continent, Saint ranked Dou Qi!

Following after Hussein, the golden glow of a Saint Class fighter once again walks among the Roland continent!

Not only is Rodriguez covered in a golden flame representing his Saint class Dou Qi, the legendary sword 'Beauty under the Moonlight' was radiating an endless sheen of silvery light! From the air around the sword, tiny particles of ice crystal were glistening off the light, making it ever more so majestic in the darkness!

"Sir Rodriguez, I was correct in my speculation, you did in fact advance to a Saint Knight!" Prince Son dropped down to the ground with a very weak looking face: "However, this magic creature created from the bloods of the Saint Roland Knights platoon is also all SAINT—KNIGHTS!"

With that, the flaming warrior seems to have sensed how powerful his current opponent is. With a loud imposing roar, the reddish flames covering the creature's body instantly became a golden color!

Rodriguez was shocked beyond measure: “It can’t be, how can a magic creature also be at the saint level?!”

Under such intense light from the two mighty warriors, even the luster from the night sky was lost.....

.

Chapter 139 - “Asymmetric Battle”

The battle between Du Wei and the death mage is already at its peak.

Under the command of Du Wei, more than 10 huge treant ‘companions’ came slamming down on top of the bone dragon, thus, pinning it to the ground. Struggle as it might, the undead creature could not break free from the clutches of the massive swarm. Seeing the situation is turning for the worse, the furious bone dragon opens its hulking jaw and breathed out its signature flames against its enemy. Unfortunately for the bone dragon, before it could take the next breath to get another kill, one of the nearby treants already raised its fist and punched the dragon across the face!

Bang!!

Under the immense striking power of this single punch, even the dragon’s skull nearly shattered. Now, a long crack ran from one end of the jaw to the neck!

After a wave of angry roars, the treants managed to completely dismember the bone dragon from top to bottom after losing four of its numbers.

As for the death mage, he had long flew into the night sky and watched on with burning pain in his heart. Even for someone like him, he was only able to acquire such a high quality bone dragon after paying a hefty price to acquire the needed materials to build it. To see it being decimated in such a fashion on the ground, the death mage would obviously feel the pain.

Normally, the bone dragon would not be so easily defeated if it was flying in the air. Even if it couldn’t completely defeat the entire army of treants roaming the woods, the bone dragon could just continue fighting in the air without receiving any major damage. As for those death knights and skeleton soldiers, they were easily wiped out under the constant barrage by the treants.

But the death knights did fare a bit better than the skeleton soldiers. With the deathly flames produced by their swords, the death knight was able to deal some serious injuries to the treants. However, due to being vastly outnumbered, the knights were quickly obliterated after taking a few swings on their mounts.

With his heart spilling blood from this major loss, the death mage wanted to commit suicide with Du Wei. You need to understand, in order to create so many undead creatures and a bone dragon at that, it would require no less than decades to gather the needed souls! To see his only mini army destroyed in a blink of an eye, no mage can possibly shrug it off!

Nearly losing his mind, the death mage couldn't take it anymore when he saw the unscathed Du Wei sitting safely inside the barrier. Opening both of his arms against the sky, the death mage began to cast another spell. With deathly black fog pouring out of his body, even the sky was nearly blocked off by this ghostly fog!

Du Wei couldn't quite put his fingers on it, but when the fog swirled above his head, the movement felt alive like a creature. Then from this creepy fog, a purplish lightning started to spark out of the thing.....

He may not have a firm grasp of what this magic is, but he could feel a sense of impending danger. Watching the dangerous cloud pressing down towards him, several feelers suddenly stretched out in all directions. Like life sucking monsters, several treants on the ground immediately dried up like they were deprived life when the feelers made contact with them. Withering away like dried husks, the poor treants crumbled apart before their massive trunks could even touch the ground!

Such a terrifying magic!

He is scared now!

Du Wei still didn't know it yet, but the death mage actually summoned forth a top tiered black magic called "Space Devourer" due to losing his mind from rage!

This spell is a large scale attack exclusive to the black magic department. Once used, all life within its range would be devoid of life!

For this reason, this spell is strictly forbidden by the magic union. In history,

many disasters were created due to evil death mages using this spell to kill off large amounts of living creatures just so they can harvest the souls for cultivation.

Although this death mage has been secretly practicing this spell, but he didn't dare use it out in the open due to the fear of being hunted down by the magic union. If it wasn't due to Du Wei so blatantly destroying his life's work, the death mage would never have resorted to such a method!

Moving back to the other fight.

With a calm face, Prince Son is safely sitting on the ground while under the protection of the barrier created by the pendant. Surprisingly though, this magic barrier created by the pendant is even stronger than the guardian spirit barrier under Du Wei's possession! Without moving an inch, he quietly watched on as Rodriguez fought with the Saint Roland magic creature!

Right now, the road is already a complete mess due to the blows sent out by both Saint Class fighters. Not only did potholes litter the road, the nearby trees were either blown away or smashed into pieces!

Rodriguez looked somber as he held onto his dazzling weapon. Not only is his body covered in a golden glow, the sword called "Moonlight under the Moon" was reflecting a gorgeous glow from the ice layer, thus, causing his silvery armor to look ever so majestic.

However, Rodriguez was feeling pressured in his heart.

What he is facing now is the strongest artifact left behind by the founding emperor of the empire – A saint class magic creature!

Before he could even catch his breath, the magic creature was already making the second move. In a single block by Rodriguez, the shockwave produced by the two opposing force had sent everything within their radius flying far into the horizon, destroying everything in its wake!

Now, the spot where their weapons made contact is a massive pit! Although the undead creature carrying the spirit of the Saint Roland Knights is powerful, but to be able to fend off a true Saint Class warrior like Rodriguez is truly frustrating for him. Not only is he furious at this outcome, his pride as a warrior

is hurt....

The frosty air of the “Beauty under the Moonlight” may be powerful and is capable of causing the surrounding terrain to freeze, but the flames extruding from this undead creature would instantly melt the ice apart.

Making up his mind, Rodriguez not only didn’t push forward, but retreated back ten meters. In one fell spinning motion of his sword, a vortex of icy air shot forth from his weapon and aimed straight for the magic creature. Facing the oncoming attack, the guardian spirit of the royal family only uttered a rant and stood its ground with both swords crossed on his chest!

Under the binding force of the frosty vortex, the magic creature didn’t take a single step backwards! Then after a minute of enduring the onslaught of ice and wind, the golden Dou Qi extruding from the magic creature suddenly bursts forth and dissipated the attack by Rodriguez.

The knight knew his attack wouldn’t be enough to finish the enemy, but it was good enough to stall the enemy for a moment. During the time he gained, he had been injecting his own Dou Qi in the legendary sword “Beauty under the Moonlight”. Vibrating with a buzzing sound, the sword gave off the image of absolute power!

Bursting with a cold aura, even the air around Rodriguez turned into beads of ice! Prince Son is a well-educated person. With a single glance, he can tell this mighty warrior intends to go all out without holding back! There is no doubt; the famed Rodriguez intends to use his trump card “Frosted sighs of the Moon”!

Prince Son may look calm on the surface, but his heart was in a total panic! As the most powerful move of this famed warrior, who knows how many powerful warriors fell at the hands of this attack. The magic creature created from his family heirloom may be powerful, but it is after all only a magic creature. If he cannot kill Rodriguez tonight, then his elder brother become even more wary of him from now on!

Rodriguez’s Dou Qi is already at its peak, ready to release his most powerful attack! Just when he was about to make his move, he suddenly sensed a vague yet powerful dark energy from afar.

Rodriguez immediately recognized this is from his death mage companion!

“Stupid!” He loudly scolded in his mind!

This place is the capital, is he not afraid of the magic union taking notice by using such powerful dark magic?!

Chapter 140 - “Dual Identity”

Though he is unwilling, Rodriguez dare not delay himself. If the magic union gets wind of their movements, then the trouble down the road is no small matter!

With grudging eyes, he gave the Saint Class magic creature one last look: “Humph! It is a warrior’s greatest wish to be able to face off against another foe of the same caliber! Unfortunately today, it seems that Mage companion of mine is far too reckless!”

Letting out a sigh, he suddenly retracted his Dou Qi back into his body. Then facing the currently sitting Prince Son from afar, he loudly said: “Your highness, let’s call it for today. You are already under the protection of the Saint Roland Guardian Spirit; therefore, I have already failed. But since I couldn’t complete the task from the crown prince, I’m certain there will be other cases where I’m asked to come after you!”

With that, Rodriguez turned and walked away. In a single leapt through the air, the contour of his body disappeared into the sky and a silver streak headed towards the location of the neighboring battle.

Prince Son finally lets out a sigh of relief. The Saint Roland Guardian Spirit may be powerful, but it has some fatal weaknesses. When the pendant is triggered, the spirit will only defend against attacks and is unable to pursue the enemy if they flee.

Moreover, the magic creature will only last for 30 minutes. Once the time limit is reached, the pendant will lose its power and the time gap between the next summoning is excruciating long.

Standing up from the ground, he could vaguely sense the frightening fluctuation of black magic in the air. Letting out a sigh, he mumbled to himself: “Du Wei.... I fear he might be in trouble.”

;

Du Wei is indeed facing trouble now!

Sitting in the middle of his guardian spirit barrier, all of the surrounding treants were withering away due to having their life force sucked right out of their bodies.

With deathly black smoke pressing against him, even light from his barrier started to lose its brilliance!

“Boy, I’ll have you pay with your life for ruining so many of my familiars! Ah, that horn is not bad; I’ll take it to make up for my losses!” The death mage’s laughter could be heard from behind the shroud of fog.

Humph, want to take my horn of life? His anger may be swelling up from the inside, but he simply couldn’t do anything against his foe right now. Although his magic is not bad, but his reservoir of spells is simply too lacking compared to a properly trained Mage. Moreover, he had literally no idea how to fend off against a death mage of such high caliber.

Just when Du Wei is facing imminent danger, a golden light flashed across the black fog. Surprisingly, the person in question was completely unharmed despite being in the presence of such deadly magic!

Ignoring all consequences, Rodriguez desperately rushed into the magic fog and came up to his companion’s side: “Are you out of your mind, this is the capital! If we somehow alert the law enforcement team of the magic union, both you and I would have an endless amount of trouble following us!” Rodriguez exclaimed in a loud cry.

Just as the death mage was about to refute, a very high pitched eerie voice floated into their ears! This bizarre sound is indeed coming from the capital city.

Alerted, the death mage immediately turned to gaze at the general direction of the capital city with an eagle eyes spell. Under the effect of having improved eye sight, he saw four Mage robed individuals flying towards their location. With

black outfits from top to bottom, these newcomers are indeed the law enforcement team of the magic union!

The Death Mage cried out in horror: “Shit, we alerted those monsters! We must leave now!”

With that said, he quickly began to recover the black fog into his storage. Unfortunately for the death mage, Rodriguez forcefully stopped him before he could finish retrieving all of it. Then within moments, the law enforcement team was already here. Their flight speed is truly inhuman, covering several miles of distance between the capital and their location in mere seconds.

Still sitting on the ground, Du Wei looked up at where the four shadows were hovering in the sky. Mentally, Du Wei could feel their senses probing him, but because of his own fatigue, he didn't try to resist. Weirdly though, even though he was under the protection of the guardian spirit barrier, the four ghostly shadows were able to bypass his defense with ease!

It wasn't the first time Du Wei suffered at the hands of these monsters, so he didn't dare do anything out of the ordinary! Sitting obediently inside his barrier, he closed his eyes and began to meditate.

Once they finished examining Du Wei, the four ghostly shadows roared out a grunt and began to chase down the other two far in the distance.

Still looking pale, Du Wei finally rested only long enough to pull himself off the ground. Taking out the magic ring created by the mouse, he immediately recharged his entire energy reserve. Only by doing this and taking a big gulp of water did the dizziness in his head die down a bit.

Right now, the place is peacefully quiet and a faint glow of the rising sun could be seen over the horizon.

Patting away the dust on his robe, Du Wei could hardly believe what he had just experienced. If not for the fact that the death mage had to flee at the right moment, it was likely he would have met his end by now.

Secretly in his mind, he made a rule for himself to never be so reckless when facing such a powerful foe in the future again.

As he looked around at his surroundings, the air still lingered with the dark fog

and the ground was littered with lifeless barbs of tree remnants. If he had to compare what he was seeing now, it would be a scene similar to an apocalyptic movie scene.

With the sun's light slowly rising over from the high mountains, the residual black fog scattered upon contact as if they were scared of the light. But for some unknown reason, the last of the remaining black fog started to huddle around Du Wei as if being attracted by something!

At first, Du Wei was a bit startled by what he saw, but his worries were dismissed. Still sitting inside his barrier, the black fog only tried to cling to his body without causing any harm to him.

With his curiosity piqued, Du Wei wanted to know more. Not only did the fog fluctuate strangely in the air, he would sometimes hear a vague shrill like scream coming out of the fog.... This magic fog also has a consciousness too?

The truth is, this black fog doesn't actually have a consciousness. Because of tonight's mass destruction, the life force from the entire surrounding environment fused with the fog; therefore, the screams and cries are actually from the life energy of those killed by this black fog. It's not just animals that hold life; everything in the world contains life energy, so it's just a matter of how much.

As he continued to observe the strange fog around him, his mind was suddenly struck with a thought. Maybe it was out of instinct, but he eventually drew out the black crystal ball he had bought from the magic union earlier. Without even trying to manipulate the black crystal ball – he actually had no idea how to use black magic, so this is pure guesswork on his part – the black fog started to dive towards the gemstone he had brought out. Without leaving a single trace, all of the dark energy was sucked right into his orb!

Facing such a strange thing, Du Wei spent a moment to think it over. Then facing the crystal ball in hand, he could see some kind of dark cloud swirling inside the orb. Moving back and forth, this strangely weird cloud of dark energy fluctuated inside before finally fusing completely with the crystal. Unlike the dull mirror like surface, the orb took on a darker black sheen that gave off a weird vibe.

Since Du Wei did not understand what is going, he might as well wait till he's back at home and ask the mouse about this. Perhaps Gargamel knows something.

Just like this, a good amount of time passed by that even Prince Son came looking for him.

With a hundred or so soldiers, coupled with the injured Sir Chick, all of them followed closely behind the Prince. Oh yes, let's not forget the extra carriage in the back carrying the four apprentices belonging to Du Wei.

It would seem the injury on Sir Chick is quite severe. From the blood stained bandages covering him from head to toe like a mummy, it was most certain that he would require healing magic from the temple's priest to be fully healed.

Although Prince Son still looked pale on his face, but he looked delighted when his sight fell upon Du Wei. With a broad smile, the prince held out both of his arms and gave Du Wei a giant hug of joy: "My speculation is indeed correct! As a direct disciple of Master Gandalf, how can you possibly be killed by a mere death mage?!"

It was at this brief moment of happiness that Sir Chick interrupted. Upon seeing the giant bow hanging from Du Wei's back, the master class warrior cried out shock: "Nirvana's bow! You killed Daneilou?"

Nirvana's bow? Du Wei immediately thought of the master from last night. Thanks to his sneak attack, Du Wei was able to kill the poor guy. Nodding his head, Du Wei replied: "That's right. I acquired this from a foe last night."

Prince Son gave a serious look at Sir Chick and questioned: "You're certain? It is truly Deneiluo?"

"Humph! Who else can injure me with a bow if it's not Deneiluo? Humph!" Sir Chick had a complicated expression when he glanced at the bow behind Du Wei: "And I recognize that Nirvana's bow. If the crown prince didn't gift such a treasure to Deneiluo, how else can he possibly convince the continent's top archer to work for him?"

Prince Son began to laugh with clapping hands: "This big brother of mine sure lost a lot last night. To lose such a treasure and the service of such a highly skilled

archer, he must be pulsing in rage!” Then with delightful eyes, he turned to face Du Wei: “Since this bow was acquired by you, then you should have it.”

When the prince declared this, Sir Chick showed an unwilling expression as he looked towards Du Wei: “It’s such a shame. This bow is famed throughout history as a weapon for killing Mages. For it to fall into the hands of a Mage today,....”

A weapon specializing in killing Mages? With sparkling eyes, Du Wei asked with a smiling face: “I can’t see through this thing.... There’s only a bow and no arrows.....”

“What do you know?” Sir Chick shook his head in disappointment: “This bow doesn’t require arrows.”

Prince Son lets out a big laugh: “its fine. Sir Chick, you don’t need to say more. The sun’s already up, we should hurry and return to the capital.”

;

Under the protection of the capital’s defense garrison, the group returned to the capital city without any hurdle. And during the trip back, Prince Son was especially kind towards him. Apparently, because Du Wei was able to fend off a death mage of such caliber, his status in the prince’s eyes went up a notch once again. Yet, Du Wei only wanted to go home as soon as possible to clear up some important questions.

Once again, Du Wei recognized his greatest weakness from hiding away at home. His understanding of the capital’s situation is obviously too lacking for him to stay safe.

After being escorted back to his home, Prince Son bid his farewell without making any scene. Opening the door, the first person that Du Wei saw is in fact captain Alpha of the personal guards. Standing beside the doorway, this faithful attendant of the Rowling family had a very ugly expression as he faced Du Wei. In a whispering voice, Alpha said: “Master Du Wei, the Earl wants to see you right now!”

Then his eyes floated to the Nirvana’s bow behind Du Wei’s back. Turning pale at the sight, even the posture of this always composed captain suddenly felt very

uncomfortable as he stood there. Lowering his head, Alpha didn't say anything else and turned around to walk ahead.

Once again, the Du Wei entered into his father's study room.

Though the Earl seems to have not slept at all last night, but his face showed no signs of fatigue. The only indication of his sleepless night is the bloodshot eyes only found in someone that lacked rest. Holding onto his sword, the Earl was gently rubbing a cloth against it.

In that one glance, Du Wei recognized that specific sword is the favorite weapon of his father. Back when his father was out at sea, this sword was always by his side through good and bad times.

When Du Wei entered, the Earl gave his son one look before sheathing the sword back into the scabbard. Then turning around, his attention was completely focused on Du Wei.

The Earl's eyes looked like it was deep in thought. Although his sight caught hold of the Nirvana's bow, but the Earl only showed a glimmer of surprise before returning to normal like it was no big deal. Grabbing a parchment from the table, he handed it over to Du Wei.

"I received this thing last night, but you didn't come home so I couldn't give it to you. Now that you are here, here it is!"

Du Wei received the parchment and had a quick look over it. This parchment is in fact a document. Signed by the current emperor and issued jointly by the Imperial Financial Chancellor and the military high command! Also, the content of this document will be made public today.

"Once this news is made public, you will become the center of attention." The Earl sighs: "You were together with Prince Son last night, right? Humph, did he want to pull you to his side? I have long heard about last night's situation.... The royal guards are already on high alert after hearing about the prince's assassination attempt..... Aigh, Du Wei did you know? I stayed up all night when I heard you were with the prince all night. In my heart, I was so worried!"

Du Wei was left with no words so he decided to keep his silence. His face may be emotionless, but his heart was stirring like waves!

Because the content on this document is written very clearly!

“Preparatory order for the Empire’s Magic Academy.”

The top part of the documents was nothing but nice sounding words about nonsense like improving the army and etc....

But it was the latter half that is shocking! When he read the names of the first 15 members of the academy’s committee, Du Wei’s name is clearly a part of it!

“Of these 15 names: 7 are from the magic union, 4 are Mages loyal to the army, and 3 are court mages loyal to the royal family! Divided with 7 to 7 between the magic union and the royal court, this seems to be evenly balanced.... But then your name is suddenly added to the list, making you the 15th member! Whichever side you lean towards, it will have a decisive role in the future!”

The Earl carefully stared down at his son: “Now do you understand why all of this is happening? When you came to the capital, why you were almost assassinated and why the magic union wants to pull you to their side?”

Du Wei took in a deep breath, putting down the document: “The appointment includes me, why? I’m so young with no qualifications. If talking about my abilities, it’s quite limited! So why did I get included in this committee?”

“Because of your teacher.” The Earl gave a wry smile: “You may not know this... .. But the first one to propose this idea of a magic academy is your master Gandalf! After brining up this topic years ago, he left the magic union for a long time, thus, leaving the proposal in a halted state. Then suddenly, he showed up out of nowhere and personally went to the palace and convinced his majesty to push forward with this idea! Unfortunately, because of the forces involved with creating this magic academy, the matter became extremely complicated....”

“That’s obvious!” Du Wei laughs: “If the creation of the magic academy succeeds, then it would mean the end of the magic union’s monopoly on magic! There’s no doubt the magic union would oppose this idea.... Moreover, Mages have always taught their arts through student and master relationship. If this suddenly changes and large numbers of students can be produced in a short amount of time, then where would their loyalty lie? This is the key factor in all of this!”

“That’s right, the effects of this matter is too big. That’s why after arguing for many years, they finally agreed on one thing” The Earl had wry smile on his face: “Although there are arguments on both sides, but they did have a unified view on this one issue, and that is the first Dean of the magic academy must be headed by master Gandalf!” For the legendary Magister Gandalf to head this position is truly the most appropriate choice.

“Regrettably, Gandalf passed away before the announcement could be made... Therefore, as his direct disciple, who else could we appoint?!”

Du Wei puts down the document: “I don’t understand something. There are other disciples under Gandalf, so why must it be me and not someone else?”

Earl faintly smiles: “Because you are the youngest one! Because you are my son! We and the magic Union struggled too much. Evenly balanced with 7 to 7, none would agree on the other side gaining a lead on the head count. Then you suddenly appeared! After discussing it, both sides agreed it would be for the best that you take on the position. You are my son, but at the same time a disciple of Gandalf.... Equal on both sides, there are no better candidate than you!”

“But why tell me now? Did you not want to tell me this after the summer festival?” Du Wei’s voice sounded really cold as he spoke these words.

The 141th chapter “The heart’s like an abyss” (part 1)

Disciple of the legendary Gandalf, youngest magic scholar of the magic union, eldest son of the military’s second in command, and heir to the Rowling Household (although looked down by the family, but there has never been an official announcement to abolish his position). In this series of dazzling titles, there is about to be another added to the bunch: “A member of the first council within the magic academy!”

If nothing else happens from now until his appointment, he would play out the critical role of having the last say regarding future decisions made the academy.

One vote to pass, or one vote to revoke!

Once the Magic Academy establishes, there will be a great change over the Mage monopoly of the magic union. Without a doubt, it would improve the culture of the Mage society and push him to the forefront of all this!

“I just want to know why you’re telling me this news now.” Du Wei looked at his father in silence: “I already knew you wanted to tell me this information after the summer festival, right? Oh, no, no, let me take a guess, you may not want to tell me in person. Instead, you wanted to get the Emperor to make the announcement during the ceremonies, wouldn’t that have enough impact? My father!”

“Yes indeed.” Earl Raymond nodded. Taking in a deep breath, he took a deep glance at this son of his and saw a trace of cold indifference in Du Wei’s eyes. Back when the Earl first returned from his expedition out in sea, he had seen this kind of cold indifference during their first meeting. But when he summoned Du Wei back to the capital from the Rowling Plains, Raymond realized Du Wei had hid this coldness away very deeply inside and only now did these indifferent cold eyes resurface again!

Earl Raymond sighed: “I won’t answer your question right away. My son, we first need to have a honest conversation before that!”

“As you wish.” Du Wei shrugged his shoulders with a mocking smile.

Earl Raymond properly “ignores” the mocking tone in Du Wei’s voice. With a serious face, he faced Du Wei and suddenly uttered these words out: “You are my son; this fact cannot change no matter what.... Nor can anyone else change this. You are a child of the Rowling Household!”

“..... Yes. ” Du Wei quietly nodded.

“The establishment of this magic academy involves a large weighing force in the future. What you need to understand right now is that you are not the only one being pushed to the forefront of this matter, there is also me!” Earl Raymond’s tone became very serious: “The emperor and the president of the magic union both recognize you as the best candidate to buffer the tension between the two parties. Because your identity is not only a Mage, but also a child of an influential noble household, you are deemed as the best middleman that represents the interest of both sides. Even a genius politician would not want to so recklessly flip the table this early on because neither party can afford to suffer through the losses that would ensue! Under such a situation, everyone is looking towards you to keep the balance in check for now. In the short term, no one would want to meddle with your status and it can even be considered a good thing for you, but.....”

Du Wei is a clever person so he immediately understood his father’s meaning. Without waiting for his father to finish his speech, Du Wei is already sighing: “But the situation is very bad for the Rowling Household. This is what you mean right?”

“That’s right!” Earl Raymond looked gloomy: “Because of your existence, you have already dragged the family into a dangerous situation!”

Du Wei is speechless.

“You are my son. No matter what happens, you are still a family member of the Rowling Household! You should remember now. When you first returned to the capital, what did I say to you in this room?”

To his father’s question, Du Wei immediately replied without hesitation: “I remember. When I was in here, you said to me, ‘Now that you are back in the capital, every movement you make represents the Rowling family.’ The feeling behind your words that day is something I never experienced in 14 years of my

life.”

Speaking up to the end, Du Wei deeply looked over at his father. Though his gaze wasn't sharp like a knife, but it was enough to make the Earl turn slightly to dodge eye contact with his son.

Hesitating for a moment, the Earl finally relents and sighs: “It is precisely for this reason! The Rowling family is loyal to the Royal family, no matter the situation; the Rowling Household must side with them. All of our authority and even the family's foundation is closely tied to the Thorn Flower Flag of the Empire! And now, in our family, a marginal figure like you suddenly appeared.... indeed, the president of the magic union and the emperor both recognizes you, but under such circumstances, do you think the emperor would still trust in me like before? Would he still trust in the Rowling household?”

Du Wei didn't think too much on this question and quickly shook his head.

The answer is obviously in the negative!

The Rowling household is suddenly infected with a person with such close ties to the “enemy camp”, so of course the current headstrong emperor would have traces of suspicion, or even disgust towards us.

What does a leader want? A leader wants his subordinates to have absolute loyalty towards himself! Only such people would gain the highest trust of their leader!

But now, the Rowling Household suddenly produced someone like Du Wei. Although he was forced into such a two sided position, but Du Wei's presence will undoubtedly produce some doubt in the Emperor's heart.

No matter how much the Emperor trusted the Earl before, a person cannot stop themselves when facing a subordinate harboring a member that tilts towards the enemy camp.

For your son to become a member of the magic union, do you think you can still gain my complete trust? This question would obviously be raised in everyone's mind!

Maybe if the leader in question is a person of great fortitude and holds immense wisdom; unfortunately, the current emperor isn't such a man!

“And there is also something you don’t know.... The emperor’s body has been waning away the past few years and his temper became so senile that it cannot be predicted. In recent years, no one in the royal court dares to cross him, fearing that his temper may be triggered at any moment.” Among the Earl’s words, there are traces of worries mixed in: “And the most unfortunately thing is, presuming you read a lot of history books, you should understand the tactics used by each generation of emperors before their deaths. When passing the throne to the next generation, the current emperor would always suppress some high ranking officers controlling major military authorities. This tactic is mainly used as a deterrence to block off any ministers wielding too much power that could threaten the next reigning emperor. Unfortunately, in the aftermath of this incident, his Majesty is already having different opinions regarding our Rowling Household. Think about it. When the emperor wants to suppress a military official, who would he choose in this situation?”

Du Wei replied with a somber voice: “It’s most likely us.”

“It’s correct, and also not correct.” Earl Raymond laughed bitterly: “Under the present situation, precisely speaking, you will be pulled in by his Majesty and even promoted.... As for the Rowling Household, we will be slowly suppressed. But this is not what I’m worried about because as long as you hold the position inside the magic academy, his Majesty would not overdo it to avoid pushing you towards the magic union’s side. However, what I’m worried about is the long term!”

Du Wei understands his father’s worry is correct.

The image of the Rowling Household always revolved around the royal family. As a core member of the nobles circle swearing fealty to the empire, the family is only able to gain its current status as a supporting pillar for the empire after hundreds of years of tradition.

But now, a “half traitor” like Du Wei appeared and is even hindered into such an important incident. This is enough to tarnish the absolute loyal image of the Rowling Household and send it down a notch.

“The emperor actually doesn’t have to do anything, as long as the magic academy thing is over..... After all, you can’t always stay in such a position. Once

you leave this post, the Rowling family would really be in trouble. Even without the Emperor deliberately oppressing us, as long as the Royal Family holds a grudge and never trust us again.... Then the day of our family's downfall is not far away!" Earl Raymond laughs bitterly: "This is what I worry about the most."

Du Wei faced his father: "Since you have thought this far, then you should have already came up with a countermeasure, right?"

"Correct." Earl Raymond expression turned ugly: "To gain the confidence of the royal family back.... Or rather, regain the trust of the 'Emperor', there is only one way and that is to earn merits! But in this era, there is no war for our family to exploit, so there is only one option left....."

"..... Enthronement." Du Wei sighs again.

He finally understands it all.

For an emperor, what merit are the most valuable and what men he would most favor?

The biggest merit is enthronement! The most favored ministers are those that supported him during his enthronement!

The 141th chapter “The heart’s like an abyss” (Part 2)

“I don’t hold any hope for the current emperor. My greatest hope is to support one of the prince’s and help him champion onto the throne. Once the throne is seized and the new emperor steps in, there is no doubt the Rowling Household would receive immense gratitude and trust for our efforts! If this can work out, the future of the family is insured and the development of the household will not face any obstacles!” Earl Raymond looked profoundly deep as he faced his son.

Du Wei already lost track of how many times he sighed today, but he still cannot stop himself from giving his father an impotent look: “Enthronement is indeed the best solution at the present moment. Though it is a gamble, but if it succeeds, then the payout would be huge.... May I know which prince did you bet on?”

“The Crown Prince.”

Although Du Wei had already guessed the answer, but he still can’t help but feel somewhat dejected after hearing his father’s answer.

The Crown Prince should be the one behind the assassination attempt on Prince Son last night.

Yet, as fate would have it, he was with Prince Son last night.

Looking at it like this, it would seem he really is “wrong”. For just him alone, his family is facing immense trouble brought on solely by his actions. Du Wei’s heart is prickling with guilt.

If he didn’t exist, then the Rowling Family wouldn’t be stuck in the middle of this issue and be forced to resort to something like enthronement to protect its future.....

So it would seem he really is a scourge for the Rowling Household.

“Father, in your opinion, do you believe the Crown Prince holds the advantage over Prince Son? During my time with the young prince last night, I think this person.....” Before Du Wei can finish his sentence, the Earl had already interrupted: “Prince Son is young and smart beyond his years. Not only that, he had a great affinity with different social classes and admired by all! I know all of this, but unfortunately, he is too young. If he had been born 10 years earlier, I would have placed my bet on him....”

Earl Raymond shook his head: “The Crown Prince is the son produced by his Majesty during his earlier age of 20 years old. By now, the crown prince is already 50 years of age. Before Prince Son was born, his majesty had always raised the crown prince as the heir to the throne and intended for him to succeed. It was only recently that Prince Son made his scene into the political field, so how can he compete with the crown prince that is highly entrenched in all levels of the empire? For decades, the crown prince has been setting his influence through the lands, readying for the day that he would take the crown. Also, many people like I have been with the Crown Prince since we were young. Growing up together, many of us stepped up the ranks by following closely behind the Crown Prince, so there is no way these people would turn on him. This is especially true after the war 20 years ago in the Northwest. During that war, the Crown Prince not only took part in the preparation, but also personally led the battles in the war. For this, his influence over many of the veteran soldiers is immense and the respect he gained cannot be calculated among the military! For example, the capital defense garrison is already completely under the Crown Prince’s control! For nearly 30 years, the Crown Prince has been preparing for this day, so his efforts are not in vain. Sure, Prince Son has the support of the court Mages and the protection of the inner court, but all of this is still meager compared to what the Crown Prince has in store!”

Du Wei didn’t speak up. While he appreciated the talent behind Prince Son’s ability, but he believes his father’s insight over the capital’s situation is far beyond what he can imagine.

Du Wei thought for a moment, and then glanced at his father calmly: “Father, I think I understand what you mean.”

“If you understand, then its good.” Earl Raymond sighed: “The day you came back, I had Alpha tell you not to go out..... But unfortunately, you didn’t listen. I should have told you it in person last time....” Speaking up to here, a highly complex emotion could be seen in the Earl’s eyes.

Du Wei looked at his father again; although the Earl’s eyes were calm, but it somehow gave off a stronger sense of unease instead.

After a long pause, Du Wei whispered, “Father, can I ask you a question? Regarding this question, I hope you can answer me honestly. No matter what the answer is, I’m ready to accept it!”

“..... You ask then.” Earl Raymond’s voice seemed a bit bitter.

“During my trip towards the capital.” Du Wei’s voice was even as if he was talking about matters regarding others: “Those people that wanted to take my life.....”

Not waiting for Du Wei to finish, Earl Raymond unquestionably answered: “No need to ask, it was I who sent them.”

Du Wei had already guessed the answer long ago, but he was surprised to find at the moment, his heart had no anger or resentment. Facing this father of his in front of him, there is only emptiness inside. No matter how he tried, he could not inspire himself to produce a hint of resentment.

In the end, he did not even ask “why”.

Humph..... Is there even a reason to ask anymore?

Back in the day when he returned, the Earl had clearly illustrated his answer.

At the time, Earl Raymond said: “Because of this gown on your body!”

This gown.... A Magic Scholar’s gown! Because you became a Mage! With your presence, the family will be dragged into a fierce whirlpool! So in order to avoid this difficult outcome, the family has to sacrifice this boy in order to keep the household safe! As long as Du Wei is no longer a part of the Rowling Household, then he cannot be cramped in the struggle between the royal family and the magic union.

For the future of the entire family, the choice is obvious when it’s only a single

child.

Watching the deadly silence in his eldest son, Earl Raymond suddenly quivered in his heart..... The child before him with a calm that resembles a dead person is his own son?! How can it be?

Despite knowing his own father wanted to kill him, how can he be so calm?

Is it hate? Or is his hatred already at the extreme of being numb?

“Du Wei.” Earl Raymond suddenly bounced back in full strength: “There are two things I am not deceiving you..... The first is, I was fully against calling you back to the capital. At first, I was trying to delay your return, hoping to let the matter pass before calling you back. But ultimately, I was forced to recall you back from the pressure sent out by the royal family and the magic union! The second thing is..... Let me tell you. When I banished you back to the Rowling Plains, I was really trying to protect you. Initially, I thought you were mediocre incompetent, so I wanted you to have a safe and good life back at the old home! These words are the truth!”

After a long pause, like a century has passed, Du Wei slowly raised his head and faced his father.

At this moment, the influential military giant before him really seems to be old.

Du Wei suddenly smiled; his smile is so calm that it was eerie. Looking at his father, he began to speak in an emotionless voice: “Father, let me tell you something. On the day of my return, I told you that I didn’t hate you. This sentence remains unchanged and I still don’t hate you.”

Once he finished his words, Du Wei took a deep bow towards his father. Then turning around, he prepared to leave the study room. On his way out after pushing the door open, he suddenly halted midway and turned to say something: “There is also something I want to tell you, although you may learn about it eventually, but Prince Son seems to have an enchanted treasure that can summon a mighty magic creature..... This is what I learned last night.”

These words caused a slight change in Earl Raymond’s face!

After saying what he wanted, Du Wei really left without turning back.

Once he left the gloomy courtyard of the study, Du Wei's chest felt like it was being blocked by something that even breathing became difficult. Slowly but surely, he looked up at the sky and thought: "This life truly is lonely like snow.... Hey, but it's summer, if I want to see snow, I might have to go back to the frozen forest."

At that moment, Du Wei suddenly felt nostalgic for scenes of the frozen forest!

At the very least, there are murderous magic beasts everywhere. If he thought about it, it really is the time he lived life to the fullest since he came to this world.

Regardless of the old magician Gandalf, Hussein, Dadaneier of the Lister family, or the snow wolf mercenaries.... He at least had these life trusting friends by his side!!

But here in the capital, he had no one like that!

Perhaps human nature is filled with hints of wanting an escape from their life. As he felt deserted, Du Wei had unknowingly wandered into the inner part of the mansion.

In front of him, tall girls wearing a maid outfit came walking up towards him – this person is in fact a maid of his mother's. Seeing Du Wei, the girl bent forward to give a saluting bow and: "Madam tasked me to look for you. I heard last night you didn't return, so her ladyship didn't sleep either."

Du Wei smiled and simply walked in.

The countess came from a noble household. From word of mouth, it is said that when she was young, the countess had received the typical education of an aristocratic lady. Painting, flowers, gardening, all of these are things the countess is interested in. After marrying the Earl, her relationship with her husband has been known to be really good and on many occasions, the inner part of the mansion has been specially renovated to suit the countess's hobby of gardening.

When Du Wei first came into the yard, he saw his mother standing beside a batch of flowers. Although her age is not young anymore, but her beauty is still as brilliant as ever. Standing there with her purple dress, even the luster of the flowers cannot match her glow.

Right now, the Countess is quietly looking at the flowers in front of her as if in a trance.

Without slowing down, Du Wei walked over and let out gentle laugh: “Mother, are you watching the flowers or are you conceiving how to paint the image? Since the flowers are blooming so gorgeously, why not preserve the flowers into a record and enjoy it later on? When winter comes around, wouldn’t it be even more enjoyable?”

The Countess turned around with haste and looked at her son with traces of anxiety on her beautiful face:

“Du Wei, you come over here. I heard when you returned, you were immediately called into the study room by your father..... I know he was very upset last night, so did he punish you again?”

Du Wei shook his head with a quiet smile.

The Countess gently sighed. Moving away from the flower bed, she came up to her son and hugged Du Wei on the shoulders: “Your father is in a bad mood lately... .. I know the family burden have always been on his shoulder for the past decades. Although I rarely ask him about the family issues, but I would still sometimes get wind of what’s going on. From what I can tell, the family is facing some kind of trouble recently.....”

With that, beautiful Countess quietly looked over her son. Gently moving her frail looking hands, she brushed against the dust on Du Wei’s forehead: “Where were you last night? Even your clothes are dirty.”

Du Wei of course wouldn’t tell the truth about how he battled it out with a mighty death mage and almost met his end in the process. Putting on a fake smile, he replied: “Nothing much, I was only messing around with my friends.”

“Hmm, you finally have some friends, I’m relieved.” The Countess caringly smiled and then gently caressed Du Wei on the face. Upon her touch, Du Wei can feel the warmth from her delicate fingers; as a result, he couldn’t stop his heart from softening up. Just when he wanted to embrace her, Du Wei suddenly heard the countess whispering into his ears: “You are my first son. Although this may seem unfair to Gabri, but during your father’s expedition out to sea, there was only you by my side during those 3 years. In truth, I always loved you more a

bit inside my heart.”

Du Wei was silent and kept his gaze fixed on his mother.

“Du Wei, can I ask you one thing?” The Countess gave a light sigh. Although the sigh wasn’t mixed with negative emotions, but when the sound reached Du Wei’s ears, he could not stop himself from going numb as the anxiety in his heart swelled over the apparent distress in his mother’s voice.

“Say it mother.” Du Wei smiled: “Any wish of yours is the same as God’s highest will!”

“Shh……” The Countess’s facial expression turned pale. Hurrying, she hastily stretched out her palms to cover his mouth with her soft delicate hands. Then, with tender blaming eyes, she whispered: “You are not young anymore, so you must not say such offensive words to the gods, do you understand?”

Oh…… Almost forgot, mother is a devout believer in the goddess of light. Du Wei sighs in his heart. During the brief period where he was seriously ill, his mother had spent the entire night praying for his recovery in front of the goddess statue.

After a pause, the Countess looked at his son. Her voice full of emotional requests:

“Du Wei, I know you are not what people say. You are my son, I care for you and love you, so I know you are actually a very smart man and are capable of things beyond what others can imagine…… But now, your father is always agonizing over work. I may not know why, but he is still your father, so I’m asking you to help him. Right now, Gabri is only a young child, so the only one in the family capable of helping your father is you. I know that the relationship between you and your father had always been cold, but my blood and your father’s blood still runs in your veins, this will never change…… So please, can you help him?”

When it reached the end, the Countesses’ voice was really soft like it was begging him to agree.

Seeing the mother in front of him, Du Wei suddenly remembers the scene of when she would always come to his side barefooted and lull him to sleep at

night.

“Mother.....” Du Wei takes in a deep breath before slowly speaking: “For you, I’m willing to do anything, even challenge a god! You can rest assured that as long as I am here, the Rowling household will never fall!”

Just like this, he stood in front of his mother said this with an unshakable resolve in his voice!

The beautiful countess only faintly smiled and thought his words were only said to please her, but the truth was very different from what she had imagined. The turmoil and heavy pain in Du Wei was not something imaginable to an ordinary person. In fact, this may seem like flattery, but his words are more akin to a lifelong vow that can never be broken no matter what!

In this summer day, Du Wei’s heart felt as deep as an abyss!

The 142th chapter “The strange fleet”

Although it is still early in the summer season, but the sun's light is already showing hints of blazing heat as it glistened off the waters of the Lancang Grand Canal outside the capital.

Further down from this life vein of the empire – approximately 30 miles from the capital – a strange ship is already docked in the port of Enke.

Due to the heavy tax burden when unloading directly inside the capital city, a lot of smaller trading ships would dock in the ports of the surrounding auxiliary towns to reduce their expenses.

Right now, two merchant like people have already jumped off this strange ship and conversing with the local tax official. After a few minutes of chit chat, one of the merchants quietly fished out some coins wrapped in a cloth and secretly sneaked it into the hands of the official. Seeing the other party's intent, the tax official smiled so hard that he didn't even bother to check the cargo and directly signed the necessary documents.

Further behind this shady transaction, a large mob of heavy lifters is already buzzing in the background and waiting for the chance to land a job.

“Mr.—Mr. Hire me! Hire me! My strength is high but my hands are light! If you have any valuable goods, it'll never be damaged!”

“Respectful Sir, hire me! I have 20 people under me, only two copper per person! Two copper!”

In the midst of this ruckus, the strange ship had already put down a plank to allow those on board to come ashore. Two fine ladies were the first to get off. One dressed like a knight, this beauty had a pair of intoxicating legs that could drive a man crazy. Strikingly enough, the second lady to come ashore actually wore a supposed white Mage robe. After many alterations, this mage robe didn't look bland in anyway; moreover, there was a sense of sexiness in its design due

to certain areas being cut off to reveal more skin!

Drawing the attention of everyone down below, the fact that the duo is a rare combination of a female knight and a sorceress is too hard to miss in this crowded port. However, Joanna only needed to give out a cold snort to shatter the trance like moment and instill fear into everyone nearby with her icy coldness. Retracting their eyes, none dared to face their general direction.

“Joanna, everyone is afraid of you now” Rolyynn snickered a laugh. Then looking down at the busy street, she sighed and summoned one of the sailors onboard to her: “Go get someone to check the stuff, and then quickly unload all of the cargo before tonight because there will be new goods by then. If you dawdle and we can’t make it by the evening, then be careful of your legs!”

A while back, Du Wei sent the two girls with Captain Jack Sparrow and his new right hand man George Bush to find the Snow Wolf Mercenaries in the north. In a short period of time, the group was able to meet Du Wei’s expectation and located Beinlich. Handing over the handwritten letter, Beinlich, leader of the snow wolf mercenaries was so happy that he immediately sold everything to Du Wei. Normally things would not have went so smoothly, but at the time of their meeting, Beinlich was worrying over the price of the goods because the dirty merchants he was selling the goods to wanted to lower his price by an additional 20%. Therefore, when he read the letter and found out about Du Wei’s intent, he felt like he was being given a lifesaving hand in a critical situation.

At the same time, Beinlich also contacted several other friendly groups like them and discussed the matter. As long as Du Wei can keep buying their goods at the same price now, all of their goods will from now on be sold exclusively to Du Wei.

Just like this, the pirate ship came back with fruitful results. Since there are ports in the north anyways, Rolyynn contacted three other pirate ships under Du Wei’s banner and had them go make another run while her group returned home to make a report. No matter what, trafficking goods of magic beasts is illegal, so having three ships full of illicit goods on its way back is starting to pull on her nerves. Unfortunately for her, Du Wei had already left the Rowling Plains by the time of her return and moved to the capital. For this reason, she had come to find Du Wei in the capital and get hold of a legal permit so she can

transport the goods legally.

This woman was once an adventurer and a party leader, so she of course had the brain to match her previous status. After thinking it through, Rolynn thought it wouldn't be hard to get hold of the permit considering the status of the Rowling family name. And since she is going to the capital, why not just bring the first shipment directly to the capital and make a small fortune in the process?!

The only problem in her plan is that the goods are still illegal without the permit. In order to deceive the inspecting officials in the checkpoints, Rolynn made a deal with the fur trader back in the Rowling Plains – This fur trader is the one that supported Du Wei in his first venture – and had him transport his furs and leather on top of her goods. This way, both parties can cut down on costs and help hide the illicit goods on the surface. The only thing out of her expectation was that the fur trader went beyond his agreement and had his people settle the matters along any of the clearance points on their journey.

As the two beauties finally got off the ship, the clearance matter was already settled by the people of the fur trader. The only worrisome matter left is the sailors onboard. Originally pirates, where in the world would these thugs ever get the chance to see such a bustling scene? Although the town where Enke port is located is still 30 miles from the capital, but the dizzying amount of finely dressed prostitutes below is already causing the sailors to itch with restlessness.

It's already been a while since she led this bunch of hooligans out in sea, so she naturally had a good understanding of these pirates. Usually under strict management by her, Rolynn still understood the importance of balancing the mood of her subordinates. So after seeing the impatient eyes of those leaning over the ship's side, Rolynn couldn't stop herself from laughing. Giving out her orders from a distance, she instructed her subordinates to disembark in batches and not to stir up any trouble.

Upon hearing the graceful words of their leader, the eyes of this vulgar pirate crew were brimming with gratitude. Hurrying to grab their wallets, those not on duty only spent a moment to change their garments before jumping overboard without any intent to hide their eagerness for the brothel! As for those stuck behind to work, they were brimming with envy as they watched their peers disappear into the crowded streets....

“Humph!” Seeing the pirates act like a bunch of predators, Joanna is obviously displeased because she knew very well what they were intending to do in town. If not for the long period of time spent with the vulgar bunch, she would have already summoned a raging ‘ice storm’ and tossed it towards the group. In an angry whisper, she muttered to herself: “What a bunch of dirty men!”

As for Rolyynn standing beside Joanna, she was already used to it because of her adventuring days prior to becoming Du Wei’s knight. Facing Joanna, she smiled: “Miss Joanna, now that we have arrived here, let’s go meet master Du Wei after the carriage is prepared.”

“Pehhh!” A strange expression emerges from Joanna’s face. With disdain in her mouth: “Why would I want to go meet that little bastard! Humph, you go by yourself! I only came to the capital because I wanted to help you protect the ship. Secondly, I also have business in the capital! Hmm.... Oh yes, help me transfer a message to that little jerk. The promise I made to him, consider it done! From this point on, I do not owe him any favor! If meet him next time, I’ll be sure to make him suffer a bit!”

At this point, Joanna glanced at Rolyynn: “Rolyynn, in the days we spent together, I noticed your talent in magic is not bad. Although I taught you a few spells during our time together, but I know I’m not a very good teacher, so leave with me. My teacher is an amazing person that cannot be matched by many in this world, so why should you follow that little jerk? I’ll ask my teacher to take you as his disciple....”

Before she can even finish her words, Joanna already saw the smile on Rolyynn’s face. Letting out a sigh, she continued: “Very well then, I know you’re going to refuse me again. In this case, see you again in the future!”

Having said that, Joanna gave her a deep look before speaking in a whisper: “Although I have a sister, but she and I have never been on good terms. Every time I see her, I would get angry. If only I had a sister like you, then the situation would have been really good.”

Giving a big hug to Rolyynn, Joanna bid her farewell. As a mage, Joanna’s proud personality tends push her into ignoring those around her. Without caring for the eyes of the crowd nearby, Joanna flew into the sky and headed towards the

general direction of the capital. Like a passing breeze, the shape of her body disappeared into the horizon.

In this one move, the crowd below started to cry out in surprise. On the Roland continent, Mages are revered like treasures. To see one flying up into the sky and disappearing far into the horizon, the crowd would of course be shocked. Frowning, Rolynn looked up at the sky where Joanna disappeared and sighed. Then turning to face the sailors onboard of the ship still, she yelled: “Why you are idling there! Haven’t you seen Miss Joanna use magic before? Get to work!”

Then Rolynn spent another minute talking with the subordinates of the fur trader. From what she can tell, the fur trader intends to latch onto this big tree known as Du Wei. Her idea was confirmed when she found out from their chat that one of the people sent by the fur trader was in fact his brother.

Around 40 years old, this man is called Herbon. During their journey in the canal, this person was always one step ahead of her and prepared everything in advance. Take the Enke port for example: Not only did he resolve the tax official’s inspection, Herbon even rented a warehouse to store the illicit goods away nearby. (Because of the large amount of traffic that goes through the port cities near the capital, cheap warehouses have popped up everywhere inside the town) After arranging the needed man power to transport the goods, the only left to do now for Rolynn is find a carriage willing to take her to the capital.

Rolynn was very grateful towards him so her attitude is naturally good: “When we were coming, my brother already gave me clear instructions. Miss Rolynn is a knight, as such, I must be the one to do these work to not tarnish your status.”

Once she thanked him, Herbon asked again: “Now that the cargo is taken care of, is Miss Rolynn going to head to the capital immediately? It just so happens that I need to make some purchases from some firms in the capital, why not make the trip with me since I already have a carriage ready?”

“Perfect, I also need to meet our master. Once the master gives the order, the goods should be shipped out because the goods can’t just be left in the warehouse.”

Just as the two was about to leave the pier, a loud horn sound reached their ears!

Turning around to look, she could see a team of 10 merchant ships dominating the main channel. From appearances alone, she can tell this mighty fleet is different from the regular trading ships parked in the port. Embellished with a green oak leaf logo, all of the nearby ships immediately navigated away when they drew near.

Even more shocking, there is even formal capital guard soldiers standing watch on the deck of these ships. “Clearly a private merchant ship, so why would imperial soldiers escort them? For such a large river, why should they get to hog it all to themselves?” She frowns.

“This is Miss Rolyann’s first time in the capital, right?” Herbon took one look and whispered, “No need to say more! The origin of this fleet is not simple!”

“Oh, really?”

Herbon secretly pointed to the oak leaf flag on the ship and whispered, “See it? It is the banner of the Solomon family. These are the Solomon family merchant ships. These people are backed by the Royal family. Each year, they need to help the royal family earn large sums of gold and even manage some assets under certain members of the royal household! With such background, who can compete?!”

Herbon concentrated for a moment and said “The ship is very deep in the water, so I’m guessing the ship is carrying some heavy cargo used for the summer festival. If anything, it should be some tribute to the royal family by the Solomon family.....”

Rolyann shook his head: “It shouldn’t be. If it is, then it should have been transported months ago.”

Herbon laughed: “Who cares what they are carrying, it’s none of our business.”

Rolyann nodded in agreement but she couldn’t stop herself from taking a few more glances. As a warrior, her sight is naturally sharper than a regular person. Ignoring the guards standing watch, even the sailors on board of the fleet were muscular and full of life, definitely not what you would expect from a regular merchant ship. As such, a sense of unease and suspicion lingered in her mind over this bizarre scene.....

By the time they got to the capital on the rented coach, the time was already late into the afternoon. No doubt about it, the coach cannot match up to the luxurious coach of the Rowling Family's; therefore, the trip wasn't as comfy as she had expected. Fortunately for Rolyenn, her background is that of an adventurer, so she was able to cope with this easily. But what she couldn't cope with is the smell... Drenched in the smell of a foul fishy scent, Rolyenn felt ever so uncomfortable crammed in such a small vehicle with the smell. As for the merchant Herbon, he wasn't so well off. As the brother of the wealthy fur merchant, he wasn't accustomed to the ride and felt sick to the stomach. Once they were in front of the East Gate, Rolyenn sighs when she saw the long line up: "There are so many people lining up, when will we ever get in?"

"This is already considered to be good." Herbon pinched his nose as he smiled wryly: "I heard the gate tax was raised again.... Aigh, for people like us that transport goods to the capital, we cannot directly ship it into the capital. Only by disembarking in places like the Enke port can we save ourselves from the immense shipping tax. But now that the gate tax is raised again, we will lose even more from our already dismal profit share."

By the time they were inside the capital, Rolyenn no longer wanted to stay in the carriage. Without waiting till they were at the Rowling Manor, she and two of her old subordinates – a archer and a bulky warrior from before – had already went off to purchase some steeds to ride. After fixing up their appearances a bit, the trio rode in comfort to the Earl's manor.

Usually the servants outside the manor wouldn't be surprised to see visitors coming to the Manor, but the trio was wearing the Rowling Households private army outfits. Not recognizing Rolyenn and her subordinates, the servants were wondering who they were.

Not deterred, Rolyenn strode forward and identified herself as a direct subordinate of master Du Wei. Once the people inside were informed of her arrival, Marde quickly ran outside to receive the trio.

Presently, Du Wei was hiding in his room studying the bone structure of some magic beasts. After he returned home from that event, he had been confining himself inside his room and fiddling with the stuff he had in his possession.

When he was at Old Alley's place, he had received a lot of good things from that crazy guy. For example: That formula to replace "Mithril". After searching through his possession, Du Wei already had 20 of the needed ingredients and only lacked around seven to eight items. Guessing he couldn't get the rest from Old Alley, he needed to come up with an idea to get his hands on the remaining ingredients.

Du Wei wasn't worried if he could them because as long as has the water from "As time goes by", he can successfully cultivate the ingredient every time.

Just as he was carefully studying the secrets of the recipe, Marde had already brought Rolynn inside.

Packing up the things and closing the door behind him, he then walked out to the meeting room met with the long awaited Rolynn..

Not seeing her for months, the fear and trepidation when they first met was already long gone. In its place, a mature and proud youthful aura filled her face. Not to mention the womanly charm of her body curves became even more defined as her plump breast grew ever more so than before!

Life on the sea had tanned her skin to a light bronzy shade and although her body was slightly thinner than before, she looked even livelier than their previous meeting.

"Sit down." Du Wei rubbed his chin and lounged onto a chair. Watching Rolynn, he smiled as he faced her: "You've worked hard; I will remember the merits you earned. Say it then. Why did you come all the way to the capital to look for me?" Rolynn sat down on the chair further back from where Du Wei was and calmly reported what happened. By the time she explained up to the idea of how Beinlich wanted to gather other mercenary groups to sell exclusively to him, Du Wei immediately jumped in: "Accept it! Why hesitate? Now that we have the boats, we only lacked the goods. Beinlich is not only a good friend but someone I trust with my life. I not only respect him but also saved a hundred of his companions, so he can be trusted."

"Understood." Rolynn nodded: "That's what I thought too before returning. A draft of the agreement is already made. Please have a look and see if there is anything you don't like. If there is no problem, I'll have it sent back to the north.

Also, there is one more thing.....”

After listening to her explain how she brought a ship full of cargo to the capital, Du Wei frowned slightly: “This is a problem, but it should not be difficult to solve. Wait two days and I’ll try to get this thing done.”

“There is also the question of money.” Rolyynn smiled bitterly: “The amount you gave Jack Sparrow back then wasn’t much, so when we headed north, we didn’t have enough money. In this one purchase, we bought a lot and didn’t have enough to pay for it all. Luckily, the snow wolf mercenaries trusted you a lot so they allowed us to pay a deposit of only ten thousand gold. The other reason why I came to seek you out is to ask for more money....”

Without waiting, Du Wei immediately called for Marde and instructed Rolyynn to follow the butler to draw out some funds. On second thought, Du Wei added in: “All the goods this time are to be paid 10% higher than normal. If not for Beinlich’s help, this would not have worked out so well. For such a big favor, it must be paid!”

Rolyynn immediately nodded. Then spending a moment in thought, this female Knight suddenly spoke up: “Master Du Wei, when I was at the Enke port, I saw the Solomon family fleet on the Canal..... But the fleet, it seems a little odd.....”

The 143th chapter “Day before the ceremony”

After listening to Rolyenn’s explanation of what she saw at Enke port, Du Wei’s expression remained calm and collected. Giving a light nod, he said: “I understand.”

Moving about, he acted like nothing major has happened and diverted the topic to something else: “Rolyenn, first leave the goods at the warehouse. Wait till the summer festival is over then we can move them. No matter what, we still don’t have the legal permit required to sell them properly. If we somehow get caught during this busy time, it will be an embarrassment for the household. It will be good enough to first send some of your people and safeguard the goods back at the Enke port.”

Rolyenn is a smart woman so she was quickly able to pick up on the true meaning behind Du Wei’s unusual words: “You mean..... When the summer festival starts, there will be trouble afoot?”

Du Wei cries out a laugh: “I didn’t say that so don’t go making speculations. Also, even if there is trouble, it doesn’t relate to us. It will be fine as long as you keep those pirates in check. During the summer festival, the security around the capital is much higher than normal, so make sure those guys don’t go provoking for trouble. Once things are ready, I’ll send someone for you, do you understand?”

Without reason to pursue the topic, Rolyenn had no choice but to give a bow and leave.

Once Rolyenn is gone, Du Wei finally revealed a dark complexion on his face as he closed his eyes in thought.

Puffing out a soft breath of air: “Heh..... Fleet eh? This father of mine is truly restless, does he intend to do something on the summer festival?”

Whatever stuff on that fleet is definitely not your ordinary cargo, and to use

soldiers as an escort? Other than people like his father, whom is a high ranking military official, can never reassign the army around the capital.

So then, does this mean they want to start making their move on Prince Son?

Upon this thought, he suddenly recalled the kind attitude from Prince Son. Unfortunately for Du Wei, he also remembers the begging cries his mother requested of him..... Shaking his head, he sighs and mutters to himself: I'm sorry Prince Son, you are my friend but also my enemy. With the family burden over my shoulder, I cannot help you."

Pushing the problem aside, Du Wei sat around for the next while drinking tea and studying some magic recipes. All was smooth and nice right up till the evening.

BOOM!!

A thunderous explosion rocked his room

In that blast, even the small building in which he resides shook a few times. Then from below the stairs, Du Wei can see someone knocking down a door from where he stood. Coming out from the billowing smoked room, the man sized mouse Gargamel came rushing out as he coughed violently.

"Cough, cough..... That almost choked me to death....." In one single breath, the mouse rushed into Du Wei's bedroom and grabbed a drink from the teapot, all the while completely disregarding Du Wei's displeasure. Then letting out a sigh of relief, the mouse finally calms down. From top to bottom, the man sized mouse was covered in ash and even some of the whiskers looked like they were burned in the explosion!

Du Wei frowns: "What's the matter?"

"What else can it be? I figured out what that Nirvana's bow is. I tried to use a magic crystal to exam the magic circle on that bow, and the result is the explosion you just heard! Kid, that bow is not ordinary in the least! Prior to my experiment, I set up a two tiered barrier system around the room, but even that was easily dispelled in that explosion! If not for the safety measure I took, I fear this building would not have survived the blast!"

Smiling at what he just heard, Du Wei first went outside to dismiss the arriving

that came due to the explosion. Saying it was all a part of his magic experiments, the people that came to see what was going on all left with an awe expression when they faced Du Wei. As a Mage, his identity is obviously above the idiotic son of the Earl from back then.

Once he finished driving away the guards, Du Wei had Marde watch the courtyard gate to keep others from returning. Maybe it was due to what the mouse said about safety, he had Gargamel set up another magic barrier around his entire residence. With everything ready to go, he and the mouse went into the laboratory downstairs.

With the smoke mostly dissipated, Du Wei summoned forth a low leveled wind based magic and blew away the rest of the lingering smoke. Right in the middle of the room, the “Nirvana’s Bow” quietly lay there on top of a table platform as if the fact that an explosion never took place in this room.

Unlike the Mithril platform used by that crazy old Alley, Du Wei couldn’t afford such luxury so his was only made out of stone. Carefully look over the bow, he can immediately sense something was different!

Still glowing with light, the bow had no obvious damage from the ground shaking explosion earlier. In fact, the bow looked brand new without so much as a dust on it! From the seamless structure of the thing to the transparent crystal embedded in the middle, everything about it gave off the feeling like it was not of this world. Also, the one thing Du Wei still couldn’t quite understand is the curved barbs on the two ends of the bow. What are they for?

It’s obvious the barbs are intended for the user to fight in close combat, but how effective can it be?

For that question, Gargamel has the answer. After a test, the mouse managed to poke a whopping whole in the middle of a thick chest plate with the barb!

“The material for this thing is not simple. I can only guess it is some specially processed crystal or a synthetic material. As for what it is exactly, I can’t say.”

Gargamel pointed his finger to the bow. After spending one day and night examining the bow, the mouse is obviously very excited at what it is: “The bow’s shape is completely different from those currently on the continent. Right now no master archer is capable of mastering melee combat at the same time, but

the design of this bow is an exception.... However, I can only guess that in order to fully utilize the bow, there is probably a set of martial skills that came with it.”

A martial skill set that supports this bow..... Du Wei thought for a moment and shook his head: “I don’t know about that then... The guy that fell by my hands looked strong, but he should not be fluent in the set of skills you mentioned. If he was, then he wouldn’t have been so easily killed by me.”

“If that’s the case, then that guy is definitely not the original owner.” Gargamel moved his mouth while thinking: “From the age of the material, I can tell the bow is at least a few hundred years old!”

Then Gargamel picked up the Nirvana’s bow and pulled it in front of Du Wei: “You see the patterns? This is a strange magic array that I can’t even begin to comprehend, but I am sure of one thing. This thing is imbued with a type of wind spell along with some kind of strength and agility speed magic..... To be able to meld so many spells together and create such an amazing magic array, and such a small size at that..... There’s no doubt the creator is at least a grand master in his field!”

Du Wei wasn’t really concerned about all this: “What I want to know is how to use it.”

When it came to this issue, Gargamel suddenly burst out into a laughing fit. Unlike how he normally laughs, the mouse looked so wretched this time around because he couldn’t hide his greed: “This is what is the most fascinating about it! Let me tell you little Du Wei, you really hit the jackpot! The power of this bow is absolutely amazing! In fact, it is more than you can possibly imagine!”

After finishing his words, the mouse started to speak in an unstoppable rant: “The poor guy that you killed is a warrior, right? For this bow, warriors can still make this bow work by infusing it with their Dou Qi. Once the Dou Qi is inserted into the bow, the energy would form a dense arrow for the user to use. Regardless of the launch speed, accuracy, and power, the results would be top notch on the continent by doing that. However, the previous owner obviously didn’t know how to truly tap into the full power of this thing! Humph.....”

After saying that, the mouse suddenly reached out and gently touched the bow. Once he injected some magic into the bow, the thing immediately began to

glow brilliantly like it was alive! Then, with a clicking sound from the bow, a small gap suddenly appeared at where the arrow slit should be and a magic crystal suddenly rolled out of the hole!

“Let me reveal the true face of this amazing magic weapon!” The mouse laughs with pride: “This bow is in fact not designed for a warrior to use; instead, it is specially designed for a Mage to use!”

“..... Magician? ”

Du Wei really didn't expect something like that.

A Mage equipped with a bow and arrow?

Why would a Mage need to use a bow and arrow? The image one would always have for a Mage is a wand in hand and casting some kind of powerful magic.

So using a bow in combat is something only warriors would use!

If Mages were to start using bows, then wouldn't it become the norm for them to carry around giant broadswords too?

“Stop doubting me! This is indeed a magic bow specifically designed for Mages!” Gargamel saw through the doubt in Du Wei's eyes so his voice became serious: “You are lucky no one knows the true use behind this bow little Du Wei. If anyone finds out and it spreads around, I guarantee you others will start knocking heads to come grab it off you!”

With that said, Gargamel gently pinched the tiny magic crystal that came out of the bow. This magic crystal is a high quality gemstone, but after many years of aging, the color seems washed out and deprived of any energy. If one were to look closely, they would notice some traces of cracks running across the stone.

Gargamel gripped onto the crystal and began to slowly insert his magic into the crystal. Like a miracle, the one pale and washed out color of the magic crystal suddenly began to glow like it was revitalized with life!

Then putting the crystal back into the arrow hole in the bow, a soft wave of magic fluctuated in the air and the small arrow suddenly closed without a single trace of it ever being there.

“Hold it!” Gargamel gives the bow to Du Wei and smiles: “Go to the roof and test out your new toy.”

Like this, the two came up to the roof on this small building.

On top of this three story small building; Du Wei held onto the bow with both hands and looked out into the setting sun. Without saying anything, he pulled against the bow string only to find that it was more flexible than he had thought, although it was still hard on him, but it was workable. Then inserting his magic into the bow, he could immediately feel an immense fluctuation on the bow as the energy gushes out to form multiple wind blades.....

There’s no doubt about it. Clear to his eyes, the unusual wind blades flowing out of the bow started to condense into the shape of a small arrow.....

Letting go of the pulled string, a shooting sound was all he could hear....

That’s no arrow!

No.... The thing that shot out is clearly a shooting star!

Like a shooting star, the shot roared out from his hands and soared through the sky! Swift like thunder, the shining ball of brilliance was quickly gone from their line of sight!

He was left speechless Although he cannot see the impact sight, but just the way it moved through the sky is enough to tell him that the force behind the attack is not something to be trifled with!

Compared to what he saw from the previous owner, his one shot is notably many times stronger!

More importantly, he was able to fire out such a terrifying shot despite the fact that his body is only slightly better than the average person and he couldn’t use Dou Qi!

“Just like I expected..... Very strong!” Gargamel tiptoes to the side, he squinted his eyes as he looks in the general direction of where the shooting star went. With a complex emotion in his eyes, he said: “If this bow can be mass produced, then the day of Mages overtaking the archer profession would be upon us!”

Forcing the shock in his heart down, Du Wei slowly sat down and began stroking the Nirvana's bow back and forth.

Magic weapon! A real long ranged magic weapon!

Without needing any energy from the user, it only requires magic to fuel its projectiles!

"Little Du Wei, you guessed it too, right?" Gargamel's eyes were flashing with excitement: "Can you see? If you enlarge the bow several times and change the appearances slightly, then would it be the same as those magic cannons on top of the capital's city wall!"

"Magic cannon!" Du Wei replied without losing his cool, but his eyes clearly had a weird look in them: "If this thing is enlarged several times, then it would be the same as a Magic Cannon! Or to be more accurate..... The manufacturing principle behind this thing is the same as the long lost methods of the magic cannon!!"

While he was saying this, Du Wei didn't know about a certain interlude happening elsewhere: On the day of his first test run of the Nirvana's bow, a small garrison force from a nearby town reported a certain event.

Year 960 of the Empire, June 10. During the evening of this day up in the southeastern sky, a shooting star made contact on the ground and caused the sky to burn a crimson red! Luckily, there were no casualties in this event and only the mountain roads were blocked after the meteorite destroyed half of the nearby mountain. Please send help for repairs.....

No one knows the truth behind this event, not even Du Wei knew the true strength of what he did!

The days before the summer festival, Marde was spending his time roaming the streets of the capital. No matter the place, his footprints could be easily found. The reason is very simple because Du Wei instructed him with these words: "Go out and enjoy yourself in every business you can find. It doesn't matter how much it cost, just bring the bill back after for reimbursement. What I want you to do during that time is to document every activity you see, whether it is the people or shows, record every noticeable thing you see."

As such, Marde didn't question the order and simply walked around the streets and enjoyed himself with the big bag of money.

Prior to the day of the summer festival, the main streets running through the capital were jammed packed with tourists and merchants. No matter the place, the mood of celebration ran rampant because the Emperor specifically instructed this year's celebration to be extra big. Due to the ominous shooting star that flew by on the national founding day a while back, the emperor became enraged and had the court astrologist executed; thus, this is the result of trying to dampen the jinx in the sky.

Once the word was spread throughout the continent, an abnormal amount of visitors came flocking to the capital. Overcrowded, just about every hotel was charging extra rates for their rooms; despite this, some tourists still couldn't find proper lodging. It wasn't just the emperor endorsing the festival, even his Majesty the Pope gave the word out that the Temple of Light would perform God's magic in the city square. Of course, if there is the Temple of Light, there is the Magic Union. In order to not lose face, the president of the magic union will also bring in some grand Mages to showcase their magic!

But more importantly, his majesty the emperor already gave the word out to power up the magic barrier in the capital!! Created during the era of Aragon, this thousand year old magic array was last powered up during the first triumphant return of the navy in the south eastern sea. Anyone that was present during that event would always deeply remember the grand scenic spectacle of it all! Shining brilliantly, a multitude of colors shrouded the capital's sky in an immense barrier! And just dimly, the onlookers would somehow be able to make out strange flying monsters floating across the sky! Of course, whether those beasts are real or not is up for debate!

For such a big event, a person may not ever have the chance to encounter it once in their lifetime. To miss it would be such a pity!

As such, the amount of visitors this year grew to several times that of a regular year. And in order to keep up with the security issues, the police force in the capital was on full alert. Despite their efforts, reports of robbery and fighting were endless. Anyone that had originally planned to take the day off were brought back into the office and in some cases, the officer would not even be

able to go home for a few days to meet their wife!

It wasn't just the police force; even the city defense garrison was working overtime despite the fact that extra forces were assigned to the city gates. Pressured by the extra security measures handed out by the imperial court, every person entering the gates was searched thoroughly.

And because of how packed the capital was, the army organized a separate security force to keep the residential areas of the noble class safe. It wasn't just the nobles that were under heavy protection, the Temple of Light was also on high alert. After all, the temple has a lot of believers, so it can't be helped that extra measures must be taken.

As for the Magic union, it was business as usual. In the mind of the normal populous, the status of a mage is something to be feared and revered, so of course no one would want to go cause trouble at their headquarters!

Like this, Marde spent the previous few days roaming the crowded streets. During his time, Marde had his pockets picked by a thief and in some cases, some passerby ended up trampling over his feet.... Reporting all of this to his young master, Du Wei showed no signs of displeasure or happiness. The only thing Marde heard from him was this: "I understand, go reimburse yourself for the past few days."

Once Marde was gone, Du Wei tapped his forehead as he sat down for a moment. Then out of nowhere, a weird little smile appeared on his face as he muttered to himself: "Hmm, the city gate is stationed with extra soldiers..... And the noble residential area is also stationed with soldiers. That's right, even the temple is stationed with soldiers.... It looks like this really will be a big fight!"

The 144th chapter “day of the celebration” (part one)

Year 960 of the Roland Empire, on June 12, the day of the summer festivals.

From early in the morning, the capital's police officers had long gone out in full force to patrol the streets. However, what is worrying police chief Sack is the amount of city defense garrison forces inside the capital.

These guards are obviously mobilized from the four nearby supporting cities. With bright armors that showed off their sheen, every soldier was heavily armed like they were heading off to face an enemy. It's true in recent days that the amount of people in the capital had increased exponentially for the festival, but did those military soldiers really need to look so formidable?

With a quick observation, police chief Sack saw that something was not right. Instead of the celebratory clothing's for the summer festival, these military soldiers all wore the newly minted combat style clothing's that was recently rationed out during the spring season of this year! And what were more disturbing are the weapons they carried. With swords strapped to their waists, all of the soldiers he saw carried the typical war shields you would see on a real battlefield!

Filled with doubt as he watched the newest team of passing military soldiers, police chief Sack frowns as he stood at one of the main street corners. Because of aching in his heart, chief Sack decided to turn back and get someone from the office to inquire about the situation from the military high command.

But soon, the bad news came popping up one after another. Earlier in the morning, he sent out four teams of police officers to patrol the streets, but each of the teams sent someone back to report they were being blockaded by the city defense forces.

Just as Sack was full of anger from the bad news, a deputy commander of the defense garrison army came barging in. Wearing the outfit of the garrison defense forces, a fifth level knight badge was pinned to this person's chest.

“Chief Sack!” This guy looked unconcerned with his action and quickly broke into the office with his two attendants. Then with a formal voice, the guy read out a command: “High commands special order. In order to keep the peace of the capital city, all deployment of the police forces will be temporarily under the command of the defense garrison forces. The one that shall be overseeing the police force is the second division’s General Jean Claude!”

With that said, this guy puts the military order document on top of Sack’s table.

Second Division’s General Jean-Claude?

That Jean-Claude is responsible for the city defense! What right does he have to order our department!

39 years old Sack saw that on the military command document, the name that was signed on it was the high command’s deputy commander Earl Raymond of the Rowling family, as well as the high commander seal of approval.

Seeing this, Sack suddenly felt a chill run down his spine... Is something about to happen? From ages past, the police force had always been responsible for the security inside the city, and the city defense garrison forces are responsible for the outer perimeters beyond the city walls. This is the rule.... But now, the military high command suddenly wants to take over the police force?

In his heart, chief Sack knew that even if the command was real, the legal formality is not right! In order to fully take over the police force, only his majesty the emperor can give out such a command. But as Sack faced the murderous cold person in front of him, he noticed the military officer already had one of his hands above his sword hilt. In his mind, Sack feared that if he refused, the guy in front of him would no doubt kill him on the spot!

Sack was fully aware of his strength. Although he held the title of a fourth level knight, but his true strength can’t even be a match for a third level knight. It was only thanks to his family ties that he was able to sit on such a high position inside the security department.... As such, he could not stop himself from scorning the guards outside his office for letting these people in so easily!

“Fine then.....” Hesitating for a moment, Sack didn’t dare deny the order because of his own weakness: “May I know how we can cooperate with the

military department?”

“It’s very simple.” This unfamiliar officer pulled his hand away from his sword handle: “From now on, you are only responsible for the area around the magic union. As for the other areas, they will be handled by the city defense garrison forces.....” A little grin appeared on the officer’s face: “General Jean Claude’s order. In order to keep the peace in the capital and keep the security department safe during this important time, a team of military soldiers will be placed in the police headquarters to make sure you guys are safe until the festival is over....”

Sack was enraged now: “What! You are openly encircling the police department!!! How dare you! I want to see that baster Jean Claude right now!”

“I’m sorry, this is military order!” The unknown officer sneers loudly: “Chief Sack, please cooperate!”

Just when he said this, another couple of heavily armed soldiers came barging in. With a peek, Sack saw that the guards outside were already knocked out. Although he was outraged by all this, he was also scared because he can tell the outside was already surrounding by groups of garrison soldiers!

As for the other police officers inside the police department, they were all smart enough to obediently go into their rooms because if they didn’t, swords would be pointed at their necks.

“Are you going to rebel?!” Sack feebly sits down on his chair.

“It’s to protect” The official spoke in a light tone: “As long as you don’t cause trouble, I will ensure that you are safe!”

Sack is already regretting his move of deploying all of the police forces out early in the morning. With the police headquarter empty of officers, they had nothing left to retaliate with.

“Fine then.” Sack yields to fate and nodded: “You said earlier to have my people patrol the area around the magic union, but now my people is stuck in here. How do you expect me to give the order out?”

“It’s simple.” From his bosom, the officer pulled a couple of blank command parchments and placed it in front of Sack: “You just need to place the command

and my people will deliver it to your people.”

With a stunned faced, his hand trembled as he picked up the ink quill.....

Most people did not of this event. When the sun finally came up, the civilians living nearby only thought it was odd when they saw the police department being surrounded by heavily armed military soldiers.

With cold and murderous faces, any civilians that came too close would flinch and run away when their eyes made contact with these soldiers. Unlike the festive moods of everyone around them, these soldiers looked like they were readying to go to war!

Then the word started to spread in the capital. All city gates are to be locked and traveling in and out of the capital is temporarily prohibited. This was out of the norm, but most were just speculating that this was all in preparation for the activation of the barrier around the capital city.

After all, the continent had already enjoyed hundreds of years of peace since the last major coup, so how can an ordinary citizen possibly think of this as a coup? Therefore, no panic or riot ever occurred during this day.

Until late into the morning, around 3,000 garrison Calvary soldiers suddenly appeared outside the capital and flanked each of the city gates.

After meditating for one night, Du Wei had completely filled the five colored gemstone ring in his possession. Then with the help of Marde, he wore the most luxurious dress robe he can find. Afterwards, the countess sent someone to give him a new pair of boots for him to wear for the ceremony.

When Du Wei came out of his own building, he was already aware of the tension building up inside his home. Armed and ready to go, 300 of the most elite guards of the Rowling Household was already awaiting their arrival outside the Earl's mansion.

As for his father, Earl Raymond wore his usual high military commander uniform; yet, after ironing it out, the neckline and sleeves made him look extra sharp despite his old age. Escorted by captain Alpha, the Earl led the way in the front of the pack as the two got on their pure black steeds. Unlike the regular horses in the capital, each of the mounts ridden by the Rowling Household are

pecially bred war horses of the Rowling Plains. Not only are they stronger than the average horse, their size were exceptionally bigger.

Once the Earl began to put on his white riding gloves, hen suddenly turned around and glanced at Du Wei: "Let's go then, we will depart for the central square. Since the ceremony is today, the place must be quite lively. We must hurry or we will be late."

Instead of bringing the countess along, the Earl used the excuse of sickness to keep his wife at home and only brought Du Wei.

Traditionally, men's of the Rowling Household never ride in a carriage for these ceremonies. As such, Alpha had prepared a top class white horse for Du Wei. But once Du Wei was on top of his mount, he noticed something as he looked around: "Is brother also not going?"

"Gabri..... I'm keeping him at Mr. Blue Ocean's home." The Earl dismissively replied this to his question. Then just as he was about to head out, the Earl suddenly looked at Du Wei again: "I..... The things I said to you a couple of days ago, did you think it through?"

"I've thought it through." Du Wei's tone was very flat as he replied. Then he asked: "Father, do you feel certain?"

"Nothing is a certainty in this world. As long as it is at least 70%, then it is a very high chance." Earl lets out a weak laugh.

The 144th chapter “day of the celebration” (part two)

Following the cue of the Earl, the 300 Rowling Household elite guards also mounted. But unlike the regular Calvary of the empire, each of the horses hung a gold bell that gave out a sweet chime on every galloping step.

Finally, under the protection of the elite guards, Du Wei and his father came to the central square outside the walls of the royal palace.

The central square is the largest square in the capital city. With its back facing the royal palace, this enormous square can accommodate tens of thousands of troops. Not only that, the wide roads running on the sides is enough to allow five to six carriages to move side by side next to each other.

During the annual summer festival, this place would always be as lively as now. Not only will his majesty the emperor make a rare appearance on top of the palace walls, other powerful figures will also participate like the president of the magic union and the pope of the temple.

Of course, that is not enough to catch the attention of so many people. Down below the central square, there will be parades to showcase the might of the empire’s army and prop shows performed by the general populous.

Calm like granite, Du Wei’s face didn’t show any emotional change along the way no matter how many military soldiers he saw on the streets. Thus, by the time Du Wei reached to the central square, the day was already nearing noon.

Packed with crowds of people, many nobles were already sitting inside the square awaiting the start of the ceremony. As for the thousands of regular civilians that came to attend the event, they were forced to stand on the sides behind the roads running along the central square to make room for the expected parades.

As the Earl dismounted, this usually cold faced father of his actually pulled against Du Wei’s hand and personally led him onto the tall platform specially

reserved for the noble classes in the central square. But what surprised Du Wei the most is not the action of his father, but the looks on the other nobles present. With unease and worry, most of the people he came across didn't dare face them.

Ordinary people may not understand the oddity of today, but the rich and noble classes all have a clear picture of what's going on! For the past two days, the residential areas of the noble classes were placed under heavy security by the military. Some were dissatisfied by this so they went into the palace to seek his majesty the emperor to protest, but the emperor refused to meet any of them!

Listening to the ruckus down below, Du Wei sat down on top of the tall platform and watched the regular civilians still immersing themselves in the celebratory atmosphere. Seeing the joyous faces on these people, Du Wei couldn't help but sigh in his heart for what is to come of them....

Finally, when the time struck noon and the sun hung in the middle of the sky, the golden gate of the royal palace slowly opened. Riding out first were the golden colored palace guards on their white horses, followed by the honor guards with their clarions. With a single blow, the traditional trumpet sound of a Calvary charge is as clear as day.

Then following close behind, the palace maids, court officials, and scholars walked out in groups once by one. In the end, two half naked muscular wrestlers came out with a golden drum. With muscles like rock, these two eye popping individuals singlehandedly managed to lift the thing like it was nothing.

With the horns stopped, the two wrestlers picked up the drum sticks....

Then Dong! Dong! Dong.....

This heavy drum beat is just like knocking on the very minds of an individual's soul! As the beat spread far into the distance, the noise in the crowds began to die down because everyone knew that according to tradition, this sound is the prelude to the coming of the emperor!

Once the 12 drum beats finished, the current ruler of this piece of land, Augustine the 6th will finally make his appearance!

With a clear clarion call, all the nobles present on the tall platform stood up and performed a proper salute towards the general direction of the palace gate. As for the army generals, they instead performed a regular standard knight salute.

Unlike the others looking over at the palace gate, Du Wei glanced at his father only to find that his expression was completely calm. Even though Earl Raymond was facing the giant gates of the imperial palace, his body was still bent over in salute without standing straight!

Others were already giving them the gaze of questioning, but right now, none dares to openly question the weird actions of the Earl.

For the first time, Du Wei was finally able to see the image of the emperor....

And his first impression was “old”!

Though the emperor’s may look lavishing in his well adorned clothing, but this 70 years old guy is already a dying old man! As Du Wei observed the emperor carefully, he could not stop himself from gasping.... On top of the diamond encrusted crown, he can see the main jewel adorning it was a five colored gemstone like the one in his possession!

The pace of Augustine the 6th was very slow like his reaction could not keep up. Although it’s a day of celebration, but the half closed eyes of this old man looked very serious like it was devoid of happiness. From appearances, Du Wei can somehow make out the resemblance with Prince Son, but unlike the friendly aura of the prince, this emperor looked dignified in his composure and had a warlike atmosphere coming out of him.

Despite all this, Du Wei can still make out the years of aging in the emperor’s movements. And what is even more shocking for Du Wei is that in his careful observation, the emperor’s hand was secretly shaking when he passed by Du Wei and his father!

Walking onto his own platform, the emperor stood alone with at least 20 meters of distance between everyone nearby. But there are always exceptions. Two people were following closely behind the emperor on each side. On the left, the guy wore a red robe similar to that of the magic union, but it’s obvious he was a court mage and not of the magic union. And on the right, a thin man

wearing a grey robe stood there with vigilant eyes. Though his chest didn't have a badge to showcase his warrior level, but his arm still held a sword of undeniable quality.

Only these two men are allowed to follow behind the emperor, this includes the prince that is standing 20 meters away like the rest of the people present.

When Du Wei saw Prince Son nearby, his face still looked relax like everything happening today is none of his concern. And to top it off, when the prince noticed Du Wei was looking over at him, the prince even gave him a friendly smile.

As for that crown prince, he still didn't show up yet.

Sweeping through the audience with his eyes, Augustine the 6th 's was just like that of an old lion, while old, but still full of vigor!

“So then..... Let it begin!”

Though his voice was hoarse, but he didn't waste time uttering crap and simply said this one sentence before sitting down.

With a gentle wave of the emperor's hand, the two wrestlers below once again began beating the giant drum. With rapid beats, the sound of drum rolling echoed into the distance.....

Nearby at the end of the main street, a loud horn reached the ears of everyone in the square. Then Du Wei immediately sensed a strong war like atmosphere drawing near from the distance!

Donning armors colored in gold, the 3,000 infantry soldiers sparkled under the sunlight as they marched through the main streets in a neat formation!

With neat trampling pace, the shaking on the ground sounded very rhythmic like it was singing!

Swish! Swish! Swish.....

Hearing this, the crowds on the street started cheering and those on the side began throwing flower pedals into the air as the soldiers passed by.

“Father.” Du Wei looked at the oncoming soldiers before turning to his father to whisper in a low voice: “When will the show you prepared begin?”

Earl Raymond still looked calm as he reply: “Soon”

When Earl Raymond’s voice died down, the infantry formation was already through the central square and stood neatly under the nose of the emperor. In one swift motion, all 3,000 soldiers pulled their swords out and pointed it up into the sky!

Augustine the 6th smiles faintly as he nodded, and then as a tribute to the soldiers, he lifted his hand to show his gratitude.....

Right then, the sound of horse hooves galloping could be heard in the nearby streets!

Like thunder, the beating was filled with strength and power!

Under the screams and cries of surprise in the distance, a company of heavy cavalry galloped into view! Clearly the elite of the elites, each of these knights wore a badge of third level or more! With pure black steel as the main material in the forging of their armor, each of these knights rode a black horse that matched their status. And to make it even more mind blowing, their capes were all uniformly red, indicating their status of “iron blood riders”!

Despite the fact that there are a thousand riders on horseback, their beats were in sync and orderly. This clearly shows how skilled they are in their horse riding techniques.

When they neared the central square, the troopers suddenly slowed down without losing formation. Then like two teams of waves, the company slowly split apart in the middle and rode a golden knight different from the rest!

Just like the other riders, this knight rode on a black war horse. The only exception was the golden yellow armor. There’s no way to figure out what it was made out of, but if Du Wei had to guess, it was likely produced from some special magic material. The reason for his guess is simple. When the person made his appearance, Du Wei immediately sensed a fluctuation in the air!

Riding to the front of the pack, the knight slowly removed his helmet as the cape on his back fluttered in the wind. Du Wei immediately recognized the face and was certain that the person is the crown prince!

At least 70% in similarity to the emperor, the crown prince lacked the friendly

attitude of Prince Son. However, this person is as dignified as the emperor himself, except that he had a cold ruthlessness in his eyes!

“My lord.” As Du Wei was watching the Crown Prince, the sound of footsteps and a low voice reached his ears from the behind. Middle aged, a shrewd looking 40 year old with light armor came up to the earl and said: “Everything in the outer city is already arranged.”

Earl Raymond nodded and then glance at Du Wei before saying: “Du Wei, come, I’ll introduce you. This is the second division’s General Jean-Claude. He is not only my subordinate, but also my friend.”

Du Wei had no time to say anything to this general because a scream came from the square!

Still on horseback, the Crown Prince suddenly pulled out his sword and aimed it at the emperor in the distant.

“Your Majesty..... Father!” The Prince’s voice came out steady. Even though the place was noisy, but the voice clearly fell into the ears of everyone present! Apparently, the strength of this Crown Prince is not bad!

“My dear father.” The Prince’s voice was filled with traces of awe-inspiring will: “I like to ask you is the sword in my hand sharp?!”

When his voice died down, the knights nearby all shouted in unison to create a majestic cry: “Sharp!!”

This aligned shout almost scared the nearby people to the ground!

“My father! My warriors here, are they mighty?!”

Just like the first time, all the knights shouted loudly: “Mighty!!”

Flicking his sharp blade, the Crown Prince used his sharp eyes to peer at Augustine the 6th : “Such sharp blades, such mighty warriors! Is it enough to inherent this great empire?!”

Everyone in the audience was shocked!

Still sitting in his chair Augustine the 6th had a deep depressing face as his palm trembled.....

With their swords in hand, the thousand heavy cavalry knights all pointed their swords at the emperor. Backed by this gesture, the Crown Prince had a cold and determined gaze in his eyes as he said the next words:

“Father, you stalled your decision for 20 years. Now on this day, I demand a answer!!!”

At this moment, the sky had a dark cloud drift pass and blocked out the afternoon sun. In a flash, darkness enveloped the capital.....

The 145th chapter “day of bloodshed” (part 1)

Looking up at the thick floating clouds in the sky, “Old Smoke” squinted his eyes as he raised his hand to shield the reflecting lights from his eyes: “Oh, looks like the weather is changing.”

Then he glanced at the subordinates by his side because the inspecting officer was very pleased by the time he left their group.

“Right now..... The central square should be very lively.” Thinking this, Old Smoke couldn’t keep his excitement down and tiptoed himself to see the end of the street. It was then the faint cries and screams of the citizens reached his ears.....

Old Smoke and his men’s are all part of the empire’s most elite “capital defense army”. Formerly known as the “Thorn Flower Regiment” before their names were changed, this unique group is not under the command of the military ranks despite being a part of the capital’s defense force. The reason is simple. According to tradition, their special regiment will only accept people of utmost quality with impeccable background into their ranks. Because they are handpicked by special officers, these men’s will only obey the direct command of the emperor and no one else!

Compared to the other palace guards, the members of this special corps is paid double the amount of those regular soldiers and will always be the first to receive new supplies from the armory! What is laughable is that not only is the human treated well, even the horses in this corps receives special treatment. For example: the fodder used to feed the horses is always of the finest quality to insure the horses are kept at their best. All this is to insure their loyalty to the emperor!

Because they are the so called “King’s Guard”, dedicated to only protecting the palace and no one else.

In the main street behind Old Smoke’s group, there are large amounts of

capital defense forces. Though Old Smoke find this a little strange because early in the morning, the police force was suddenly replaced by the military soldiers, but he is not one to overstep his boundaries. Once the day is over, they can kick back and relax because every year after the ceremony, his majesty would always wantonly reward the King's guard. If one is lucky, they might even be promoted to the status of a noble!

Old Smoke measured his qualifications: born from a declining noble family, but because he is not the eldest son, he didn't receive a peerage title. After serving in the king's guard for 12 years, he finally climbed to the position of a captain. If all goes well and his luck is good, he might even be gifted with the title of "Sir".

"Sir", such a beautiful title.

Old Smoke rubbed his numb legs after standing there all morning. Luckily the sun is covered by the clouds because the hot weather today is killing him.....

But compared to the guys behind him, Old Smoke thought he was already getting the better end of the stick..... Covered from top to bottom in heavy armor, the poor saps must be boiling inside. Seeing this, even he felt pity for them.

But strangely enough, none of those guys looked dissatisfied; instead, all of them had a strong conviction on their faces.

Seeing this, Old Smoke couldn't help but wonder at the strange sight: When did the city defense force ever become so good? Unless these people are those recently moved from the Northern Storm army, then there's no way they could show such endurance and conviction. Only after experiencing real danger will such atmospheres appear on one's face.

"These poor guys." Old Smoke showed disdain on his mouth. Although their identity are supposedly the same, but the "King's Guard" always looked down at the regular soldiers from the city defense forces. After all, they are the ones protecting the palace and the other party is stuck patrolling the grounds outside the capital walls. With such a huge gap in their work location, the glory of their job is simply too huge.

To showcase this unbalanced treatment, their outfits are vastly different for this special occasion: Still wearing the usual gear, Old Smoke's light armor had a

special metallic paint added onto it to give it a silver sheen. And that's not all, on each of their helmets; a golden feather was hanging on the top to give off an invigorating look.

As the breeze blew against their specially crafted cloaks, the fabric fluttered in the wind like a true knight.... Old Smoke is not oblivious to his status. When he skimmed through the onlookers, he can see many blushing girls eying him over many times.

Although this specially crafted armor was nice in appearance, but in Old Smoke's standard, he felt it was too lavish and unpractical. In his mind, he even suspected that if an enemy were to use a standard sword in the military, they would be able to easily pierce through this set of armor!

But what the hell, it's not like they are going off to fight!! As long as it looks good for today, then it's fine.

Yeah, that's right! In order to look good!

Old Smoke raised his spirit. Behind him, there are four squads of King's Guard awaiting their command today just like his squad. In their case, they are supposed to be the anchor for the parade.

Where they are located now is a small square around 2 kilometers from the central square outside the palace. Despite it being called small, but its size only falls slightly short of the central square.

Known as victory square, this is one of the three biggest squares in the capital. According to the festival arrangements, all of the parade members are to gather in this place before they are called for.

And in front of Old Smoke, there is a formation consisting of a thousand infantry troops belonging to the capital's defense force. To be stationed in front of Old Smoke's squad, their status is already considered good because in the eyes of everyone, they are considered second in the ranking of importance, only one rank below Old Smoke.

As Old Smoke looked at the war like equipment's of the city defense forces, he couldn't help but sigh:

"Aigh, no matter what they wore, they are all fully equipped for battle.... Eh,

they are even equipped with crossbows? My god, so many things and that heavy armor..... Aren't they tired? It's not like we're going to war....."

And even further behind Old Smoke are the parade floats prepared mostly by the general populous.

According to tradition, the 18 biggest commerce union's will join together to produce the most extravagant parade floats for this celebratory event.

Hmm, if he remembers correctly, the float of the Solomon family definitely won first place in the previous year! In a stroke of genius, their float was not only eye catching; the thing was practically a moving opera house! Of course, that is not enough to win the hearts of the emperor so easily. It's actually the plays that took place on that special stage that captivated the ruler of this land. Ranging from the founding of the empire, to the rising of the Augustine Family, all of this was carefully panned out in their show.

But the show that truly shined is the retelling of the war that happened 20 years ago in the Northwest. When the emperor saw this, he was so happy that every actor was awarded 100 gold coins!

So who knows what new trick does the Solomon family have in store? Marquis of Solomon is a old friend of his Majesty, and takes care of the Royal Assets. Within the Chamber of Commerce in the capital, he is definitely in the forefront of the rankings..... EH?????

Old Smoke was in the middle of the looking for the Solomon Family's float, but he didn't have much difficulty finding it!

This is strange already... Because according to the status of the Solomon family in the Chamber of Commerce, they should be at the end to act as the anchor for the civilian part. To be placed right in the front of their segment and directly behind the King's Guard, isn't that a bit too shameful considering their identity? Old Smoke sighs at the sight.

And what is really odd is the how weird the float looked.

Holy mackerel!

How can you call that a parade float?! The size is definitely there, but the stage is completely bare without so much as a flower bouquet. If he had to make a

comparison, Old Smoke would think he was looking at a coffin in a magnified state!

Bare, bleak colors, without any expensive decorations!

This is the Solomon family's float this year?

Old Smoke widened his eyes. That thing is nothing but a wooden box with wheels..... Do they really intend to push something like that to meet his Majesty? What the hell.....

When he was in the middle of his ranting thought, a great scream echoed into his ears from the central square! Like bees flying through the ear, this noise is just like a humming song of terror!

No happiness or joy, the only feeling it had was surprise and fear!

What's going on? Old Smoke consciously straightened his body as he and his subordinates try to guess what was happening at the central square.

At this time, the sound of loud trumpets playing floated into their ears.

When Old Smoke listened to the sound, his face turned slightly pale because he was somewhat familiar with the call patterns.

Two long and one short one.....

God damn it! This is the cavalry charge call! Why the hell are they blowing such a call in the middle of the festival?!!

Just as he was in the middle of his dumbfounded thought, a great ROAR of anger came from the infantry troops of the capital's defense forces! In mere seconds, the scene became chaotic!

"Murder! Murder!!"

"The Capital Defense army is revolting!"

"These people have gone mad!!"

The 145th chapter “day of bloodshed” (part two)

Before Old Smoke could get a hold of himself, the capital defense formation further away in front of their group suddenly turned around in unison after hearing the charging call!

Heavily armed with blood thirst, the capital defense army is just like a poisonous snake bearing its fang at the ill prepared king's guard!!

Out numbering the enemy 3 to 1, their group should have had the upper hand. However, when the two formations clashed in the victory square, the King's Guard easily collapsed at the sudden attack....

It's not like they were inferior in terms of skills, but rather they were simply caught off guard. As the anchor for the parade, their group was supposed to be the last military squad to head out onto the streets, therefore, their bodies were already tired from tedious task of idle standing. In some cases, certain individuals would even nap with their eyes closed as they waited for the expected call. To be attacked so suddenly by their former comrades, some of the soldiers from the King's Guard formation didn't even have time to respond before they were beheaded!

The worst part of it all is that in order to look good, the swords they were equipped with is only a short sword that only noblemen's would carry. Slender and short, their weapons were nothing but decorations compared to the long sword carried by the traitorous soldiers of the capital defense army.....

And to add salt to a wound, the shiny armors worn by the entire King's Guard army could not fend off a single hit. No matter where the enemy's sword landed, their armor would easily be pierced without resistance!

As panic spread through the crowded streets, the numerous onlookers fled for their lives as they scattered to look for shelter! Seeing this, the military soldiers in charge of security reacted with swiftness and gathered into two groups. While one acted like a shepherd herding the fleeing citizens away, the second group began forming a blockade to seal in the soon to be trapped King's Guard.

The way they reacted was just like a well concocted battle plan!

It didn't take long for bodies to begin piling up on the ground. The once beautiful silver armor is now stained with blood as their wearer's body lay limp on the floor.....

Without choice, Old Smoke was at first forced to retreat with his peers in order to avoid the first wave of onslaught. Nonetheless, after a moment of panic and confusion, many of the more senior officers in their camp started to recompose themselves and began forming smaller groups to repel the enemy formation. After all, this 3,000 men strong army is comprised of the most loyal and elite members of the King's Guard, so of course they wouldn't be so easily taken down without so much as a fight!

Unfortunately for the King's Guard, the crossbows used by the traitors are too much to deal with in their current handicapped state. In order to rectify this, the more experienced of the bunch began ordering their groups to hide behind the long lines of parade floats in order to block off the numerous arrows aimed at their bodies. Since they are all at a disadvantage – equipment wise – their only hope is to take advantage of the terrain.

As soon as the main group of King's Guard hid themselves behind the long line of parade floats, the city defense forces began dispersing themselves in an organized manner and started to exterminate any residual survivors that weren't able to flee with their peers in time behind the floats!

In Old Smoke's case, he was lucky enough to gather around 10 people under him by the time he hid behind a parade float. Just moments ago, he had seen his superior officer – a fourth level warrior – be killed by an arrow through the throat. As his superior officer lay dead on the floor, Old Smoke could still see the guy's eyes wide open staring at his general direction.

Already losing his mind, he could only rely on his own survival instinct as the enemy pressed in on them. Unfortunately for him, his frail short sword was easily broken after he managed to block one of the enemy attacks. If not for his fast reflexes, he would have already been hacked to death by the enemy!

Just as the hundred or so remaining King's Guard fought behind the parade floats, their last remaining hope was finally blown out.

All of the coffin like parade floats from the Solomon family suddenly popped

open numerous window holes on the side. From it, a metal light was revealed.... It was arrow heads!

Shoop Shoop Shoop Shoop!

In mere moments, all of the floats suddenly turned into harvesters of life! Thus, the last remaining resistance of the King's Guard was crushed.

In the first wave of arrows, almost half the King's Guard was killed and the remaining either surrendered or went out with bloodshot eyes of rage at the enemy. For those that knelt down on the floor to surrender, they were quickly beheaded by the capital defense army because prisoners were not accepted.

Screams! Everywhere was full of despairing screams! Even in the last minute of their lives, many still didn't understand what the hell was going! What the hell is this!!!

Right now, old Smoke was fighting for his life with blood shot eyes. Under him, only 3 people were left from the original 10. If not for the long sword he had picked up from a dead enemy soldier, he would not have lasted this far. Once he managed to kill another two enemy soldier, Old Smoke suddenly shouted in a loud voice to his remaining comrades nearby: "RUN! SCATTER AWAY! GET AS MANY AS WE CAN OUT OF HERE! WE MUST INFORM THE KING! THE CAPITAL DEFENSE ARMY IS REBELLING!"

He is after all a military officer and a third level warrior. In the face of death, his sword suddenly erupted a dull delicate light – indicating he was about to make a breakthrough!

Dou Qi!

Out of desperation for survival, his body broke through a bottleneck and propelled his strength to a new level!

However, this sudden breakthrough is also his misfortune because the enemy forces quickly perceived this and sent over two powerful warriors. After a quick skirmish, Old Smoke was pressed down by the two foes and was even stabbed twice where one of the wound almost pieced through his shoulder completely!

Letting out a beast like roar, Old Smoke rushed towards the foe that seriously injured him with blood shot eyes and aimed his sword straight for the enemy's

throat.....

But it was also at this moment he suddenly felt his heart flare up!

Looking down, he noticed an arrow was already pierced through his heart. Spewing out a mouthful of blood, Old Smoke made a few crackling noise in an attempt to say something. Then reaching hand upward like he wanted to catch something, he finally fell down with a resentful expression.

Before he closed his eyes, an idea suddenly popped inside his mind:

“His Excellency Sir..... It would be such a nice honorific.....”

•;

From the coffin like Solomon parade floats, a couple of dozen soldiers with crossbows rippled apart the top board layers and filed out in large numbers. Merging with the currently capital defense army, these traitorous soldiers began hunting down he last of the reaming King’s Guard still on the loose.

With infantry soldiers in the front and long ranged archers in the back.....

The victory square became a killing field!

A year later when officials began estimating the toll number for this incident:

3,000 handpicked King’s Guard was completely wiped out after being ambushed with inferior weapons and armors. In this battle, the capital defense army only suffered around 400 people.

400 for 3,000..... What a terrifying ratio!

On this day, the river of blood from the victory square stained the ground so badly that even the water wells nearby would be red for the next few days!

“..... Today, I must have an answer. It must be today!!!” The Crown Prince sat on his mount with the sword aimed at Augustine the 6th . Though his face remained as handsome as ever, the Crown Prince did not spend any effort to hide his murderous aura!

With a somber face, Augustine the 6th was trembling in his hands. The once dark and half open eyes were wide open as he tried to stand up. In a flash, the once calm lion suddenly erupted into a furious rage! Even from afar, Du Wei can feel the fury of the emperor!

With the sun still obscured by the clouds, a frantic cry could be heard from the far end of the main street near the victory square.

The massacre at the Victory Square has already spread over. People didn't believe this at first, but when they saw the large amount of fleeing citizens from the general direction of the victory square.....

Bursts of power and prestige, brings a strong bloody smell!

Fear, this kind of thing rapidly spread across the crowd! First person started to run Then the second, the third..... And then the 1000th.....

The capital defense soldiers patrolling the streets suddenly left their posts and ignored the chaotic fleeing citizens. With purpose and order, these soldiers quickly grouped and began marching towards the general direction of the central square. Anyone unfortunate enough to get in the way of these so called "protectors of the city" was immediately dealt with!

Whether it was ordinary members of the public, businessmen, or tourists, all became victims of these sword wielding butchers!

In the central square, the Crown Prince was already surrounded by numerous soldiers ranging from heavy cavalry riders, infantry, to crossbowmen's.

These people were gathered around the two sides of the palace. As long as the fleeing citizens didn't try to head into the central square, these soldiers won't care. In their mind, they only had one objective:

The Royal Palace!

And the crossbowman's from the Solomon family floats didn't take long to arrive at the central square either. Once they were at the central square, a thousand arrows were aimed at the emperor standing on top of the platform!

No one knows when, but an explosive tension quickly formed in the atmosphere!

The 146th chapter “betrayal” (part one)

Seeing such a scene erupt in front of their eyes so suddenly without even the slightest indication, the noble families on both sides of the platform were left speechless with shock!

His Royal Highness the Crown Prince..... Is really such a rebel!

To be able to sit on top of this platform under the palace are some of the most influential people in high society, so naturally they would bring their own bodyguards to such an occasion. Despite this, the guards can only securely guard their masters at the moment. In the face of the overwhelming rebel army down below the platforms, especially the thousand archers, they would easily become human target boards if shot were to be fired. In fact, if the rebel army were to fire a volley of arrows now, it is likely the ranking board for high society would need to be remade forever!

Quiet!

It was too quiet!

Although there are still the screams and cries of people escaping in the background, the central square fell into a numbing silence under this stressful situation.

But other than these noises, none from the Prince's side or the Emperor's side said anything for a long time....!

Finally, after a long, long time, the angry male lion known as Augustine the 6th suddenly swayed a bit and a sense of deep sorrow appeared in his eyes.

In a flash, this person no longer looked like an emperor that controls the world, but merely a weak old man.

“Tell me..... Why, my son.” Augustine the 6th tried to forcefully push himself up from his chair, but fell back down when his arms gave out. Seeing this, the two mysterious masters behind the emperor wanted come up and help but was

stopped by the gaze from the emperor.

Focusing his eyes.... Augustine the 6th looked at the gleaming sword in his son's hand as it pointed up at him.

Seeing this, he suddenly wanted to laugh.....

Hmm..... His swordsmanship was taught by him in the past wasn't it?

What a beautifully crafted irony! What a fearful mockery!

The Emperor suddenly strode forward and step by step, he came to the edge of the tall platform and looked down at besieging son down below.

"Your swordsmanship was taught by me, your riding skill was taught by me.... My son, even the way you fight and plan was taught by me. Everything was taught by me!" His eyes showed a deep hurt: "By why! Why are you doing such a thing!"

Not avoiding his father's gaze, the Crown Prince revealed a sweeping temperament that overshadowed the original gloominess! Even Du Wei couldn't help but give this son of the Emperor a clapping hand at his tolerance!

"Do you want to know why?" The Crown Prince cried out: "Because you taught me everything but didn't give me the status which I deserve!"

Speaking up to here, the crown prince suddenly jumped down from his mount in one spinning motion! Then using his own sword, he knocked off his own helmet.

"My father, I'm already 50 years old!" The Crown Prince points at his hair: "From last year starting, I would always look in the mirror every morning to see if I grew another gray hair!"

Raising his sword high into the air, he had a hint of complex bitterness in his smile: "Yes, what you say is correct! My swordsmanship is taught by you, my horse riding skill was also taught by you! But did you forget something? When I was younger during our lessons, you always told me one thing!" At this point, the Crown Prince held up his head and cried out: "Perhaps you forgot, or maybe you intentionally forgot! However, I clearly remember!! You said to me, 'you have to learn all of this because in the future, this empire needs you to rule it!'

Yes, that's right, it's this sentence! Starting from five years old to thirty five years old, I tried my utmost to learn everything and show it to you! I tried my best to be a good heir, but what about you?!"

Swish!

In a little swing, the sword moved to the other side where Prince Son is residing on the platform. Biting his lips, the Crown Prince began speaking in a deep voice: "But because of him... When he was only five years old, you suddenly changed your mind! For a mere child that can't even walk properly, you decided to blot out my 30 years of effort out of a whim! Just because you 'like' it, you can just ignore my 30 years of effort! Just because you 'like' it, you can follow your feelings and replace my position with a pesky kid!"

Speaking up to here, the Crown Prince stopped to catch his breath before laughing wildly with sharp eyes. In this one laugh, his voice rang through the entire central square: "Haha..... Father! My father! Do you want to know when I wanted to rebel against you? It was 20 years ago during the 5th birthday of that boy! On that day, you said you wanted to change my Crown Prince position! After that day, I was thoroughly disappointed in you! And..... On that day, you used your action to showcase one important lesson to me.... And that is power! POWER!!"

He suddenly lifted his left hand and clenched it in the air. Then with a loud cry, he began to speak: "Why you can so freely ignore my 30 years of effort! Because you are the emperor! Why can you so casually choose a kid to be the main pillar! Because you have power so you can do whatever you want! Because of power! On that day, I hated you, but I also saw through the benefits of 'power'!!"

Augustine the 6th continued to look at his furious son, his eyes filled with unfamiliarity and disappointment as he shook his head helplessly.

Still holding his sword, the Crown Prince suddenly plopped down on one knee and stabbed it into the ground: "Father! Today, I only have one objective for the things I'm doing today!"

The moment he finished his words, the army of knights around him shouted in unison and their voices soared into the sky like a explosion!

"Your Majesty, please abdicate!!"

Tens of thousands of City defense forces also cried out: “Your Majesty, please abdicate!!”

Wave after waves of shouting, the rows of high class nobles on top of the platform all turned pale white without any hint of red left on their faces

Still standing, Augustine the 6th no longer faced his son and turned around to look at the lower platforms on the side: “What about you? To be able to mobilize such an army on this day, it seems..... Raymond, you betrayed me, right?”

Using a mild tone, Earl Raymond replied: “Your Majesty, it’s not I that betrayed you; it’s you whom betrayed me.”

At this moment, Du Wei suddenly sensed a strong wave of magic originating from inside the palace!

This strong fluctuation in the air is so powerful that it was enough to send someone of Du Wei’s level into a panic! Like a swirling vortex, his grasp on his own mental strength immediately went of whack!

But then after the first wave of magical vortex, an even more powerful layer of magic slowly drifted over. Du Wei can sense that numerous magical tentacles were fanning out from the ‘number one tower in the capital’!

In mere moments, the white jade Tower in the distance suddenly issued a flowery light! Just like lightning striking down at the peak of the tower, the giant magic crystal inside the thing activated!

Although the Sun was blocked off by the clouds, but the brilliant light from the tower was even more eye catching that it was able to overshadow the sun! Then like an endless amount of halos, this arc of light spread across the sky and enveloped the entire capital city!

Finally, after numerous streams of light spanned out across the sky, the halo and the river of lights fused together and formed a gigantic screen! Like a curtain, the magic markings in the light could clearly be seen with the naked eye. One by one, these patterns flashed across just like a roaring dragon!

Seeing this, Du Wei pushed his awareness to the limit and sensed the magic barrier was about to be fully activated inside the white jade tower!

Meanwhile, the walls around the entire capital city were also enveloped in a mass of light. Everywhere along the walls, including the gates, countless magic symbols started to appear on the surface!

The strongest barrier ever created is about to reveal its true face!

The 146th chapter “betrayal” (part two)

Seeing the scene in front of him Earl Raymond sighs softly as he whispered to himself: “I haven’t seen this scenario for 20 years.....”

With that, he raised his head and looked at Augustine the 6th standing at a distance. Using a clear voice, he said: “Sire, the magic array is already activated..... As far as I know, the magic array would require the full strength of the entire court magician team to activate it. Not only does it require an hour to fully power it up, but once powered, it cannot be stopped! Also, once it is fully running, the barrier cannot be shut down for at least three full days. During that time, those court magicians presiding over the magic array cannot move from their posts!”

After Earl Raymond said all of this in a gentle voice, the eyes of Augustine the 6th became very somber: “Raymond, you even found out about this.... For my son to rebel at such a time, did you also help him plan all of this?”

“You’re still so wise.” Earl Raymond bows slightly before speaking in a light calm voice: “Presently, 3,000 of the most elite of the King’s Guard have already perished in the victory square. With only 7,000 of the 10,000 soldiers left, there is no way you can protect the huge palace behind you. Also, the power of the court Mages cannot be mobilized for three days. Not to mention, even if you can hold out for that duration and wait for the court mage to help you, what can they do after exhausting all their energy.” Speaking up to here, Earl Raymond sighs: “Of course, under normal circumstances, you can just fortify yourself inside the palace and wait for reinforcements from the other armies. But unfortunately for you, the magic barrier was activated. Within the next three days, no one can enter or leave the capital. Even if you manage to mobilize an army to reinforce you, they are forced to wait outside until the ordeal ends! Three days is enough for us to finish everything, am I right? In other words, the palace doesn’t have enough forces for you to rely on at this time.”

Earl Raymond suddenly bowed deeply in front of everyone and performed a respectable salute towards the emperor: “Your majesty, please abdicate!”

“Please step down!”

The several surrounding high ranking nobles belonging to the Crown prince’s side also spoke up in unison to form a vocal ball.....

Augustine the 6th ’s finger started to tremble, his eyes filled with poison as he looked through the people around Earl Raymond. Then when his sight caught onto an old man, he stopped.

“Marquis of Solomon!” Augustine the 6th suddenly became infuriated with a deep bitterness in his eyes: “You! You white eyed wolf! I always trusted you and even let you manage the wealth of the royal family! Now you are also betraying me with them?!”

Under the staring gaze of the emperor, Marquis of Solomon calmly lifted his head and nodded: “That’s right your majesty, it was I and the others that orchestrated this whole thing. You see those archers down below? They were all quietly shipped here on the royal commerce fleet under my name. Thanks to your special seal, no inspector on the river even dared to check the inventory.”

“What about you Jean Claude! “All of a sudden, Augustine the 6th ’ pointed to the general standing not so far behind Earl Raymond. In a low growl, he began to speak: “Jean Claude, I trusted you so much and even made you the second division’s commander! Not only that, the entire defense of the capital was given to you!”

Jean Claude’s face remained cold, even his body cannot stand straight as he replied: “Your majesty, you did indeed left me with the capital’s defense..... But if I’m guessing it right, you would have replaced me in the coming months! You are already old and paving the way for Prince Son’s succession. For old generals like me that still control a certain amount of military power, I fear we would be soon suppressed by you and reassigned to some far off places! I know it very well, in order for the young prince to properly inherit the throne, he needs some new trusted people to serve as his top officials.... Unfortunately for me, my relationship with Prince Son over the years has never been good.”

The old emperor’s body trembled so violently that he even bit his lips. With

drops of blood running down the corner of his mouth, this aging old man looked like he is about to fall apart.

“Traitors! Traitors! All of you are traitors!!” Augustine the 6th’s voice roared in fury.

Looking at the aging old emperor in front of him, Earl Raymond sighs in disappointment: “Sire, I said it before; it is you whom betrayed us and not us betraying you!”

“You..... You! Spouting nonsense!!”The Emperor suddenly limped backward and sat back into the Chair, When he went down, the people around exclaimed in disbelief.

With his breathing intensifying, the old emperor stared at Raymond: “You people say I betrayed you?! Nonsense! Nonsense!!”

“On the contrary, what we say is true.” Earl Raymond calmly looked at Augustine the 6th: “Your Majesty, every word I say are the facts!”

With that, Earl Raymond raised his hand to point at the people behind him.... Most of the people present are from rich and influential noble families belonging to the Crown Prince’s side.

“Dear sire.” Earl Raymond spoke slowly: “Did you notice? The people that support the Crown Prince are all around his age! I believe you didn’t forge the words from the Crown Prince earlier, right?”

Watching the indifferent attitude from his father as he stood in the back, Du Wei suddenly developed a hard to describe feeling in his heart.

“Your Majesty, it was when the Crown Prince was still young. During that time, you said that everything he is learning then is to inherit and rule the empire! When you said these words, you also said it to many of us at the time!” Earl Raymond raised his finger and pointed at the Crown Prince: “Back when the young Prince Son wasn’t born... No, to be precise, it was when the Crown Prince was still a young adult. For 20 years long, you treated him like the future heir to the throne! For the rest of us around his age group, we were already dumped into the Crown Prince’s circle and cultivate as so!

I can still clearly remember it. 20 years ago before the war broke out in the

Northwest. I accompanied his highness to the battle front in the dessert! At that time, you even summoned me to the palace alone and said ‘Raymond, you are the best candidate in future! You represent the empire’s future!’ This sentence was never forgotten by me! Starting from that morning, you unintentionally put me and many others into a unbreakable link with the Crown Prince! From the moment we entered into the political circle, we were already branded as the ‘Crown Prince’s party’! That mark was not of our choice, but yours! Because you wanted to groom a successor, because you wanted to groom assistants for the prince, you started all of this long before Prince Son was born!”

Subsequently, Earl Raymond’s tone took a complete turn: “30 years coming..... The young adults back then are already full grown adults with white hair. We grew up together with the Prince, we are friends, we are partners, all this was due to your words! You said back then the Crown Prince will be the future ruler, he will be the future emperor of our generation and that we must swear our loyalty to him! Like you asked, I think I managed to do that.... There are many people like I standing behind me.... All of us are doing what you said! But.....” He smiled wryly: “Suddenly, you changed your mind one day! Just because of your ridiculous decision without reason! People like us that followed the Crown Prince for 30 years, where will we go in the future? Back then, you told us the Crown Prince will be the emperor and that we need support him. Fine, we did it like you tasked us to! But 30 years later, you suddenly say that you want the younger prince to take the throne! Then let me ask you... Those of us that are here today, where will we go? Because of your decision on a whim, the 30 years of effort by us became pointless! Prince Son is young and smart, but unfortunately, he is not the master I swore my allegiance to! Say I’m treasonous, but if the young prince takes the throne, he will have his own group of people to support him. If that happens, where will we be stationed?? So.....”

This Rowling family patriarch finally sighed. Then looking at Augustine the 6th , he continued: “So, it’s not us betraying you, but you betraying us! You gave us a goal to strive for. Then after 30 years of struggle, you can so easily cancel our target! 30 years of effort and struggle, all became nothing! Excuse me, but if this is not heresy, then what is?!”

This round of words from Earl Raymond was so moving that Du Wei wanted to

cheer loudly at his father!

” Earl Raymond.”

Suddenly, a sweet to voice slowly floated into the ears of those present. Prince Son that was quiet up till now suddenly opened his mouth and showed his iconic warm smile: “Earl Raymond, I want to ask you a question. If it as you say, then would you and the people behind you swear your allegiance to me if father had asked you to do so in the beginning?”

The 147th chapter “A fighter’s spirit”

The words may seem simple, but Du Wei could not help but sigh when he heard it.

Earl Raymond suddenly laughed: “Your highness, you may be young, but you really are smart. Let me tell you, whatever provocation you are trying to do will not affect my relationship with the Crown Prince. In fact, I can openly tell you: Yes! If his majesty had started off by tasking us to support you.... Then we would have done it! The problem lies in the fact that we were tasked with supporting the Crown Prince. After 30 years, he suddenly changed his mind and forced us into a corner. After wasting 30 years of our life, he didn’t even leave us an escape route.”

“At this rate, it would seem father really is in the wrong.” When this line came out of Prince Son, everyone became shocked with surprise!

Even Augustine the 6th was so surprised that he gave his little son a glance too.

“Father.” Prince Son stood up and gave a bow to the emperor: “Why don’t you go back to the palace and leave this matter to me. Is that fine?”

“Delusional!” The Crown Prince became enraged: “SON! Do you think the situation is so simple?! If father do no abdicate today, I will not give up!”

When Augustine the 6th raised an eyebrow after hearing this, the grey robed warrior that was always standing behind the emperor suddenly emerged with piercing cold eyes: “Impudent! I want to see who would dare block our path if his majesty wishes to return!”

With that, this usually ordinary looking warrior suddenly stepped forward. From a silent shadow, this person made a complete change as a bone chilling aura emitted from his body! No doubt about it, this is blood thirst!

Du Wei’s senses are the keenest among the audiences. When he watched the

scene unfold from the distance, his senses were easily blown away by the sharp pain caused by the murderous aura. In fact, Du Wei felt a little scared to stare!

“Humph!” The Crown Prince sneered: “Oh respected Rosie. I certainly can’t forget you the infamous ‘Grey robed sword saint’. Although you are mighty, but not even you can fend off tens of thousands of elite soldiers.....” With that said, the Crown Prince coldly looked at this grey robed martial artist: “And for years you have remained by my father’s side, so how can I ever forget you! In response, I have prepared the most suitable opponent for you!”

After saying that, the Crown Prince turned away to whisper at a full bodied armor knight: “I’m requesting you now to do the third favor. Help me kill this Grey Robed sword Saint!”

Letting out a soft sigh in response: “As you wish.”

This familiar icy cold voice easily reached Du Wei’s ears. Unable to stop his body, Du Wei started to tremble because he knew exactly who the owner of this voice was!

Sure enough, the Knight slowly took off his helmet to expose a facefull of loneliness in his eyes. When he took out his sword, the long blade gave off a vague cold that is akin to a terrifying storm.....

Beauty under the Moonlight!

After Hussein, the continent’s second Saint Class Knight Rodriguez finally appeared!!!

Slowly taking off his armor, Rodriguez walked out from the crowd of soldiers and silently looked up at the platform where the grey robed warrior resided.

“Sir Rosie, I have heard of your great name.” Rodriguez seems to smile a bit when he said this: “However, I’m not too fond of you..... For a long time now, you are called the ‘Grey robed sword Saint’. But I’m quite curious, for someone of your level, how can your title include the word Saint?”

Speaking up to here, Rodriguez sighed softly and his whole body suddenly surged with a flow of golden light. Immediately, the brilliant color of the Saint Class Dou Qi burned with the intensity of a searing flame!

The brilliant glow seems to stun the eyes of every person in the audience!

After a long time of silence, someone suddenly exclaimed: “Golden Dou Qi! Gold Dou Qi! Oh almighty god! It’s actually a Saint Knight!!”

Burning with light, his whole body seems to shine like the very sun in the sky. In fact, every part of his body was gold in color, including his hair and eyes. The only thing that wasn’t a golden shade is the sword held in his hand ‘Beauty under the Moonlight’. Still silvery and cold, this ancient sword looked all the more mysterious when wrapped around with the pale golden aura.

No longer calm and arrogant, Rosie instinctively reached one of his hands out to grab the sword on his waist!

Rosie had long heard of Rodriguez and his “beauty in the Moonlight”, but until now, he had never thought he would lose even if he encountered this person!

Because..... Never in his wildest dreams did he think someone would advance to the Saint level!!

With his heart sinking to the bottom, Rosie knew very well his own strength is only at the ninth level!!

Perhaps..... Such a saying is too demeaning for someone like him with the title of a sword saint..

On this whole continent, ninth level Knights are few in numbers! For example: prior to Hussein’s appearance, the temple’s strongest knights are only at the ninth level.

Known as the Grey Robed Sword Saint, Rosie only earned his title because of his trademark grey robe. As for the Saint title, it was due to his amazing swordsmanship. In terms of fame, Rosie would not lose out to Rodriguez in any way. However, because of the countless years he spent secluding himself inside the palace, his name is not as prominent in the present day.

Looking at Rodriguez’s legendary sword and the golden Dou Qi, Rosie suddenly swept away the darkness in his eyes. In its place, a form of devotion akin to a religious look appeared in his eyes.

Indeed, it is the light of a Saint Knight! A level he could never reach in this life!

“Your Majesty!” Suddenly turning around, this sword master gave Augustine the 6th a deep and painful look. His voice was not of apathy; instead, it was full of kindness and warmth: “How long have I been by your side?”

“..... In total for 26 years.” From the eyes of Rosie, Augustine the 6th can see something that made him restless with worry. Unable to resist, this ruler of a nation asked: “Rosie, you.....”

“Your Majesty, how many years have we known each other?” On his face, a smile actually appeared.

“..... More than 54 years!” Augustine the 6th suddenly understood the meaning behind his words. His once trembling body jerked upright with force: “54 years! ”

“That’s right, a total of 54 years....” Rosie looked up at the sky as if talking to himself: “At the time, we were still young when we first met inside the frozen forest. In my heart, you are still the same young and fit prince from back then. My good friend, for you, I was willing to stay by your side for 26 years of my life.”

“Ro-Rosie!”

“No, your Majesty, in this world, you are the only person that understands me the best.” Rosie continues to speak in a low voice: “When I was young, I mentioned that my greatest dream is to advance to the level of Sainthood. It’s a shame. This year, I’m already 68 years of age and still couldn’t reach the realm of Sainthood. But God has mercy! Although I couldn’t reach my goal, but at least I have the opportunity to face a real Saint Knight.”

Speaking up to here, Rosie got down on one knee and gave a deep bow with his head: “My lord, in my life, I am very lucky to have been your companion.... But from today onwards, Roxie can no longer accompany you!”

With those words finished, Rosie stood up and turned his back against the emperor. No longer looking back, this person with a warrior’s pride and attitude floated down from the tall platform like a cloud in the air and stood before Rodriguez!

“Saint level expert!” Rosie sounded very serious in his words. Nodding to Rodrigues, he continued speaking: “Thank you for satisfying my life’s desire! For

this battle, I waited my entire life!”

With that, he gently pulled out his sword. Made out of the finest steel, this high quality sword wasn't embedded with any magic gemstone or enchantment. But that's not all; the hilt had thin marking lines running through the handle, obviously designed for the user to have a better grip during a fight.

Releasing all of his Dou Qi, this “Grey robed Sword Saint” was covered in a silvery aura with a faint golden glow.... Unfortunately for him, this faint golden light was far from the true golden Dou Qi of a Saint level master.

It's obvious this 68-year old warrior is standing at the border of advancing! It's a shame; this person could never make a break through. In terms of color, Du Wei can tell that this person's Dou Qi could not even match up to the level of Hussein when they first met in the frozen forest.

However, despite his obvious weakness, this warrior still raised his sword to make a challenge: “Make your move! In the name of a warrior's dignity, I ask you not to hold back!”

Hearing this, Rodriguez's face became serious. Despite the obvious gap in their strength, Rodriguez showed no sign of mockery; instead, his eyes were filled with respect.

“As you say and as you wish!”

A golden Dou Qi and a silvery Dou Qi collided together on this day. No matter where one looked, as long as this mix of gold and silver light was present, the souls of bygone warriors echoed with life!

The 148th chapter “Gap”

As the two top warriors fought each other, their Dou Qi is neither kind nor forgiving. Under such violent conditions, even the towering palace walls seem to shake with agony under their oppressive rule.....

In the imperial capital's sky, Rosie unreservedly pressed out every drop of his Dou Qi to form a grand light around his body. Under such might, even the sword in his hand hummed with stress at its owner's power. At this time, every martial expert present can tell this great knight is already pushing his strength to the utmost extreme limit!

A ninth-level knight's full power erupting at a single moment is not to be trifled with; in fact, it is a terrifying experience for most of the people present. To put it into perspective, the humming sound of Rosie's sword is in fact the signal that the sword is already at its limit and if pushed any harder, it would shatter like glass.

Unlike the rest of the audience, Rodriguez remained calm in his expression because after their initial clash, he had already grasped the true strength of his opponent. Letting out a soft sigh, he thought: The other side is courting death.

It is clear to Rodriguez that the strength of this grey robed sword saint is far inferior to him. As a Saint level knight, Rodriguez felt like he is currently a humongous giant facing a tiny ant.....

This isn't just Rodriguez being overconfident because after the initial clash of their Dou Qi, Rosie was already injured by the impact. If not for Rosie forcefully keeping it down, he would have already spit out a mouthful of blood due to the injury in his throat!

Beauty under the Moonlight truly deserves to be called a legendary weapon. Even with the protection of his Dou Qi, Rosie could barely fend off the creeping frost that invaded his body. Like an infection, the terrifying cold air crept along his blade and quickly tried to invade into his body through his arms. If Rosie

didn't resist with everything he had, he would not have survived the chill!

Is... This is true strength of a Saint Knight?

Rosie felt humiliated because he felt the other party didn't show his real powers yet.

Unable to bare it in his heart, this Grey robed sword saint screams out: "Take out all your strength!"

Before his voice died down, Rosie was already dashing forward with his sword in hand. In this one move, he didn't make any flashy Dou Qi kills because he finally realized. In the face of a foe that completely exceeds him, those fancy skills are completely useless; the only real way to deal any damage is by brute swordsmanship!

Under the cover of his silvery Dou Qi, Rosie shot out like a beam of light. However, his body suddenly disappeared from the eyes of everyone while still in mid jump!

Like an act of mercy, Rodriguez lets out a sigh.

Swish!

Almost without warning, the image of Rosie striking down with his sword suddenly appeared besides Rodriguez. For all those present, they could not help but feel a sense of emotional respect towards the amazing speed shown before them. Earlier, the act of disappearing from everyone's naked eyes is a form of deception created by the high velocity he was going at.

But ... Rodriguez reacted like he had seen through it all. With one hand tucked behind his back, Rodriguez casually raised his "Beauty under the Moonlight" with the other hand and 'Keng', he easily blocked the attack!

Instead of making an impact with his strike, Rosie was sent flying backwards through the air! And because of the severity of his injury earlier, he was no longer able to keep his new injury suppressed after taking this second blow. Spitting out a mouthful of blood like a splurging fountain, even his robe was stained with dots of red!

Without delay, Rosie got up and shouted: "Again!" Showing a strong

conviction in his eyes, this “Grey robed sword Saint” once again disappeared in midair.

As soon as Rosie’s voice died down, four images of him attacking Rodriguez at the same time appeared before everyone’s eyes! Known as the “clone strike”, this attack is Rosie’s signature move!

To witness such a grand battle between top martial experts, Du Wei couldn’t keep his eyes away for even a second because it was so enticing!

As a ninth level knight, Rosie’s greatest strength is his speed. By controlling his Dou Qi, he is able to bypass the physical limit imposed by his body!

So although it may look like there is four Rosie’s attacking at the same time, but it is only an after image created by the unbelievable speed he was moving at!

“EH..... Change of tactics?” Rodriguez shakes his head in disappointment: “It’s no use!”

The next moment following Rodriguez word is not only weird, but unbelievable! Especially in Du Wei’s eyes, even his heart skipped a beat as if he was enlightened by what he saw!

In terms of knowledge about a Saint level fighter, Du Wei can easily take first place on the continent. Hussein, Gandalf, and the dragon chieftain, these are all Saint level people in his list! This is especially true for that dragon chieftain because the strength of that four legged lizard is already at a grisly level. After witnessing so many battles between Saint level fighters, Du Wei could never fully grasp the secret behind their strength. Maybe it was because the battles were always fought between Saint level foes?

However, in the Battle between Rodriguez and Rosie, Du Wei can clearly see the difference between an ordinary person and a Saint level warrior!

For this is the “rule”!

In terms of speed, Rosie is definitely unmatched throughout the continent. But a freaky and strange scene unfolded before everyone’s eyes:

Rodriguez sighs: “Change of moves? It’s no use” After saying this, everything in the close vicinity of Rodriguez seems to slow to a crawl!

Although it was obvious the Grey Robed swordsman was attacking at a dashing speed, but the moment his sword was about to make contact, space and time seems to distort.....

In that moment, Du Wei felt very uncomfortable as he watched on. As a matter of fact, his heart was suffering from so much pain that he wanted to vomit blood!

At the time, Du Wei didn't know, but Rodriguez had distorted the very fabric of space near himself. That's why he felt so uncomfortable because his mental spirit that was probing Rodriguez was also distorted under the might of the Saint level warrior!

For a Saint level warrior to create a distortion in space, how can he so easily allow others to probe him?!

Du Wei was so entranced by all this that he didn't even realize his face was turning pale at an alarming pace. Before long, his eyes blanked out due to the stress of overusing his mental spirit. Collapsing to the floor, Du Wei's sudden movement quickly alarmed his father that was standing by his side.

Turning around, Earl Raymond saw his son lying motionless on the floor. Shocked by this, he quickly reached out his hands to pull Du Wei up.

After being pulled from the floor, Du Wei opened his eyes to see the worried face of his father. Knowing something was not right, Du Wei secretly poured some energy out of the five colored ring on his finger to replenish his energy.

It was at this moment, the battle finally ceded a winner!

Rodriguez finally makes his move!

He didn't know why, but Rosie's long "clone strike" looked like it was stuck in a never ending vortex of time. It was obvious to everyone present that the distance between the two was very short, but it somehow felt like Rosie could never reach his foe even after 10,000 years! The audience may not know why, but Du Wei understood the secret.

Different from Rosie's dashing speed; Rodriguez movement was so slow that it was clear to the naked eye!

Slowly but surely, Rodriguez raised his legendary sword and stabbed into the first clones left arm, then the right arm of the second clone, then the left leg for the third, and finally the right leg for the last clone.

Then a golden light flashed and the Grey robed sword Saint was sent flying backwards again!

When Rosie fell on the floor, his arms and legs were already broken with blood spraying out like a fountain!

It was obvious Rosie is suffering from a fatal injury, but his face looked so calm unlike the usual painful expression you would expect from a dying person....

“I..... Seem to understand.” With a faint smile, this dying grey robed swordsman used the last of his strength to utter these words before swallowing his last breath.

The audience fell into a deathly silence!

The gap! It is a gap that is so widely divided that one would think it is impossible to cross! Known as the Grey robed Sword Saint Rosie, this ninth level knight is practically at the very peak of his field.

However, in front of a true Saint level Knight, his outstanding swordsmanship and strength could not even resist a single attack!

Facing the already dead Rosie, Rodriguez resheathed his legendary sword and walked up to his former foe. In a whispering voice: “I granted your wish, may you rest in peace.”

Afterwards, this Saint level expert turned around to catch a glimpse at the crown prince: “I have finished your request. From today onwards, I do not owe you anything.”

With that, this Saint level Knight left with a faint smile on his face. Shrouded in a golden light, Rodriguez flew into the air without looking back.

The 149th chapter “very suddenly”

This is wrong!

This is very wrong!

Feeling a weird aching pull in his heart, Du Wei felt all of this didn't quite match up to the situation. Turning his head, he finally understood why when he caught a glimpse of Prince Son!

After witnessing the duel between Rodriguez and the suicidal attempt by the Grey robed sword saint, his reaction is too calm!

And during the entire fight, he just sat quietly on the side line.

Long before this day, Du Wei and Prince Son had already known about Rodriguez strength, so why didn't he do anything to stop this fight from happening?

In fact, his eyes looked like he was all the more glad that the event unfolded in such a manner!

..... Can it be that Prince Son also wanted Rosie to die in battle?

Illogical! This is too illogical!!

When Du Wei peered over at Prince Son, he was somewhat caught off guard when he realized his gaze was being met by the other party. From their brief contact, Du Wei can see a little.....

There's no doubt about it, it's a smile!

Sighing in his heart, Du Wei believes his father's plan won't go so smoothly.

The Crown Prince takes in a deep breath and looked up at Augustine the 6th :
“Father!”

The old Emperor showed a deep pain on his face when the red robed Mage

behind him whispered: “Your Majesty, it’s for the best that you return.”

Subsequently, this red robed wizard slowly stepped forward and faced the Crown Prince: “Your highness, am I amazed that you can make a Saint level warrior fight for you.... However, I still want to give it a try. Do you have anyone under you that can also kill a Mage?!”

The Crown Prince sighs in disappointment: “I’ve also received your tutelage when I was young Mr.Gelunxiaer, will you really give me a hard time too?”

“I’m sorry.” The red robed Wizard Gelunxiaer shakes his head: “I’m a Court magician. My loyalty lies solely to his Majesty. You can either watch on as I send his majesty back to the palace, or..... You can send out a subordinate to kill me.”

It was in this moment, the silent Prince Son finally spoke up.

This handsome Prince gave a bow to this red robed wizard, his attitude clearly polite and gracious: “Teacher, may I say a few words?”

Teacher?

Du Wei immediately recalled the stories about this Prince. Under the approval of his majesty, this prince never liked to learn martial arts since he was young; instead, he likes to learn magic. From the looks of it, this red robed court magician is Prince Son’s teacher.

“Your Highness, do you have anything to say?”

Prince Son gave a faint smile: “Teacher, in terms of martial experts, my brother has a mighty warrior like Rodriguez, but when it comes to the problem of mages, please let me handle it.”

With the status of a prince and to so openly make such a request, Gelunxiaer had no other choice but to accept it under such circumstances. Also, when he looked over at the old emperor, his majesty didn’t object. Nodding in agreement without saying anything, Gelunxiaer knew that his student wouldn’t propose something like this without some kind of backup plan in place already. After all, Gelunxiaer did watch over Prince Son since he was a child, so he naturally understood his student’s personality very well.

Getting the go ahead, Prince Son turned around to face his entourage.

Nodding, he began to speak in a respectful tone: “Now is the time for you sirs to show your mystical powers.”

Behind his highness originally stood a bunch of courtly waiters, but when his voice died down, the front row stepped aside to reveal two old geezers. Coming to the front, these two old gramps gently removed their outer robe to reveal their inner dress robes:

Mage robe!

But..... White!

“Grand Wizards!” The surrounding people began to gasp with excitement and shock!

White Mage robes are only worn by eighth level or higher magicians!

Even the Red robed Wizard Gelunxiaer was a bit surprised when he made out the faces of the two mysterious allies. Giving a approving nod, this leader of the court mages gave a respectful salute: “So it is Mage Rafael and Mage Leonard.”

On the chest of these two white robed Mages hung a badge symbolizes their eighth level status, obviously issued from the magic union headquarters!

Struck with a thought, Du Wei recalled the day when he met Prince Son outside the magic union headquarters.

..... Can the magic union with their transcendental status also want to be involved in this royal coup??

Prince Son is now supported by the magic union?

Watching the enigmatic smile from Prince Son, Du Wei became a little worried about his father. Although their relationship may not be at peace, but Du Wei understood full well what the consequences would be if they were to fail.

By openly revel, his father is clearly betting the future of their family on the Crown Prince. If they succeeded, then they would receive glory and honor unmatched in the coming years.

But if they failed..... Then that is the end!

But now Prince Son is openly supported by the magic union..... Thus, the

heavily tilted scale towards the crown prince seems to be losing weight.

With the two grand mages from the magic union, Gelunxiaer still had some doubts, but his face clearly looked better. Their numbers may not have grown by much, but under the right conditions, a grand wizard can hold off tens of thousands of elite soldiers!

“HA HA HA HA HA HA!” Although the Crown Prince was somewhat surprised by the sudden appearance of the two Grand Wizard, but there was no hint of horror on his face. After giving out a good laugh, this Crown Prince pinned his sight on the two white robed Mage and sneered: “Who would have ever thought this! I thought the magic union never intervenes in any political struggle! Can it be that president Dorgan suddenly wants to give up the thousand year old tradition in the magic union?”

The two white-haired Mage gave each other a look first before Mage Rafael spoke up: “Your highness, you should understand very well why the president is supporting the young prince.” The way this old man talked and looked really made him stand out, in fact, the swaying white hair made him seem beyond the constraints of the mortal realm.

“Of course I understand.” The Crown Prince laughed coldly: “This little brother of mine had always liked magic, so the magic union would naturally support him. If he somehow ascends the throne, the future of the magic union would of course also rise under his influence! Humph..... For the magic union to so openly get involved, isn't the president worried there would be negative effects in the future?”

Master Raphael was about to speak up in response, but master Leonard on the side cut in before he could. This person looked extremely thin with a pair of triangle shaped eyes that gave off an extremely disturbing sensation. In an extremely arrogant and cold tone, this master Leonard began to speak:

Ha, aren't you afraid of the negative effects when you set off this coup? Humph, any more words is meaningless. If you have any mages under you, why not ask them to come out?!”

When he finished his words, this ill-tempered master Leonard raised his hand to summon his wand. Made out of a walnut tree branch, this specially crafted

wand was embedded with a deep blue magic gemstone at the end, clearly for water based magic. Stimulating his energy, a wave of sparkling blue aura wrapped around his body: “Come on then your highness! Let me see if there is any mage left on this continent that can still challenge the status of the magic union!”

The Crown Prince didn’t care much about these words, but the red robed Gelunxiaer on the other hand showed quite a bit of dissatisfaction on his face. After all, although the magic union is universally recognized as the De facto leader in the field of magic, but the court mages is not under the magic union. In the thousand year history of the court mages, they have always been able to somewhat stand on par with the magic union. Therefore, when Leonard made such a comment to pressure the Crown Prince, he had inadvertently offended this leader of the court mages.

The Crown Prince quietly looked at the two mages from the magic union, his face showing some frustration as if he was struggling to make a decision. After a moment, he finally sighed: “In that case, I have no other choice then.”

With that, the Crown Prince suddenly raised his head to look up at the sky. As if bowing to thin air, his tone and body movement looked extremely respectful: “Sir, it seems I will need to ask for your aid.”

After a moment of silence, a gentle laugh floated into the ears of the audience. Though the voice seemed old, but the tone in the voice cannot be hidden,,,, And that is PRIDE!

“Well then, let it be as you like!”

Who knows where this voice came from because it was coming from every direction of the square!

After the sound died down, a mysterious green flame burst forth in the middle of the sky above the palace. As of the flames cracked the very fabric of reality, a green shadowy figure came forth!

Donning a green mage robe, the color had a hint of sadness in its shade as if reflecting the person’s personality. But that’s not all, this person was green from top to bottom, including his pointy hat, that even the flute on his waist was green!

Du Wei was stunned because he felt like he had heard of this getup from somewhere before.

However, after waiting for the mage to come down from the sky, Du Wei's complexion immediately changed to that of a crazed man!

"Gan, Gandalf?!?"

This low mutter of his did not attract the attention of those near him, but the shock in his heart is not something words can describe!

This mage that suddenly fell from the sky looked exactly like the already deceased legendary mage Gandalf!!!!

After watching this mysterious wizard come down from the sky, even the ill-tempered grand mage Leonard became stunned with shock after recognizing who this person is. Letting out a 'WAHHING cry as he dropped his wand, this old timer flopped to the floor with his knees and prostrated himself on the floor. Using the most respectful tone he could muster, this person tried to speak despite stumbling in his words:

"Gandalf-teacher-you are still alive!"

The moment his words came out, the audience soared into a uproar!

Gandalf? The number one most powerful Mage on the continent Gandalf?!

The 150th chapter “green robed Gandalf”

When Master Leonard fell to the ground and shouted out the mind blowing name, Du Wei was in turmoil. Gazing at the green robed Mage standing before everyone, he tried his best to look for any unfamiliarity.

But all was in vain! The facial features on this Green-robed Mage are virtually the same as the Gandalf from his memory!

Twins, or someone pretending?

In a flash, countless ideas popped into his mind.

“Leonard.” The Green-robed Mage squinted his eyes and looked at the prostrating mage in front of him. With a smile, his voice carried a strange dryness:

“I haven’t seen you for many years, but you aged a lot.”

The arrogant Leonard no longer had any of the haughty air around himself; instead, he is just like a little schoolboy in front of his teacher.

“For you to be here, it must be because of that Dorgan, right? Hmm, if it’s like this, then that means you wish to fight me, right?” The laugh from this green robed mage was even more eerie than before.

Hearing this, Leonard cried out with his hands waving left and right in panic: “I wouldn’t dare! Student would never dare! Where in the world would I find the nerve to fight with teacher!”

“What about you then?” Turning his gaze, this green robed magician faced Master Raphael standing nearby: “I remember you. You are called Raphael, right? Hmm, back when I was still in the magic union, you were still only a sixth level mage. After 20 years, even you are donning a white robe now.”

Raphael’s forehead was already covered in sweat. He may not be a disciple of

Gandalf, but as a genuine mage from the magic union, how can he not know of Gandalf's great name?

As the universally recognized number one Mage on the continent, Gandalf doesn't even need to be number one in terms of magical strength. Just measuring the influence he has, Gandalf is definitely number one that transcends everyone in this generation! Currently in the magic union, Dorgan is considered to be the head of the magic union, but if one were to count prestige and influence, then Gandalf is absolutely far beyond this so called president! For example, all those weird monsters living in the core tower of the magic union may be loyal to the president on the surface, but that doesn't necessarily mean they will obey the president's order when asked! In fact, whenever president Dorgan meets with one of those truly powerful old monsters, he would always show his respect without any intent of offending them! And let's not forget some of those old monsters are direct disciples of Gandalf! That's why even if the president were to issue a call to everyone inside the tower; those old monsters may not necessarily answer depending on their mood. But if Gandalf made the call, they would definitely answer!

In fact, it's no exaggeration to say that if Gandalf were to call upon the aid of all those old monsters, every one of them would side with the Crown Prince immediately!

Just imagining this terrifying scene is enough to make Raphael sweat uncontrollably. After all, he is a direct subordinate of the president, so of course he will obey the president's order. But who in the world would think such a legendary figure would suddenly show up at such a bad timing.....

Suddenly, Raphael's eyes inadvertently swept across the platform to where Du Wei and his father is located. Seeing the black robe on him, Raphael had his senses knocked back into him! There is no doubt Master Gandalf has already passed away because even the life stone stored inside the magic union has shattered! As a close disciple of Gandalf, that little kid from the Rowling Household even confirmed this.....

Fake! This must be fake!

He may be thinking this, but in the early years of his life, Raphael had also seen

Gandalf in person. That's why after being left with a deep impression, he is also familiar with the outer appearance of Gandalf. Now that he is facing this green robed mage in front of him, how can he possibly utter the word "fake"?

"Rafael, why aren't you speaking?" The green robed wizard squinted his eyes: "Can it be that after not seeing me for so many years, the Mages from the magic union have all become mutes?"

"No." Rafael wipes away his sweat. Looking up, he suddenly cried out: "But I heard Master Gandalf you have already..... Passed away..... Your direct disciple from the Rowling Household even confirmed this point. Also, the thing that was stored in the magic union....."

"The life stone, right?" The Green-robed Gandalf sneered: "It's just a damn rock with my marking so how can it possibly control me! Humph..... Since you are saying this, then you must also be suspecting I'm a fake, right?"

Rafael naturally can't say anything to refute this; instead, it was the chief of the court mages that showed a cold indifference towards this "Gandalf" that suddenly showed up. For Gelunxiaer, his thought was much simpler because he is not of the magic union. Even if this self-proclaimed Gandalf is real, he is the chief of the court mages, so there is no reason for him to yield especially during this coup! The only problem is that with the appearance of this Gandalf, his heart is really in shock!

Scouring the entire continent, there shouldn't be many others that can match him here today in terms of strength because he should at least be a ninth level mage if measured by the grading status of the magic union. In his mind, Gelunxiaer is not surprised that he couldn't detect the presence of the two white robed mages hiding under Prince Son because they weren't using magic at the time, but it's entirely different for this Green robed Mage!

For this Gandalf, he was clearly hiding in the sky while using his magic! To be fooled so heavily, Gelunxiaer is certain this person's level can only be higher or equal to him.

Thinking up to here, Gelunxiaer made up his mind and coldly looked at the green robed mage: "Sir, regardless of whether or not you are truly the already deceased Gandalf, it does not matter to me in such an occasion. The only thing

that matters is your stance on the situation. If you must support the traitorous Crown Prince, then I will not step down even if you are the president of the magic union!”

At this point, this chief of the court mages was suddenly struck with an idea. Turning his head, he looked towards the platform where the people from the Rowling Household werelocated: “Earl Raymond! Your son claimed to be the disciple of Gandalf and even lied about the death of his master! For such a crime of cheating the magic union, I like to see how you will deal with the trouble that is certain to follow in the future!”

Du Wei sighed because he knew the other side would never let him off so easily.

Once these words were uttered, even Earl Raymond’s expression changed at the realization. After all, if this Gandalf is real, then it would be great for the Crown Prince, but that doesn’t mean it would be good for the Rowling Household. Once the matter is over, the magic union would no doubt pursue the matter and the Crown Prince wouldn’t infuriate the magic union just for his son’s sake even if they are part of the same side.

“Du Wei, what the hell is going on?” Earl Raymond’s expression looked dark as he faced his son. Du Wei didn’t say anything in return because he instantly knew the meaning behind his father’s words:

Admitting to the identity of this Gandalf would without a doubt help the Crown Prince in his coup, but that would mean screwing himself over!

Can it be that his father wishes to give him up?

It wasn’t just Du Wei that had a change of emotion. The always calm and relaxed Prince Son is clearly showing a hint of agitation in his voice when this mysterious Gandalf suddenly showed up. For him, it wasn’t easy to use his influence to get the support of the magic union! Without hesitating, he cried out in a loud voice: “Du Wei you are the last person to see Master Gandalf! Now that such a person appeared before us, aren’t you going to explain?”

With those few words, the attention of everyone in the square is focused on Du Wei.

As the scene turned into an embarrassing atmosphere, the green robed mage suddenly laughed out loudly. His once squinting eyes opened wide to show an overwhelming presence. Then from his body, an undeniable wave of power burst forth and covered the entire square. No matter the level, any mage present would without a doubt recognize the magnitude of this move.

“Hahaha! This is too funny! Just because I don’t show up for a few years, I can’t even prove my own identity now? That’s fine! Fine! I am I; I don’t need others to prove it!”

With that, he raised one of his hands into the air to summon a staff embedded with an emerald green crystal. Facing Master Leonard on the ground, this green robed mage said: “Leonard, stand up!”

Hearing this, Leonard began to tremble as he obediently stood up. He may have gotten up, but this white haired old mage couldn’t even straighten his body.

“Pick up your staff! Humph, that Dorgan instructed you to go against the Crown Prince today, right? Very well, pick up your wand and have a fight with me then!”

The 151th Chapter “Magician’s Battle” (Part One)

“I wouldn’t dare!” Leonard shook his head again and again. Watching the Gandalf in front of him, he would of course reserve some doubt. After all, the shattering of his teacher’s life stone is already confirmed. Maybe teacher has some kind of ability to avoid the detection of the life stone, but.....

“Teacher.” Leonard hesitated for a second: “If you must help the Crown Prince, then disciple wouldn’t dare raise a fist against you.” After saying that, this person clearly intends to stay neutral to both sides.

“Very good.” Green-robed Gandalf looked a little kinder in his expression. Then taking another look at Leonard, he said: “Though you still retain some doubts about my identity, but you did go against Dorgan’s wishes. For that, I won’t blame you.” Turning his head around, he faced Raphael, “What about you?”

“It’s a shame, the president gave clear orders. Even if you are Master Gandalf, I’ll still have to....” Raphael hesitated for a moment before taking out his wand. Moving next to Prince Son, this white robed grand mage stood firmly in his place.

The Royal Court magician Gelunxiaer and the white robed grand mage Raphael each took to a corner to face off against this Gandalf. Despite being outnumbered, this green robed mage didn’t show any form of fear, instead, there was only a hint of disdain on his face.

“Du Wei, can it be that you really don’t have any words?” Earl Raymond whispers this to his son.

Du Wei looked cold as he lifted his face to look at his father: “Father, what do you want me to say? Prove that he is the real deal? Or prove that he is a fake?”

Earl Raymond was stumped. Facing his eldest son, he could not even come up with a single fitting word in this situation. Clearly left without a choice, he has no other option but to make this Gandalf the real deal because for the family, they can only hope for the Crown Prince to succeed. It would seem the future trouble coming out of the magic union will likely befall on this son of his.

The impending battle between three mighty mages is about to unfold. A chief of the court mages and an eighth level grand mage teaming up against the legendary magister of the continent! Everyone present is fully aware of the terror that could unfold between a Mages battles; for that, all those noble aristocrats are slowly retreating behind their bodyguards out of fear. In mere moments, the entire central square was completely bare to be used in the upcoming fight between the three.

Without waiting, a rapid and short spell began to be chanted out of Rafael's mouth. No matter what, he is a genuine grand mage from the magic union, so he would of course show some self-restraint before making his move. Creating a barrier around the entire central square, he was especially careful when constructing the barrier around the area of both the old emperor and the young prince.

The green robed Gandalf didn't bother to disturb him in his spell chant and simply looked on with cold eyes as if he was bored. As for the court mage Gelunxiaer, he had already jumped down from the main platform and pulled out a powerful magic scroll. Burning with light, a dazzling brightness immediately emerged to enshroud the general area around the old emperor. This is a high leveled barrier scroll that is similar to the one Du Wei had in his possession. Unfortunately for him, he had already used his in the battle between the death mage.

First one to make a move is Gelunxiaer! This Court mage is indeed different from the regular mages that is so commonly seen on this continent. Without any need for a staff, this person wore a full set of different colored rings on his ten fingers as his main weapon. In a flash, an arc of light quickly swept towards the carefree looking green robed Gandalf. Despite this impressive display of magic, Gandalf only needed to casually lift his staff in hand to conjure forth a pack of golden birds. Circling back and forth around his body, these things acted like a magic barrier.

This movement slowing spell of Gelunxiaer was only an extra measure on his end to avoid the off chance of being attacked by the enemy in his spell casting. Despite his extra efforts, Gandalf only gave a leisurely expression for all of this and didn't even attempt to attack him at this important time. In his heart, he

was frightened and surprised at how much lack of enthusiasm the other side was showing. Moving his fingers at the fastest possible speed he could muster, Gelunxiaer created an arc of light around his hand and shot forth three rays of beam into the ground. In mere moments, the ground ruptured like something was crawling out of it. Out of the three respective holes in the ground, a giant earth, fire, and water elemental came forth!

Crawling out of the ground, these three magical creatures roared into the sky as a form of intimidation. Then facing the still unmoving Gandalf, these three beings took on a hostile stance. Seeing this, the relaxed looking Gandalf smiled with delight: "So you specialize in summoning elementals eh..... To be able to summon forth three elementals at the same time, that is already very good."

Still looking calm, he waved his staff a little. As if reacting to his action, the golden birds immediately gave out a sharp call before condensing into a golden beam of light. Like deathly swirls of light, these beams shot towards the giant earth elemental!

With a dignified face, Gelunxiaer began chanting a set of incantations not understandable by the audience. Immediately, a glow of green light wrapped around the body of the earth elemental as it desperately absorbed the top layer of soil underneath its body. When the light made contact with this magical creature, the attack showed no clear signs of having any damaging effect; instead, it began to wrap itself like a rope onto the hulking mass of earth.

Binding? Gelunxiaer became startled as he watched on, uncertain of what the other party intended. Struggling to control both the fire and water element, he instructed these creatures to attack the unmoving Gandalf.

Opening its giant mouth to spit out a blast of flame, the heat from the fire elemental could even be felt by the audience that was watching from the distance. Still smiling, Gandalf lifted his staff to shoot out a ray of light in front of himself. When it made contact, the blast of flame was easily cut in half and deflected to the side: "Let me think a bit. Going up against a fire elemental, what should I use..... Oh yes, let me show you my fire creatures!"

With that, he clapped his hand and began whistling with his mouth. As if unable to withstand the shockwave of his clap, a crack appeared in the air.

Without waiting, a high pitched chirping sound reached the ears of everyone and a giant red flaming bird flew out from the distortion! Spanning three meters, this sharp clawed giant bird quickly swooped towards the fire elemental and became entangled together.

Then Gandalf cleverly flicked his staff at the water elemental. Immediately, silvery flash of light swept towards the water elemental. Without waiting, the movement of the magic elemental slowed to a crawl and gradually began to freeze over. Carrying a faint smile, Gandalf began to whistle again and actually called forth a ice demon wolf! This magical beast is not a creature that is normally capable of handling a water elemental, but it is a different story under such circumstances. Letting out a howl, this ice demon wolf dashed forward and began chipping away at the partially frozen water elemental.

Using everything within his arsenal, Gelunxiaer is already at his limits by controlling the three elementals at once. For those on the side, it was obvious with a glance which of the two masters is more power.

Rafael originally refused to get involved due to his status, but after seeing the complete disadvantage faced by the chief of the court mages, he had no other choice but to step in. Picking up his staff, he began to draw a six cornered star on the floor. Flashing with lightning towards the sky, several streams of different offensive spells sprouted out at the same time and aimed straight for the enemy.

Gandalf faintly laughs: "You are also making your move?"

He suddenly tossed aside the control over his previous spells and summons. Without needing to chant any form of spell, this green robed Gandalf actually summoned forth countless forms of barriers in front of himself. Green, white, and various other colored barriers quickly stacked against each other. Du Wei cannot see very clearly because of the overlapping colors, but even he can tell the barriers are not in any way weaker than the guardian spirit barrier that was in his possession. Upon impact with the array of attacks from Raphael, the numerous barriers was easily able to defend its user from any harm because when one broke, the next one behind will take its place without delay.

Rafael didn't give up. Raising his staff into the air, he began to shoot out another round of attacks. Under the violent bombardment, Gandalf still

remained unharmed under the protection of the numerous barriers protecting him. After a gorgeous light show of countless explosions, Gandalf finally made his move and started shoot out a multitude of beams at Rafael. As much as he tried, this white robed grand mage could not resist even after drying out his tongue from over chanting!

The 151th Chapter “Magician’s Battle” (Part Two)

Seeing that Gandalf was already in front of him with a conniving smile, Rafael exclaimed with freight. In a flash, he had already teleported himself 10 meters away into the air. But it was at this moment the games finally ended. Feeling it was time to wrap things up, Gandalf no longer showed the smile of a cat chasing a mouse on his face. Raising his palm into the air, five beams of greenish light suddenly shot forth towards Rafael. Try as he may like, this white robed grand mage could not escape from these beams no matter how many dimensional escape spells he used!

When he was finally cornered, Raphael hastily summoned a magic barrier to fend off the attack; unfortunately for him, the barrier had no effect and was easily broken through. Turning pale as the beams came into contact with his body, Raphael was surprised to find that he was not injured in any ways.

Between disbelief and shock, Raphael touched his clothes and hair before looking up at the strange smile on Gandalf.

Subsequently, Gandalf started to make some strange hand gestures aimed straight at Raphael. Suddenly bursting out a plume of light from his white robed body, even the very eyes of Rafael seem to turn green.

“Go!”

Gandalf only needed to point his fingers at the three giant elementals to instill a sense of extreme fear into Rafael!

His body... was completely out of control!

Forced to watch his own actions like a puppet, Rafael summoned up his staff from the ground and aimed it straight at Gelunxiaer. Mingled with lightning, flame, poison, and a torrent of spells, a powerful attack shot forth from his wand

aimed straight at his former ally. As for Gelunxiaer, he had no idea what was going on to be so suddenly attacked by someone he thought to be on his side.

Scared beyond his wits, Raphael lost all forms of courage when he cried out: “Fast, get out of the way! He is controlling my body!”

Streams of deadly spells began to rain down at the elementals. In this bombardment, the water elemental finally perished due to having its body frozen from the earlier spell by Gandalf. But that was not the end. Coming down to the ground, Raphael had an expression of a mad man and came rushing straight towards Gelunxiaer!

A white robed grand mage is not to be trifled with. Despite being controlled by some unknown magic from Gandalf, Rafael did not show any signs of losing his touch. In quick succession, he began drawing countless symbols in the air to form a brilliant giant seal of light.

Seeing the light was about to slam right on top of his head, Gelunxiaer cried out in shock before teleporting himself away in the nick of time. Setting up a barrier the moment he regained his balance, Gelunxiaer was dumbfounded by the scene that followed. Unlike the stone slabs that made up the central square, only dust remained at where he once stood!

Coming down from the sky, Gandalf had the face of a kid that was completely bored with his toys when he looked at the elementals. In a single sneeze, the very fabric of reality cracked under his might. Then as if following his command, countless magical beasts ranging from Ice Demon Wolves, Flaming Rhinos, Earth Dragons (Pangolin), Undead Carrions, and others came storming out of the dimensional rift! To see such a large group suddenly appear before everyone, the audience became pale stiff with fear!

Although the giant elementals summoned by Gelunxiaer are of the highest quality, but their numbers are simply too lacking compared to the magical beasts from the rift. After burning a couple of the earth dragons to cinder, the life of the fire elemental was easily squashed under the horde of flaming rhinos that came rushing at it.

As for the earth elemental that had only just broke free from its binding, it had sadly met the same demise as its peers. The moment it could move, some of the

earth dragons similar to pangolins was already clinging to its metallic body and began clawing their way through. In seconds, the once hulking mass of earth became inanimate rubbles under the claws and fangs of the earth dweller.

Although Gelunxiaer was seething with rage at the loss of his summons, he couldn't do anything while being bombarded by Rafael's constant attacks. After resisting for a short period, he finally realized that unless he retaliated, both he and Rafael would without a doubt perish.

Left with no other choice, Gelunxiaer called forth a set of condensed magic spears. Controlling them with his hand, he threw it straight towards the oncoming attacks aimed at his body.

Boom!!

As the two attacks collided, smoke and dust covered the sight of both parties.

Not letting the chance slide, Gelunxiaer hastily finished his second series of incantation and sent a grey bloom of light at Rafael. This is not an offensive spell; instead, it is a seal. As soon as the seal succeeded, Rafael had a look of relief and gratitude towards Gelunxiaer because by doing this, it is showing the court mage had no intention of harming him.

Still wearing the strange smile like before, Gandalf watched the entire scene unfold from the side. However, when the seal completely immobilized Rafael, Gandalf suddenly pointed one of his fingers....

Almost immediately, Rafael regained control of his body as the green light faded away. Giving out a cry: "Ehh.... I'm fine again....."

Unfortunately for Raphael, he was still under the effect of the seal from his ally. As soon as he said these words, his face quickly turned ghastly white as the magic in his body disappeared under the pressing weight of the seal.

Realizing the issue, Gelunxiaer hastily retracted the seal into his arm. As the silk like threads of magic circled around his fingers, Gelunxiaer finally lets out a sigh of relief. Yet, it was at this moment something terrifying happened!

Like a virus infecting its prey, the leftover green lights that were lingering on Rafael's body suddenly acted in unison and flowed through the silk of energy connecting Rafael with Gelunxiaer. Before he could even react, Gelunxiaer found

himself shrouded in this mysterious green light!

Crying out in horror, Gelunxiaer found that this strange energy that had invaded his body was creeping through his spiritual energy. Before long, he had completely lost control of his body!

Afterwards, something even more grisly unfolded before his eyes. The seal he had originally set up around Rafael started to regain its power and started to sweep towards his exact location.....

A few moments later, the green robed Gandalf lets out a light laugh as he slowly walked up to the two wizard. Like zombies, these two could not even blink.

Just like this, Gandalf stood in between the two poor victims as he swept his gaze across the platform: "Who else wants to try?"

Like this, the audience became overwhelmed with shock!

This is the power of the legendary number one Magister of the continent?

At this point, no one dares to suspect the identity of this person. To be able to defeat a white robed grand Mage and the chief of the court Mages, it would be stranger for him to be a fake!

If this person is not the real deal, who else on the continent would have such power!

Those that are present in the square today are all part of high society. To witness the might of such an amazing person like Gandalf, all of these influential nobles are drenched in their own sweat!

This master Gandalf..... When he was casting his spells, he did not pronounce any of his incantations, nor did he wait in his moves. The only thing everyone saw was him popping one spell after another!

This is instant spell casting! And not some lowly fireball either!

After witnessing the overwhelming might of this legendary figure, some of those nobles that was supposed to be in support of his majesty the emperor, began feeling pessimistic about their own stance.

Alas. The Crown Prince has a Saint level warrior fighting under him. And to top

it off, he even managed to gain the support of such a legendary figure. Also, let's not forget he currently controls the entire capital defense forces with the support of Earl Raymond.....

Knowing this, quite a few people began looking over at Earl Raymond with eyes of mixed emotions. On one hand, everyone can tell he is basking in his glory at the impending victory of the Crown Prince. But on the second hand, his son cheated the magic union, so there is no way trouble would not ensue.

It wasn't just the others thinking this. Earl Raymond's emotion was also in complete turmoil. He is of course delighted that the green robed mage is able to prove his status with overwhelming might, but that would mean his son is now stuck in an awkward situation..... Does this mean he really have to give up on his son?

"Father" Silent up till now, Du Wei suddenly spoke up before firmly fixing his eyes on the "Gandalf" standing in the square.

Watching his son's back, Earl Raymond asked: "What is it?"

"Make a decision now." Right now, Du Wei's voice carried with it a touch of faint bleakness: "You have already hesitated for a few days. At this moment, it should be the right time."

"You..... What are you saying?"

"I'm talking about me." Du Wei finally turned his face around. Unintentionally, his face was just in the right position that it was shrouded in the shadow: "About my problem, you need to make a decision now. In fact, you have already made up your mind back when we had the conversation a few days ago, am I right?"

The 152th Chapter “Completely Shatter”

Quivering in his mind, Earl Raymond couldn't even bring himself to look Du Wei in the eyes.

Unable to bear it, the Earl tilted his head to the side as he whispered: “You... Also thought of this?”

“Yes, I did, and I feel the situation now is the best timing.” Still with a smile on his face, Du Wei then lifted up his mage robe to pull out a knife from his bosom!

Holding the dagger with both of his hands, the young teen pointed it at his father and spoke with a gentle smile: “You see father? Since you are unable to make the decision, then let me give you a hand!”

Finishing his words, Du Wei suddenly tried to stab the dagger at the Earl without effort!

Earl Raymond closed his eyes as he painfully sighed. When he did this, he also seems to hear the same sound coming from captain Alpha from his side.

When the Earl opened his eyes, Alpha was already in front of him with his sword drawn. As for his son, he could see a series of blood droplets trickling down from Du Wei's shoulder.

Writhing in pain, even the wrinkles on Du Wei's forehead could be seen. Still, Du Wei kept the same gentle smile on his face as looked straight into the Earl's eyes: “You see? How simple was that? The matter is not that complicated, right?”

With that, he turned around and walked far, far away... Jumping down from the platform, he landed right on top of the blue slated floor of the central square.

Subsequently, Du Wei took in a deep breath before uttering a loud cry: “You!!!”

This shout was aimed directly at the green robed Gandalf in the middle of the central square.

After sweeping through the audience with his gaze earlier, no one in the audience dared to challenge this Green robed Gandalf anymore. But when Du Wei cried out at this moment, he managed to catch the attention of everyone present.

“You!” Du Wei pointed his finger towards Gandalf before speaking his next words: “I can prove it! You are a fake!”

This one sentence rumbled through the ears of the entire audience!

Just when everyone was in the middle of being awestruck by this green robed Gandalf, this thin and weak looking teenage suddenly came out into the square. With countless eyes of surprise, shock, fear, or disdain, everyone had their eyes fixed right on Du Wei as he slowly walked forward.

“You.” Without any effort to camouflage the disdain on his face, Du Wei kept pointing his finger at this green robed Gandalf: “I can prove it, you are a fake! Moreover, you said earlier who else wants to try, right?”

The smile on Du Wei’s face showed no signs of fear as he pointed at his own nose: “I want to give it a shot!”

“Earl Raymond!” The Crown Prince abruptly turned around and fixed his gaze right up towards the chief of the Rowling Household, his eyes full of questioning and anger.

Barely keeping his body straight, the Earl sighed softly before taking a deep breath. In a loud but clear voice, he began speaking: “Your highness..... This is my son, also my eldest son.”

“Of course I know he is your son!” The eyes of the Crown Prince burned with rage: “But why is your son doing this?!”

Not replying immediately, the Earl showed traces of pain in his eyes as he spoke in a slow monotone voice: “When he was born, I was still serving the empire in the southeastern ocean. For the empire, I slaughtered all those indigenous tribes living on the islands. For the empire, I wasn’t present in his younger years. By the time I returned, he was already all grown up. Sadly, I never

avored this son of mine and even went as far as to kick him out of the capital. But fate would not let it be. In the end, he returned.....”

Speaking up to the word “Returned”, Earl Raymond gave the Crown Prince a deep and piercing gaze. Under this impressive gaze, even the Crown Prince was stirring in his heart.

Yes, he returned..... Also not by my choice but yours! If you did not force me to call him back, he would still be my son even if he is not favored by me! But by calling him back..... I ended up pushing him to this point! Although his face remained calm, the Earl was secretly crying in his heart.

“It is this son of mine that sabotaged your big plans two days ago.” His voice took on a more serious tone: “For this event, my son went against my will and became good friends with his highness Son.... Also, he became a member of the magic union..... So.....” The audience may not see it, but the Earl was squeezing his hand so tightly behind his back that even the veins were popping up on his arm! One word at a time, he slowly spit out his next words with absolute clarity: “From today onwards, Du Wei Rowling is no longer my son! I repeat! From here on out, he is formally evicted from Rowling Household! All his sins, errors, and all his misgivings will be shouldered solely by him!”

Finally, Earl Raymond’s expression suddenly took on a shaky color. Nonetheless, this Rowling Household patriarch pushed on and met the Crown Prince with decisive eyes: “If he dare go against your highness today, I will not say anything even if you kill him on the spot!”

When Earl Raymond finished the last of his words, Du Wei already had his eyes closed with the sun shining on his face because he suddenly felt the light was unbearable harsh on him today.

(The following paragraphs are Du Wei’s thoughts)

Yes, that’s right..... This is the right course of action father. HA-HA..... Isn’t it really simple?!

With his back facing his father, Du Wei no longer looked back.

Yes, that’s right father. For the good of the entire family, I must be sacrificed!

How can I possibly compete with your grand plan of supporting the Crown

Prince? In fact, I personally prevented the assassination attempt on the young prince. If in the future the Crown Prince does take the crown, there is no way he would fully trust you as long as I live! Such a situation cannot be allowed.... Father, back when we had the talk in the study room, you already had this in mind.... This is point one!

Also... What is my identity? A Magician and a member of the Magic Unions!

This is a joke..... What a cruel joke! When I enter this new magic school in the future, wouldn't I have to help the new emperor pursue his interest? If I do that, wouldn't the family be stuck in the crossfire between the royal family and the magic union? With both sides aiming at the family, the Rowling Household will not survive even if this coup succeeds! This is the second point!

And now today this Gandalf suddenly jumped out of nowhere. Regardless of the outcome, the magic union will not let it slide! The crime of pretending to be the disciple of Gandalf and faking the death of the number one Magister of the continent! HA-HA! With all these charges, how can I possibly stay in the family? For all these crimes, the right thing to do is to bear it alone! Moreover, if the Crown Prince succeeds in his coup, he will definitely believe this Gandalf is the real deal! What irony! If this green robed Gandalf is real, then what about me? This is the third point!

Also, the most appropriate move in this situation is to openly break apart from your own son. Once you have disowned me, the Crown Prince will see it as your way of showing absolute devotion! For this loyalty, the Rowling Household will be forever favored as long as the Crown Prince sits on the throne!

In the last conversation they had, Du Wei is certain his father already had the intention of doing this.... But to stall it up till this point, Du Wei believes his father still holds some feelings for him, right?

Well, a little bit, just a little bit.....

Thinking about this, Du Wei opened his eyes to face the harsh sunlight.

The light may be harsh, but once it is endured long enough, wouldn't it become the norm again? Hehe.....

Looking at the green robed Gandalf standing in front of him from a distance,

he noticed the other side was also looking at him with eyes of curiosity.

Just like this, one large and one small wizard inspected each other for a good while. Suddenly, this green robed Gandalf started give out a very odd laugh.

“You are my last disciple?”

“That’s right, I am.” Du Wei spoke with a light voice: “To be accurate, I am not your ‘disciple’ but Gandalf’s disciple.”

After a long pause, this green robed wizard suddenly sighed in a very odd way: “It seems like I took on a really good apprentice.... Hmm, that thing on your head, Chris gave it to you, right?”

Raising an eyebrow Du Wei was somewhat surprised: “Oh, you also know about Chris..... Humph, it seems like all of the continent’s top experts know about that old guy and his identity. For someone like that, wouldn’t it be wiser to keep a low profile?!”

With strangeness in his eyes, this green robed wizard continued to speak: “I know him because I am really Gandalf.”

“Ludicrous!” Du Wei suddenly cried out a hard laugh. Then in front of thousands of onlookers, he raised a finger and pointed straight at this green robed mage: “Nonsense! If you are Gandalf, then I am Aragon!”

If you are Gandalf, then I am Aragon.....

These words reverberated in the sky as the young teenager brazenly laughed without restraint. Unknown to him, he didn’t know the significance of his words at the time of saying this.....

Listening to the mockery of this juvenile, this green robed wizard showed no sign of anger. Instead, he simply shook his head back and forth as if disappointed: “You really want to fight with me? For what? You can just get out of here like this. On the count of you being my apprentice, I won’t make it difficult for you. Also, I promise you none here will either. If the Crown prince changes his mind, I’m certain I can change his mind.”

“No need.” Du Wei shakes his head: “I don’t want to leave this place.”

Completely break apart from his family.

His own existence for the family was a mistake, a baggage, a burden! Only by totally leaving the family will they gain the greatest interest.

Mother, I use this method to follow through on my oath is not a mistake, right?

Du Wei suddenly turned around and looked up at Prince Son standing there with his signature smile. In a loud voice, he cried out a laugh: “Prince Son, you still have room on your side? I think that despite my low level of strength, I can still be of value to you, right?”

Still donning his gentle smile, Prince Son replied in a delightful voice: “You are most welcomed here.”

Nodding, Du Wei had a face of self-mockery: “Well then, if you manage to take the crown, what title can you give me?”

The young prince suddenly broke out into a fitting laugh. Then turning to give his father Augustine the 6th a glance, he cried out:

“Du Wei, if you help me take the crown, I will bestow upon you the title of a Duke! In my life, I have always liked the Tulip flower.... I knight thee Grand Duke of Tulip! As long as my flag flies in the sky, I swear to you that the Tulip name will never face a time of decline on this continent!”

The 153rd Chapter “fear of Gandalf” (Part one)

Watching his younger brother act so calm without any hint of worry, the Crown Prince became suspicious because he knew Son always kept an extra hand hidden away in his pocket. Nevertheless, after calculating his own assets over in his head, the Crown Prince shoved the thought away.

With the city defense forces under his command, the magic union will be easily dealt with by this legendary Magister. Now all that is left is the Temple, but from ancient times till now, the Temple had always stood firm in its policy of neutrality.

So who else can Son count on?

As he kept watching his younger brother, the feeling of unease grew ever more

so.

“Fine then.” This Green Robed Gandalf had an odd smile on his face as he watched Du Wei and the young prince discuss the matter of reward. Although he wasn’t angered in any way, but his curiosity was piqued at the teenager in front of him: “Child, even if you are to become some kind of duke in the future, you must wait till that young prince up there becomes the king first.” Rubbing his fingers under his chin, he gave Du Wei a glance with one eye closed: “Earlier you said that you wish to fight me, does that still count?”

“You are very strong.” Du Wei suddenly sighed. Looking at the guy before him, his tone was very calm as he spoke his next words: “Although I hate you because you are posing as someone I respected, but I do have to admit that your strength is unmatched. In fact, I fear that even if master Gandalf were to appear before us today, you would not lose. Therefore, I understand very well in my heart that I am not your opponent.”

The Green-robed Gandalf began to laugh with a hint of mockery: “Since you know you can’t defeat me, then why do you still want to fight me?”

“HA-HA!” Du Wei cried out: “First off, if people living in this world were to only fight with others that are below them, then that wouldn’t be a fight, but bullying! Second, the reason I’m fighting with you is not to defeat you, but to prove that you are a fake!”

With that, Du Wei swiped one of his arms out and summoned the staff inside his storage ring. When he first called it out, everyone felt his movement still seems proper for a real mage, but when everyone had a closer look; they all broke out into a laughing fit.....

Not surprisingly, this staff is only a bare walnut branch without any kind of magic crystal embedded on the top. Without any reinforcement from a magic crystal, this staff is no different from a blunt blade that cannot pierce through a enemies armor. Gently gripping the staff in his hand, Du Wei solemnly tapped the bottom end of the staff to the ground and said: “I’m ready.”

Unable to bare it, Green robed Gandalf began to rub his nose in disbelief: “This,,,,,,, Is your wand?”

“That’s right.” Du Wei nods.

“Aigh.....” Green robed Gandalf repeatedly shake his head in disappointment: “From the looks of it, it seems your apprentice isn’t doing too well.’ How can I not even gift you with a proper staff or wand? Look at your staff; it’s not even cured yet! How ridiculous, you didn’t even shave the barks off the wood yet. Please don’t tell me that you are too poor to even afford some magic jewelry? Ok fine, even if you can’t afford some high class magic jewelry, at least imbed it with some low grade magic crystal to keep up with appearances..... Without any ornaments.... You are making the Mages profession lose face!” With that, Green robed Gandalf shakes his head with his eyes closed: “This is too shameful, too shameful! Your taste is too shameful!”

Unrelenting, Du Wei bluntly fought back without holding back: “I have bad taste? What a joke! From top to bottom, you are fully clothed in green. Ahhh, I see, you must have been a Mage for far too long and forgot what it means for one to wear a green hat?”

How sharp is his mouth? Back when Du Wei met that old dragon, he nearly made this ancient overlord die of a heart stroke!

Stumped, Green-robed Gandalf flew into a rage: “What an evil child!” With that, he lifted a finger and shot a ray of green light at Du Wei.

Du Wei had already seen through it all. Not daring to evoke his magic, he knew very well this green light will ignore any form of magic defense. Using Rafael as guidance, he did something completely out of what everyone expected of a Mage. In a several somersault, he dodged the attack like an antelope.

He may not have mastered the Stars Dou Qi, but such agile movement is a cake walk for him at this point after practicing the basic movement set for half a year. As for the audiences watching from the sidelines, they were all stunned because where in the world would they find a Mage jumping around the field like a kid playing in the playground? Normally, a battle between Mages is carried out between two unmoving figures. Even when the spells are life threatening, they would never move.....

So is this kid is a warrior or a Mage?!

Surprised by this, Green-robed Gandalf pressed on with several more attacks from his finger; unfortunately for him, his attacks were easily dodged in the same

way as before. In a annoyed sneer, he spoke up: “What is this? Can it be that you are skilled in both magic and martial arts? Ah-ha... From the looks of it, you are quite skilled in those somersaults; why not pick up a sword and come at me?”

“Are you blind?! Don’t tell me you can’t even make out whether this thing in my hand is a wand or sword?” Du Wei spoke this in a very cold way.

“Ah-ha! OK, OK, I really want to see how you will use your staff! Child, go ahead and chant your spells. No matter what you do, this grandpa here will not interrupt.”

“Humph, who said I can’t use a staff?! Look here then!” Du Wei suddenly cried out. Raising his staff high into the air, he began to utter out a spell.

What he is chanting now is a spell that he managed to extort out of Gargamel after a long struggle the other day. Classified as a mid-tiered fire based magic, this fire vortex is something just about every Mage on the continent would have learned by the time they reach a certain level.

Caring about his own status, Green-robed Gandalf didn’t do anything like he said and only showed a strange smile like that of a cat chasing a mouse. In his mind, he was thinking: Humph, this kid is so young, how much power can he possibly have? Even if he started to learn magic the moment he was born, it shouldn’t be much. Compared to his female disciple, a genius among geniuses, this kid is still a notch below her. Even for someone as great as him, he was only able to elevate her to the eighth level after sacrificing an enormous amount of effort and materials.

Listening to Du Wei’s long and slow chant of this insignificant fire based spell, green robed Gandalf almost broke out into a laughing fit.....

The 153rd Chapter “fear of Gandalf” (Part 2)

How can you call this magic? How can ‘my’ apprentice be so shit? For spell chanting, the key is the ‘speed’ of your words! For many advanced level Mages, they would spend countless efforts training themselves just so they could omit a few words in their spells. The reason behind this is that when fighting, even a second could mean victory or defeat!

This kid..... Does he think we are performing an opera here? Such slow pace.... If it was a real battle, the enemy would have already sliced him up into multiple pieces by now!

Finally, after spending five times the amount of time of an average person, Du Wei shot out a low tiered fire vortex. Ironically, his attack is not only slower but also smaller than it should have been by three times!

Seeing this pitiful “fire Vortex” rolling over at him, this Green robed Gandalf felt like he was in a middle of a play session with a kid.

But how can he possibly go back on his words considering his status? Seeing such a frail looking fire vortex, he feared that if he simply blew at it, the flames would go out.

Sighing, he even returned his staff back into storage before waving his hand in a careless motion. Immediately, a screen of water erupted from the ground and diffused the fire vortex.

Acting like he wasn't finished with his “performance”, Du Wei jumped and kicked at the floor like an upset kid with his toys broken. Then using the same speed as before, he started to conjure up several low-tiered wind blades and shot it towards the old gramps.

Seeing how much effort it took Du Wei to “shoot” these crookedly aimed wind blades, Green robed Gandalf became so lazy this time that he didn't even bother to raise his hands in defense.

Just like this, he stood there and took in a deep breath. In single blow, these wind blades were dispersed with ease.....

“You finished with your show yet?” Green robed Gandalf showed a hint of helplessness on his face, but this kid in front of him acted like he only had one thought in mind. Incredibly ignorant, Du Wei began waving his staff like a child poking a stick in the sand box. Then just like before, he began conjuring a water based spell.....

It's not just this Green robed Gandalf; even the onlookers in the surroundings were shaking their heads. To everyone present, this kid's magic power is simply too poor.... No matter how they thought about it, Du Wei's strength is nothing

more than a junior magician and the lowest level at that! But this is not that surprising. Based on his age, to be able to learn magic at the tender age of 14 is already not bad and understandable.

“I say kid; I don’t have the free time to play with you!” Green robed Gandalf seems a bit impatient: “If this is all the skills you have, then stop staying here to embarrass yourself!”

Du Wei ignored the guy and continued to chant his own spells.

Green-robed Gandalf was angered inside but he couldn’t vent it because of his big mouth.... Annoyed, he was about to open his mouth to stop him: “Enough, you.....Ah!”

In an instant, Du Wei’s turtle speed spell casting suddenly halted to a stop. It was obviously a water based spell, but in a flash, numerous explosive lights bloomed before this Green robed Mage’s eyes!

Like heavy rain, intensive balls of flames came flying out of Du Wei’s body: shoes, sleeves, collar, wrist, fingers..... And even the necklace on his neck!

Dozens..... No, hundreds of fireballs without any symptoms appeared. And on top of this, he didn’t even need to spell chant.....

In an explosive rumbling, this hail of meteor struck down upon this green robed mage!

When Du Wei deliberately made a fool of himself, he did too fine of a job. For a magician, their dignity and fame is the most important part, so where in the world would one find a real mage intentionally making a fool of themselves? With his staff back in storage and one of his hands was scratching his hair while the other held behind his back, Green robed Gandalf was completely caught off guard by this sudden assault.....

Earlier when Du Wei was jumping around like a spoiled brat in anger, his feet was secretly moving forward step by step. It’s just that his acting was so good that no one paid any attention to his movements.

But more importantly..... All of these fireballs were invoked with instant spell casting!!!

No need to chant or cast, these hundreds of fireballs came raining down like a wild beast. No matter who it is, they would definitely be in a panic to be attacked so suddenly.

Like a mad man, Du Wei's body whirled around like a tornado while shooting out an endless supply of fireballs at Gandalf!

A fireball spell is only the basic of the basics. Normally if hit by this low leveled spell, that person would at most get a burn and would never be lethal.... But quantity does matter! For a single grain of rice, one could easily swallow it, but if there is a ton, then even a potbellied person would have a tough time!

In an instant, this Green robed Gandalf was engulfed in a torrent of explosions. To the audience watching on the sidelines, this scene was so terrifying that even their eardrums were ringing in pain due to the chains of explosive banging! But this Gandalf truly lives up to his name!

After seeing his attack successfully landed on the target, Du Wei was about to sigh in relief. But after the initial burst of flaring light cleared a bit, a blurry haze of blue aqua light quickly overtook the scene. Without waiting, a flurry of water curtains spiraled in the air and dissipated the flames like it was black hole sucking everything up! With the Du Wei's attack countered, a blast of foggy mist covered the entire square.

Angered and mad, Gandalf was angry at the kid's cunningness, but also mad at himself for being so careless!

Nonetheless, this grandpa's magic is truly terrifying. Under his water magic, the endless supply of fireballs was quickly put out and even the mists filling up around him were blown away by a wind spell he called up!

He may be angered, but this Green robed Gandalf did not lose his wits. Understanding the cunningness of Du Wei's tactics, he carefully summons his staff to relieve any sense of fear left in his heart.

Shrouding himself in a magic barrier, the angry voice of Gandalf echoed out into the nearby fog: "Damn kid! I can't believe you..... You disregarded the dignity of being a magician!"

"Humph." Du Wei sneered: "Didn't you say that I can play my best? My

specialty is to pull a fast one on others!” (Sneak attack)

With that, Gandalf suddenly heard a clear and crisp sound from within the nearby fog.....

This.... Sounds like a bow?

This is exactly the perfect moment of when the fog is about to disperse but not completely yet. Aiming for this timing, Du Wei had long pulled out his favorite pair of “Nirvana’s bow” and aimed it straight at Gandalf!

In mere moments, a flash of light quickly coursed through the bow and the small amount of magic was sucked out of the magic gemstone stored inside. In an instant, the miraculous and powerful magic circle was triggered on this thing! A short moment later, a condensed arrow made out of pure energy formed and shot out like a meteor aimed straight at the Gandalf standing ten meters away!

Back when Du Wei first pulled on the bow’s string, Green-robed Gandalf had already sensed the powerful source of magic! Seeing the unbelievable amount of magic fluctuation, even this legendary figure turned pale!

This kid..... How could he have such strong magic?

Something’s not right! He must have some kind of powerful magic artifact blessed a powerful magic array!

The arrow came too quickly! Unable to properly respond in time, the magic in his body exploded in an instant and shrouded his entire body like a protective armor! Unlike the barriers he used earlier against Rafael that only covers the front, this time around, the energy was covering every inch of his green robed body.....

For the origin of this bow in Du Wei’s hand, even that mouse Gargaeml didn’t know where it came from. In terms of power, this bow will definitely not lose out to those legendary and sacred artifacts on this continent! And to sneak in this single shot at such a close range, how can anyone deal with it so easily?

Seeing this translucent silver arrow pierce through his defenses so easily, the pupils of this Green robed Gandalf instantaneously shrank. Suddenly, an eerily black light flashed across his eyes.....

Whoosh!

Like a powerful gust of wind, this arrow looked like it was suddenly hit with something in midair. In a subtle moment, Du Wei felt like he was stuck in an illusionary trance as if time itself had paused. Then before him, this Green robed Gandalf began to move while everyone else stopped to a halt! Clear to his eyes, Du Wei can see that this old gramps was trying to lift his staff. Although it was only a staff, this guy looked like he was trying to lift a million pounds at that moment. Then with a dignified face, this green robed fella gripped onto the staff with immense strength and released a dazzling black light out of the crystal tip of his staff. Moving it closer, he knocked it against the arrow.....

With that knock, the stoppage in time immediately returned to normal.....

In a clear and crisp sound, Du Wei saw that the magic arrow he had shot out had already dissipated into numerous golden dusts. As for that Green robed Gandalf, his expression didn't look so good. With heavy breathing, even the crystal on top of his staff showed clear signs of cracking. Then spreading downward, the crystal instantly shattered into numerous pieces. And continuing on, the walnut tree staff crumbled under the grip of this Green robed Mage!

The audience broke out into a uproar!!

Green-robed Gandalf raised his head with bloodshot eyes staring at Du Wei. Unlike the relaxed expression he had earlier, this old fella looked completely serious and even leaked a hint of death in his breathing!

"Kid! Answer me one thing!" Green-robed Gandalf suddenly flashed a bit of fear in his eyes. This fear is certainly not for Du Wei, but instead, it is towards the magic bow in Du Wei's possession!

"This, this thing in your hand..... Bow of Gaido's Transient Law..... Where did you get it from?!"

His voice is clearly trembling as he said this!

The 154th Chapter “Win? (part one)”

Du Wei didn't say anything on the surface, but he had forcefully imprinted the name Bow of Gaido's Transient Law into his mind.

Can it be that this is the bow's true name? Even Gargamel doesn't know about the thing's origin, yet, this bogus Gandalf seems to know!

But at this moment, Green robed Gandalf no longer had the leisurely look from before. Through gritted teeth and glaring eyes, this old fella focused all of his attentions at the Bow in Du Wei's hand. Surprisingly enough, Du Wei caught wind of the subtle ounce of fear in his eyes.

EH? This old guy seems to be afraid of the bow in my hand....

Just like this, one small and one old pair of eyes stared down upon each other. As for the crowds of people in the area, they were all left in a shock!

To see Master Gandalf be embarrassed so badly, everyone present felt it was a real eye opener when Du Wei ripped out that insane shower of flaming meteors!

So magic can still be used in such a manner?!

Those meteors were only fireballs of the lowest level, but to release such an intensive hail of them in such a short range, the move can even be considered a certain kill! Nonetheless, Master Gandalf was able to summon forth a protected screen of water in the nick of time without the use of his staff. On this continent, to be able to wield their magic in such a fashion, that person must be standing at the very peak of the magic profession!

But it is precisely because of this level of skill that made every Mage present feel uncomfortable on the inside.....

Speaking of this topic, everyone was drenched in cold sweat. If the battle took place in a wide open area, all of the mage presents can dodge it by summoning a wind based flying spell. But that's the problem! The scene below unfolded within

a distance of only 10 meters between the two.... In such a short range and crammed inside the central square with limited space, it would be extremely difficult for any of them to avoid the attack when the hail of fireballs came down..... The only viable option of defense is to erect a magic barrier, but the time frame is simply too short to conjure one up in that attack. If one had an advanced level magic scroll, they could call one up easily, but where would one find such a precious item?

No matter how they thought about it, these mages felt that if they were in Gandalf's shoes, they would either come out seriously injured, or worse, death!

Master Gandalf is a legendary figure on the continent, so it's not surprising he would be able to defend against such a weird attack. But the most terrifying thing is this kid from the Rowling Household..... For someone of such age, where the hell did he get such capabilities?

In an instant, hundreds of fireballs exploded out.... What a powerful thing!

Recognition

Moreover, all of them were instant! Although these mages present today are all of a certain level, but they all knew the difficulty behind this amazing feat. Normally, any intermediate ranked mage would be able to pull off a few instant spell casting, but that is only for some low ranking spells like the wind blades and *etc.* As for the high tiered spells, this thought is of course out of the question. If in the off chance someone is able to do it, then their name would without a doubt become a legend passed on through the ages!

Therefore, when they witnessed the astronomical feat of Du Wei's meteor shower, they only had one thought..... Is he still human? How can a regular person do something so unnatural? By whirling out a vast number of fireballs in a single instant, he is able to make up for the lack of destructive force a single fireball held! This may not match up to a high tiered magic spell in terms of destructive force, but the difficulty of this is without a doubt not below that of a high tiered spell!

So then, if this kid can instantly pump out hundreds of low tiered fireballs, then why doesn't he just summon out a single high tiered magic spell?

For in battle, if the enemy can instantly shoot out an advanced level spell, it

would become a nightmare for any master!

Of course, the gunpowder Du Wei had secretly hidden away in his magic storage accessories are all used up by now. Everyone may not know this, but prior to this day, he had predicted things would become turbulent. In order to prepare for this, Du Wei pulled out the secret formula and handed it over to Gargamel. Day and night, he had the mouse continuously making the powder without rest. Only by working the poor guy to the bone did Du Wei manage to secure enough of this stuff to fill his storage tools. And we can't forget that that crazy Alley. If not for his gifts, none of this is possible!

With his trump card already used up in this single attempt, Du Wei cannot rely on this move anymore....

But of course, there is also that shocking arrow he issued out!

In the mindset of everyone, they were thinking: What the hell is that bow? Though it looks quirky, but it still radiates the air of luxury.....

;

"I'm asking you again, where did you get that bow?!" Green robed Gandalf's voice is clearly trembling as he spoke, but it wasn't certain if this is excitement or fear. No matter, all Du Wei knew is that he got a very weird vibe from the gaze he was getting.

Seeing Du Wei is not talking, Green robed Gandalf suddenly lowered his voice. Probably due to magic, but a sharp voice directly reached into Du Wei's eardrum and out of the audiences notice:

"Tell the truth! This bow is from that old guy Chris, isn't it?! My God, what did you offer to make him gift you with such a terrifying magic weapon?!"

Struck with a idea, Du Wei began scheming: Since this old guy is so fearful of this thing, why not just go with the flow and scare him a good one?

Unfortunately, before he could put his idea into action, the Crown Prince had already cut into their conversation. With a negative expression, he cried out: "Master Gandalf..... The kid's bow is something he took from me."

"You?" Gandalf turned around to face the Crown Prince, his face showing a

strange kind of curiosity.

With hate in his eyes, the Crown Prince gritted his teeth as he spoke: “That’s correct. Originally, I went through a lot of trouble to recruit the famous Shadow Assassin Mr. Chuck..... However, a few days ago, Mr. Chuck was killed in an encounter when I sent him out at night. This bow is Mr. Chuck’s weapon. It would seem this kid is the one that stole it.”

With a straight face, Gandalf listened till the end before shaking his head over again and again: “There’s no way that’s possible! Absolutely impossible..... I have also heard of this shadow assassin that you mentioned. Humph, this gutless coward of an assassin cannot be more than an eighth level or ninth level warrior! For such a weak person, how do you expect me to believe he can wield this bow? What a joke! Even if that person practices for another hundred years, he would not even be qualified to touch this treasure!”

Without holding back, this old guy blasted out his words without mercy and bluntly refuted the Crown Prince’s words.

Practically a direct insult, the Crown Prince was left without any way to talk back and simply swallowed his pride: “What I said is the truth. Sir, if you don’t believe me, then I can’t do anything about it. If you are so interested in the bow, I can gift it to you after retrieving it back from the kid. After all, this thing was originally my subordinates weapon.”

“HA HA!!!” Green-robed Gandalf suddenly started to laugh in a crazed fashion as he looked at the Crown Prince with disdain. This old guy’s temper is seriously weird. In the face of the possible future ruler of the continent, he is leaving no room for the Crown Prince to save any face. Raising a finger, he pointed at the upset looking Crown Prince: “You gift me? Your highness, you must be kidding me! This thing is not something someone of your status is capable of gifting! Not to mention you don’t even have the slightest clue of the bow’s history and its origin.....”

These words are making the Crown Prince roll his eyes in anger, but due to the old guy’s status and fame, he has no choice but to swallow this insult. Under normal circumstances, someone of his high stature would never allow this, but he needs the old man to suppress the magic union.

Old monster suddenly had a change of attitude towards Du Wei. Politely, he asked: "Boy, you really don't know the origin of this bow?" At this point, the old guy's suddenly emitted a spark of light in his old eyes. Patting his robe, the old monster started to walk towards him.

Before Du Wei can even react, this Green robed Gandalf had already transverse the 10 meter distance between them. Standing in front of Du Wei, he tapped his shoulder with one hand and spoke in a much more intimate voice, his eyes clearly showing signs of lust and greed: "Hmm, since you got your hands on the Bow of Gaido's Transient Law, you must also know about the other items that are related to it. Or is it that you already possessed them too?"

Du Wei frowns. Stepping sideways to avoid the fake Gandalf, he lifts his bow and aims it straight at the old monster: "What are you asking!"

"Fine then, just put your bow down." Gandalf spreads his arms out and laughs in a He he manner: "You don't know? This bow can only be shot once! If you want to make another shot, you need to replace the magic crystal inside. Well then, why not put that thing down and first listen to what I have to say."

Sighing, Green robed Gandalf began to speak in a hushed tone: "Regarding the other things, you really don't know about their whereabouts? What about..... Token of glory? Crystal of falling tears? Ammut's shield? Spear of Dracula? Missing Moon of Five Lights? Robe of the Divine Wind? Saint's Ring? Bracelet of the darkness? Nine colored Rainbow ribbons? Eternal wheel?"

During this long rant of a speech, a barrier of silencing was erected around them by Gandalf. In Du Wei's eyes, he can clearly see the yearning in the old guy's face. In fact, Du Wei feel like if he tries to take another step back, the old mad man might just jump him this instant and begin shaking him for answers.

But after seeing the dazed like expression on Du Wei's face, the eagerness on the old guy's started to fade away. Letting out a deep sigh, he shake his head is disappointment: "Aigh, I was too excited. For someone of your age, there's no way you would have heard of these things..... I fear that on this continent, only a handful of people would still remember these things. However, regarding that bow in your hand, I want you to explain what that is all about."

Not assured if Du Wei will speak the truth, the old guy's expression changed a

few more times before he spoke up again: “Kid, you can’t be playing me, right? Why don’t we do this then? If you tell me where the other items are and give me the bow in your hand today, I will satisfy any condition you have!” With that, he casually pointed at the crows behind him in the square: “Did you not want to support the young prince? Regarding the matters today, I can still leave it as is based on your actions. If you make me happy and tell me the whereabouts of the other items, I might even help you deal with the Crown Prince, how about it?”

The 154th Chapter “Win? (part two)”

After hearing these words, Du Wei’s heart began to jump like a ping pong ball. With surprised eyes, he faced the old guy and thought..... Is he crazy?

Or rather... This bow in my hand is really so valuable that he is willing to offer such a price?

Or should I trick him again?

But then Du Wei secretly sighed inside, if this old guy really listened to him and changed sides to help Prince Son... Then the fate of father and the family would.....

“I had never heard of any of the things you mentioned before.” Du Wei shakes his head to give a clean denial: “Regarding this bow in my hand. I only know its name is called ‘Nirvana’s bow.’ What the Crown Prince said is true. I killed an assassin and took it from his subordinate.”

Gandalf’s eyes widened up in a surprising way: “What? Bow of Gaido’s Transient Law was in the hands of an assassin? My god, you are too lucky..... For such a thing to befall on you.”

Then his old facial expression suddenly became ferocious: “If so, boy, consider your fate to be good! People like you should never have had the chance to get such a thing.... Quickly and obediently give me it. If you do as I say, I might even cut you some slack!”

With that, he held out his hands and coldly looked at Du Wei: “Don’t even think about it, I know you can’t use the bow again right now. Also, you don’t even know how to properly use this bow. If you did, you would have already killed me in that shot earlier. To leave this amazing thing in your hands is simply a travesty to the heavens!”

Retreating a few steps back, Du Wei sneers: “Ah-ha! So this is the so called

murder to take the treasure eh?”

“So what?” Green-robed Gandalf had an evil air on his face: “I have always done things to my liking. If you are stronger than me, then of course I couldn’t do anything to you, but you are weak and useless. Quickly hand it over, otherwise, I will take your life!”

Unlike the carefree and playful attitude from before, the old guy had an air of murderous intent in his eyes this time around. Compared to before, the person now is completely different. Flicking his finger at a fast pace, a greenish light formed around it and started to make a slight crackling sound.

“Come on then boy, you can’t resist me.” Green-robed Gandalf suddenly reached out to grab Du Wei: “Aren’t you skilled in that fireball move? Try it again!”

Du Wei grunted and quickly stepped back. It’s not like he doesn’t want to use that fireball move, but it requires a large amount of gunpowder to work. With that single attack earlier, his supply is already drained. Not to mention the attack is only effective in close range when the enemy is unprepared.

“Eh? You’re very agile!” Gandalf smiles: “From the looks of it, you must have practiced some kind of martial arts too, right? For such a young age, you are too greedy. Why go listening to others and aim to master both? I warn you to be careful of ruining yourself. With your talents, you might achieve some level of success if you focus on one field.”

With his robe fluttering from the surge of power extruding out of his body, Gandalf sneered when he saw how Du Wei kept dodging his wind binding attacks left and right. Nonetheless, Du Wei quickly ran out of room to evade and was eventually trapped under a constricting spell.

Seeing the imposter’s hand is already in front of his face, Du Wei panicked as he struggled to break free. Then suddenly, a crimson flame the color of blood erupted in front of Du Wei and interjected between the old mage and him!

Surprised by this anomaly, Gandalf lets out a low sounding pain before pulling his hand back. Taking a few steps backward, he had the look of surprise and shock: “Eh? This is.....”

Like a bag, the flames that broke out in front of Du Wei instantly grew in size and wrapped around his body. But unlike what he had expected, the scorching flames caused no pain for him; instead, it felt warm to the touch as if cleansing him of all ill effects.....

Then forming a wall of flames in front of him, a delicate looking figure stepped out of it.....

Very soon, the figure inside the fire became clear to the naked eyes and stood between Du Wei and the Green robed Gandalf!

With silvery hair like the winter snow, the shade on her dress is like blood!

This is indeed the mysterious Semel!

With her stunning and frosty looking face, Semel gently lifted her slender fingers and pointed it straight at the Green robed Gandalf. Despite her voice being clear and sweet, it somehow felt cold like ice:

“Gandalf, you promised me that you will never hurt a member of my Rowling family. Are you going to break your vow?!”

After seeing the flaming Semel in front of Du Wei, the expression on Green robed Gandalf’s face changed drastically. With eyes that looked like they were about to fall out, even his breathing became erratic as if he had gone crazy with shock.....

After a long time had passed, he suddenly raised a finger and pointed it straight at Semel. In an almost screaming voice, he loudly shouted: “You! You! You..... You.....”

And then as if he had seen a ghost, Gandalf suddenly screamed like a person is scared out of his wits. Teleporting at least ten meters away, he looked like he is about to collapse due to extreme stress. Staring at the Semel in front of Du Wei, he shouted disbelieving voice: “Impossible! It’s impossible!”

With that, this person that had dominated the arena in this coup d’état suddenly flew into the sky. Then in a shrill voice, he screamed in horror before flying far into the horizon.....

One minute..... Two minutes..... Ten minutes elapsed. In this time frame, the central square was so quiet that even a pin dropping to the ground could be heard. With wide eyes, everyone in the audience was gazing at the general direction of where this Green robed Gandalf had fled.

He..... Master Gandalf actually ran away>

What the hell is going on? What kind of horrifying situation is this? Or did the kid from the Rowling Household really defeat the great Magister with some kind of strange magic?

It can't be! It must be an illusion! Must have been an illusion! The continent's number one legendary Mage cannot be so easily defeated by some unknown kid!

Just now under the eyes of tens of thousands of people, they only saw that Gandalf was about to reach out to grab Du Wei before a burst of flame suddenly erupted in front of him. Can it be fire magic? But why would Gandalf flee from just seeing some kind of fire magic?

Even Prince Son at this moment is clearly showing a face of shock..... Although he is very appreciative of what Du Wei is doing for him, but he is not obscene enough to believe a kid can really defeat the continent's most powerful mage.....

But what really is a shame is that no one present is able to see this magical creature known as Semel. In that brief exchange between Du Wei and Gandalf, no one could hear their conversation due to the noise silencing spell set up by Gandalf.

The result of this is the mighty and powerful Gandalf fled like a mouse from a cat. All the while Du Wei just stood there in a daze, still unable to believe what just unfolded in front of him.

Flashing with realization in his eyes, Prince Son immediately stepped forward and shouted in the greatest voice he can muster: "Du Wei won! Du Wei defeated the continent's number one Mage Gandalf! Du Wei won!!"

At this time, the people on the Crown Prince's side all turned pale, even Du Wei's father is no exception.... It wasn't easy for their side to recruit the help of someone so powerful. Just like this, that person ran away?!

As for Du Wei, he finally regained his thoughts at this moment. But when he

looked around to search for Semel, this magical creature was gone without any traces left behind....

The 155th Chapter “The Prince’s Hidden Card” Part One

“He! He really defeated Gandalf?”

“Oh almighty Goddess of Light..... This kid really defeated Master Gandalf.....”

After a moment of silence, wave after waves of commotion broke out around the square. Aristocrats, rebels, royalists, and royal family members were all staring at the kid with amazement in their minds.

With his mouth gaped open, the old emperor Augustine the 6th had a face full of excitement. Try as he may like, this aging ruler of the empire could not utter a single word. As for Prince Son, he was clearly more stable than his father. With a surprising smile on his handsome face, his eyes were glowing with delight and surprise.

Who would have ever thought that this teenager he had attempted to pull into his camp on impulse would create such a miracle?

Although Prince Son didn’t know what method Du Wei used to make the mighty Gandalf flee in such a strange way, but he can only blame it on his own lack of insight. After all, just that unexpected shower of fireballs is enough to prove to everyone present in the audience that Du Wei is someone of great power.

That part is undeniable!

Seeing the opportunity, Prince Son cried out to make an announcement; thus silencing the commotion around the square: “My dear brother, do you have anything more to say?!”

Although you may have tens of thousands of elite troops with the tide on your side – and even the support of certain noble factions – but with a powerful and

mighty magician like Du Wei on my side, it is enough to chip the scale of victory to my end!

Right now, none in the square knew what Du Wei is thinking and why the kid is looking so dazed..... In their minds, they just thought Du Wei is probably too surprised at his own capabilities. To defeat the number one Magister of the continent, how can he possibly accept the glory of it all in a calm fashion?

But after waiting till Du Wei finished searching for traces of Semel in his near vicinity, he finally realized this is not the right time to be in a daze due to the excessive gaze from the audiences.

This really is messed up..... Whether it is the real Gandalf or the imposter, everyone seems to be related to Semel.

“Your Majesty!” Du Wei raised both hands into the air to make a silencing gesture. Immediately, his tender and young voice easily suppressed the sounds coming out of the surrounding people. With eager anticipation, everyone is waiting for this newly recognized top expert of the continent to speak.

“Your Majesty!” Facing the royal family’s side, Du Wei bowed in salute before smiling at the young prince: “Your Highness, I must clarify one thing.”

“Du Wei, my friend! My future Grand Duke of Tulip! Whatever you have to say, feel free to say it now!” If his personality wasn’t so reserved and controlled, Prince Son would have likely jumped down from the tall platform now and give this kid Du Wei a firm kiss on the cheek to celebrate. So what does he have to say? Does he want land? I’ll give him! Even if he wants gold or silver, I’ll gladly give him! As long as someone like Du Wei stays inside his camp – a peerless young genius – then his big brother’s rebellion is nothing!

“What I want to say is.... It seems everyone is wrong about one thing.”

Du Wei sighs. With clear eyes, he then began to speak his next words in extreme clarity: “Once again, I must clarify this one point. That guy is not Master Gandalf! He is not the number one mage Master Gandalf – he is nothing but a fake! So, I did not defeat master Gandalf..... I just.....” At this point, Du Wei hesitated for a moment trying to decide what to say. Beat him? Du Wei isn’t so shameless yet. That imposter may be a fake, but that guy’s strength is the real deal. If they really traded blows fair and square, Du Wei knows very well the

enemy would have destroyed him with a single finger.

Then what is he supposed to say? Forced him to leave? Du Wei smiles wryly, the more accurate saying should be “Scared off”.

After a moment’s hesitation, Du Wei can only be vague: “The one that just left is nothing more than an imposter. While his magic is truly powerful, but he is not Master Gandalf, on this point, I will use my name as guarantee!”

Hearing this, Prince Son’s face became stumped.....

Du Wei of course understands the intention of his Highness: If this Green-robed Mage is the real Gandalf, then it would mean a great boost to the morals of the royalist faction supporting the emperor.

“Your Highness!” Du Wei speaks in a strong voice: “The reason I want to clarify on this point is because Master Gandalf is someone I respected a lot. After he passed away, I do not wish to see his name be tarnished with the crime of a treasonous traitor.”

Prince Son ponders for a moment before deciding to temporarily change the topic..... Hell, it doesn’t matter at this point if the guy is real or an imposter. To be able to defeat a grand mage and the chief of the court mages with ease, this is undeniable after everyone witnessed it with their eyes.

And now, Du Wei defeated that person!

Right now, the one that should be showing the most displeasure on his face is the Crown Prince. With poisonous eyes, this treasonous prince stared down at Du Wei for a good while before suddenly turning his head to look up at the chieftain of the Rowling Household.

The meaning from his eyes is very clear: Earl Raymond, your son ruined my big plan!!

Earl Raymond is also caught off guard by all this... How could he possibly imagine his son’s strength would grow to such an incredible state? Let the earth and sky bear witness. A year ago when he expelled his eldest son out of the capital, he was nothing but a kid that doesn’t excel in either magic or fighting, but now.....

If he had known earlier his son had such talent, then today..... Just earlier, he would not have expelled Du Wei out of the family!

Du Wei also sensed his father looking at him. But unlike the complex emotion he is feeling from his father, Du Wei can also feel the poisonous gaze shooting out at him from the Crown Prince. Of course, there is also the delightful gaze from Prince Son and the mixture of emotions from the audience. Unable to cope with all this, he suddenly felt ill to the stomach.

Subsequently, Du Wei walked towards the direction of the palace. Step by step, he came up to the platform where the young prince is. But just when Prince Son opened his arms to give him a friendly hug, Du Wei silently bowed to dodge this.

“Your Highness.” Du Wei thought for a long time before finally coming up with a reasonable excuse: “I’m afraid I won’t be able to help you any more with the things that are to come next.”

You’re kidding..... Du Wei doesn’t think he can really stop an army! Maybe the real Gandalf or the imposter can pull it off, but he absolutely do not have the skills to do it!

The Crown Prince’s coup d’état is something he can resist.

Moreover, even if he does have the ability, he cannot fight now!

In essence, Du Wei is only hoping to preserve the Rowling family!

Now that his father is participating in the coup d’état, then he absolutely cannot block his father’s path..... Speaking on this point, Du Wei actually hopes for the Crown Prince to succeed.

Because if the coup fails, then the Rowling Household will be ruined!

Earlier, he had actually never thought that he would be able to make the imposter flee. On that move, it would seem he over did it. Also, who would have ever thought that Semel could be used in such a fashion?

As the thought of the Crown Prince failing and the future that lies ahead for his family, Du Wei immediately turned pale with fear at what would become of his beautiful mother and clever baby brother.

“No way! I must not fight anymore!” Du Wei reprimanded himself in his mind.

“Du Wei, what’s wrong with you?!” Seeing the awful complexion on his face, Prince Son moved fast and secretly supported Du Wei with one hand in a spot where others cannot see. To everyone present, it only looks like the young prince is simply giving Du Wei a congratulatory embrace, but when he got closer, Prince Son started to speak in a whisper: “What did you just say? You fight anymore? What’s the matter with you? Did you injure yourself in the fight just now? Ah, it must be because you overexerted yourself in that battle, right?”

After witnessing the gracious actions of the young prince, Du Wei suddenly felt somewhat emotionally moved inside.

Feeling somewhat ashamed, Du Wei didn’t want to make eye contact and simply lowered his head: “Nothing much, it’s just....”

Du Wei sighs inside. He knows this Prince Son is also using him, but as a member of insubordination, this person really is good to him.

From the looks of it today, it would seem the Crown Prince is still sure to win this battle. After all, that side still has tens of thousands of elite troops ready to storm the castle at any time.... At the critical time, it would be fair to the young prince if he makes a run for it with him, thus, saving his life in the process.

Making up his mind on this plan, Du Wei was even more ashamed of himself. Not wanting to make any more eye contact with the young prince, he slowly stepped back a few steps and stood right behind his highness.

Sighing softly, Du Wei didn’t know whether to relax or feel sadness inside. After coming to this world, he had always lived under the pretense of being the Earl’s idiotic son. Now that he is completely cut off from the Rowling Household, he would likely need to flee from everyone after this is all over.

He didn’t mind losing the business he built up in the Rowling Plains because it was only there to give him some spending money. As for where to go next, he wasn’t sure. But he still has a pirate fleet at his disposal. If push comes to shove, he can just take Hussein and Nicole with him and become pirates.

A endless sea with a bright future. No matter how he thought about it, spending one’s life in leisure is way better than being caught up in this

maelstrom.

The Crown Prince may be unsettled by the miracle produced by Du Wei, but there is no turning back at this point.

Humph, it' either you live or I die!

Thinking up to here, the Crown Prince pulls out his sword and points it up into the sky.

The battle of outstanding experts is over now. From this point forward, the fight will be carried out by real swords and soldiers! With his sword in hand, he suddenly extruded a bit of heroism when looked around to see the roles of heavily armed soldiers under his command!!

In his mind: The capital is still under my command! The defense garrison is still with me! And besides me are tens of thousands of troops ready to fight at my command! It is still a mystery who will come out on top!

My little brother, don't get too happy so early! 20 years ago, had already participated in the war in the Northwest.... Regarding war tactics, you are not a match for me!

Not a match for me!

Seeing the Crown Prince pointing his sword up to the sky, the rows of well-trained Calvary knights also follows suit with great motivation.

"Gentlemen's, in such a state today, there is no turning back! Death awaits us if we retreat, but survival is waiting for us if we push forward! Everyone heed my command!"

The 155th Chapter “The Prince’s Hidden Card” Part One

Under the escort of 300 elite Rowling Household guards, Earl Raymond had already come down from the tall platform and melded into the army formation belonging to the Crown Prince’s side.

“Earl Raymond.” The Crown Prince only gave a single glance at this high ranking military officer before crying out: “We will put your son’s matter aside for now! I know you intend to support me, for that, I will never forget it! I will give you my word. On the day I ascend to the throne, I will also raise you to a Duke!”

When the Crown Prince finishes his words, Earl Raymond nods before laughing out loud: “Thank you your Majesty!”

With that, Earl Raymond also pulls out his sword and invokes his Dou Qi. Immediately, a pale golden light erupted around his entire body. His strength is not actually at the ninth level, but because of the Rowling Households unique training method, his Dou Qi is always normally a pale golden shade.

Suddenly, Earl Raymond tore off his robe to reveal the light armor hidden underneath. This is in fact the very same armor the Rowling Household ancestor wore to conquer the entire continent back at the beginning of the Augustine dynasty.

Embedded on the chest is a red magic crystal enchanted with both a speed and strength enhancement spell. And if one were to take a closer look, they would be able to make out some easily noticeable knife marks all over the armor, clearly left behind by the ancestor of the Rowling Household in his campaign of conquest. Of course, the family chiefs of the Rowling Household wouldn’t just leave this armor to rust through the ages. Over numerous generations of repair

and improvement, the armor is not only higher quality compared to its original state, the shoulder pads were also enchanted with a brightness spell. Whenever Raymond invokes his Dou Qi and trigger the brightness spells, his entire body would look like it was envelope in a cloud of divine glory.

At this moment, Earl Raymond is radiating a brilliant light around his entire being. Compared to the light of the Saint level warriors like Hussein and Rodriguez, his image is even more fitting of a Saint Knight.

As a senior military general, his debut onto the scene is naturally different from those prior to this. Shouting with motivation: “Long live his Majesty! Prosperity to martial arts!”

This change of naming from “His highness” to “His Majesty” immediately caused the 300 elite guards behind him to follow suit. Shouting in unison: “Long live his Majesty! Long live his Majesty!”

Suddenly, a forest of swords was raised high into the air! And then the tens of thousands of troops surrounding the square heard of this and also responded.

In an instant, the loud chanting sound of “long live his Majesty” dominated the entire capital city!

Under the support of the surround Calvary knights, the Crown Prince looked like a heroic knight riding to battle. Seeing this, the rebellious nobles supporting him also knew it was time. Moving with haste, groups of nobles along with their personal guards began merging with the soldiers on the Crown Prince’s side. In no time at all, an outbreak of various colors of Dou Qi began erupting within the ranks of the Crown Prince’s army. Also, the archer brought in by the Marquise of Solomon also raised their bows and aimed it straight at the tall platform where the royalists were standing.

“Heed my command!” Earl Raymond turns around to jump onto a horse: “Archers shoot in volley! Infantries forward!” After saying all this, he then gave the Crown Prince a glance: “Your Majesty, please maneuver your Calvary troops. The other side doesn’t have any Calvary troops under their command, therefore, forcing them to retreat within the palace walls. Taking this advantage, let’s first have the cavalry troops outflank them and put the outer perimeter under our control!”

The Crown Prince nods: “Leading a battle is your specialty Raymond; I’ll leave it to your command!”

Earl Raymond takes a deep breath and looks at the second divisions general Jean-Claude: “Jean-Claude, I’ll leave the frontal assault to your city defense forces! Although the palace walls are high, but the other side isn’t prepared, not to mention 3,000 of the royal guards are also gone. As long as you can break through the first gate, then the big picture is set in stone!”

Jean-Claude nods in confirmation. Then suddenly, the eyes of these general suddenly changed colors before speaking up: “Your Majesty.... After we break into the palace, what do you wish for us to do with the others inside the palace?”

“Kill!” The Crown Prince did not hesitate when he made a chopping gesture with one of his hands.

Jean-Claude was stunned for a second before coming to his senses. Years ago, the Crown Prince’s birth mother had already passed away due to illness. The only ones left inside the palace are people unrelated to him. For the Crown Prince to raise the butchering knife against his father and siblings, what else would he care for at this point?!

The front lines of the city defense guards are already in place. Unlike the original sloppy soldiers that made up this garrison, Earl Raymond had secretly redeployed every member of this group to some other location and brought in the elite troops from the empire’s border.

Now with a single whistle, the thousand strong groups of archers began letting loose their first volley of arrows aimed straight at the royalists!

Immediately, the soldiers beside the young prince took up their shields and formed a blockade. At this moment, the old emperor Augustine the 6th was already retreating backwards towards the palace while under the protection of his bodyguards. But unlike his father, Prince Son only sneered before stepping forward. Floating into the air, the young prince began showing his outstanding level of magic when he took out two magic scrolls. After being invoked by the young prince, the scrolls immediately turned out a ray of blinding light before forming into globe around his vicinity.

And then the young prince's fingers began moving at an amazing speed. Before long, the air around him began spinning at a rapid pace to form a mini tornado. Shooting this wind based spell out, his efforts paid off and a good amount of arrows aiming at their side was deflected by the fierce winds.

No matter what, his powers are limited. After significantly reducing the amount arrows in the air, there were still quite a bit of arrows flying towards the royalists' faction. Fortunately these nobles also brought with them their own personal guards. Not waiting for the command, those powerful guards began bursting out their Dou Qi and raised the nearby chairs, tables to be used as a temporary shield.

Of course, we can't forget the royal guards on top of the palace walls. Without any need for orders, the royal guards that were lucky enough to carry a mini crossbow on them were already retaliating. But their numbers were outmatched to begin with. After a few rounds of volley from the enemy, these poor soldiers couldn't even raise their heads anymore.

In this way, two teams of loyal royal guards stormed out of the palace gates and retrieved the old emperor back in the palace. Of course, this is only possible after leaving behind hundreds of dead body in its wake.

"Du Wei!" After continuously shooting out a chain of spells, this handsome and young Prince finally ran out magic reserve. Leaving behind a trail of black smoke in the square for his deeds, Son lands on top of the platform. Pulling onto Du Wei's sleeve, he began instructing the bodyguards that came up to them: "You guys first take Duke Tulip into the palace!"

Stumbling to react, the several soldiers that came over finally realized who it was.

"Your highness....." When the captain of the guards spoke up, Prince Son is already saying the next sentence: "Never mind me; I have my ways..... Just go!"

Du Wei grew a bit of gratitude in his heart so how can he just go to the palace first? Also, he still needs to accompany the young prince so that he can escape with him when the time is right: "No need, I'm not important. You guys first go back." Then glancing at the royal guards moving hastily towards the palace: "The royal guards won't be able to hold the gate for much longer. Go back now before

they close the gate!”

Prince Son smiles faintly as he glanced at Du Wei: “Du Wei, I will forever remember your kindness today.”

With the two rounds of volley finished, Earl Raymond raised his sword and shouted loudly: ‘Jean Clause, tell your people to charge”

That General Jean-Claude immediately shouted: “Troops listen to my order! The Target is the palace. Break through the walls and burst into the palace!”

Seeing the marching army coming at the palace, the royal guards fighting on top of the palace wall quickly formed a thousand strong squad and did their best to shoot down the invades. Unfortunately for them, the enemy troops on the ground were too heavily armored. No matter how much they shot their crossbows, the enemy was hardly injured. Only on occasion a very unlucky soldier would fall victim to a stray arrow that somehow landed between the cracks.

Right now, most of the royalist nobles had already retreated behind the palace walls and only a minority of these people suffered any form of injury due to being hit with a stray arrow while fleeing. After seeing the advancing infantry formation, Prince Son finally pulls himself and Du Wei back into palace and unquestionably ordered: “close the gates!”

Although there are still a lot of screaming people outside begging for help, but Prince Son is clearly showing the determination in his personality right now! With the gates closed, the people inside the thick palace walls finally heave out a breather.

Prince Son’s face looked a little loose as he smiled: “Du Wei, let’s go, I’ll take you to see a good show.”

Stunned at his words, Du Wei looked up at the sneering face of his Highness and thought: Does he still have some hidden cards?

Du Wei was pulled up to the palace walls by the young prince. Looking out, he can see the infantry troops had already begun their sieging of the palace. Luckily there wasn’t any proper siege weapons, thus, forcing the rebellion troops to pillage timber from the nearby areas.

Seeing the rebels banging at the palace gate with a giant timber pole, even royal guards were a little stunned by all this. To them, this ganging was just like an attack straight into their minds.....

These royal guards may be equipped with superior equipment, but they are lacking in experience. To the inexperienced eyes of Du Wei, even he can see that the enemy had no ladder to climb the wall. The enemy's only option is to pillage anything they can find in the nearby houses and use it as a makeshift ladder. If they can find some stone or hot oil and throw it down at the climbing invaders, it would create huge damage to the enemy..

However, where would they find such things inside the palace?

"Your Highness." Du Wei sighed, although the Palace gates are very thick, but it would still eventually break under the constant banging. And if the enemy lacked a ladder, they can just build one themselves because they are outside the palace. For such elite troops, it wouldn't take them long to figure out a solution. "Your highness, please have your people go look for tables, chairs, and cabinets. Whatever they can find, have them all thrown it down at the enemy immediately."

The 10 guards standing in front of the young prince held their shields up in order to protect him. But after listening to Du Wei's suggestion, he actually smiled: "Du Wei, I understand the meaning behind your words..... But if we break the things now, we will have to figure out a way to replace them afterwards. For that, it's too much trouble.... Look, after a while, my brother won't be flying so high anymore!"

With that, he suddenly frowns at the several bodyguards in front of him: "Take off the shield. Aigh, their archers won't be shooting at this point with so many of their people down there.... After today's situation is resolved, I will have to send you people out into the northwest to get some proper training!"

Looking at the calm and unmoving expression of the young prince, Du Wei is not only startled, but also uncertain of what is to come next.

Then Prince Son looked at the sky before suddenly whispering to himself, "It's almost time....."

It was at this moment Du Wei suddenly saw a bright light break out into the

sky at the western direction of the capital. This magnificent and sacred looking light instantly lights up the general area of where it was coming from. Then from his ears, he could hear numerous vague voices singing a chorus....

Subsequently, the ground began to shake with vibration. Du Wei had good hearing because he can easily make out the noise was that of a horse galloping!

Then from the west side of the city, numerous clouds of dust could be seen in the air. Before long, the rebel troops further out of the central square began to shout out: “Cavalry! Cavalry attack!!!”

At the end of the streets, everyone can only see a few mighty steeds galloping at a lightning pace. These certain individuals had pulled themselves far away from the main body and charged right through the defending soldiers in the back of the rebel army. Whenever they passed by an enemy, a streak of silvery light would flash across the air and the heads of those unfortunate enough to face them would be rolling on the floor!

Bursting with a silvery Dou Qi, these several knights charged into the rebel army with such overwhelming force that they easily crippled the rear guards protecting the rebel army!

Du Wei looked shocked. Standing on top of the wall, he propelled himself to the edge and focused his sight. Although their numbers weren't very high – only around a hundred knights or so – but what is more frightening is that every one of these knights was capable of using Dou Qi!

If they are capable of wielding Dou Qi, then that means this hundred or so knight is all of the fourth level or higher!

For a normal infantry formation like those of the rebel army, there's no way they can resist against such a scary charge from such powerful fighters.

And all of a sudden, Du Wei's eyes lit up because he saw something important.

On the chest of the leading knight that made the first contact with the rebels, Du Wei can see that other than the badge from the knight union, he can also see another badge!

Yes, there's no doubt. This second badge is something Du Wei had seen before!

The holy knights of the temple?!

The 156th chapter “each with their own thoughts” (part one)

It didn't take long for these hundred or so knights to break through the ranks of the rebel forces.

Under normal circumstances, such a fighting force wouldn't be so frightening even if it is comprised of martial experts. Unfortunately for the rebels, these people aren't your average fighters. Raised since small inside the temple, these holy knights are not only high skilled, they are also well trained in the arts of military formations. Compared to the martial experts employed by the nobles supporting the Crown Prince, the holy knight's moves and acts like a single enormous entity that would exterminate the enemy without mercy!

As such, the defenders of the temple's glory and fame are truly extraordinary.

Seething with anger on his face, the Crown Prince could stop himself from yelling when he saw how his forces were being pushed back: “Block them! Block them!”

Earl Raymond is after all an old general full of combat experiences. Without delay, he ordered Captain Alpha and the 300 elite guards to rush up to block off the enemy's advance. As the elite knights belonging to the Rowling Household, the skills of these people are definitely above your average soldier. Even if they cannot defeat the Holy Knights, the Earl is certain they will be able to hold on for a moment before being forced to retreat again. But in this situation, his plan will not work!

Originally the rear forces of the rebel army weren't prepared for an enemy assault to begin with because the entire capital was already under their control, so why would they expect an enemy assault from the rear? After the first squad of infantry unit was defeated by the Holy Knights, these fleeing soldiers started

flood the ones charging forwards, thus, creating a jam that neither end could get through.

As a loyal follower of the Earl, captain Alpha is also a man of great experience. When he saw how the situation is worsening for their side, he immediately made a decision and cut down the nearest deserter. Invoking his Dou Qi to increase the reach of his voice, he yelled: “Whoever dares to flee will be killed! Forward! Death to those that retreat!”

Following suit, the 300 elite Rowling Household guards also showed no mercy and waved their swords against the fleeing soldiers. Sure enough, the ruthless actions made by this small group of madmen’s immediately halted the retreating soldiers in their steps. With no other choice left – die by fleeing or die by their own allies – the ones that wanted to flee in the first place hesitated for a moment before turning around and charging back at the Holy Knights.

Before long, the entire square was filled with so much blood that it was like walking on puddles of sticky glue. Try as he might, Alpha and his 300 elite Rowling guards just couldn’t stop the cavalry knights in their charge. When the first rebel soldier pushed out to face off against the enemy, this poor guy was immediately beheaded by the leading opponent.

Keng!

In a single loud bang, one of the charging Holy Knights was able to send captain Alpha back seven to eight feet’s. Although this Holy knight is also a regiment leader within the holy knight’s order, but his strength is at best on equal terms with Alpha. If not for the momentum created by the galloping horse, the attack from him would never have been enough to push Alpha back so much.

Not willing to allow himself to fall down, Alpha stabbed his sword into the ground to stop his body from flying back any further. When he finally regained his footing, Alpha realized the bone in his right hand’s thumb was already splintered. Trembling in pain over his broken thumb, this eighth level warrior immediately switched his sword to his left hand to ready himself for the impending assault from the enemy.

Not willing to let this chance go, the Holy Knight Regiment leader volleyed himself off his mount to aim straight at Alpha’s neck.

Seeing the enemy intends to finish him off with the next blow, captain Alpha didn't have the time to think about all this. Relying on his instinct, he kicked himself into the air and dodged the lethal strike by the enemy. Landing back onto the ground a few feet's away, Alpha didn't even have time to breath before the other enemy riders came charging up to him.

Just like this, Alpha and his 300 subordinates only lasted about ten minutes before being forced to turn back. In fact, about a quarter of them didn't even get a chance to meet up with the holy knights before being dispersed by the wave of fleeing allies. And the ones that did somehow make it through, they were easily out numbered 3 to 1.

Under such conditions, Alpha continued to fight with a look of a madman while having his hair in disarray. Facing off a single eighth level knight and two level seven holy knights is no easy task. Before long, his entire body was covered in wound with blood dripping down his face.

He may be famed for his looks, but Alpha's fighting style sure doesn't match up to his name. Ignoring the safety of his body, he kept attacking like he doesn't even care for his life, thus, forcing the three Holy Knights to take a defensive stance despite outnumbering him. Before long, Alpha finally became desperate. Invoking everything he has, he wrapped his sword with a large amount of Dou Qi and charged right into the Regiment leader while blocking off the non-fatal attacks with his very flesh.

The enemy Holy Knight may be a eight level knight, but this finishing move of Alpha's is simply too powerful. When the sword made contact with the knight's flesh, the Dou Qi immediately began to swirl like a vortex, sending bone and organs spraying out like blood through the air.

When the two remaining knights saw how their comrade was cruelly murdered before them, their very eyes turn red with rage. Not missing the cue, the two noticed how Alpha is suffering from a leg wound that is hindering his movement. Raising their swords, they began attacking Alpha on the ground in a unrelenting assault.

Unfortunately for Alpha, the enemy's effort paid off. After rolling around the ground in an attempt to avoid the lethal attacks, one of the enemy Holy Knights

finally managed to land a severe blow to his shoulder. When the blade pierced through his flesh, the enemy's Dou Qi was so powerful that even his flesh was blown away to reveal his shoulder bones!

Just as the two knights was about to finish him off, some of the faithful Rowling Household guards saw the situation and came rushing up. Covered in blood, these loyal subordinates began clinging to the two Holy Knights: "My lord, go!!"

Angered by the hindrance, these two level seven Holy Knights invoked their Dou Qi to blow away the clinging enemies. When the several elite guards were blown away, they didn't even have a chance to land on the ground before passing away. Like sacks of rice bags, their body laid limp on the ground after making a cracking sound.

Fuming over his subordinates sacrifice, Alpha wanted to die with the enemy, but he knew he can't throw his life away like this. Letting out a loud cry, he raised his sword into the air to form a vortex of Dou Qi. Taking the chance he created, he retreated at incredible speed.

This skill did indeed stall the enemy for a moment. Slashing their sword against the vortex, the two Holy Knight's felt their hands go numb from the impact. After dispersing Alpha's attack, the two knights actually sighed inside: the opponent is already so hurt, but he still managed to release such a strong Dou Qi? Looking around for traces Alpha, the two knights couldn't find him at all because this captain had already disappeared in the midst of the chaotic battle.

"You highness! Fast, have the Cavalry charge!" After seeing his elite guards suffer immense causality just to stall for a few minutes, Earl Raymond began to bleed blood in his heart. Normally, the Earl would not be in so much pain over a few subordinates, but these people are all part of his inner circle and a major fighting force he created after years of training and efforts. Especially after seeing Alpha retreat from battle, the Earl no longer dares to wait: "Your highness, we still have a chance if we counter charge now!"

His worry and need to rush caused the Earl to forget his wording. Only earlier did he call the Crown Prince his "Majesty", but now he is calling him "highness" again.

With a gloomy looking face, the Crown Prince glanced at the knights by his side before whispering to the Earl: “Humph..... Have Jean Claude’s people go up and block for a minute!”

When these words came out, Earl Raymond’s body shivered with disbelief as he stared at the prince.....

At this time, you are still afraid of losing strength?

Earl Raymond was so angry inside that even his face turned pale: Humph, I even sent out Alpha to fight for you, yet you still ache over a measly cavalry unit?

The old earl stamped his feet and turned the horse around. Galloping through the square for a bit, he roared out his words with resentment: “Jean Claude!”

Hearing the calling from the Earl, General Jean Claude had already come back to where the Earl was. After mobilizing his main forces to besiege the palace walls, Jean Claude was having trouble organizing his people to go face off against the Temple’s forces: “Your lordship, my men’s won’t last very long. Fast, have the Crown Prince’s people charge!”

Seeing the Holy Knights are already less than 500 meters away from where he stood, Earl Raymond shouted: “The Crown Prince’s order, have your people block them off!”

Jean Claude was so angry that he started to curse: “Have you gone mad Raymond? The enemies are all cavalry’s! How do you expect me to block them off with my people? They are all infantry soldiers!!”

Earl Raymond looked white to the bone as he waved his hand. Biting his lips, he gave his old friend Jean Claude a deep look: “Just go give the orders, quick!”

Jean Claude began to frantically yell out as he pulled off his cloak. Then taking a spear from a guard, he his face looked twisted as he cried out: “Personal guards come with me! We will kick those religious bastards back to where they came!”

Like this, Jean Claude brought with him a hundred or so infantry units and came charging through the chaotic crowd that has become of the rebel army. Remarkably, this sixth level warrior didn’t need to expend much effort. When he charged through, the other soldiers inherently stepped aside for him and his people to pass without hindrance. But when he finally came to the forefront of

the battle, he was immediately greeted by the Holy Knights and a harsh battle ensued.

At this point, the Holy Knights have already pushed into a corner of the central square. Exactly then, the Earl Raymond noticed his highly favored captain Alpha breaking out of the crowds and limping straight towards him while covered in blood. Once the captain is beside the Earl, this faithful subordinate looked heavy in the eyes as he spoke: "My lord, let me escort you away from here..... When I was coming here, I saw that there are still people coming further behind the Holy Knights!"

Earl Raymond had already jumped off his mount to support Alpha during this time. So when he heard that there are still people coming, the color of his face changed many fold: "Someone? Could it be....."

"All in white robes! From what I can tell, the temple even called out the Elder's platoon for this fight!" Alpha had tears in his eyes: "My lord, we don't have many people left.... Please, you must leave behind a seed for the Rowling House!"

The 156th chapter “each with their own thoughts” (part two)

With a gloomy look right now, the Crown Prince was only somewhat relieved when he saw Jean Claude’s people rush up.

The temple’s Holy Knights Platoon? Humph.....

Gritting his teeth, the Crown Prince began to swear at the religious hypocrites in front of him despite the fact that the thousand men strong Calvary unit behind him is ready for battle. In his mind, he had other plans in mind....

For a Coup d’état, what is the greatest asset one can have? The answer to that is of course the main fighting force under one’s direct command! In terms of closeness, the people in this thousand Calvary unit are far closer to him than any support these nobles are willing to give him! For years, he had slowly and carefully trained them, so he is certain their loyalty is absolute!

Although both Earl Raymond and General Jean Claude are on his side..... But a person’s heart is unpredictable! If he ends up losing his main leveraging chip in this fight, then wouldn’t he become a puppet king after this is all over with his subordinates calling the shots?

Humph, examples of Generals with enormous military power staging a coup d’état is countless in the canals of history! As such, this Calvary unit of his must not be lost!

Fight! Fight! Knights of the Holy Knights platoon, hurry and fight with the Jean Claude’s men! It would be even better if you take each other out!

“Your Highness..... General Jean Claude’s side looks like they won’t be able to hold out much longer.” A knight sitting on horseback next to him suddenly whispered after watching the unfolding battle scene: “Would you like us to.....”

“Wait a bit more!” The Crown Prince spoke in a cold tone: “Rest assured, Jean Claude is a well experienced General; he will be able to hold out for a while longer.”

When the nearby people saw how cold the Crown Prince smiled, they suddenly felt a throbbing in their hearts. Shutting their mouths, they knew it would be wiser to keep their thoughts to themselves.

At this point, Earl Raymond is already running towards the Crown Prince’s location while carrying Alpha on the back of his horse. And behind the Earl, there is less than 50 Rowling Household guards left from the 300 people they started off with. As such, when he saw how the Crown Prince and his direct subordinates are standing there with a relaxed posture, he wanted to puke blood at how aggravated he felt because Jean Claude’s people are dying left and right behind him,.

With his long experience in life, it wasn’t hard for him to guess what the Prince was thinking at this moment. Giving the Crown Prince a glance, he began to swear inside: “Goddammit! Even if you want to conserve your powers, you still need to first become the emperor! If the Holy Knights really make it through the square, then what good are these horsemen! What, use it to flee for your life?” As such, when the Earl finally returns to the Crown Prince’s side, his face, of course wouldn’t look very good.

Knowing he over did it with the scheming, the Crown Prince only said some consoling words to comfort him: “You’ve worked hard Raymond.... When I ascend the throne, I will give every man that died today a prominent title!”

Hearing these insulting words, Earl Raymond wanted to let out a heavy “Humph” from his mouth. But just when he was about to do it, he forcefully pressed it down knowing it would backlash against him in the future. In a whisper: “your highness, Jean Claude won’t be able to hold for much longer....”

“Rest assured, Raymond.” The Crown Prince spoke slowly: “How many people can the Temple have in the capital? I know the temple is limited to 500 knights, so how much impact can they pose? You see! Isn’t Jean Claude’s people already controlling the scene right now.....”

With that, he raised his hand and pointed.

Sure enough, the fierce Jean Claude sure lives up to his reputation as an old military General. For him to be given the responsibility of leading the capital's defense forces, he is naturally more skilled than an average commander. In terms of combat strength, his personal guards may not be as effective as the Holy Knights, but they are after all old veterans of the army. Adding in Jean Claude's sharp observation of the situation, the rebel army quickly reformed their ranks and withstood the advances of the Holy Knights.

Like this, the people on both sides battled it out in one corner of the square without any advances on either side. In the end, the rebel army suffered catastrophic losses to their numbers just to take down no more than half of the Holy Knights.

For this battle, at least 2000 bodies laid dead.

But for the Marquis of Solomon, he was actually the angriest of everyone present. During the initial charge of the Holy Knights, it just so happens that his private army of archers were the first ones to face off against the attackers. As such, the amount of people belonging to him is now less than half of what it used to be.

"It seems this elder brother of mine is still too cheap in his personality....." Sighing, Prince Son immediately guessed his brother's intention when he stared down from the palace walls and saw how the horseman unit wasn't moving: "Does he not know that personality of his would eventually kill him? Humph, if he didn't care so much about conserving his own strength and had his Calvary's counter charge, then the Holy Knight's may not have been able to make it this far." Prince Son smiles before looking at DU Wei: "Du Wei, did you know? This brother of mine always felt he was inferior to me in every way. For this reason, he hated me to the bones all these years. However, the one exception to this is his military leadership. Because he had participated in the war 20 years ago, he always felt that I cannot match up to him in his military plays. Ha-ha, just because he went to do some military inspection in place of father, he really thought he could out maneuver me? What a joke, that type of thinking will get himself killed soon enough."

At this point, Du Wei is feeling a sense of dread in his heart. From the start till now, other than the fake Gandalf that appeared, Prince Son seems to act like

everything is within his grasp.

And right now this guy's eyes seem to be flashing with certainty..... Does it have another card to play?

Calculating in his heart over the stalemate that is happening below him, Du Wei suddenly felt a sense of agitation growing!

This won't do!

Not like this!

Du Wei originally intended to let the Crown Prince succeed in his coup. Although he had good intentions towards the young prince, but he intended to save Son when the time comes. But now.... If the Crown Prince really fails, then the Rowling Household will be ruined..... Mother. Brother.....

The Crown Prince can't die!

Looking at the young prince before him, Du Wei surprised himself when an idea suddenly birthed inside his head.

Prince Son is only two steps away from him, and because of the trust he gained from this person, all the guards were dismissed by the young prince. If he were to draw his dagger and swipe Son across the neck.... Then this whole situation would end..... The Crown Prince would succeed in this coup and the family will be preserved.....

Once this idea came out, Du Wei could not ignore it anymore. With a drooping face, his eyes kept eyeing the exposed throat on the prince's neck.....

"Du Wei." Prince Son suddenly turned around to glance at Du Wei, frowning: "Your face don't look too good..... Can it be that your magic still isn't restored?" His voice was filled with warmth as he said this.

Suddenly turning around with his back against Du Wei, this person seems to be trying to get something out of his chest. In this single movement, the young prince had unreservedly left himself open him. Not willing to give up the chance, Du Wei is just about to reach for his dagger when.....

His heart started beat uncontrollably. At this instant, Du Wei felt like his whole body's blood was rushing up to his head. With dry lips, his hand was already

holding the Mithril dagger gifted to him by the Lister family!

“Ah, got it!” Just when Du Wei couldn’t make up his mind in hesitation, Prince Son had already turned around with his iconic smile. Holding a small little bottle in his hand, the young prince pushed it to Du Wei before he can say anything: “Take it and quickly drink it!”

This bottle is actually made out of a fine crystal. With one look, Du Wei can tell the price on this thing is definitely priceless.

“Drink it.” Prince smiles faintly and said, “This is good stuff. Compared to those regular magic potions out on the streets, this “magic source” potion is 10 times more effective. Although it cannot fully rejuvenate someone at the level of a Magister, but it won’t be too far off. Also, the recipe for this potion was lost a long time ago; therefore, every time a bottle is consumed, there won’t be another!”

With that, this precious bottle is already crammed into Du Wei’s left hand by the prince.

Watching the gentle face of the Prince, Du Wei can still slightly feel the body warmth from the guy through the bottle in his hand. Suddenly, Du Wei felt an extremely complex emotion swirling around inside his heart like two opposing forces.

At this moment under the warm gentle gaze of the young prince, the dagger in his hand suddenly became so heavy that he couldn’t make it budge.

The 157th Chapter “Hook Line And Sinker”

(Part One)

Note: Title isn't actually that but the meaning in the original phrase is the same.

“Son..... Your Highness.” Probably because of his inner agitation, Du Wei's husky voice is a little dry at this moment: “You should still have some kind of backup plan, right?”

Prince Son smiles, his expression seems to show no reservation when it comes to the amount of trust he has in Du Wei: “I won't keep it hidden from you, of course I have a backup plan. No matter what, the temple's power is limited in the capital. After all, the capital is the core of the empire. In order to insure the absolute dominance of the imperial court, the Temple must abide by an ancient pack that they cannot station more than 500 Holy Knights in the city. Though I managed to persuade the temple to act for me, but in the end, they only have 500 people. To turn the tide in my favor, 500 knights are not enough!”

Du Wei couldn't figure out the solution. Other than the magic union and the temple, is there another faction in the capital?

With the opportunity fleeing away, this moment of hesitation costed him the only chance to kill the young prince. The two bodyguards from behind the young prince – obviously the palace guard leaders – had already stepped up beside Prince Son. Then in a low voice, one of them said: “Your highness, look!”

At this time, the tide of the battle in the central square finally started to change. After both sides suffered from immense casualties, a classical trumpet sound suddenly came out from behind the Holy Knight's. Unlike the sounds produced by the brass horns used by the empire's army, the sound from this had more of an ancient vibe to it.....

In the aftermath of some serious losses to their numbers, the Holy Knight's suddenly retreated like a tidal wave in the ocean. And due to their immense individual strength and long periods of training, their formation showed no opening for Jean Claude's people to pursue.

In truth, Jean Claude and his men's were already exhausted to the point of fainting. As the general of the capital's defense forces, Jean Claude is naturally a skilled warrior of the 6th level, but even for him, his hands were already at the point where he can barely hold onto his spear. Covered in blood, this great general feared that with the current condition of him and his subordinates, their line would easily crumble from two more Calvary charge.... No, in fact, it wouldn't even take one!

After all, the immense individual combat powers and unity of the temple's knights are enough to make this small contingent of the warriors a force to be reckoned with.

And..... The opposing force is the Temples Holy Knights! In the military, many of the soldiers are devoted followers of the Temple. They may have raised their swords against the icon of their beliefs, but their morals must be at an all-time low now that their blood is calmed!

Seeing the Holy Knights deliberate retreat, Jean Claude suddenly felt a sense of dread in his heart.

Sure enough, the Holy Knights only retreated for 20 meters before their ranks suddenly split into two groups. From the middle opening created by the formation, two solemnly looking old gents suddenly floated out. Donning white robes, the identity of these two mysterious figures wasn't hard to figure out when their eyes radiated a sense of divine.

Members of the elder's platoon!

From legend, the elders of the Temple of light are all devoted cultivators that live an ascetic life. On top of this, it is said that each individual is capable of one unique set of Divine spells! So unlike regular magic, this form of power is considered completely different from those used by a Mage in the present age. This may be a bit over the top, but there is no denying that no Mage outside the Temple had been able to use this mysterious power!

As its name implies, the so-called Divine Magic is the kind of magic used by the Gods.

But from word of mouth, these priests are after all not the true representatives of God. For that, they can only grasp some low tiered divine spells within the known list within the Temple.

Of course, it's not just in name that they are different. Unlike the raw power produced by a high level spell from a mage in the magic union, the spells used by the temple elders are usually supportive and recovery type magic's. In a direct fight, their effectiveness is greatly diminished compared to a real offensive spell.

But then again, there are exceptions. Among the list of known Divine spells, there is one notably famous destructive spell that even Du Wei knew about. This is the so called "Grand Prophecy" spell! Of course, this is the type of power only God can wield. As such, if one is lucky enough to meet an elder capable of using some lifesaving magic, then it would be no different from meeting a real life angel! But if one is unlucky enough to face off against an elder that can call forth a divine spell capable of raining down mass destruction, then it would be akin to facing off a DEVIL! To be stuck in such a terrifying situation, even a grand mage would be careful to provoke such a person!

Therefore, the elder platoon is a very complicated existence because one would never know if they are facing an angel on earth, or a devil hiding in a sheep skin!

Poor Jean Claude and his subordinates.... After seeing the Holy Knights retreat, he thought he could finally get a moment to relax, but who in the world would have ever imagined the nightmarish event would befall on him. Drifting off the ground, these two legendary figures in their divinely looking white robes slowly drifted over to them.....

That's right, it is floating! With only a feet worth of distance off the ground, their movements looked like they were just hanging there like ghosts from the afterlife! Compared to the flying spells used by Mages, these two elderly priests seems way more natural!

Also, Jean Claude is not a fool. Right now, they are in a life and death battle. For the temple to send out two elders, he is certain the two in front of him is not

a angel, but a devil in human skins.

As the two old gents slowly floated over from the main street, the Holy Knight's standing in formation suddenly beamed with a light in their eyes akin to that of a fanatical believer!

Just like this, the two elder showed no sign of life on their faces as they floated ten meters away from Jean Claude. Just recalling the terrifying stories from his memory, this great general couldn't stop himself from sweating under his skin!

In a sense, the deterrence wielded by divine magic is no different from the regular magic on the continent. While the accepted saying goes that a knight can be dealt with a knight, but a Mage must be dealt with a Mage! This is the commonly accepted method of fighting among everyone.

From Jean Claude's point of view, a Divine magic user is no different from a regular Mage. As such, he knows he needs a mage in this situation because he is not so foolish to think that he alone can take on two all-powerful elders of the Temple! What's more, these two elders can wield their powers unhindered under the protection of the Holy Knights present in the square!

Further away, the Crown Prince can also see that the elders were called out for this battle. But since the Holy Knights are already here fighting, it wasn't that much of a surprise to him if this mysterious force is also involved.

His face looked unsightly at the moment, but it was to be expected. Turning to his side, he whispered to a full bodied knight near him: "Sir, I will have to rely on you to deal with the Divine Mages."

The "Knight" gave out a low harsh and dry voice: "I also want to take this chance to see the power of this legendary platoon..... Humph, these fakes can only put on a show and fool others!" With that, the armor on this knight suddenly scattered apart and fell off from the horse. From the inside, a dark black smog flew out towards the general direction of where Jean Claude was.

Standing on top of the palace walls, Prince Son was beaming with delight when he peered over at Du Wei: "Look! That brother of mine is making another move! The biggest flaw with my brother is that he lacks a good Mage by his side. From what I can tell, that black smoke is the same guy you faced off against that night two days ago..... Humph, this guy is the only powerful Mage my brother

managed to get on his side, but to be foolish enough to bring him out on this occasion, he is simply asking for trouble!”

The 157th Chapter “Hook Line And Sinker”

(Part Two)

Sure enough, after the black smoke floated to a corner of the square, it started to condense into the shape of a human. From top to bottom, this person is shrouded in an unexplainable shadow that hides his face and body that leaves no traces for any onlookers to see past the outer exterior.

In Du Wei’s eyes, he is certain this Mage is the same person that he fought against the other night.

But in the eyes of the onlookers, mainly the Mages in the audience, they were all focused on the black smoke still extruding out of this dark and mysterious person that appeared so suddenly. To them, this smoke is the iconic dark energy trapping the souls of the deceased in this world! For that, their eyes are clearly radiating a sense of doubt and suspicion at this person.

The reason for this sudden hostility is because in order to cultivate oneself to a higher level in dark magic, that person in question must need a vast amount of spirits to fuel his magic – meaning they would have had to kill countless living beings. So, when everyone saw how much pressure this mysterious person could wield, they inherently began to think of the vile existence known as a death mage due to the numerous limitations imposed by the magic union.

At this level of dark magic, the likely scenario is that this person committed some sort of mass murder to support his level of cultivation. By then, the magic union would no longer recognize this person as a dark mage, but a death mage instead!

For a death and dark mage, it is only a one word difference!

To the Mages in the magic union, every single one of them has an obligation to destroy any death mage they come across! This is an absolute contract every

Mage must sign before they are fully recognized by the magic union in the examinations.

After seeing the sinister looking person appear before them, the two elders from the temple remained unmoved. With the same divine expression, their mouths began to move and a chorus song started

“God said, believe in me, and you will get light. Leave me, and you will receive my wrath.

As a rule, I will allow the existence of darkness, but darkness can never be above the light. Otherwise, it will certainly receive my purification!”

This section of the God’s law is a religious statement that every follower must memorize and read because according to legend, this phrase was left behind by the goddess herself.

Using a slow and holy voice, the two elders recited these words in a way that words cannot describe how saintly they looked.....

Seeing this, the Crown Prince gritted his teeth: “What a bunch of religious fakes that only knows how to make some parlor tricks. Yet, they had to show up now to ruin my plans!”

Earl Raymond stood silently behind the Crown Prince as a sense of anxiety ate away at his mind! To this old veteran, this anxiety actually didn’t come from the appearance of the Holy Knights or the Elders.

..... But instead from.....

Suddenly, Earl Raymond subconsciously sweeps over at the people in their own camps and saw how all of the Mages from the different noble houses were staring intently at the Crown Prince with the exact same eyes filled with suspicion and complexity!

From their gazes, there is actually a hint of hostility!

Instantly, Earl Raymond understood everything!

Not good!

His voice filled with arrogance and recklessness: “Fakes are fakes!” The Dark Mage laughs in a ‘kie kie’ manner. Originally, Mages never looked kindly towards

the people of the Temple. To them, the true power of the gods stems from the art of magic and that the temple is nothing but a ploy by these people to fool others – this is especially true for the elder's platoon that could use divine magic.

Stretching out his hands, two balls of black flames silently appeared in the palm of the Dark Mage. To the eyes of the audience, this dreadful flickering flame is no different from the physical embodiment of a painful cry of a haunting spirit.

Seeing this iconic flame of a dark mages, the two elders stepped back a few steps in unison. Still the same emotionless face, both of them sighed softly.

This sigh may be light in volume, but it was filled with amazing strength because it was ringing inside everyone's heart like they were right beside the source.

The bizarre movement of the elders actually surprised the Black Mage. Increasing the intensity of the flames in his palms, the Dark Mage shouted:

“Come on then, let me witness the power of the so called ‘Divine Magic’!”

“God said, killing is one of the 12 sins because life is free. For darkness to kill is a unforgivable crimes, I will cleanse him of all darkness so that light becomes eternal.”

Once this phrase was finished, the two elders suddenly pulled back at a rapid pace. Then rummaging through their robe, both of them each pulled out some kind of metallic object that looked like it was only half of a complete object. Moving up close, the two raised their hands and combined both of the two item together to form an extremely ancient looking mirror!

Originally, the middle of the mirror is nothing but a copper plate, but when it was combined together, the surface started to swirl around like water. Then from the very depths of this mirror, light poured out from within at an uncontrollable rate as if it was flooding the entire sky with the light. Immediately, the Dark Mage in the sky was enveloped in this radiance!

Despite how overwhelming this light was, it didn't cause any harm to the eyes of everyone present.

Instead, it was rather comfortable like that of a mother's embrace. Seeing this

magnificent scene, the Holy Knights in the back all raised their sword and signed reverently:

“Divine mirror of Seendaly!”

Divine mirror of Seendaly?

According to ancient records, this mirror is one of the few divine artifacts left behind by the Goddess of Light herself.

From the myths of old, it is said that the light from this mirror was created to purify the darkness that she so mistakenly created. Due to the intensity of the sun’s light and the coldness of the moon’s ray, she combined the two lights to form a third light that can neutralize the darkness in its true form.

Then in order to contain this brilliant light, the Goddess scoured the world for a possible container. Finally, she chose water as the perfect material to contain it. But because of how fragile water is, the Goddess had no choice but to shed one of her armor pieces to forge the mirror to act as a catalyst. In the end, the Divine mirror of Seendaly was born! Of course, this is just all folklore and none of this can actually be proven, but it is true that there is at least three pieces of artifacts said to be left behind by the Goddess for the Temple of Light!

When Du Wei was five, he had already read of this so called fairytale. To him, this tale is no different from the bible used by the churches in his previous life.

It’s just that this Divine mirror of Seendaly was actually pulled out of storage by the temple on this day!

This mirror may be the absolute treasure to disperse darkness, but the user must also wield a supreme level of divine power to be able to use it. It is said that other than the pope, not many others in the temple is capable of cultivating their powers to a level of wielding one of the three artifacts.

But today, this mirror is actually brought out from storage and used before everyone. While it may not have the true “cleansing” effect on the Dark Mage as it claimed, but it did reveal his true appearance!

Unable to stop the dissipating aura of black smoke from leaving him, the disgusting sight of the Death mage was revealed for all to see!

The 158th Chapter “Viciously..... Merciless.....”

The black air around the dark mage is already at the level of where it is drawing close to the point of having a physical body. For such a thing to happen, a regular dark mage would never be able to achieve such a feat.

If the Mages in the audience was only “suspecting” his identity before, then now, they are certain of his true face after being exposed to the light of the divine mirror!

The Dark Mage naturally also heard of the powers of the Divine mirror, but at such close distances, he didn't have time to evade. After a brief moment of silence, a series of fierce shouts erupted through the square!

“Death Mage! This guy is a Death Mage!!”

“A wicked and evil Death Mage! Hurry and go summon the Magic Enforcement team!”

“Evil Dark Mage, purify him!”

“Kill him! Kill him! Release those poor souls imprisoned by him!”

“Kill! Kill..... ”

Wave after waves of shouting came out from the Crown Prince's side. More specifically, the voices were coming out of all the Mages!

Just like this, the Mages colluding with the Crown Prince up till now all turned sides. Flying out from their respected camps, around seven to eight intermediate level Mages stood out in the square with chilling eyes staring straight at the Death Mage still hovering in the air. Not hiding their intents, their hostility and genuine hate is unabashedly showing through their eyes and faces!

The Crown Prince immediately became shocked; after all, he is not a fool.

Churning his brain, he also thought up the reason for this. But in his mind, he never could have imagined they would turn on him so easily after he spent so much effort and time endorsing them up till now. Truly, how can a single Death mage cause so much hate that every single one of them would oppose him?!

This titanic change in an instant is enough to make the Crown Prince turn completely white. In a scolding voice, he yelled: “You..... What are you doing?!”

These Mages employed by the nobles under the Crown Prince are mostly intermediate level Mages. Whether it is food or money, these people only took and never gave anything in return..... And now that it has come to this critical moment, they didn’t even bash an eye brow when turning.... WHAT BEASTS!!!

Furthermore, master Leonard that has been quiet up till now from the sudden appearance of Gandalf is finally breaking his silence. Slowly but surely, he walked forward and stood out in the square.

“Magic Union S-class rule! As long as you are a Magician of the Magic Union, then you have an unconditional obligation to exterminate any evil Death Mage you come across! This iron clad rule will always take priority no matter the time or place of the event!! If there is any Mage that breaches this oath, then.....”

Hearing the stern announcement from Leonard, those intermediate Mages that was once part of the Crown Prince’s side suddenly chorused out in unison for the next part. Once finished, the Crown Prince really felt like someone had just poured a bucket of cold water over his head!!

Because the next sentence is:

“If there is any Mage that breaches this oath, then that person will forever lose their qualification from the Magic Union. Also, the person will be branded as a traitor and be hunted down by the Magic enforcement team for 109 days!”

With this sentence being uttered out in unison by the seven or eight Mages, the Crown Prince had his heart sink down to the bottom. Unable to restrain his emotions, he yelled out in disbelief:

“What is this rule, why didn’t I know about this!!!?”

What’s this rule? I know every rule and law in the Magic Union, so how come I didn’t know about this?

The number one iron clad rule? Priority over any other act? Overrides any other rule? In other words, a Mage must drop everything they are doing at the time to defeat any Death Mage they come across at the expense of their own safety and life!

If any dare break their oath, then their qualification as a Mage will be revoked?! For a Mage, this status is more precious to them than any other thing in this world!

And also..... That Mage will be hunted down by the Magic enforcement team for 109 days?

If that is true, then that means the Magic enforcement team will hunt down the person in question as a traitor for a limited time of 109 days. If one can survive for this duration, then their life would be spared.... But if not, then its death that awaits them!

Magic enforcement team is practically the only fighting force on the continent that could strike fear into the minds of a Magician. Unless the person in question is a legendary and mighty person like Gandalf, then there is no way they would make it out of this ordeal unscathed..... Moreover, 109 days? If they can somehow make it for 10 days, then the power of the traitor would already be a force to be reckoned with!

This no doubt this would be equivalent of a death sentence!

Facing such a frightening rule, how can those Mages not jump out?

Standing from afar on top of the palace walls, Prince Son had long enchanted himself with an eagles eye spell to allow himself to see every detail of his elder brother's expression. Seeing the anger and surprise on his elder brother, Prince Son broke out into a 'hehe' laughter. Then raising a wind based spell, he osculated his words right up to the ears of the Crown Prince:

"Oh my dear brother..... This iron clad rule is the highest taboo in the Magic Union! Before every Mage is given their ranking badge, they must first use their own blood to smear it and form an oath at that moment. Once bind with magic, this oath can never be broken. Even if one is at the very edge of the world, the Magic Union would know immediately if they violated this oath." Prince Son's voice was so happy now that his laugh didn't even need magic to reach the

Crown Prince's ears: "My dear old brother, this taboo of the highest level also has another feature. In my opinion, this feature is both useless and boring because every Mage must swear that no matter what happens, they must keep this oath a secret. Unless they are facing an evil Death Mage, they can never reveal this information! For that, a ordinary person would never know about this! HA HA HA HA HA....."

The Crown Prince was so angry that he immediately wanted to cough out a mouthful of blood as he watched his younger brother up at the wall.

"Dear brother..... I'm not skilled in martial arts and can only do magic. So, I have long passed the Mage assessment test! As such, I also know about this oath..... And, I also have something to tell you today!"

As if deliberately pausing for a bit, a voice filled with mockery and contempt soon reached out from Prince Son's mouth:

"Sometimes, when murdering someone, one doesn't have to do it yourself! If properly utilized, even a rule can help you kill!"

Poof!

With anger reaching into his very core, the Crown Prince couldn't hold it in anymore. Immediately, a mouthful of blood came bursting out of his mouth in a spraying fashion.

Flashing a sense of coldness in his eyes, Prince Son then turns to face Du Wei. Sighing with a wry smile, he then said: "Well then, this ploy is also one of my cards. But now, the troublesome part begins. Since I am also a magician of the magic union, I'm also obliged to fight with that Death Mage. If I don't, then I fear even the president of the magic union won't be able to hold back the magic enforcement team from killing me because this rule was handed down from the time of Aragon himself."

Seeing the fake wry smile from Prince Son, Du Wei suddenly felt like a foolish child in his heart!

Skillfully using a not so secretive secret, he based his plans solely on the fact that the Crown Prince didn't know about this rule. In specific conditions, he led the Crown Prince to send out the Death Mage to trigger a collective mutiny!

Such intelligence..... Does the young Prince have another hidden card?!

Du Wei suddenly shakes his head before speaking in a whispering voice: “Prince Son..... What about the two members of the elders platoon....?”

“Hmm, you’re very smart and your guess is correct!” Prince Son instantly admits everything: “Both elders are not capable of any destructive Divine Magic. One specializes in recovery magic and the other specializes in enhancement magic. Truthfully, I was only planning to use the two as bait to lure out the Death Mage in my brother’s mix! Thankfully you were here. In my plans, I never took into account of my brother having the support of a Mage at the level of the great Gandalf. Good thing you managed to scare him away. If not, then this card of mine would have been useless if the Death Mage didn’t reveal himself....”

With that, Prince Son whispers, “The Temple isn’t made of fools. For me, they would never reveal the true strength of the Elders Platoon..... But then again, I don’t need them to. As long as the two elders over there make an appearance, then that would be enough to make my brother fall into my trap.....”

Afterwards, Prince Son pats his robe before flying into the sky. Facing the Death Mage, he then flew towards where the enemy was located.....

There is no doubt that this battle would be very easy because this Death Mage is not Gandalf. Regardless of whether this Green Robed Gandalf is real or not, there is no way this Death Mage could match up to the power that was exhibited here today.

And facing a level eight Mage and several intermediate level Mages, plus Prince Son.....

With a deadpan face, Du Wei looked on at the one sided matchup. Sighing, he then smiled wryly as he thought to himself: “The Crown Prince is too naïve and Prince Son is far too powerful. Without a doubt, the battle that will soon happen is certain to be even more violent and bloody.....”

The 159th “Deep Undercover” (part one)

There really isn’t much to say regarding the battle between the Death Mage and the others from the magic union. After all, the evil death mage may be

powerful, but he is not at the level where he can take on so many powerful experts like the Green robed Gandalf that showed up earlier. was previously present.

What's more, the amount of souls in his arsenal may be strong, but he did suffer at the hands of Du Wei a couple of days ago. With his skeletal dragon destroyed and the loss of numerous undead knights, his main pillar of support is gone.

In truth, he really is unlucky. Originally, a death mage and a dark mage is only a one word difference, so he naturally also knew of the iron clad rule. But if he just kept his powers within a certain limit, others would never be able to tell the difference even if they suspected him at the time. If not for the young prince and the Temple colluding together to orchestrate this play, then he would never have been so openly caught like this.

In this battle, Master Leonard – an eighth level grand mage and also a disciple of Gandalf – showed off his immense powers in order to subdue his enemy. Adding in the other intermediate level Mages present, the sky soon became lit with all kinds of great and destructive spells regardless of their elements. In no time at all, the defensive barrier surrounding the death mage was penetrated by the onslaught of attacks. Above all else, Leonard also brought out his trump card, a water based magic crystal ball containing immense powers to duke it out with the Death Mage's evil aura. Finally cornered without escape, the Death Mage perished at the hands of these great and powerful Mages.

Not only was his body incinerated to dust, even his bone staff was blown apart, leaving no physical trace behind. But what was not expected was how cruel and evil this person was. Even after death, his possessions would not disappear without causing havoc to the living. After the initial explosion of his bone staff, a thick and foggy white mist came bursting forth, and anyone unlucky enough to get smeared by this substance would lose their life like a dehydrated mummy.

Just like that, two of the intermediate Mages in the battle lost their lives due to their careless action of touching the white mist.

After the last unwilling cries of the Death Mage, the massive amount of dead

souls trapped by this evil person suddenly exploded out in all direction. With the loss of a master to direct them, these deceased souls began to aimlessly wander across the square. Anyone present at this time would instantly feel a bone chilling cold run down their spines when they heard the screaming howls of the spirits as if they could actually feel the dread of death in their bodies.....

Luckily these souls can only bring fear to the living and can't actually bring any actual harm. So after more than half of these spirits floated into the sky by flowing with the wind, the gigantic barrier in the sky suddenly sparked a flash of light. In mere seconds, these poor souls dissipated from reality as if it was being sucked right into the force field covering the entire capital.

During the whole process, Prince Son only worked out a set of conveniently low-leveled wind based spells to prove he did not violate the oath. Now with the results set in stone, he didn't wait at all before returning to the palace.

After the Crown Prince vomited blood and watched the scene unfold before his very eyes, he became even more pale like that of a ghost when he saw how easily his uninjured younger brother returned to the palace walls.

It's not just him. Behind the Crown Prince, Earl Raymond looked even gloomier than before after witnessing the young prince pull off trick after tricks.

It seems.....

Those Mages that jumped out of the Crown Prince's camp wouldn't be returning after killing his most important subordinate. Giving each other a few looks, the Mages all gathered at another part of the square after getting the silent agreement from Master Leonard.

Not only is the Crown Prince vomiting blood, even the nobles that is in his camp is bleeding in their hearts. After all, these people spent enormous wealth and effort to hire these Mages for this day. But when the time came, these bastards decided to turn their backs without any hesitation, so of course cursing would be the least of what they wanted to do right now.

Fortunately for the Crown Prince, the Holy Knights from the Temple is no longer making any more efforts to charge through and is only standing put at one corner of the square. Under the protection of these loyal knights of the Temple, the two elders are also hiding behind the cover of these people without

making any movements. Just like this, they faced off against Jean Claude's subordinates at a distance without retreat or confrontation.

"Your Highness." At this point, Earl Raymond is already feeling a strong sense of dissatisfaction in his heart. Unfortunately for this military general, he knows this is not the right time to be arguing. Pressing his feelings down, he suggested: "Our advantage in the square right now is already weakened. Thankfully General Jean Claude still has a lot of people up at the city walls. If we send someone out for reinforcements, we can still take the palace!"

The Crown Prince lets out a long sigh: "Give the orders out!"

As for the Police Department's 10,000 security officers, they had long been deployed to the Eastern part of the capital where the Magic Union is located.

Why? The reason is because the police headquarter is already occupied by the people of the rebel army. With one order after another, these traitors forced the police chief to issue out numerous illogical orders that left these people still loyal to the Emperor with no other option. In the end, this 10,000 strong army is now being hurdled as if they were animals in a cage by merely 3,000 highly equipped infantry soldiers.

In Jean Claude's 2nd division, there are a total of 20,000 military soldiers under his command. While this force is much larger than the police forces, but of this army, only 3,000 was left behind to guard the police officers while he took 10,000 men's to besiege the palace. As for the rest the remaining city defense forces under Jean Claude, he had them widely spread across the capital walls as insurance for anyone attempting to flee.

As such, the burden on the 3,000 soldiers left behind to guard the police forces are quite heavy.

After all, 10,000 people isn't a small number. Fortunately, General Raymond came up with a good plan for the Crown Prince. First put the police force under control, then subdue police chief Sack so that he can put these people under strict orders to wait.

Right now at the east end of the capital, those police officers would no doubt hear of the commotions coming out of the central square at this point. Of course, they aren't fools so it wasn't hard for them to figure out the reason for

this. The only problem for them is that their chief is giving out such weird orders to stay put, and there is also the 3,000 highly equipped soldiers from the city defense garrison.

Compared to the city defense garrison forces, these police officers is still a notch lower in quality. If Du Wei had to make a comparison, it would be the same as the police in his previous life compared to the army. But then again, this 10,000 decently armed fighting force is not be looked down upon without restraint.

Just like this, all of the police forces in the capital re gathered in the outer vicinity of the magic union and is currently nervously facing off against 3,000 of the city defense garrison.

Although the Crown Prince originally intended to hijack the chief of the police forces and make them surrender to the city defense force, but General Raymond strongly opposed this decision. In his argument, this old general saw the danger in this idea and suggested that they only needed to be directed away. As long as this army doesn't make any sort of trouble, then it would be fine just to leave them be because if they go too far, these people might riot and cause even more trouble.

Turns out, Earl Raymond was right. The soldiers in the police department aren't made up of fools. Once the commotion reached their ears from the central square, the squad leaders could already guess what was really happening.

To them, they can still obey chief Sack's order of staying put, but if they were ordered to drop their weapons and surrender, then they would have rebelled!

A coup d'état! This is a coup! In these type of events, who knows what would happen if they surrendered their lives to the enemy. If anything, the enemy could just slaughter them all immediately after they drop their weapons. Therefore, the idea of disarming is completely unacceptable!

Receiving the affirmative nod from the Crown Prince, Earl Raymond immediately sent multiple messengers to gather up the widely spread city defense forces around the city. To him, this is not the time to worry about the small details. If the city is going to fall into chaos, then so be it!

First rally up their strength's, then break into the palace!

With the order given, numerous messengers started to rush out to gather people. Like a snowballing effect, these sparsely scattered rebels across the capital started to huddle together in mass and came rushing towards the square. In the end, around 2,000 soldiers arrived.

“Chaos.....Everything is falling into chaos.....”

Letting out a deep sigh, General Sack closed his window in the office room. After being held hostage by the rebels, he was imprisoned in a room on the second floor of the police headquarter. To make it even more humiliating, his hands are cuffed with the very same restraints he would normally use for criminals in prison.

The horrifying stories of how the celebratory event in the central square becoming a grizzly slaughter fest had long been spread across the capital. Hearing this, the entire capital has sunk into a chaotic mess. Also, there are plenty of looting and robbery going on caused by ruffians across the streets. Fearing for their lives, just about every home is now locked.

To General Sack, the sounds of utter disorder and mayhem are akin to having someone strike a blow into his heart. As the head of the police department in charge of security, how can he not be grieving?

But what can he do now? The main forces of the police department had long been dispatched in the morning, leaving only a handful of fighting soldiers behind. If not for his seniority, Sack feared he might have been thrown in the jail cell like the rest of his subordinates.

Sitting across from him, the leader of the rebels that had captured him is currently playing with a sharp dagger while showing a face of indifference. And outside the room, there are two heavily armed guards just in case anything happens.

“Commander, you might as well sit down.” The rebel leader had cold eyes when he looked at the anxious looking Sack.

Sack may have hailed from nobility, but his air of supremacy had long dissipated to the air like water. In a whispering voice: “I can only sit here, if not,

what else can I do! Humph!”

The rebel leader smiled at his reply: “Commander Sack. I remember your Baron title was even granted by his Majesty himself, right? At this moment, his highness should have succeeded in forcing the emperor to abdicating the throne. For that, are you sad?”

Sack’s face suddenly changed as if a surge of shame crossed his face. Though he is angry and embarrassed by his own situation, he could not help but cry out: “Are you trying to humiliate me by saying this?! Not bad, I do feel ashamed! His majesty trusted me with the important task of keeping the capital’s security in check, but now, I can only sit here and watch you bastards press in against his Majesty. I……. I……. I am unworthy of his Majesty’s trust! I know I have sinned, so you don’t have to use such words to aggravate my emotions!”

This rebel leader spent a moment to look over Sack. Then suddenly, his expression changed from that of mockery to that of understanding and care: “Actually, you don’t need to act like this. In this world, most people fear death. Such a feeling is normal because this is human nature. Not to mention you also have a family waiting for you at home. On this point, I fully understand where you are coming from.”

Sack was stunned, unable to believe what he was hearing.

The 159th “Deep Undercover” (part two)

It was at this time the sound of rapid movements came from outside the window. The two are after all people with plenty of life experience, so they immediately figured out this ruckus is the kind of noise large groups of soldiers would make while marching.

The complexion on both Sack and this rebel leader changed instantly when they looked outside.

From high above, they saw around 200 rebel soldiers came rushing from one end of the street towards the general direction of the central square. These people are indeed part of the forces called back by the Earl’s summon.

Sack didn’t know the reason for this so he can only sigh: “Aigh, another squad

eh..... In all likelihood, the Crown Prince should have gotten what he wants by now.... Humph, I fear that in less than three days, he will officially step up to the throne.”

The rebel leader gazes at the squad far in the distance, his face remained calm but there is an obvious complexity in the way he looked.

After a while, the rebel leader suddenly revealed a strange smile on his face as if though he was talking to himself: “Hmm, it’s about right. From the looks of it, his highnesses plan succeeded.”

With that, his face suddenly carried a coldness in his expression completely different from the calm and quiet attitude he had prior to this. Lifting his head to look straight at Sack, this rebel leader spoke in a strange tone: “Commander Sack and Baron of the empire! I ask you now, are you faithful to the Emperor?!”

“..... What did you say?”

The enigmatic rebel leader suddenly started give out a laugh of unimaginable depth. Then strolling over to Sack’s side, this person pulled out a set of keys from his bosom and removed the cuffs on the commander’s hand before whispering: “I’ll ask you again, are you loyal to his majesty?! Are you willing to fight for his Majesty and quell this rebellion?!”

“You..... You..... You.....” Sack fell into shock, his hand started to tremble after being released.

Pointing with a finger at the rebel leader in front of him, his wanted to speak but couldn’t!

“My name is Kami Siro, feel free to call me Kami.” The rebel leader smiles: “I’m Prince Son’s people. From the age of 16, I was sent into the Crown Prince’s side for this day. Now that ten years had passed, today is the day for us to achieve greatness in our life..... Commander Sack, the opportunity for us to climb up in the world is upon us!”

The surprise in Sack is so high that words cannot begin to describe how he is feeling right now. With his tongued tied, he just kept staring at the guy in front of him.

“I know you are nervous, and I know you cannot fully comprehend all of this

right now.” Kami grips the dagger in his hand: “Everything in his highnesses calculation right now, so I will only ask you this one question. Are you willing to fight for his majesty and quell this rebellion?!”

“.....” Sack looks at the rebel leader in the eyes before his sight fell on the dagger in the Kami’s hand. Finally, he took in a deep breath and answered: “I will!”

West of the city, 3,000 of the rebel’s army remain at a 100 meter distance away from the main forces of the capital police forces. Like this, both armies faced off against each other, ready to do battle at a moment’s notice if any strange movement were to happen.

And commanding this small contingent of the Crown Prince’s army is a commander known as Norris. Being a lieutenant of Jean Claude group, this person is also a person in the Crown Prince’s camp. His instructions are very clear for today; keep the police forces at bay without clashing directly with them.

But this prideful Norris had different thoughts from his higher ups. In his mind, he always looked down at the police forces and feels that if he simply made a charge with his men’s now; he could easily overwhelm the other side despite the fact that the police forces out number them many folds.

Beside Norris, there is another high ranking officer named Dicko. This person is also a trusted officer of the Crown Prince, but his style is completely opposite to how Norris acts. Careful and cautious, this person may be a rank below Norris, but his way of doing things is definitely a step above his counterpart.

Since the standoff has been going on for quite a while, Norris was already becoming impatient. Therefore, when he saw a rider coming towards them from a distance, Norris wanted to inquire his partner about it. But before he could say anything, Dicko had already come up beside him and said: “Norris, someone is coming..... It looks like our people.”

Norris eyes lights up: “Can it be someone sent by the Crown Prince? Great! I’m willing to its instruction for us to clash with those bastards from the police department, Ha Ha!”

With that said, this guy already went forward with some of his subordinates to greet the newly arriving people. As for the garrison forces still waiting behind,

they didn't relax and readied their shields and weapons incase anything happens with the new arrivals.

"Make way!" Norris stepping forward, this person shouted in a loud voice before noticing the one leading the squad of riders is actually Kami. Frowning, Norris cried out: "Kami? What are you doing here? Aren't you supposed to be watching the police department....."

Behind Kami, the hundred or so riders are all direct subordinates of his. After riding in front of Norris, every single one of them dismounted except for Kami. As the only one still riding on his mount, Kami gripped the reins on his horse before crying out his next words: "Norris, the Crown Prince tasked to take command for this place. As of this moment, you are under my command!"

"What?" Norris became infuriated. In a loud voice, he shouted: "Kami, what did you say?! Your status is four ranks below me, why should I listen to you!" Norris is already becoming suspicious in his heart: "When the Crown Prince gave the orders, I was also present. How dare you leave your post at the police department to come here!"

Then Norris began to shout. Seeing this, the soldiers brought along by this arrogant commander unsheathed their swords and began to surround Kami and his people. Standing behind Norris, Dicko started to whisper into his partner's ears, "Everything about this is fishy..... The people behind Kami all looked so unfamiliar!"

Hearing these words from Dicko, Norris suddenly pricked an eyebrow: "Dicko, you mean....."

"Subdue them first! The Crown Prince would never give out such disorderly commands. This guy was obviously sent to the police headquarters, yet he is here. I fear the situation must have changed." After Dicko finished whispering his words, Norris was already nodding in agreement. In a loud voice, he shouted: "How dare you try give out a fake command! This betrayal! Don't think you can deceive me so easily!"

Finished, Norris already waved his hand to give the command to his subordinates. In seconds, Kami and his people are now under the immediate threat of numerous crossbows.

Kami continues to speak without worry: “Norris, you dare doubt his highnesses order? If the plan gets ruined by you, are you going to take responsibility?”

Dicko’s voice immediately pressed his voice around Norris: “Don’t listen to him, subdue them first then we can sort this out!”

Norris laughed before calling out: “Quit bullshitting me! Catch them first, then interrogate!”

Following the order, the rebel soldiers began to move forward with their crossbow’s aimed straight at Kami.

Despite being cornered, Kami still showed no signs of fear as he sneered: “How dare you Norris, disobeying his highnesses order is the death penalty. Men, kill him!”

Norris started to break out into a big laugh: “nonsense, what skills do you to be able to kill me?!”

Just as Norris finishes his arrogant speech, this person suddenly hears a cold voice coming from his side: “I can!”

As the voice came to a close, Norris suddenly felt his heart turn cold. Looking down, he can see the bright metallic sheen of a blade piercing out of where his heart should be. Drop by drop; he can feel his life seeping out of his body. Still unable to believe what he was seeing, Norris raises his head with wide eyes to look over at the cold indifferent expression of Dicko.

Shoot

The Dicko pulls the blade out of his former partner.

Despite how much Norris wanted to struggle, his strength was already gone when he was so suddenly attacked. Letting out a gurgling sound of blood choking in his throat, this once arrogant commander slowly drops to the ground.

Once Norris was on the ground, Dicko raises one of his feet and leans it right on top of the dying man. Then in a whispering voice, Dicko said something right next to his former partner’s ear: “I’m Prince Son’s man.”

Just like this, Norris still couldn’t understand what was going and died a pitiful death. From the early years of when he joined the army, he and Dicko were both

handed picked when they were still junior officers, as such, he just couldn't comprehend how someone that spent so many years together with him would so suddenly change sides.

Kami remained indifferent as if this outcome was obvious. After Norris died, the rebel army nearby immediately became confused and a uproar immediately broke out in the ranks. Seeing this, Dicko raised his sword and shouted: "Silence!!"

With Norris dead, Dicko is now highest ranked official present. With blood still staining his sword, he shouted: "Norris refuses to obey and betrayed his highness. Anyone that doesn't follow order will be court martialed immediately!"

A rider next to Kami is in fact Commander Sack of the police department. After witnessing this miraculous play unfold before him, he became even more surprised. Seeing the surprised look in Sack, Kami only smiles as he speaks in a whispering voice: "Ten years undercover..... You didn't think it would only be me, right? Now you understand?"

..... Ten-year undercover? More than one person?

However, ten years ago, Prince Son is only a child of 14 years old. For such a young child, how can he have such long term foresight.....

Sack turned cold in his heart, not daring to say a word. Now that he has witnessed the amazing feats set up by the young prince, how can he not surge with confidence?

After Dicko kills Norris, this second in command issues out a fake order on behalf of the Crown Prince and had the 3,000 rebel soldiers open up a passage for the police forces to bypass. Just like this, the 10,000 strong police army peacefully marched through the barricade set up to pen them in the western part of the capital.

Because Sack is personally present, the squad leaders in the police forces didn't need any form of persuasion. Immediately, every single police officer began to march in unison towards the general direction of the palace.

Before you leaving, Kami rode up next to Dicko with eyes full of respect and unwilling.....

With the police forces all gone, Dicko suddenly flashed a strange light in his eyes. In a loud voice, he shouted: “Commander Kami brought with him an order from the higher ups..... All forces present are to blockade in the magic union! Until further orders are given, no personal is allowed to leave the Magic Union!”

Once the rebel soldiers hear this command, every single one of them turned pale..... Magic Union? Surround and barricade the Magic Union headquarters? Isn't that akin to committing suicide? No matter how much these people feared a Mage, they are still military soldiers so orders are absolute, especially after witnessing the ruthless killing of their former commander Norris.

This is indeed the result of Prince Son's scheming plan. Although there are only 3,000 soldiers, but it is still more than what the young prince can handle at the present time. Therefore, the only option is to take advantage of the Magic Union to help him vanquish these people!

Soon, the 3,000 strong rebel army came up to the six pointed star shaped park making up the outer perimeter of the magic union. With resolve on his face, Dicko gave out the order and had these deceived soldiers spread out among the park before pressing in. This action would of course provoke the anger of the great and all powerful Mages inside.

Although the president of the Magic Union didn't give the order, but numerous Magicians flew out of the main building when it became apparent what the soldiers were intending.

Immediately, some of Dicko's subordinate came for instruction. Instead of retreating, Dicko showed the kind of resolve only those heading off for death would have: “Kill and leave none alive!”

Later on in historical records: 980 years after the founding of the Roland Empire, on the day of the summer festival, these 3,000 soldiers of the rebel army was completely wiped out by the Mages from the Magic Union! No survivors were ever recorded!

In this battle, the Mages that came out to fight showed no hint of mercy and slaughtered every single soldier.

Once it was all over, the blood that stained the ground could not be washed away even after three days' worth of cleaning!

This event was considered by historians as the most foolish practice by the Crown Prince. By sending merely 3,000 soldiers, he intended to take on the continent's most powerful fighting force? This is not only crazy but completely stupid to anyone that read up on this event.

Of course, none survived, including Dicko. As such, no one knew the truth behind why this small contingent would suddenly attack the Magic Union.

The 160th chapter “Martial Dragon Spear”

{The title isn't actually that but if I used the full name, then it would become gibberish}

When 10,000 police soldiers came marching towards the central square from the right, the Crown Prince's expression became ashen grey when some of his scout troops came running to report.

Immediately, the tide changed and the rebel's army is now surrounded on all sides.

On the left is the Holy Knights, and on the right are the police forces. But more importantly, this massive influx of police soldiers are all loyal to the royalists factions, thus, changing the tide in one fell swoop.

Naturally, the Crown Prince couldn't figure out why this is happening even if he breaks his head because all the people he sent to handle these matters are all trusted subordinates of his....

Earl Raymond is already giving out a long sigh as he looked up at the young prince up at the palace walls. To this old military official, his confidence in winning this battle is already gone. Suddenly, he looked over at captain Alpha and whispered: “Alpha, we have lost.”

With that, Earl Raymond came around to the Crown Prince and looked up at the deadpan expression of this instigator. Seeing this, a sense of disdain grew inside of him as he spoke: “Your highness, we must concentrate our forces now and storm out of here. Only by getting out of the capital now will we have a chance to make a comeback!”

The Crown Prince looked hollow in his eyes as if he couldn't hear the Earl's words. Only nodding, his eyes suddenly changed to that of horror as he cried out: “There's no way! I won't believe this! How did I lose?!”

With that said, he cried out: “I still have 1000 elite riders! Humph, how can the police forces compete with me?!”

The Crown Prince seemed to have lost his marbles. Among his 1000 elite riders, there are numerous genuinely skilled knights from the association. In a loud voice, he declared: “Raymond, I’ll give you 500 riders to stop the police forces in their tracks! As for me, I’ll attack the palace! I will not admit defeat!”

Earl Raymond didn’t say anymore and only sighed in return.....

Will not fail?

Jean Claude’s 10,000 rebel forces had already suffered major casualties. With only a couple of thousand troops left including the elite riders of the Crown Prince, how can they take the palace so easily when they are being pressed on all sides?

It was at this moment, the main gate of the palace suddenly swung open and out came Prince Son. Slowly, he stepped forward alone while holding onto something really long.

Wrapped in a broad black cloth, the outline of this thing seems to vaguely resemble that of a long spear.

This abrupt interruption dumbfounded everyone because the young prince was only a hundred meters from Jean Claude’s forces. Despite the inherent danger, Prince Son continued to show his charismatic smile without a hint of fear on his face. Slowly but surely, he stopped and stabbed the long thing onto the ground.

For a second, everyone didn’t know how to react against this person that so suddenly came out of the Palace.

Just as the rebel forces hesitated over whether or not they should run up and kill this important figure, the young prince interjected:

“Knights Declaration, article 1.....” Prince Son’s calm voice suddenly reached out to every corner of the square, his voice clearly osculated by a wind based magic spell to reach everyone’s ears.

“Knights Declaration, article 1: In the name of my soul, I swear to be forever

‘loyal’ as my lifelong personality so that I will never regret in this life! If I ever go against this, let my soul be abandoned by the Knights Spear!”

“Knights Declaration, article 2: In the name of my soul, I swear that honor is more important than my life! Without regret, I will defend the honor of a knight for life! If I ever go against this, let my soul be abandoned by the Knights Spear!”

“Knights Declaration, article 3: In the name of my soul, I will bear in mind the ‘sacrifice’ my life makes! Without regret, I will not break. If I do, let the Knights Spear abandon my soul!”

“Knights Declaration, article 4: In the name of my soul, I will live with ‘courage’ in my heart. I will brand my chest with courage without regret! If I break this oath, let the Knights Spear abandon my soul!”

“Knights Declaration, article 5: In the name of my soul, I will have mercy on the weak and be the enemy of brutality! Tolerance is my friend, and ‘mercy’ is my heart. If I break this oath, let the Knights Spear abandon my soul!”

“Knights Declaration, article 6: In the name of my soul, I will maintain the fusion of spirit and soul. Spirit is my soul, and soul is my life. If I ever go against this, let my soul be abandoned by the Knights Spear!”

“Knights Declaration, article 7: In the name of my soul, I will always be ‘true and honest’. My heart will always be white, and my biggest enemy is the darkness in my heart. If I ever go against this, let the Knights Spear abandon my soul!”

“Knights Declaration, article 8: In the name of my soul, I always aim to be ‘fair’. My heart is the embodiment of righteousness and equality. If I break this oath, let the Knights Spear abandon my soul!”

This long list of declarations is something every genuine knight would remember because during their assessment test, every person is required to recite this before they are recognized as a true knight.

To a knight, these verses are the eight qualities that they should always keep in mind: loyalty, honor, sacrifice, courage, compassion, spirituality, honesty, and fairness.

Although magic is prospering on the Roland continent now, but the era of

Knights is still much longer than magic prior till now. During the height of that era, Knight is the largest power!

From legend, the Knights Association from that era is said to be even higher in status than the current Magic Union! To the people back then, the association is the shining beacon of righteousness and respect.

Only problem is the passage of time. In the present day and age, the status of a warrior is far inferior to that of a Mage in the eyes of the general populous. As such, the importance of these verses gradually became forgotten in the hearts of everyone..... Although a knight must still recite the oaths before they are recognized as a true knight, but it is quite rare nowadays for one to find a knight still adhering to such chivalrous actions. In general, a normal knight is only someone of brute strength, but weak in their mental cultivation.

But the real reason for the downfall of the knight's era is not only the prosperity of magic, but a more important reason. Unlike back then, the sworn oaths taken by every knight in the current age no longer have any binding effects on their actions!

For a Magician, they must automatically leave behind their mark whenever they make an oath. As such, if they ever go back on their words, they will then be punished accordingly!

But now, those declarations by the knights are more often than not different from what the swearer is actually thinking. The moment, they leave the doorstep of the knights association, some of these people would go off and cause havoc in the world. As such, this is the true reason for the downfall of chivalry in the current age!

No power to restrict ones action, so the oaths would naturally be ignored!

Regardless of whether they are rebel or royalists, Prince Son's face looked very serious as he swept his gaze across the square. To the knights of different ranks in the field, many of them didn't understand why this prince would suddenly come down to the square and recite these verses. To a small portion, some of these knights even grew a bit of disdain on their faces.....

"If I break this oath, let the Knights Spear abandon my soul!!" Prince Son gently whispers these words out before suddenly repeating it in a loud voice: "let

the Knights Spear abandon my soul!!” His eyes slowly scan the field back and forth before letting out a gentle laugh: “Who here today still adheres to the eight codes of chivalry?”

The Knights Spear.....

According to legend in the age of chivalry, the greatest artifact of the knight’s profession is a legendary spear left behind during the age of gods. This spear held immense power and is the object of worship for every knight! During their oath swearing, every knight must use their own blood to imprint their souls into the spear! If the oath bearer were to ever break their words, the person in question will be punished by the power of the spear and have their soul be forever locked out of the afterlife, thus, forcing their spirit to roam the world.

With the idea of the spears punishment hanging over their heads, practically no knight would go against their vows!

Unfortunately, not knowing when, where, or even the reason, this miraculous spear disappeared from the annals of history. To some, the idea of the spear disappearing is the sign of god reclaiming it from the world of mortals.

From then on, the chivalry vows no longer had any punishing effect on the oath bearer. As time went on, the downfall of the knight profession finally reached the present day situation.

Currently, Prince Son stood in the middle of the square under the smell of blood and gore as he recited the knight’s chivalry code. Though a little weird at first, he subsequently tore apart the black silken cloth reveal the true face of the long object in his hand.....

Shining with brilliance is a spear radiating a golden light. This cross shaped spear is not only a head taller than the prince in height, but the body of the spear seems to be missing a section at the head like it was broken somehow. And that’s not all, the body of the spear seems be full of scratch marks that if it was a bit deeper, it would have likely caused the body to break apart!

The moment this golden crossed shaped spear made its appearance to the world, not a single sound could be heard. At that instant, none in the square dared to make a single move, not even breathing!

Also without any hint or sign, people of different warrior ranks from both camps began to run forward towards the spear. Kneeling on one knee, these people all had the look of a devoted believer that could even put the followers of the temple to shame.....!

Even captain Alpha that was riding behind the Earl fell off the horse. Crawling on the ground, this heavily injured knight forced himself into a prostrating position with eyes full of tears akin to that of someone showing intense emotions.

“Alpha!” Earl Raymond turned pale: “you.....”

“My lord.” Alpha raised his head as his body trembled. Taking in a deep breath, he replied: “That is the Holy Spear! The real Holy Spear! The Knights Spear!”

Knights Spear, Golden Cross Spear, Holy Spear.... It also has a name that is beyond sacred in the hearts of every knight:

Martial Dragon Spear!

Standing atop the palace walls, Du Wei sighs as he saw the spreading scene of knights kneeling.....

The Crown Prince is already defeated now.

The 161th Chapter “Glory!” (Part 1)

960 year of the Roland Empire: during the summer festival day, the capital fell into chaos and Prince Long (Crown Prince) rebelled against the imperial court. Gathering his forces, he and his supporters besieged the palace. In order to fend off the traitors, Son commissioned the Temple to aid in the defense of the royal family. With the help of the temple and the police department, Son turned the tide with minimal reinforcements and created a miracle with the showcasing of the Martial Dragon Spear.

Prince Long loudly shouts out: “I lost because fate did not choose me.” Pausing, he points at Prince Son before continuing: “Even so, I request that I be buried under the flag!”

With these words, he sheathed his sword and gently slit it across his neck. Following their master, dozens of his most loyal subordinates followed suit and ended their life as a sign of loyalty.

As for the remaining rebel forces: Marquise Solomon surrendered and Earl Raymond of the Rowling Household was captured in battle. While 4,000 of the rebel forces were killed in the ensuing fight, only 6,000 remained alive to be sent to the dungeons. In 3 days, the rebellion was squashed and the peace restored.

Volume 15 of the Empire’s Chronicle record, 6th chapter: The Regent life tale.

Regarding this coup on the official record of the empire, there wasn’t any mention of the eldest son of the Rowling Household. In fact, there wasn’t a single word that could relate to Du Wei or anything involving his role in the battle that took place. Just like that, historians had no choice but to remove all of his deeds from this event due to being pressured from the higher ups.

Bucket after buckets of water, the stains marking the great battle that took place in the central square was finally washed away after 3 days. Now, the palace guards and the police forces patrolling the city streets are all walking

around with faces of immediately threat.

Previously when Prince Son revealed the Dragon Martial Spear, both Du Wei and the Crown Prince knew there was no chance of victory left for the rebellion.

The reason is that the kneeling knights in the central square was just like a piercing needle that shot right through the Crown Prince's heart. Suddenly, different from his prior mistakes, the Crown Prince made one correct decision that day.

Should he continue the fight? Watching the kneeling Knight in the square, the Crown suddenly raised his sword with an icy feeling in his heart. Trembling, he actually turned around to give Earl Raymond a glance and said,

“Raymond, we lost.”

Having said that, this Prince suddenly puffed up his chest and cried out: “I am royalty, I will die before surrendering!” Then pointing his sword at Prince Son, he shouted: “It's not that I am not your match, it's just your fate is better than mine!”

With that, his sword moved and gently swiped across his neck. With blood dripping, his body softly fell off his horse and onto the ground.

Despite the fact that Earl Raymond was close enough to stop this, he didn't because in his mind, he knew their time is over.

Subsequently, the scene fell into chaos. With the morale of the rebel forces in tatters, Prince Son took the chance and ordered the remaining soldiers in the palace to charge out. Not missing the opportunity, the police forces all pressed in.

With Marquis Solomon surrendering, Earl Raymond nearly escaped after a path was opened up by Captain Alpha. But this great general gave up in the last minute.

In one fell push, he forced his guards aside while covered in blood. Throwing down his sword, his expression changed to that of a true aristocrat as he spoke his next words:

“Members of the Rowling Household will not run like ragged dogs!”

With that said, this great noblemen did not move even when he saw how the pursuing troops came rushing towards him. Still standing there with pride despite being restrained with ropes, he looked up at a black figure standing on top of the palace walls. Then with a cold smile, he lowered his head and turned back to look where the Crown Prince died. With eyes full of difficult emotions, he sighed before saying: “A branch doesn’t compare to a seedling.”

And the Coup d’état finally came to a certain end with the capture of Earl Raymond.

“He in fact shouldn’t have committed suicide.” Du Wei looked over at where the body of the Crown Prince laid.

Below, the corpse of the Crown Prince is covered in a flag of the Thorn Flower symbol. According to tradition, no matter the offense, a member of the royal family must be buried with this royal symbol.

Even if the person in question orchestrated a rebellion, this practice cannot be changed until they are formally charged.

Right now, Prince Son is standing beside Du Wei, his expression so plain that none could read his mind. But when he heard Du Wei’s words, this young Prince suddenly turned to face Du Wei and said: “Oh, what did you just say?”

“I said, he in fact shouldn’t have committed suicide.” Du Wei smiles wryly: “Unfortunately for him, he doesn’t truly understand the spirit behind chivalry..... Ashe saw how so many knights kneeled before you when you held up the Knights Spear, he got cold feet.”

After a pause, Du Wei continues: “Knights care about loyalty above all else. The spear in your hand may have been a sacred relic, but they did not surrender to you when they kneeled. On the contrary, when you pulled out the sacred spear, the spirit a knight should have been fully invoked in his subordinates. If so, they would have fought even harder for him if he didn’t give up. Although they no longer had the advantage, but if they put their life on the line and pressed on, the chance of them coming out on top is not small..... What a pity, because he didn’t understand why, he thought everyone was kneeling to you, but in truth, they were only kneeling to the sacred spear.”

Du Wei looked deeply Prince Son: “I really starting wonder how your brain

managed to calculate all of this, especially the part where your brother would give up when you pull out the spear.” Prince Son dodges Du Wei’s gaze. With a smile, this young prince replied: “In the end, nobody in this world can be certain of the outcome. But I do know my brother’s personality, so I can be certain of his reaction at the very least.”

Du Wei keeps his silence. Lowering his head, he recounts everything in his brain before speaking again: “First you drag the Temple into the water with you, then the Magic Union. Thinking it over, I still can’t understand. Why didn’t you stop your brother before the rebellion started? You are clearly more capable than your brother.”

As Du Wei said these words, his gaze was so strong that it was like shooting lighting out of them. Without saying a word, Prince Son turned around and slowly walked away.

“Since you already know the answer to your question, why ask me?”

Du Wei stood there speechless. Watching the backside of the young prince as he slowly walked away, Du Wei inwardly felt that the person in front of him was more scheming and devious than any other person he met up till now.

Sighing, Du Wei then mutters to himself in a low voice: “You didn’t stop him and intentionally allowed the coup to take place. If he didn’t jump out like this, how can you get rid of him fairly and take control justifiably...”

Once he said these words, his mind started to think: “It seems I should stay away from politics.”

After Prince Son walked a few steps in front of him, this guy suddenly paused to turn around. With a faint smile, he said: “You’re not coming?”

Smiling in return, the two men looked at each other with different thoughts in mind.

Within the palace, the king’s guards had long replaced their elegant looking armors used for the celebration. Swords, axe, and shield, all kinds of weapons were being pulled out of the armory, fully ready for battle. As Prince Son and Du Wei walked through the halls, this young prince started to issue out numerous orders to his subordinates one after another.

Du Wei speculated at this time that the police forces outside should have taken over the defense of the capital by now.

Following Prince Son around for a short while, the two finally came up to a tall standing structure with gold plated guards standing outside. Stopping in their steps, Prince Son faced the guards and said: "I want to see my father."

The chief of these gold plated warriors hurriedly saluted upon contact: "Your highness, his majesty has been waiting for you. He left words that you are free to go in the moment you arrive."

Prince Son faintly smiles as he gave Du Wei a glance: "come on then, let's go."

The Gold plated Warrior leader steps forward to stop them. With a pained look on his face, he said: "This..... His Majesty only called for only one person and that's you."

Prince Son's expression immediately changed. Unlike his usual gentle features, his face now showed a glimmer of dominance and dignitary only seen in those of great power. Feeling his body being pierced by this overbearing gaze, the leader of these guards involuntarily took a step back and quickly lowered his head, too afraid to even make eye contact.

Retracting his gaze, Prince Son did not speak or look at the guards anymore. Pulling Du Wei with one hand, the two openly walked into the building.

Filled with cold sweat, this guard leader had no will to resist or stop the young Prince.

He may be a senior officer in the palace guards, but even he is not dense enough to not catch on that after this meeting, the ruler of this place will change!

In that case, why should he go against the future ruler's will?

And who else wouldn't be aware of this fact? Backing away as the two walked by, the commander of security further behind them quickly followed up and took over the job of guarding the building. Unable to do anything, the gold plated warriors could only back off and watch their jobs be taken over by the new soldiers.

Despite being surrounded by tall columns on both sides and richly decorated walls, this luxurious building seemed lifeless compared to the rest of the palace.

Taking in a deep breath, Du Wei could somehow catch a whiff of decaying smell in the air.

Hmm, this must be the heart playing tricks on him. Yes..... This is nothing but his imagination! Du Wei kept reminding himself this important point as he picked up his pace behind Prince Son.

Continuing forward, some servants had already pushed open a large door at the end of the hallway awaiting their entrance. Coming in, Du Wei can see the emperor half lying on top of a square shaped giant bed. Unlike the previous demeanor he had before the battle, this once mighty ruler now looked powerless and short of breath.

“Son, you have come.....” After these clear words, his pace quickly picked up and a rapid cough ensued. Struggling to pull himself up, he waved his hand to dismiss the servant nearby.

“Father.” Prince Son kneeled down on one knee without making eye contact: “Brother has passed away.”

“You..... Did very well.” Old emperor’s expression turned yellow as if his spirit had run dry of energy.

It’s just that after this simple dialogue, the parent and son couple seems to have come to an understanding and no longer spoke.

For a long time, the only sounds coming out of the room was the rapid gasps and bellows coming out of the old emperor.

Quietly kneeling behind Prince Son, Du Wei secretly lifts his eyes to sneak a peek at the old emperor. Surprising him, Du Wei can only see the face of an old dying man spending his last days in bed. No longer the fierce lion in his glory days, the old emperor before him only had the look of someone facing defeat and shame..... But something is not quite right...

EH? But that posture is clearly that of someone on ALERT!

Yes... The look coming out of the old emperor right now is not of someone

celebrating in joy; instead, it is of someone on high alert.

As if time itself had frozen in place, the two seems to be testing the other's patient. In Du Wei's case, his eyes were much sharper. Try as he like to hide the weapon under his robe, Du Wei still managed to see how tightly the old man was gripping onto the sword hilt.

Finally, after a long long time, the old emperor suddenly sighed. His voice had a hint of difficult complexity in his tone: "Did you come here to request for my abdication also?"

Prince Son did not reply.

The 161th Chapter “Glory!” (Part 2)

Flushing, the old emperor suddenly showed a hint of sickness on his face. Then forcing himself to sit upwards, this person carefully scanned his own son's body up and down: “This event was single handedly handled by you. Now, even the entire capital is within your grasp. Such boldness and far sight.... If my speculation is right, this is the moment where I abdicate the throne and pass it on to you, right?”

Prince Son still didn't answer.

Du Wei inwardly sighed because royalty holds no family bonds!

Although this Old Emperor favored this son of his and even went as far as to educate him for the throne..... But there is one problem

If I were to abdicate the throne, then it must be under my own free will!

Facing the throne, who would be willing to give it up? If things had gone according to the old emperor's plan, then he would have kept staying on the throne till the day he is dead. Only then would the throne be up for grabs.

Even if this person is his own son or heir, they must still wait till I die!

At this moment, Du Wei fully grasped onto what Augustine the 6th was thinking in his mind.

Prince Son still didn't speak, thus, agitating the Old Emperor even more. Gasping as if he was short of breath, this old man gritted his teeth: “You.... Are you going to be like him and have me step down right now?”

Finally, Prince Son raises his head. At this moment, Prince Son showed his iconic gentle and charismatic smile: “Father, you are over worrying yourself.”

With that said, this Prince care freely stood up and walked up to the edge of

the bed.

At this moment, this old lion acted like he was being cornered by an enemy on the battlefield. Gripping his dagger under his robe, he was ready to fight for his dear life.

But unlike what his father expected, the only action Prince Son did was gently reach out his arms to straighten out his father's disorganized robe. With a gentle smile, he only said this: "Father, brother and I are different."

The downfall of Augustine the 6th all fell into Du Wei's eyes. At this moment, only one word came up mind inside Du Wei's head: "Politics!"

"Father, you still remain the Emperor. The one to rebel is brother, not me." Prince Son faintly smiles, his eyes brimming with confidence and coldness: "But father, you are old now. State matters are far too complex. If you keep tending to them, you will over exhaust yourself. Take this event for example. When Earl Raymond helped brother organize this rebellion, you didn't even notice.... From my perspective, it would seem father needs to work on this in the future. I may have been able to solve this matter this time, but that doesn't mean I will always be around to solve it every time."

His voice may be soft, but the meaning his words is clearly hard!

After he finished, Prince Son takes a step back and bows to leave: "You still haven't recovered from your illness; as such, you can leave the matters outside to me."

After these words, Prince Son came up to Du Wei and gently pulled him up. Like this, the two left the room, leaving only the old emperor behind.

Before he left, Du Wei took one look backwards and saw how muddy and empty the old emperor's eyes were.....

Once out of the building, Prince Son didn't immediately leave. Instead, he stood next to the gate as if expecting something.

Sure enough, after a brief moment, the chamberlain inside came rushing out with a terrified face as he held something in his hands. Quickly, his person came up to Prince Son and kneeled on the ground. Then raising his arms above his head, he offered the item to the prince.

Gently but surely, Prince Son receives the item and opens it.

“Appoint Prince Son to Regent of the state. From this moment on, the matters of the state will be handled by the Regent!”

Apparently, these words were scrawled out onto this white cloth in a hurry. Clearly, the old emperor had to expend great efforts just to write these words based on how messy and faint they were written.

Seemingly pleased, Prince Son actually revealed his true emotions at this moment. Then summoning a imperial guard to him, he handed the cloth over.

“Spread the word to every department.”

Du Wei faces Prince Son and smiled: “Should I be calling you Majesty now, or Highness?”

“Highness.” Prince looks over at Du Wei: “I am the Regent, not the Emperor. There must not be any confusion on this point.”

The news of Prince Son being appointed to Regent of the state wasn’t all that surprising to everyone. With the death of the Crown Prince in the rebellion, it is only natural the winner would take everything.

But what did surprise everyone is the fact that Prince Son didn’t actually take up the crown. Instead, he only received the title of Regent.

Prince Son’s actions are truly decisive and clear. Immediately after his appointment, he deployed a thousand of his own people to replace the guards surrounding the Old Emperor’s chamber. In this single move, he completely removed all members of the old security team around the former ruler.

And because the King’s guard lost 3,000 of their most capable personals, Prince Son transferred 5,000 people from the police department into the palace to help relief the much needed man power.

Subsequently, commands from the Regent started to flow downward to his subordinates like a river.

Removes Marquis Solomon’s title and confiscate all territories under his banner. Also, any private armies supported by this house are to be disbanded immediately.

The Baron ship of General Jean Claude (dead) is henceforth eliminated. As for his body, he will be buried with the formality of an ordinary citizen.

Regarding the rest of the nobles and officials that participated in the coup d'état, they will be confined in the dungeons until further notice. During this time, only the police forces may supervise them and none may enter or leave.

For any knights involved in the rebellion, their title will be revoked and their punishment carried out as if they were ordinary citizens.

But what gave everyone a sense of relief was that this new Regent seems to have no intentions of going on a killing spree. Even for someone of high status like Jean Claude, his body was allowed to be buried like an ordinary citizen without restriction.....

This fact is already exceptionally lenient. From prior cases, the winner would always wave their killing hands just so they can destroy any traces of the opposition!

And like this, three days had passed and the barrier around the capital finally came down. Calling in from the nearby cities, Prince Son mobilized two different divisions loyal to the royal family and had them occupy the capital. As for the mutinous second division that was previously in charge of the capital defense, they were completely disbanded and any personnel that was once part of this group is currently imprisoned in camps outside the city walls.

Again, Prince Son once again handed down a chain of commands, but this time around, it was to reward those around him. After all, this coup d'état is nothing but an assembly of bandits.

With it over, the time of the victor taking their share of the spoil will naturally occur.

But to everyone's surprise, the person ranked on top of the list is actually the eldest son of the Rowling Household!

Du Wei: bestowed upon thee the name of "Rudolph" (During the age of Aragon, this name was said to be the last name of a certain member of the Saint Roland squad). Granted the title of: Duke, knighthood, Royal magic consultant, Imperial scholar, Royal Astrologist of the palace, and magic mentor of the prince.

But what made every noble pop their eyes is the other line of text beside the word “Duke”

Hereditary!!!

This message almost immediately caused a major ruckus like a fierce gust of wind in the aristocratic circles!

On that day when Prince Son swore to make Du Wei a duke, just about everyone present heard it clearly. But in their minds, they only thought Prince Son intended grant a title similar to a court official in the palace.

The peerage in the Roland Empire is divided into two kinds, hereditary and lifelong title ship. Lifelong status is only granted to the person in question and cannot be inherited by their offspring's. Other than that, these people do not own any territory under their banner and cannot form their own private armies. Once they die, the title will be cancelled upon death.

Generally speaking, this form of title ship is something the royal family would gladly often give out because it would cost them very little. It may be glorious in name, but these people wouldn't actually hold any real powers.

However, hereditary peerage is something that cannot be easily handed out. Once bestowed, the person can own his own territory and collect tax in his domain. If that happens, it would be akin to having a state within a state. Every generation of emperors are not idiots. They all understand what it means to be handing out land so carelessly. If they can keep as much land under the royal family's control, then it would be more beneficial to the wellbeing of the empire!

Otherwise, if they start handing out hereditary titles left and right, then the lands of the empire would eventually run dry!

Back in the age of the Rowling Household ancestors, this person not only fought long and hard for the Augustine household, he even played a big part in unifying the entire empire! Yet, the Rowling Household was only granted a hereditary Earl ship. Although Du Wei's role in this coup cannot be considered small, nor can it be considered big, but to be given a hereditary Duke ship? Such a grand reward would definitely send shockwaves to every person of status!

And the even more shocking scene that is taking place out of everyone eyes is

currently happening in the residence of the Regent.

In front of Prince Son's select few confidants, including Kami that went undercover for over a decade, also the chief of the police department, as well as some of the cronies belonging to Prince Son's faction.

The Regents took out a map of the entire empire and threw it in front of Du Wei. With the iconic charismatic smile on his face, he actually said: "My dear Duke, have a look! From this map, you can choose any territory you wish!"

With this single sentence, everyone complexion immediately changed!!

The 162th Chapter "General 250" (Part 1)

The imperial Inspectorate prison is commonly known as the "nursing home of death" among the circles of nobilities. In accordance with the laws of the Empire, the inspectorate department has the right to monitor and collect evidence of any wrongdoings made by any nobles or officials of the empire, but other than that, this department does not have the right to give the final judgment.

Known to all, the inspectorate department is actually divided into two sections – inner and outer. For the outer section, they are responsible for accepting various and anonymous reports made by the public. Also, there is a mysterious and secretive task force specializing in espionage and supervision of various officials throughout the empire. Despite all of these burdens, the real core of this department is actually the inner section because whenever some important figure in the capital falls to ruin, they would always be sent to the inner section to be processed.

In other words.... If you are just some unimportant official within the empire, even if you are found guilty of treason, you would still not be qualified to enter the inner section. Whenever someone gets sent to this "nursing home of death", the person in question has to be either a prime minister or senior military official.

Fate is never certain, who knows when tomorrow one would fall into ruins and the next they would walk out of prison with full honors restored? So, in order to not offend any of these once influential individuals, the bosses in control of the inspectorate department would always treat their inner section prisoners exceptionally good. This not only applies to their living quarters, but also the food and daily health care they use.

So more often than not, the prisoners held inside never have to worry about their comfort of living. In fact, if they are willing to spend some extra money, they can even have some of the guards bring them women from the outside to

enjoy!

In truth, everyone in capital already knew of this practice inside the inspectorate department. But since the bosses in charge of this place are turning a blind eye anyways, then why should someone from the outside bother going around poking at other people's business? If by the off chance they offend the wrong person, who knows what kind of enemy they might make in the process.

Therefore, the conditions at this place is extremely good for a prison and that is also where its 'nursing home of death' nickname came from. Nonetheless, every single of these individuals is being charged with a serious offense, whether they can make it out alive and regain their status or die a pitiful death will all depend on their own doings.

Before coming to this prison, Du Wei also caught wind of these hearsays. But when he actually saw it in person, he discovered it wasn't actually as extravagant as what everyone outside made it out to be.

Located at the southern end of the capital, the main office of the inspectorate department is only a building with three to four floors. Maybe it was because the surrounding area is filled with exceptionally large and tall buildings, the road and size of this structure seems rather dull and small to the naked eyes. In fact, the atmosphere this place gave off was even somewhat gloomy and had a hint of decaying flavor in the air. This was especially true for the main gate in the front door due to the chilling sensation one would feel when looking at it.

Normally, any imperial institution within the capital would always try to keep their outer appearance look as magnificent and majestic as possible. Yet, the parking lot of this nation class level institute could only house 3 to 5 carriage at one time.

Then again, it is quite understandable for this to be happening. Under any circumstances, who would want to get involved with this place?

After the coup d'état, the inspectorate department is currently housing a number of nobles and ministers later found to be a part of the Crown Prince's faction. Though these people didn't actually step forward at the time, but it didn't take much for the evidence to spew out with a little digging. Faced with a sudden influx of prisoners, this place somehow felt a bit livelier compared to

before.

Maybe it was due to his newly appointed status and titles, but when Du Wei came to this place, the department head was somehow not present at the time. In his stead, only a steward came out to welcome him.

Riding a white horse and followed by two Red robed court Mages – these two are special entourages lent to him as bodyguards for the time being – Du Wei came up to the person welcoming him and said: “it must have been hard for Mr. Luobosiji”

“Your lordship, you came today for.....” Being a member of the inspectorate department for so many years, this Luobosiji is already a master of reading the situation. In his mind, he is already speculating what could be the reason for such a heavy weight to appear so suddenly: “Could it be that the Regent requires something?”

“No.” Du Wei shakes his head first to reassure the other party: “This is private matter. I want to see Earl Raymond>”

Luobosiji’s face immediately showed signs of clear understanding because right now, everyone with a grasp of the political situation would know of this newly appointed Duke’s origin. For a child to come meet his father is quite understandable. Hurrying to dismiss the entourages, Luobosiji personally led the way inside for Du Wei.

From afar, the hall within the prison looked just like a narrowly built boulder castle with three floors. From what is known about this structure, the castle has quite an interesting history.

Prior to the unification of the Roland Empire, the imperial capital is only the capital of a small nation in the central region of the continent. Furthermore, this miniature structure of the inspectorate department just so happens to be the palace of this now ruined country. It was only after Aragon established the empire and appointed this place as the imperial capital that this already abandoned castle was reused. On top of this, when Aragon needed to construct the city walls, he had most of the palace stones removed for his project.

Seeing such a dramatic change really does cause quite a stir in one’s emotion.

Walking in, the first impression Du Wei felt was a damp and spooky castle. Despite this, just about every corner was being patrolled by heavily armed soldiers; clearly this place is still heavily guarded by its keepers.

As he made his way through the big iron gate, the first thing he noticed as he walked inside was the doors. Each and every one of the holding rooms had small mouth, most likely used to pass on a small amount of daily rations to the prisoners.

“Earl Raymond’s identity is abnormal; therefore, I had already made special arrangements for him to be held in an extra spacious room.” Luobosiji is smart and didn’t miss the chance to suck up to the newly appointed Duke: “In the past, I was also acquainted with Lord Raymond, so his daily necessities are well taken care of. The only problem is that the Earl’s mood doesn’t seem to be very good these past few days. Other than drinking tea and reading a book called the “Continent’s History”, he doesn’t speak much otherwise.

Right now, it should just be the right time where he is drinking tea and reading a book.....”

Du Wei sighs and looked over at the steward. Smiling, he said: “Thank you inspector.”

Turning down a corridor, Du Wei suddenly stopped. From around his shoulder, he could vaguely hear the voice of a woman chuckling from behind a door, clearly that of a prostitutes.

Immediately, Luobosiji face changed and looked somewhat ugly. Although these kind of activities in this place are already common knowledge among the high class society, but Du Wei is still a newly appointed Duke. If by the off chance he decides to go back and report this to the Regent.....

Thinking of this, Luobosiji immediately started to pour cold sweat out of his back because it was he who took the 500 gold coins from this prisoner. Now, he is secretly regretting everything. *** Normally, it would only cost a prisoner 300 gold coins to get the prisoner warden to arrange a hooker from the red light district to come. Needless to say, the extra 200 gold coins Luobosiji got ended up in his pocket.

Du Wei just lightly smiles, leisurely asking: “It seems that the rumors were true.

‘Nursing home of death’ really does fit this place. Casually, Du Wei points to where the woman laugh was coming from: “Which Lord is imprisoned in this room?”

“Yes” Luobosiji wipes the sweat off his forehead as he spoke: “It is General Longbottom.”

Du Wei originally asked without any ulterior motive, but the answer he got piqued his interest quite a bit: “General Longbottom, he is actually still in here?”

He may not have a wide understanding of the capital’s noble circle, but even Du Wei has heard of General Longbottom’s name.

Speaking of this, the guy can even be considered a special.

The 162th Chapter "General 250" (Part 2)

Originally, the cross desert war 20 years ago between the empire and the native tribes of the Northwest Territory is only a "Pyrrhic victory". After expending enormous resources and manpower, not only was the root of the problem not solved, but because of the Temple's interference, this cancerous curse remains till this day.

From then on, the Empire would station a battalion of 20,000 Cavalry soldiers inside the prairie throughout the year. However, due to the annual expenses required to supply this army with equipment and food, the finances of the empire is nearly depleted.

As for this General Longbottom, he just so happens to be the commanding general of this unique 20,000 strong army seven to eight years ago. Concerning this guy's weird past, it is somewhat regretful. Hailing from a lower end noble family (There's no way some high class noble would allow their offspring's to be sent to such a far off place), this person truly relied on his own skills and abilities to get to such a position. Unfortunately for him, the empire lacked anyone truly capable. In the end, he was sent to the northwest to command this 20,000 strong "sky-high Cavalry" battalion.

From then on, this guy gained a series of nicknames: butcher, executioner, Madman, General of lust, and so much more.

Nonetheless, when it came to skills, this person really has it. Whether it is fighting on horseback or leading others in battle, he is no slouch. On the other hand, his personality left something to be desired: greedy, lustful, and extremely irritable. Looking at it from a positive view, you can say his personality is decisive, but you can also say he is arbitrarily rash from a negative standpoint.

In short, a certain military big shot made an evaluation on him and gave him

the surprisingly relevant nickname: General 250.

(This is some kind of slang in Chinese people use to describe people like this)

Regarding the great exploits of this General Longbottom, even Du Wei has heard of them. Originally stationed there to deter the native tribes in the prairie, so of course there will be some friction between two opposing forces. But shockingly enough, this General Longbottom actually accepted a bribe from a certain tribe to go annihilate another tribe! In one night, he gathered 3,000 subordinates and finished the deed. Catching wind of this, three of the nearby tribes united and ventured out to demand justice from the involved parties. Unbelievably, this General Longbottom not only didn't hesitate in turning the gun on those whom bribed him in the first place, but he also joined the newcomers and exterminated his former partners in crime. In the end, he not only gained 300 gold coins from the first bribery, he also received numerous benefits from the other three tribes that came afterwards. After this incident, just about every soldier in this 20,000 garrison ended up with an extra set of leather boots and coat!

Finally, this shameful incident couldn't be bottled up and caused quite a stir for the Empire's diplomatic relationship. As for the bosses in the high command, they really hated this 250. If not for the fact that they lacked someone capable of replacing him in the Northwest, they would have immediately jailed him and sent someone else out there.

Also, there is one more thing: because there is a desert in between the empire's main territory and the prairie, the supplies meant for this 20,000 battalion is always delayed and fails to arrive on time.

In a certain year when 500 of the battalion's war horses needed to be changed, the imperial high command stalled for three months without any news.

Out of anger, this General Longbottom immediately gathered up 5,000 of his subordinates and disguised themselves as thieves. Overnight, two tribes on the outskirts of the prairie falls victim to their brutality: 2,000 horses robbed, livestock taken or burned if not, and any residents present was slaughtered without mercy!

"Never leave a hair to these barbarians." (This was his exact words).

Nicknamed “Mass Murderer”, these despicable activities of his is not just once or twice. But what really made the gentlemen’s back at the capital despise him is the fact that he condones the act of prostitution among his subordinates.

(Nickname is not exactly that but a slang in chinese, there is no actual word in English that even comes close to the real name.)

Normally the act of soldiers venting their desires on prostitutes is not uncommon at all, but that is usually done under the table during the weekend. Yet, this fellow not only didn’t care but also openly does it himself. One of his more famous deeds is the time when he brought along a thousand subordinates and went into a brothel of a nearby village. For three days, these people not only hogged all the woman they can find, but they also turned the town upside down and even brawled with the local garrison!

Words of this General 250: “soldiers are real mans. Once dead, we are nothing but birds in the sky! FUCK IT!! We’ve been stuck in the prairies for all these years without any chance to go home, do they expect us to stay virgins?! If the high command won’t care about our manhood, then old Mr here will take matters into my own hands!”

For this, the 20,000 soldier’s practically treated him like a god. Half bandits and part soldiers, if he were to point his spear and hand down the orders, these people might really walk through fire for him. And one of his most ridiculous exploits is just that. When a daughter of a major tribal chief was getting married, this lustful General actually brought his people to intercept the group in mid road. Disregarding the local customs, this guy actually pulled out his sword and demanded to have a look at the brides face.

Local customs of the prairie is that marrying girls must not be looked at by any other man unless the person is the groom. Just like that, this lecherous General refused to leave and forcefully pulled off the veil covering the brides head. With one look, this bastard only said these words before leaving: “Dammit, this face isn’t even weaned yet!”

Afterwards, the marriage between the two tribes fell apart and the bride was hence forth unable to get any marriage proposals.

Also, because of this incident, the two tribes nearly went to war against each

other. Unable to hold down their fury, the bride's tribe then gathered their warriors and went to find this lecherous General to demand justice. In the face of tens of thousands of enemies, this General not only didn't yield, he actually had his subordinates take up formation and faced off against the enemy for one day and night.

Finally, the tribe sent someone to negotiate. Without beating around the bush, the negotiator shot out word after words of condemnation at this general 250. Instead of apologizing, this person actually said: "Hmm, it was only a peek at the face. If others don't want her, then I'll just marry her!"

At that time, this 250 actually said this in front of the negotiator:

"Dammit, from now on I'll look at her face during the day, and then I'll look at her body at night! If I ever get bored, I'll even use her to vent my urge! I'll bang her in the morning once, then lunch, then another after dinner! Humph, so what's the big deal?!"

In this way, he took in a concubine.

When it came to the great exploits of this General 250, there are still many others. Back in the days, Du Wei actually read them like bed time stories.

Sighing, Du Wei thought:

This guy is no 250. In fact, he is simply a genius! Killing and robbing in the prairie? Ha!! Only an idiot would think like that. This is clearly a divide and conquer tactic! Rob the bride to destroy the possible alliance between the two biggest tribes, and then marry the girl for himself! What a deep move..... Ignoring his talent in leading an army, just his ability to come up with such an amazing tactic is exemplary!

Such a talent, Yes!

But in the end, this 250 General still met his misfortune. Not only did he pitch from the tribes, he eventually stole from an imperial caravan. About eight years ago, a famous caravan was making its way through the prairie. Due to some circumstances, this 250 actually raided the caravan and killed more than 200 people of the empire. After this, no one was willing to stand up for him.

But afterwards, Du Wei later on learned that this caravan was trafficking metal

ores!

Prairie has no mountains and no minerals! When it came to Cattle and sheep for clothing, they had more than enough to be self-sufficient. But when it came to the metals used by their warrior's weapons, they had none because metal cannot be grown out of the grass. As a result, the resource that is most lacking in the prairie is iron!

For their own personal gains, some influential noble family actually dares to sell these prairie coyote's metal ores!

From word of mouth, it wasn't the first time this General 250 robbed a caravan like this. Finally, some nobles in the capital couldn't put up with it anymore and summoned him back. After some time, it was said this general died an unjustly death somewhere.

Yet, who could have ever thought this guy was still alive and kicking inside this place. Most importantly, this guy actually still has money to fuck a whore.....

This detective Luobosiji immediately noticed the changes on Du Wei's face when he introduced the prisoner. As one of the jailors of this place, he would of course know about the history of this general 250.

Can it be that one of the peoples offended by this 250 includes the Rowling Household?

"This..... Your Dukeship?"

Finally, Du Wei reveals a faint smile on his face, eliminating detective Luobosiji's concerns: "Oh, it's OK."

Du Wei shakes his head. Taking two steps forward, he suddenly stopped and gave another glance back at the iron door behind him: "That's right, what does this General Longbottom usually like?"

"Like?" Detective Luobosiji paused for a second, thinking what else can this guy like? Other than drinking and fucking whores, there is none.....

Du Wei is a smart person. With one look at the other guy's expression, he can already guess the answer. Spending a moment in thought, Du Wei suddenly said: "Oh yes, I'm not familiar with these types of things. If I were to find a woman like

the one currently with General Longbottom, how much would it cost me for one night?”

“Eh?” Detective Luobosiji almost popped his eyes out..... Can it be that this Duke had his urges pick up after hearing a little hum from that bitch inside? Oh grandma, if that is true, I’ll have my daughter go to the Duke’s House and hum hum all day! If I can get near the Duke, the road in the future will be endlessly promising!

Moving his brain, he quickly said: “It’s not much..... 500..... Wait no, 300! 300 gold coins and you can have a chick like that spend a day with you.”

300?

Du Wei picked his eyebrows. Although 300 gold coins is a large sum for ordinary citizens, but to Du Wei, this is considered extremely cheap. Back when Prince Son brought him to the villa to see how aristocrats spend their time in pleasure, the expenses ranged from no less than tens of thousands of gold coins easy.

By comparison, 300 gold coins is nothing.

Du Wei smiles: “What about something better?” Since were already giving out a favor, then why not give something better?

Detective Luobosiji started to poor cold sweat. Never in his mind did he think this young Duke would discuss such matters with him *** with a stern face, he said: “This... My lord, the southern end of the city can’t compare to the other parts of the capital because it is where ordinary citizens gather. Among the famed brothels there, even the prized red card prostitutes would only cost around a thousand gold coins per night. After a pause, Luobosiji makes a swallow motion before continueing. “But this General Longbottom really is odd. When it came to those really expensive and tender prostitutes, he said he didn’t care much for them. According to him, those overly high prostitutes are far too demanding. Just a simple touch of the hand requires thousands of gold, and if he wanted to bed them, he will need to spend even more..... Also, he said those women’s aren’t even good in bed if he forces himself on them..... For this reason, he rather fuck an average whore because it’s not like he’s trying to bed a Saint.....”

Du Wei was laughing so hard that he nearly clutched his stomach: “Wonderful! Wonderful!”

After his striking statement, Du Wei tones down his voice and points straight at the iron door: “

“Luobosiji, from today onwards, you are to make sure this person lives in comfort. As for women’s, you are to select a dozen girls according to his taste and send one to him every other day.” Pausing, Du Wei then continues: “Tomorrow, you can send someone to my place and take out 20,000 gold coins for use. Once you finish this amount, you can come get some more.”

Luobosiji’s became so shocked that his eyes didn’t even blink. Unable to stop himself despite being the presence of Du Wei, he turns around and stares over at the iron door. Inwardly, he thought: “This 250 really is hitting the jackpot. What the hell did he do to incur such goodwill from the Duke?”

Just as he was wondering about how he can return the 200 gold coins he pocketed from before, Du Wei interjected and said: “Lets go, bring me to my father.”

The 163rd chapter “Du Wei’s decision” (Part 1)

Earl Raymond’s cell room is located in the deepest part of this floor.

Indeed, Luobosiji did tell the truth. Clean and tidy, it was apparent Earl Raymond’s resident received special care.

After the iron door was open, Du Wei came in to see his father busily reading behind a desk.

This is no act. The way he gently held onto the book called “continent’s history” is clearly that of someone immersing themselves inside the text.

Even when Du Wei came in, this former Earl only casually looked up and made a relaxed greeting:

“Oh, there you are.”

This tone, this demeanor, is exactly like the time when he walked into his father’s study room back at the mansion.

Luobosiji was well-advised to back out, leaving this father and son pair alone.

Earl Raymond was still holding the book with no intention of putting it down. In the meantime, Du Wei began looking over the cell room.

Objectively speaking, this room is still a very clean. Whether it is the floor, walls, or ceilings, they are all comprised up of sturdy boulders. Moreover, it is said that in order to prevent the prisoners from escaping (many of the detainees are generals with great martial skills), these ordinary walls are in fact embedded with a layer of steel.

Other than rocks, this room only had one single window placed far above the ground. As the sun's subtle light shined through the opening, the rust on the window's metal cage could clearly be seen.

But that was all. Other than how clean it was, there is nothing else, only a bed and a desk.

In fact, just this extra table in the room is already considered a grand treatment in this special cell.

Oh yes, let's not forget the bucket used for excretal matters hiding in one of the room's corner.

Primitive, rough, and cold.

This is the poor state this once influential general is in now.

Du Wei is in no rush to talk and neither is his father. Calmly, this former Earl slowly flipped through the last pages before finally closing the book. Then climbing out of the chair, he actually made a few stretches before turning to Du Wei: "I already guessed you would come, but I didn't think it would be so fast. Originally, I thought there would still be a few more days before you would come."

Then he pointed to his bed: "Sit, the only place you can sit is that bed."

Once Du Wei sat down, Earl Raymond quietly watched his son and asked: "How is home?"

"Not bad." Du Wei hesitated: "The deployed nearby city garrisons already have the capital surrounded. As for the family mansion, there are guards stationed

there restricting access. Luckily, because of our relationship, the soldiers there don't dare to pull anything yet. Besides the inconvenience of moving in and out of the place, everyone is doing fairly well."

Earl Raymond nods: "What about your mother and brother?"

Du Wei sighs: "Mother's mood and body is not that great, but I already had someone from the temple look at her. As for brother, his emotion recently is not very stable, but I'll protect him."

Earl Raymond ponders for a moment... Then looking up, his eyes were shining as he faced Du Wei: "So then, what should I call you now? Should I greet you like everyone else, Duke?"

His tone made Du Wei feel like his heart was being stabbed with a needle. Unable to look his father in the eyes, Du Wei replied: "Is there any meaning in these words?"

Father and son were both silent.

After a long time, Earl Raymond started to laugh, his voice showing a hint of self-deprecation: "Not bad, what you said isn't wrong, these words have no meaning. The truth is, my heart still couldn't quite put this down.... Even though I spent the last few days in here already, but reality is still hard to accept. My entire life, I worked hard to climb up, but now, look at this spectacle...."

With that, Earl Raymond stares at Du Wei, his eyes quivering as if there is too much emotion inside him that he couldn't get out. After attempting several times to speak, he finally spits out what he wanted: "You're very good, very good..... Son, you are stronger than me."

Seeing how Du Wei wanted to speak up, Earl Raymond waves his hand to stop him: "Listen to me first. These past few days in here, I was at first unwilling, but after a while, I finally calmed down. As I read through this "continent's history", I finally came to an understanding. Those of us living in the struggle for power, some shine, some fall, but in the end...."

He casually points to a book next to him: "A century later, everyone that shined before is nothing but a text in this book now."

Du Wei did not speak, the only thing he did was savor the meaning behind his

father's words.

The Earl quietly watches his son, his eyes showing a bit of eagerness. Then closing his eyes, he whispered:

"I've been thinking, what was my biggest mistake. Over and over, this thought lingered in my mind, then I finally figured it out..... My mistake is not that I supported the Crown Prince, nor the fact that I chose the wrong faction. In politics, there will always be winner and losers, this is nothing new. But what really pains me is the fact that I couldn't see through you, my son."

"You are very brilliant, even more so than what I expected." Earl Raymond smiles sincerely as he watched his son: "On that day when you publicly broke off all ties with the family, both of us actually knew what was going on. Du Wei, it was only at that moment did I truly regret. At the time, I was finally able to see through you, see through the responsibility you hold towards the family. You hoped to preserve the family, which is why you broke off all ties with the family.... Such a sacrifice really moved me. I'll tell you now, back when you were coming back to the capital, I didn't regret my actions to send assassins to kill you. Although I hurt your heart, but in my mind, I felt it was the right thing to do in order to protect the family. But then, on that day, you actually took the initiative....." Earl Raymond sighs, staring straight into Du Wei's eyes: "From that moment on, I finally regret it! Du Wei, you are brilliant, far beyond what I could have expected! Suddenly at that moment, I finally understand that I not only lost a son, but also the heir I dreamed for from the beginning. Unfortunately, the crack between us can no longer be repaired."

Du Wei says nothing.

"I've lost regarding this Coup d'état, but I do not resent you. After going over the events carefully in my mind these past few days, I realized Prince Son far exceeds the Crown Prince in everything. Such is the way of the strong eating the weak. If I had to make a guess, I'm willing to bet even you didn't think the young prince would have won that day, right?"

Du Wei admittedly nodded: "Indeed, I also didn't expect such an outcome. In my mind, I was only hoping to get him out of there after the Crown Prince breaks through."

Earl Raymond smiles: “On that day, with or without you, we were still doomed to failure. Therefore, the fact that I became like this is not because of you.”

Du Wei takes a breath before looking up at his father’s pale face. In a calm voice, he slowly asked: “Then father, what should I do in order to save the family?”

“Huh?” Earl Raymond became stumped for a moment. Never in his mind did he think Du Wei would ask such a question.

“I promised mother.” Du Wei speaks in a light tone: “As long as I’m around, I will not allow the family to be destroyed.”

Raymond Earl was silent for a moment, sighing: “You’ve already done it.”

He smiles wryly: “You not have any relationship with the Rowling household on the surface, but who in the noble circle would actually think that? I may have fallen to ruin, but everyone from now on will look to you as the inheritor of the Rowling Household. Your sir name may have changed to Rudolf, but who would really take it seriously? Let me tell you, when I was taken prisoner in the square back then, I wasn’t in despair because the family still has you, the last seed remaining.”

“What should I do then?” Du Wei solemnly asked, his eyes firmly fixed on his father’s.

The reason he came today is to ask for genuine advice.

The coup may have ended with him being promoted to a Duke, but even he understood his skills in politics is lacking despite the fact that he has the experience of two life times. No matter how smart he is, the gap of not experiencing the thing first hand far exceeds his capabilities.

He may be highly favored at the moment, but Du Wei can already vaguely sense a glimmer of danger.

Since the day when Prince Son rolled out the map of the Empire and allowed him to pick out any territory he wished, Du Wei can clearly feel the hostility and envy from his colleagues!

Although Du Wei had a variety of strange companion like Hussein, Medusa,

and Gargamel, but none of them could take on the role of an advisor for him. The reason for this is because prior to this, he always felt the people of this world were below him in their way of thinking. Eventually, his mind unconsciously made himself feel superior and disregarded the thoughts of others.

Yet instead, the one to smash away his superior mentality is none other than Prince Son!

When Prince Son kept everything within his grasp and forced the Crown Prince to death, Du Wei started to grow a sense of dread deep inside his mind!

Saying it as a joke, Du Wei even thought of something so outrageous: who is really a dimensional traveller? If he compared himself to Prince Son, this guy is even more like a dimensional traveller!

Later on, Du Wei finally thought it through. When it came to things like politics, it doesn't matter if one is from another world. Unless a person honed his skills in such an environment, they can never achieve such amazing skills.

For him, Du Wei lived his childhood trying to escape the life of a noble heir. As for Prince Son, he had to navigate his life since he was little in this scheming and dangerous lifestyle.

Thinking it over, perhaps it was only this now ruined father of his that can give him some advice.

It can be said that this pair of strange father and son never really had a heart to hear conversation. In the Earl's mind, since he has already fallen, his only hope now is on this son of his.

"If you really want to preserve the family....." Earl Raymond smiles wryly: "Then the first thing you should do now is to keep your distance from the family, keep your distance from the Rowling Household!"

The Earl started to knock his fingers against the table surface: "The moment I fall, Prince Son will definitely make a big purge! This fact is certain.... Even if he values you, he still won't let the Rowling Household off the hook because of you! So, short term thinking, the Rowling Household is already a vortex of ruin. Whoever touches it will also fall to ruin... And now that you're the family's only hope, you must preserve yourself in order to save the family! Over the next

while, you should detach yourself from us, this is the best method I can think of. Remember, you've already broken off from the Rowling Household!"

Pausing for a bit, Earl Raymond smiles: "Do you know why Prince Son is still keeping us here and not killing us off right away?"

Du Wei nods: "I know.

Sighing: "Whether it is the Rowling or Solomon household, each one of us has our own territory. Most importantly, they also have their own private army. Prince Son is a smart person, so of course he can see through this point. Killing us later on makes no difference to him because it's not like we're going anywhere. But if we were to be killed now, then the territories we own will immediately fall into chaos. If that happens, civil will definitely erupt....."

The 163rd chapter "Du Wei's decision" (Part 2)

"Very good." Earl Raymond gives his son a satisfying look: "Your view on this is very thorough. It's true, the reason I'm still alive is because Prince Son needs to make sure his next move is in place. Once our private armies are disbanded and our territories are reclaimed, he will definitely come and clean us out. It's not like we're going anywhere, executing us a few days later won't make a difference anyways. If anything, he can use this as a way to boost his reputation."

Du Wei frowns: "Do you think he's going to kill you?"

"Hard to say." Earl Raymond laughs bitterly: "This is not left to me to decide....." At this point, he suddenly changed his expression and sternly looked at Du Wei: "You must promise me two things!"

"Go ahead." Du Wei sighed because he can already guess what his father is going to ask.

Sure enough, Earl Raymond turned serious: "Firstly, if some day in the future, Prince Son orders my execution me, you must never try to dissuade him! You must understand, a king is still a King. He may be favoring you now, but there is a line that cannot be crossed between servant and master. If you do, he will not hold back no matter how much he favored you before. So, I ask you now, save yourself at that time. If you do, then that would be akin to saving the Rowling

Household!”

Du Wei did not try to rebuke: “And the second?”

“Second.....” Earl Raymond reveals a trace of solitude in his eyes: “When I die, take good care of your mother and brother. If you still hold a hint of kindred ship, then in the future, have one of your kids change his sir name to Rowling.”

Du Wei kept his silence.

With the downfall of Earl Raymond, the domino effect will definitely implicate Gabri. Though the orders haven’t been issued out yet, but when the time comes, it is certain Raymond’s blood line will never set foot inside the political arena again.

A single sentence of never being knighted is enough to spiral the family into oblivion, never to recover again.

In other words, Gabri will never be able to make a comeback; this includes Gabri’s future bloodline.

In the aftermath of this coup, there is no doubt that Prince Son himself is the final winner. In fact, this coup had an effect of bringing stability to the royal family and solidifying their grasp across the empire even more.

The Roland empire may control the entire continent in name, but since the founding a millennium ago, there has been many annexation of lands to different nobilities. As a hereditary title, these families not only could recruit their own private armies, they can also collect their own taxes. Looking at it from this perspective, it would be the same as having a country within a country. Such a scene is clearly becoming cancerous to the empire.

And now, many of these nobilities lost their land and armies in this coup..... If it’s like this, you can even say the harvest is rather fruitful. Land, wealth, and people, all of it now belongs to the royal family.

Indeed, Prince Son does have the potential to become an outstanding emperor. In one single sweep, he not only alleviated the already highly stretched finances of the empire with the great influx of wealth. In addition, his follow up works is also extremely thorough. Apparently premeditated, when he mobilized the city garrisons back and forth across the empire, he had special agents closely

monitoring the lands belonging to the nobles that participated in the coup. Any movement of trouble, he will know immediately.

Every move he did is not only clear and precise; it is also easy to follow up.

In less than half a month, the once tense atmosphere in the capital was swept away, resuming the hustle and bustle of this great city. If one didn't know better, they could never tell a coup had taken place. Immediately following suit, a group of nobles loyal to the royal family soon circled around the Prince, thus, securing the current state of affairs even more.

Finishing the preliminary works needed, Prince Son finally turned his sight at the mutinous leaders locked inside the jail.....

Most of the assets belonging to the Solomon Household are now confiscated. As for the Rowling Plains, it is being cornered from all sides by the local garrison forces from the nearby provinces. Under such conditions, the private armies of the Rowling household finally disbanded under the supervision of a central delegate. Luckily for the empire, these people didn't resist because of Earl Raymond's request. Knowing his time has ended, this old Earl felt it was better to conserve the vitality of his people for a future comeback.

By the end of it all, the Rowling Plains is now under the control of a delegate sent by the capital. As for the troops stationed there, these people were all transferred from other garrison forces across the empire.

However by mercy, mostly due to Du Wei, the Rowling Household still retains the old family castle and 10 square miles of land around it.

Riding high in his luck recently, Prince Son still remains calm and showed no signs of being arrogant. Such a display of leadership and intelligence is already putting him in a very favorable light among the old veterans of the imperial court.

Back when Augustine the 6th was up in the throne, this old arrogant ruler had already tossed the financials of the empire into a giant mess. Numerous financial ministers tried to persuade him, but most of them ended up being kicked out of the capital and sent back to their old homes. As a result, any wise men at the time could clearly see the decline of the empire already in effect. But with the appearance of this new Regent, his overwhelming aura immediately swept away

the stale atmosphere in the air and revitalized everything around him.

From word of mouth, it is said that the always gloomy looking financial chancellor Exchequer actually had a change of face. When he went home one day, he actually cried out to everyone under the influence of alcohol: “The Empire has hope! The Empire has hope!”

At this point, it’s not hard to guess how popular Prince Son is.

Finally, on this day, both the Regent and the financial chancellor had a look at the financial report and saw how the numbers weren’t in the negative. In addition, the report actually shows that there was additional revenue.

The next moment, this newly appointed Regent smiled and said: “Everything is set in stones now.”

As for the financial chancellor, he became so moved that he nearly cried out in tears.

For ten years, he took on the position of a financial chancellor. No matter how hard he tried, the budget of the empire always came out in the negative. That’s not all. Not only did he have to come up with the funds needed to keep things running all these years, he also had to endure the constant collection letters coming out from the military chiefs from all sides. To see the yearly budget come out in the positive for the first time in his life, how can he not be happy?

As for what came next is a meeting of Prince Son and his most trusted followers. This is also the time when Du Wei had to give his response to the territorial matter.

Back then when Prince Son threw down the map in front of Du Wei and told him to pick, Du Wei already knew the matter was very serious and cannot be made rashly. Because of all the envious and zealous looks he was getting from his colleagues, Du Wei can only smile and say needed time to think it over at home.

In these past few days, Du Wei went to visit the jail 3-5 times. It wasn’t all just for his father’s sake, he also needed to pass on some spending money to Luobosiji so that he can entertain that General 250.

Finally, in the front of Prince Son and his followers, Du Wei points his finger at

the map and said: “Your highness, I’ve decided.”

“Oh?” Prince faces smile: “Well then, I’m guessing you must have chosen quite the place.”

Envious eyes gathered around as Du Wei slowly unfolded the map.

From around him, everyone is already certain Du Wei will pick a territory in the Southeast!

On top of being fertile and pleasant, the favorable weather makes it one of the most prosperous regions of the continent. Aside from this, this region is also the core of the maritime trades in the empire.

With Du Wei’s title of a Duke, it’s not overly ambitious to ask for a coastal province in this situation. If he does, the expected income from trade will be endless for the foreseeable future.!

After Du Wei slowly unfolded the map, he reached out and pointed on the map. With a smile on his face: “This here is my choice.”

When everyone saw where he pointed, they were all dumbfounded!

The once warm smile on Prince Son’s face also faded away at this moment. Giving Du Wei a deep glance, Prince Son spoke his next words with a hint of dryness in his voice: “You Really thought it through? This is your final decision? ”

With a stern face, Du Wei turns to face the Regent: “I’ve thought it through, this is what I want.”

Now, everyone nearby is showing a face of disbelief and thinking this newly appointed Duke has gone crazy.

“You will not regret it?” Prince Son stood up and stared at Du Wei.

“No regrets.” Du Wei shook his head. With a smile, he gently bowed down: “I implore Lord Regent to grant me this!”

This time around, any trace of Prince Son’s iconic gentleness is gone from his face. With no emotion, he curled his lips and stared at Du Wei for a long time before exhausting a long breath. Then without a single word, he turned away from everyone and headed for the exiting gate.

“Granted”

Year 960 of the Roland Empire, summer, June 10. On this special day, it marked the ending of the matters pertaining to the coup made by the Crown Prince. In one single move, all highly influential nobles participating in this coup were swept away. All assets confiscated and any family members involved were removed from the capital and left to find their own path to survival.

Later, a series of murderous commands were passed down!

Any family members from the Solomon family are to be executed.

Only exception to this is Earl Raymond of the Rowling Household: “All titles removed and never to be knighted.”

Just this small amount of words is enough to waive the death sentence on Earl Raymond. It’s just that all assets they owned in the capital were confiscated and the only option left for him is to retreat back to the Rowling castle in the plains for the rest of his retired life.

In addition to all this, there was one mind blowing episode. In the past 100 years, the empire has never titled another Duke. Yet, this newly appointed Duke not only didn’t pick any of the treasured territories across the empire, the land he actually picked was stunningly shocking.....

Northwest, “Desa Province” of the Kilimanjaro Mountain side.

A poor, ignorant, and even savage area. If looking at it from a revenue perspective, the annual income of the entire territory cannot even match up to a median sized rich city in the Southeast.

And even more unknown to everyone because this little episode will never be recorded by anyone.

After Du Wei finished picking out his territory, Prince Son returned to his room and threw a raging fit. In minutes, this usually calm and kind looking prince destroyed every piece of furniture inside his chamber. Seeing such a strange and unbelievable scene, the guards outside the door became stunned.

“He still won’t swear his loyalty to me! He is still refusing me!!” Prince Son destroyed a cupboard with a single kick: “I gave him everything the Rowling

Household could give him, and more!! Yet he forfeited everything just to exchange it for Earl Raymond's life! Why! Why won't he lean towards me? Is family that important to him? All of them! Every single one of them puts their family before me! Oh Du Wei, you've let me down! I'm so disappointed in you!!!!!!"

Du Wei: Father, what you said is correct. If I want to protect my own skin, the right thing to do is not to save your life.....

However, I am Du Wei!

If I don't do this..... Then am I still me?

As Du Wei walked out of the palace, he was genuinely smiling.

I will go the way I choose!

The 164th chapter “Gandalf’s date of agreement” (part 1)

“Left, on the left! A little slower! Idiot, if you tie it like that, the things above will fall apart before we even make it past 100li!” (Li is the popular way for Chinese to say meters.)

As Marde continued to get on with his business of directing the servants to load up the boxes on top of the carriage, the entrance to the Earl’s mansion is filled with items awaiting transport.

Not only was their territory repossessed and their private armies dismissed, this mansion that had once belonged to the Earl is also now going to someone else.

After experiencing the failure of the coup d’état, the powers of the Rowling Household had completely collapsed and anyone with the same surname in the government is either dismissed or jailed for their involvement in this event.

However, thanks to the existence of Du Wei, no one with the surname of Rowling was executed.

Cold and heart broken, Earl Raymond already sold off his mansion and decided to return to his old home with his son and wife. In a way, this exit from the capital is also a way for him to publicly express his standing that he only wishes to go home and be a rich old man.

After years of dwelling in the political arena, Earl Raymond could not be without enemies; therefore, actions must be taken to ensure their safety.

Regarding the house servants and bodyguard that had followed him thus far, they were mostly disbanded by now because without his lordship title, there is no longer a need for so many people.

Now, the only people left in the family are a dozen faithful servants and the 60 elite guards led by captain Alpha.

Since the day Du Wei exchanged his reward for his father's life and kept Raymond from being executed like his peers, the beautiful and kind hearted countess was already beyond happy. Now, only after spending a good amount of time hugging Du Wei and crying in his arms did this she finally relent and got into the carriage outside the mansion.

Looking at the saddening state of the yard full of broken vases and people busily moving about, Earl Raymond remained calm and indifferent.

As for Gabri..... Du Wei can only sigh at the thought of his little brother because it would seem Gabri's attitude towards him is a little strange at the moment.

Just last night, the young Gabri sought Du Wei out and asked: "Can I stay in the capital with you, please?"

Looking at the childlike Gabri, Du Wei can only sigh: ".....No."

"Why?" Gabri clenches his fist while his facial expressions and tone became very excited: "I'm a member of the Rowling Household. I must stay in the capital. I need to achieve great things so that I can restore the honor of the family! I don't want to go back to the country where there is no hope!"

Du Wei taps his younger brother on the shoulder: "Wait two years. Once you are older, I will send someone to pick you up..... This is not the right time."

Once Gabri heard these words, his face showed signs of deep disappointment. First giving his elder brother a complex and difficult look, Gabri silently turned around and walked away.

Starting this morning, not only did Gabri intentionally avoided Du Wei, he also made no attempts to say a single word with him.

A child's temperament – Du Wei smiles wryly.

Watching the servants finishing up their job of packing away all the luggage, Du Wei felt his emotions stir at the empty sight of the Earl's mansion. Since he was born, he had spent his entire younger years at this place. Now to see

everything coming an end, a sense of nostalgia started to bloom inside.

Coming up from behind him, Earl Raymond gave him a tap on the back. Turning around, DU Wei can see his father was wearing a spotlessly clean white robe.

“Ready?” Du Wei faces his father and smiles wryly.

“Yes... I’m ready.” Earl Raymond raises his hand and pointed over at a corner where two tattered looking boxes were standing: “Sit down with me for a minute. Since the day I was released and came home, we never really had a good talk yet.”

Du Wei nods. Just like that, this father and son duo sits down on top of the two broken boxes in the corner of the yard.

“You didn’t listen to my words.” Earl Raymond speaks up clearly, “It would seem from my memories you’ve never headed my words—including this time. I told you not to save my life, but you still did it.”

Du Wei looks at his father in the eyes: “Firstly, you’re my father. Although objectively speaking, our relationship isn’t too good, but you are still my father and raised me for more than 10 years. Secondly..... If you die, mother and brother will be very sad. As regards to the third..... I am me; I still can’t do what is required of a real politician.”

Earl Raymond nods: “Then I should be thanking to you. At the very least I can return and be with your mother and brother.”

Once again, father and son lapsed into silence because the two never did have much topic to discuss with from the start. Including the time when Du Wei visited his father in jail, the duo mostly spent their time discussing over heavy matters regarding the coup and the family’s future.

Finally, Earl Raymond broke the silence: “I heard the territory you requested is Desa Province.”

“It is.” Du Wei smiles bitterly: “I can’t think of any place more appropriate.”

“Well then, you must know of the local situation.” Earl Raymond sighed: “I myself am very familiar with the place. More than 20 years ago, Desa province was used as a strategic base in the Northwest expedition.....”

“What are you trying to say? Wild? Barren? Or run down?” Du Wei lets out a bitter laugh.

“Specifically speaking it is very wild and barren, but also very rundown.” Earl Raymond suddenly pulled off a really rare joke: “In fact, we were even prepared to lead the enemy’s army into this place and use it as a battlefield. Even if the place becomes a mess afterwards, central command wouldn’t even feel bad about it.”

“I well aware of everything you mentioned.” Du Wei also gives off a rare laugh: “I’ve turned over many data and maps already. Desa province is a barren and impoverished land. In addition, this place has no mineral deposit to be tapped. If there is anything worth mentioning is the fact that it is located beside the northwest corridor inside the Kilimanjaro Mountain side. If once day war does break out between the Northwest native tribes again, then this place will be the first point of attack.”

Earl Raymond gives a relieved nod over the fact that his son has such a good understanding of his territory.

“Then what I want to remind you is.....” Earl Raymond takes in a deep breath: “With my years of military experience, I estimate that the vitality of the northwest native tribes has already recovered by now from the war 20 years ago. From what I can tell, those savages will not forget the blood feud from before. Heed my warning; war will definitely break out within 10 years of time. At that time, your territory will definitely be the first.....”

Du Wei knits his brows.

How could he not know of these things? But in order to exchange his reward for his father’s life, he had no other choice.

Originally Du Wei wanted to pick the Frozen Forest, but it was still full of riches despite being cover in ice all year round!

What does Desa Province have? Vast expanses of desert land along with lots of salt grounds! Then what about food? It is so low that anyone would be frightened! If there is anything that would likely be planted in this desolate land is probably a cactus!

But then there is something that could be considered good and that is the Kilimanjaro Mountain. This place doesn't produce any mineral, but it does have plenty of rocks and trees for lumbering.....

Also, there is plenty of Caravans moving back and fro from this place. As such, there is plenty of bandits too!

"Since you know about these things, then I won't have waste my energy explaining this to you."

Earl Raymond turned solemn, and slowly said, "My advice to you is: arms! According to my point of view, war will definitely break out within a decade! By that time, it can be considered a challenge, or perhaps a chance depending on how you look at it. Normal people will definitely become cannon fodder in times of war, but outstanding figures will definitely climb high with it! Now that the Northwest is your territory, you can consider it an opportunity for you. Although I can't help you much now that I have fallen, but there are still some useful favors I can pull from some old colleagues."

Finishing his words, Earl Raymond pulls out a thin booklet from his pocket and handed it over to Du Wei. Sighing: "This book is full of information regarding some of my old colleagues stationed in the Northwest Sand Fox Regiment. From what I know, factions play a big role over there. Although I don't know if they will lend a hand if you ask with my current situation, but there is still a glimmer of hope that one or two still have some conscience and open some doors for you."

The 164th chapter “Gandalf’s date of agreement” (part 2)

Du Wei puts away the booklet and gives his father a grateful look.

“And I would like to remind you one thing!” Earl Raymond speaks in a solemn voice: “The Northwest is completely different from this place! Because of the harsh conditions, those guys over there at the Northwest army will not hesitate in the least to pull their knives at every turn! Remember my words, although you are a Duke in name, but don’t get go thinking you can put on the air of a superior in front of those old warlords.....” At this point, Earl Raymond looks straight into Du Wei’s eyes: “From the surface, those people may be soldiers, but in truth, they are already bordering on the line of robbers. Just like you, two Earls were also sent out to govern the place in the past decade, but every time they were, humph–hump. You must remember, those two that was assigned the task weren’t weaklings in anyway, but still.....”

Du Wei pays close attention: “What happen?”

“The first person is someone that relied on his family’s commercial success to climb the ladder. Eventually he was granted Desa Province as his territory after achieving some successes. But then after moving to that place, this person started to give off attitude toward the bosses inside the Northwest army. Within half a year, the guy met his end after being played for a fool. From word of mouth, his family was even eradicated by some bandits on the road. As to the truth behind this matter, everyone inside the high command understood it very well. It’s just that the backing behind this family wasn’t all that strong and the fact that the Northwest Army is heavily armed. In the end, the bosses over at the high command didn’t want to offend these people too hard and only penalized a few months’ worth of wage.” Pausing for a moment, Earl Raymond continues: “As for the second person, he can be considered someone with some

background. Hailing from a military family, his distant uncle is even the deputy army chief inside the Southwest Regiment. And because of his relationship, he was eventually granted a hereditary title. Unfortunately for him, his luck wasn't all that good and the land he was bestowed upon was the Desa Province. When he first arrived there, he was also like the first person and showed no signs of giving in to those old warlords. As retaliation, his cargo was continuously robbed while in transit; eventually, forcing him to go begging those assholes in the Northwest army to take pity on him. After two years of struggling to support himself, the second guy gave up and withdrew himself from the place and headed back south.....”

Du Wei threw up a breather.

After all, his knowledge is only from those old maps and data in storage, so how can he match up to his old pops? From Du Wei's view, those guys in the Northwest army are the same as bandits by now and particularly xenophobic at that.

If he wants to take root in the Northwest, Du Wei is afraid it won't be so easy.

Earl Raymond stood up after leaving behind these words: “This is all I can help you with. Although the Northwest is full of lions and wolves, but i still look well upon this situation with you in it. If you are smart and skilled, taking root there wouldn't be too difficult in my view. What is truly hard is how you will build up your influence and power. In this world, those without influence and power will never succeed. Look, the war in the Northwest is already in front of you. Grab onto this opportunity and elevate your power. Consider this your test.... If you can't achieve an ideal outcome in the end, it just means you were never meant to.”

The father and son duo gave each other a hug before bidding each other farewell.

Du Wei escorted his father out the door and into the carriage. Then facing his mother, Du Wei smiled and waved his hand: “Mother, I'll come visit you in the Rowling Plains after a period had passed.”

With that said, he noticed the unhappy face on Gabri's face through the carriage window. Struck with a thought, Du Wei moved over while letting out a

laugh: “Brother, I left behind some fun things in the old castle back at home. Once you are there, you can go to the little manor that I built behind the castle and take a look. All the information and blueprints related to the things I created in the Rowling Plains are kept there. If you think are interested, feel free to have a look.”

With another few comforting words, the young Gabri finally loosened up and firmly looked over at Du Wei: “Brother, once I grow up, I will definitely come find you!”

On this day, the once glorious Rowling Household finally took their leave from the imperial capital and headed back to their old home in the Rowling Plains.

However, what is out of Du Wei’s expectation is the fact that Alpha did not go with Earl Raymond.

“Lord Earl’s order.” Alpha watches his master in the front: “From today onward, I am no longer a member of the Rowling family. Duke Rudolph, I will be following you from now on.”

After sending off his parent and brother, Du Wei had no time right now to be sad.

In his hand, there are still many things he needs to deal with, including the matters of forming a team to manage his new territory because once the royal decree is handed down, those officials there would be relocated.

No matter how barren or desolate the place is, it is still a province! Whether it is the local officials, or even a little clerk.... All of these positions need to be filled!

But what does Du Wei have right now?

A warrior wielding enough power to stand at the very summit of the continent, but other than that, he has nothing else.....

Thinking it over and over, he just can’t bring himself to appoint those pirates to govern the province....

In fact, just the image of that happening is enough to send cold sweat down his back.

Lack of manpower!

A serious lack of manpower!

In accordance with regular practices, the date of the territory being handed over to him is three months, but still, where the hell will Du Wei find so many capable people?

The truth is Du Wei really wanted to reappoint the old officials from the Rowling Plains, but it turns out that won't work! After his family was convicted, every single official inside the Rowling Plains was dismissed and relegated to the status of a regular civilian. In addition, these people were hence forth banished from government postings for the rest of their lives!

Du Wei can pull a little weight to preserve his father's life, but if he goes any further than this not even Prince Son would overlook his blatant disregard for authority.

Thinking the matter back and forth, Du Wei caught sight of his old housekeeper in a daze – the former horse groomer Mr. Marde.

"Ahh..... Marde." Du Wei blinks a few times as he looked over his faithful servant: "From the looks of it, you won't be able to stay in your chairman position for much longer.... Even so, are you interested in being a governor of a province>"

Governor?

Old Marde was so scared that his legs nearly gave out. Seeing this, Du Wei affectionately came over and lent a helping hand in keeping the old guy up.

Crying out, Marde said: "Young master..... Look at me, do you think I look like someone capable of being a governor?"

Du Wei firmly rubs his temples: "Aigh, what am I going to do? Three months only.... Three months!"

After casually lifting Marde up, Du Wei looks up into the sky before suddenly asking one thing: "Marde, what's the date today?"

"June 15." Marde finally breathes out a sigh of relief after seeing his young master had dropped the topic.

Old Marde is an honest person that draws close to the simple minded thinking

of a farmer. In his mind, he is fully aware of his own capabilities and recognized that he is not someone capable of carrying the burden of being a governor!

Don't bite off more than what you can chew, Marde understood this saying very well in his heart.

The 15th of June?

Du Wei eyes lit up when thought came up in his mind. Raising his voice, he immediately shouted out: "Marde, bring me my horse, I need to go out!"

After a pause, he asked: "Is there a Flying Horse town northwest of the capital city?"

Before the sun had set for the day, Du Wei had already left the capital on horseback and headed straight for the Flying Horse town in the northwest.

Before he made it out of the city gates, some of the soldiers in charge had recognized Du Wei and immediately opened up a path. As the newly appointed Duke, there is no way these people would dare block his path.

Carrying the green magic tool on his body, Du Wei recounted the words left to him by Gandalf: As long as he bring the item with him to the Yamaha Hill next to the Flying House Town and ignite the thing under the moonlight, the person that will be his future teacher will definitely appear!

That Flying Horse town isn't hard to locate, but the Yamaha Hill wasn't so easy. After expending much effort, Du Wei finally figure out the Yamaha Hill is actually the field slope outside the town after having it explained to him by an old local living in town: The name of the two slopes was stemmed from an old tale where horse spirits from the heaven had jumped across these two slopes. But Due to how old this legend was, not many people nowadays would call the slope this name."

"Oh, then what is this place called now?"

"Brokeback Mountain."

Du Wei: ".....Bloody hell."

(Cowboy movie!!! HEEEE HAAAAA)

Stampeding out of town at the fastest pace he can go, Du Wei finally arrived at

his destination just before the sun was down.

Seeing the darkness of night is already upon him, Du Wei slowly rode into the woods. In his heart, he really wanted to go faster, but just the fact that he was going uphill is hard enough, not to mention its night time with lots of shrubbery blocking his sight.

To save the trouble, Du Wei decided to abandon his horse and continue his journey on foot.

After walking through the ravine, Du Wei can finally see from afar the open space indicated on the map left behind by Gandalf.

It's just that Du Wei didn't expect what he was seeing right now. In the middle of the open space, a bonfire was lit and the Silhouette of a lonely looking person was tucked right beside the fire.

As he drew closer, Du Wei can somehow hear the faint sound of sighing coming from this mysterious person.

"Oh God..... Please-please, bless this pitifully small little Vivian..... Little Vivian is very cold-cold, and very hungry....."

The 165th chapter “Vivian on Brokeback Mountain”

Although it is already summer season, but the temperatures at night is still pretty cold in the mountains.

The truth is Vivian may not necessarily be cold with her body beside the fire, but she was all alone in the middle of the woods. Aside from that, there would occasionally be the calling of prowling owls in the night, so of course she would feel unsettled.

Just as she was gripping her robe tightly, there suddenly came a sound of stones rolling on the ground behind her. Startled by all this, Vivian quickly turned around and saw a thin shadow slowing moving towards her like a ghost.

Vivian immediately became nervous at sight of the intruder. Jumping up without hesitation, Vivian lets out a stammering scream: “Who-who is it!”

The other party’s footstep was very light, but once she got a clearer look thanks to the flames, Vivian instantly became stunned at the familiar face.

“Poor silly girl.” Du Wei takes in a deep breath before smiling at Vivian: “Why are you here?”

Recognizing it was Du Wei, Vivian’s face made several changes to her expression before finally letting out high pitched scream. Moving her legs at a rapid pace, she dived towards Du Wei while stumbling a few times. Unfortunately for Du Wei, the moment the silly girl slammed into him, her body was just in the right position to head-butt him in the chin. Knocked to the ground, Du Wei nearly bit his tongue in the process.

Smiling, Du Wei said: “Just as expected, you are still as silly and clumsy as before.”

As if met with a savior, Vivian raised her pair of innocent eyes and blinked several times at Du Wei before crying out like a baby.

Helping the crying Vivian up from the ground, Du Wei then sat her down next to him before pulling out a bag from his bosom. Earlier when he was in town, Du Wei had bought some roughly made flat bread before making his journey up here. The moment Vivian took sight of what was inside his bag, sparks of light radiated from her eyes. Like a wild animal, she quickly snatched the bread from his bag and furiously chewed away at it.

Looking at the cute silly lass in front of him as she suffered between choking and starvation, Du Wei didn't know whether to laugh or help her by passing a water pouch.

"Why do you look like you didn't eat for several days?" Du Wei helpless sighed.

Vivian carefully raised her head. Still covered with bread crumbs on the corners of her mouth, Vivian puts down the bread and began to speak with stuttering voice: "I, I, I really didn't, didn't eat for two days....."

Such a pathetic answer really stunned Du Wei. Carefully looking over this Loli looking Vivian, he started to interrogate her over the reason of why she was here.

So after they returned from the sea half a year ago, Vivian retreated back to the secluded hiding place where she and Gandalf lived. Once Gandalf returned and asked what she experienced in the outside world, Gandalf once again headed out. At this point, it wasn't hard for Du Wei to guess the reason behind Gandalf's abruptly departure – search him out and take him to the frozen forest.....

The latter end is something Vivian didn't know.

Despite the fact that Vivian was being left alone by herself at home, Gandalf only left behind a bag of coins and a few words for her. Under normal circumstances, a normal person would be worried, but since the old had a tendency to make trips at a moment's notice, Vivian was already used to it.

Only this time around when the old fart talked to her, Vivian noticed her master's tone was particularly mild and detailed in his explanation.

The most important detail was: “If I don’t come back in a month, you are to go to the Flying Horse town outside the imperial capital. From there, you must make your way up to the Yamaha Hill top on the June of 15th

Vivian was already used to her teacher’s eccentric personality. More often than not, teacher would do all sorts of strange things in front of her without any explanation. Since this time was the same, Vivian didn’t feel a need to pry any further and decided to do as she was told.

However, although Vivian is simple minded, but she was not stupid. From her teacher’s out of ordinary speech before he left, she vaguely perceived something was not quite right. Alarmed in her heart, she became more and more afraid as the days went by.

Counting down the days, soon three months had passed and teacher still didn’t return. At this point, Vivian was already feeling jumpy and restless inside.

From three months-fourth months, Vivian finally left home out of desperation.

She is only a little girl. After the last adventure she had in the outside world, she should be staying at home where it was safe considering her timid and clumsy personality. Yet fate is not so, since her master never returned, she can only bite the bullet and head out.

So from then, a simple minded girl left home and came all the way out to the imperial capital by herself. Luckily for these silly lass, none on the road dared to provoke her due to her wizardry robe. From the capital, she eventually made her way to the Flying Horse town and had been living there up till now.

Naturally, there will always be some malicious guys eyeing such a beautifully simple minded girl. Fortunately Vivian still had considerable strength. After coming across a few thugs, she only needed to exercise a bit of her powers to make the other side running in shame.

Just like that, she lived in town for quite a while without any trouble. However, she eventually came across a big problem.

She ran out of money.

Mages are also people, they need to eat, they need to sleep, and they also need a place to stay.

Though the boss of the local inn took pity on her and reduced the rent, but she had already depleted her savings. Unable to feed herself, she was left with no other option but to move out and spend the past three days and night up on this “Brokeback Mountain”.

Seeing how ragged Vivian’s robe was now, Du Wei couldn’t help himself and sighed: “How could you be out of money?”

Vivian blinked a few times before squinting them: “Teacher left a bit of money at home, but I already used it up.”

So Gandalf would actually leave behind a bag of gold coins whenever he departed from their secret hideout in the mountains. Though their home was deep in the mountains, but Vivian would often go out to buy some groceries.

Nonetheless, old Gandalf isn’t some rich old man. After not returning for a few months, the money he left behind was already spent by Vivian.

“Don’t you know that the gems and crystals on you are very valuable?” Reluctantly, Du Wei smiled bitterly: “There should have been some shops in the town where you can sell the magic materials. If you simply sold one of your crystals, you should have had enough money to last for months.”

But looking at the dazed appearance of Vivian, Du Wei finally realized this silly lass would not understand all of that.

Inwardly, Du Wei can already imagine what that old geezer was thinking when he left Vivian behind. The reason for this girl to be here is so that from this day onward, Du Wei can take care of her, that is the meaning behind the old geezers will.

Spending a moment in thought, Du Wei pulls out the magic tool from his pocket: “Do you know what this is?”

Vivian shakes his head.

Inside Du Wei’s mind: “Hmm, Vivian is here to defect to him, but what about the person that is supposed to be his teacher? It can’t be this little girl, right? No, not her, otherwise, Gandalf would not have mentioned the person has a cranky personality.”

Faced with this big problem..... Du Wei suddenly didn't know what to do. In his mind, he was sort of afraid of the possibility that Vivian didn't even know about his teacher's death!

Looking at the little girl in front him desperately eating away at the flat bread, Du Wei felt very uncomfortable in his heart, unsure of how to break the news.

Until finally the moon was hanging in the middle of the sky, Du Wei tapped Vivian on the shoulder and smiled: I'll show you something interesting."

Stabbing Gandalf's magic tool on the ground, Du Wei then unscrewed the end cover.

Similar to a firework, this thing is clearly a magic item made from magic alchemy.

Shooting out from the inside, a green light suddenly sprayed out and shot into the sky. Liking a shooting star, the flare suddenly lit up the whole forest. Though it was a little spooky, but just like a real firework, the fireball eventually started to come down.....

Looking at the green light, faint idea suddenly came up in his mind!

Green..... Could it be.....

Looking up at the sky, the green ball of light was coming down at an extremely slow pace. For several minutes, Du Wei quietly waited.

Finally, when the green light disappeared completely, a faint flute sound could be heard coming from behind the hillside.....

The flute sound very weird. Though it sharp to the ear, but it was not harsh as if some melodious voice was gently moving back and forth one's mind. If Du Wei had to describe the feeling he was getting, it would be sadness.....

When Vivian heard the sound, her face already exposed a strange expression. Looking at Du Wei, she suddenly jumped up and shouted: "Sister??"

At this time, borrowing the moon's light, a figure slowly came forth from the woods like a spirit.

Under the Moon's light, Du Wei can finally see who the other party is.

Green robe, Green Hat, green flute.....

And that face is clearly

Green-robed Gandalf?

The 166th Chapter “Gandalf” (Part 1)

“How come it’s you?”

Both young and old ended up spitting out these words at the same time.

But what differentiated Du Wei from the other guy is that his voice carried a genuine surprise.

As for this Green robed guy, his words sounded like he had already expected this without any hint of surprise in his voice.

However, the small bodily movements made by this green robed Gandalf still gave away the nervous mindset inside him.

Carefully looking around the surroundings behind Du Wei, this person was acting like he was searching for something.

Looking at the imposter in front of him, Du Wei said: “You’re the person Gandalf tasked me to search out?”

What kind of arrangement did Gandalf make? It is clear now that Gandalf already knew of this Green robed guy....

“I’ll remind you once again boy.” Green robed Gandalf spoke coldly: “I am Gandalf.”

Du Wei sneered before taking notice of how this old man was constantly searching for something: “What are you looking for? Are you looking for Semel?”

The second the word “Semel” fell into his ears, Green-robed Gandalf had a deep fear on his face, or more precise, concern: “Where is she? Did she also follow you here?”

Before Du Wei can even reply, Vivian had already spoke up with her timidly voice: “Mr.... Mr. Green Hat.”

Mr. Green Hat?

Although this naming is a bit bizarre, but Du Wei didn't think too much over it and turned around to face Vivian: "You know of this person."

"He is sister's teacher." The silly lass replied.

Du Wei finally understands everything.

This Green-robed guy is actually Joanna's master.

So then..... What is his relationship with Gandalf?

This is all too complicated.

"Where is Semel?" Green-robed Gandalf continues to look around warily.

"Stop looking." Du Wei shakes his head: "She would have already shown herself if she wanted to. Anyhow, I can confirm she is close by though."

Green robed Gandalf suddenly stared at Du Wei with a ferocious intent: "Rowling KID, what the hell are you playing at! Hmm! Also, why did the old guy arrange for you to be here? Ah, there is also Semel! How is she still alive and with you?"

Glancing back over at Vivian, Du Wei can tell that she is very familiar with this Green robed guy from the respectful tone and expression of this silly girl.

"Vivian." Pointing his finger over at the trees, Du Wei said: "First stay over there for a while, I need to have a chat with this Green Hat guy."

Vivian is still very obedient. Not hesitating, she gave both parties a glance before nodding her head and walking away.

"That old guy even put his female apprentice in your hands?" After watching Vivian take her leave, Green-robed Gandalf started to laugh: "It seems like he gave everything to you."

Subsequently, Green-robed Gandalf sat himself down in front of the bonfire. Not hesitating, Du Wei also followed suit.

Then pulling out the letter left behind by Gandalf, Du Wei hesitated for a moment before handing it over to this Green Robed guy: "This is master Gandalf's will. Before he passed away, he told me to come here tonight and give this letter to that person. By doing this, that person is supposed to be my future

teacher, yet, I never expected it to be you.”

Green-robed Gandalf took hold of the letter and swept his eyes across the content without much care on his face. Sneering loudly, he then said: “Humph, it really does match my ‘style’, always trying to arrange everything like a fool!”

With that, he actually tossed the letter into the fire. Seeing this, Du Wei felt a bit unhappy inside.

“Who exactly are you?” Du Wei looked straight at this person: “Stop saying ‘you are Gandalf’. What I want to hear are the specific details!”

“Humph..... Kid, your curiosity sure is heavy.” Green Robed man casually picks up a stick and gently snapped it in two before throwing it into the fire. From the flames, his face looked especially eerie and spooky as if a shade of green was part of his skin: “The horn on your head is something that Old Chris gave you, right?”

“Why are you able to see my horn?” Du Wei sighed, pushing his hair aside: “I thought I hid it really well.”

“Because you have the devil’s air around you.” Green-robed Gandalf had a really weird smile on his face: “Ordinary people would never be able to distinguish this sort of air, but I am someone that entered the Devil’s Island before; therefore, you cannot conceal it from me.”

Standing on the edge of the Woods, Vivian nervously watched on as Du Wei and this Green-robed guy chatted away beside the fire, unsure of what they are talking about.

Suddenly, a soft sighing voice came from behind her. Alerted by this, she turned around to see her sister standing next to a tree inside the woods.

“Have you been well lately, my poor sister?” As usual, Joanna looked at Vivian with an apathetic look: “Looking at your appearance, it seems like you haven’t been too happy. Humph, why is it that whenever I see your weak self, I would feel very angry?!”

“Sis-sister.” Vivian timidly looked at this sister of hers that she had always feared since she was a child.

With a complex emotion in her eyes, Joanna slowly walked over and surprised

Vivian by gently tapping her shoulders.

Such a loving gesture is something Vivian had not felt for many years from her sister

“Oh, you are stronger than I thought.” Joanna sighed gently: “I thought that once the news of your master’s death reached you, you would cry out to the point of being a annoyance.”

“You!” Vivian became scared: “You! What did you say?! Teacher, he.....”

Joanna frowned: “You still didn’t know? So that’s why.....”

“Wah.....”

From nearby, the loud crying voice of Vivian quickly caught the attention of Du Wei. Looking over, he can already see Vivian sitting on the ground with Joanna standing beside her.

Seeing how painful Vivian was in, Joanna slightly frowned. Hesitating for a moment, she finally leaned over and gently hugged her little sister in a warm embrace.

This unexpected move somewhat surprised Du Wei.

“It appears that Vivian just found out about the old guy’s death. Didn’t you tell her before?” Green Robed Gandalf spoke in a soft tone.

“No.” Du Wei shakes his head: “I just met up with her here today.”

Seeing the unfocused reply from Du Wei, this Green Robed Gandalf looked over at the currently sitting Vivian. Grunting, he then said: “Enough, stop looking at this little girl. Since small, she had always been weak. Seriously, I don’t even know why I would take her as my pupil.”

“Then answer my question.” Du Wei refocuses his attention: “Who the hell are you?”

Green-robed Gandalf quiets down. Smiling, he looked around the area: “This place is very good. Ha-ha, do you know what this place is?”

“This is my old home.” Green-robed Gandalf smiles: “I was born in this small Flying Horse town. My father was the owner of a local grocery store and my

mother was the daughter of a tailor. When I was young, these two slopes were still called “Yamaha Hill”.

Du Wei said nothing.

“When I was seven years old, a passing Mage valued my talents and accepted me as his apprentice. From then on, I left this place and spent the next 20 years in the capital to earn my qualification. Then.....”

Green-robed Gandalf smiled: “I was hailed as a genius by all! Whenever someone sees me at that time, they would say, ‘look! He is Mage Gandalf, he is that genius!’.”

Du Wei started to feel bitter in his mouth: “You really are Gandalf? Then who is the one that I knew?”

“He is also Gandalf. More accurately, both of us are Gandalf.” Green Robed guy suddenly lets out a weird and spooky laugh.

After his outburst, he then faces Du Wei: “Would you at times feel confused?”

“Confused?”

“Yes, confused.” Old man shakes his head: “I would, especially after every adventure I took. As I slowly unearthed the so called mission from Aragon, a sick and distasteful feeling grew inside my heart. For someone that was already dead for a millennium, I had to offer my entire life and body to make his wish succeed. FUCK THAT!! I’m just me, a son of a grocer and a seamstress; I don’t want to be a part of some nonsense mission! Finally, the complex mindset caused a change in my personality.....”

Du Wei was not talking.

“At that time, my body felt like it was suddenly torn into two souls.” Green Robed Gandalf points to his head: “As if someone used a knife to split me in two, the current I and the one that you knew were born. The one you knew is the selfless version of me and I am the opposite, very selfish!”

“The Gandalf at the time was in a lot of inner pain. You should understand right? For someone with two mindsets to dwell inside a single body, it is like having two opposing forces constantly trying to take hold of the other. Take for

example of the woman we loved. I wanted to take Semel as my woman, but the other part of me wanted to keep up the appearance of a good teacher and pretend nothing was going on. Such turmoil inside me was like a living hell!”

The 166th Chapter “Gandalf” (Part 2)

When their conversation reached up to this point, Du Wei can see that the old green hat in front of him was a little upset over the worry of Semel jumping out at any time.

“The biggest divide between the two of us laid in the bullshit Aragon mission.” Green robe lets out a devilish laugh: “We searched out numerous clues; eventually, it led us to the Devil’s Island where we found Chris. I really didn’t want to go, but the other part of me was much stronger. If I had to make a comparison, it would be like the good soul inside me at the time dominated the evil part of me.” Green robe points a finger to his nose.

“Originally we wanted to make an exchange with him for Aragon’s heart, but he refused. He felt that whatever we had on us wasn’t of enough value... Of course, we fought with him and lost because he was much stronger than us. In the end, we couldn’t retrieve Aragon’s heart and decided to leave.” At this point, Green robe suddenly gave out a strange smile: “But before we left, Chris suddenly stopped us. He said to us, ‘I have a way to relieve your pain..... Having two souls embodying a single body must be very hard, right?’ At the time, we hesitated for a bit before falling for his temptation. The reason is simple; both of us were tired of our daily struggle for dominance. Day and night, we fought and fought, but there was no end in sight. The other part of me wanted to follow through with Aragon’s bullshit mission, while I only wanted to live a carefree life.....”

Du Wei finally opens his mouth: “And then what?”

“Then?” Green-robed Gandalf lets out an evilly laugh: “Then Chris gave us what we wanted. He said he could give each of us a body, but in exchange, we had to do him a favor.”

Speaking up to here, Green-robed Gandalf glances over at Du Wei: “Aren’t you

going to ask me what favor Chris asked us to do?”

“Why do I need to ask?”

“Because this favor is greatly related to you.” Green-robed Gandalf smiles maliciously.

At this point, he lets out a long sigh followed by a serious demeanor.

“Using my soul to sign the following contract: In my lifetime, if I ever meet up with anyone that had made a trade from the Devil’s Island, I will expend all efforts to help this individual. If I ever go back on my words, then let my soul never find peace after my death!”

With that, green-robed old fellow looks at Du Wei: “Someone that traded with the Devil’s Island, isn’t that you?”

Du Wei suddenly felt all of his bodily hair rising!

What is this? Destiny? Or absurdity?

“From then on I am me and he is he, both of us are Gandalf. Thanks to Chris’s miraculous magic, our souls were split simply split apart and contained in our respective bodies. Other than that, there is nothing different between the person that you knew and me.” Old Green-robed frowns before continuing: “Unfortunately, I underestimated my other half’s sense of responsibility. The moment we came out of the Devil’s Island, he challenged me to a fight!”

“Why?” Du Wei asked.

“I also asked the same question at the time.” Old Green robe guy lets out a dry laugh: “But his answer to me left me feeling helpless. His reason was that he needed the ‘Gandalf name’ to achieve many, many things in the future. Can you imagine how much trouble there will be if there was suddenly an extra Gandalf roaming the continent?”

“However, I’m also not willing to give up my identity! I am Gandalf, so why should I give him my identity? Though each of us had a new body, we still had to compete for our name. In the end, I lost because I wasn’t his opponent. When our bodies split, his soul was able to take a larger chunk of our powers. Thus, I was forced to give in to his will.”

“And then what?” Du Wei’s curiosity has been completely aroused.

“Then? We made a deal.” Green robe Gandalf speaks in a light voice: “After a certain period of time elapses, we will compete against each other. Whoever wins the duel at the time will get to use the Gandalf identity until the next battle. For 200 years, we’ve done this over and over again. Frustratingly for me, he won more times than I did so he was able to stay in the open more than me. But it’s not all that bad since whenever he won, I would hide my identity and go wondering everywhere.....” He then lets out a small chuckle: “When he died, my soul immediately sensed out bond breaking, so I knew my days of dominance has finally arrive!”

Du Wei lets out a long sigh because he finally figured out the mystery behind this “Gandalf” problem and why the one he knew would tell him to come look for this one.

There is absolutely no doubt regarding the power of this Green-robed guy! He is Gandalf’s doppelganger; therefore, his strength cannot be too far apart.

Most importantly, Du Wei have already confirmed this in the coup d’état!

Though their character is completely different, but this guy is still the same Gandalf he knew! Whether it is his skill or intellect, it is the exact same except in an evil version!

Also, his ability in tutoring a pupil is also excellent!

The good version Gandalf produced the small little Vivian while the evil version produced the ill-tempered Joanna. Regardless of their attitude, both girls are geniuses!

Such a powerful person that is skilled in tutoring is without a doubt the best candidate to be his own teacher.

Watching the guy before him, Du Wei takes in a deep breath before speaking in a solemn voice: “Excuse me, will you be my teacher?”

“.....” Green robed Gandalf faced Du Wei before falling into a laughing fit: “Back in the square, you caused me to lose a lot of face. On top of that, you also ruined my plan, yet you are begging me to be your teacher now, why?”

“Because I need be stronger, much stronger.” Du Wei’s tone became very serious without any hint of joking around in his voice: “In the face of the unknown in the coming future, I need to be much stronger! My strength is still not sufficient to face the perils of the world! That’s why I need a good teacher!”

After a pause, Du Wei faces Old Green Robe and said: “Also, this is Gandalf’s wish. You already read his will, so I don’t believe you will deny your own request would you?”

“Alright.” Old Green Robe did not hesitate in his reply and quickly nodded, but before his voice died down, he followed up with another sentence: “I’m fine with you being my student, but I’ll make one point clear: do not expect me to help you with Aragon’s mission!”

Du Wei smiled as he faces the man that is about to become his teacher: “That’s fine; we have the same view regarding this matter.”

;

Green-robed Gandalf had already left, but before he go, he said this: “I’ll come find you after three months because I got something to deal with. At that time, I will teach you magic.”

This request from the old guy just so happens to fit in with Du Wei’s current situation because he needed to organize everything before heading to his territory.

When Old Green Robe left, he didn’t dally around because all he did was call for Joana and the two quickly floated away into the nightly sky.

As Du Wei turned back to face the crying mess known as Vivian, Du Wei found it difficult to talk. In a soft voice: “Do you know of your teacher’s passing?”

Vivian nods her head.

“Your teacher gave you to me, did you know?”

Vivian nods her head again.

“You will stick with me from now on, okay?”

Unlike the previous two times, Vivian hesitating for a second before nodding.

After a pause, Vivian started to sob as she faced Du Wei: “Bu-but.....”

“But what?”

“You.....” Vivian timidly looked at Du Wei. Blinking her innocent eyes, she then said: “You-you—can-not bully me.....”

Oh, this problem eh.....

Would Du Wei “bully” little Vivian that?

Oh heavens, please protect poor little Vivian.....

The 167th Chapter “Filled To The Brim” (Part 1)

Since early this morning, Baron Sack had long awoken because he had already resigned from his post. After experiencing the storm known as the coup d'état, this former police chief realized in his mind that with his meager abilities, he is not someone capable of commanding a force of 10,000.

More importantly, he is aware of the fact that he is not a part of the Regent's inner circle. In order to keep himself secure from the impending conflicts, he took the initiative to resign.

However, unlike what he expected, this move of his caught the Regent's favor.

Then before long, he was awarded a senior position within the Finance Ministry. Satisfied with this post, Baron Sack was able to willingly give up his military power.

Moreover, what pleased him the most was that on his first day of work, he was able to befriend the highly favored Grand Duke Du Wei.

When Du Wei personally visited Sack's office in the finance ministry that day, the two spent quite the ordeal chatting away while sipping tea. Of course, their topics only focused around some gossips related to certain noble individuals; nonetheless, this was enough to establish a sense of goodwill between the two. Feeling the ground work was done; Du Wei casually mentioned the need for a special permit in approving prohibited products.

For such a small favor, Baron Sack would naturally not refuse.

Then three days later, Baron Sack received an invitation.

Located in the central area of the capital where the Arc deTriomphe is placed, a store specializing in rare and exotic materials was about to have its grand

opening.

(The word by word translation for Arc deTriomphe is actually 'Victory Gate', but I felt it would be easier for others to remember it if I just used Arc deTriomphe instead.)

Needless to say, the owner's name may be "Marde" on the surface, but everyone is already aware of the fact that this person is a trusted servant belonging to the newly appointed Grand Duke.

Other than Baron Sack, numerous others were also invited: newly appointed police chief Kami Siro (the undercover agent that played a key role in Prince Son's plan), several senior officials in the finance department, and even the president of the magic union.

So on this morning, the grand opening of a special store near the Arc de Triomphe had attracted the current big bosses in the political arena.

Aside from the ones he invited, Du Wei was surprised to find that the so called "Magical beast of Taklanshan" (Big fat weapons merchant that gifted Du Wei with the four magic apprentice) was also here to congratulate him.

Though the Regent himself wasn't present, but he did send over a cabinet member of the court in his stead.

As for the Magic Union, the President would naturally not attend such a secular occasion, nonetheless, the union did send over mage Clark to congratulate him.

Regarding the other second and third rate nobles in the capital, they had all saw this as an opportunity to draw closer to Du Wei for their own interest because this so called "luxury" lineup can be considered the most extravagant gathering since the coup.

This time around, Du Wei bought a three story building for his shop. Located in the middle of a busy commercial street, the amount of people coming and going is endless. More importantly, this area is considered to be a special zone where people of status liked to spend their wealth. If not for this reason, the average person would never be able to afford any of the expensive commodities sold in the shops around here.

Aside from the building, what satisfied Du Wei the most is that his property also included a yard of considerable size in the back along with a workshop. With the Lancang Canal not far into the distance, this purchase of his is amazing even if he looked at it from a business or practical standpoint.

The only surprising thing was the pricing. When Du Wei first looked up the property, he speculated that he would have to pay no less than thousands of gold coins; yet, the final transaction price only came up to 200,000 coins!

Such a ridiculously low price caused Du Wei keep a key note of it in his heart because it was obvious that someone wanted to suck up to him. After all, his current standing is blowing harder than anyone else in the capital, so it's to be expected.

Finally, after having Marde investigate the former owner of the shop, Du Wei came to the conclusion that it was the fat merchant called "Magical beast of Taklanshan" that wanted to send him this favor.....

Sure enough, this noticeably rich merchant came to congratulate him on the opening day.

In his mind, Du Wei understands full well today is definitely the perfect chance for him to salvage as much money as he can. (In order to not blemish their title, nobles with his status would normally task some lower class servants to perform such tasks.) But Du Wei didn't care about any of this. Coming out to the front, he personally greeted every eager guest that came up to talk to him.

In this three story building, every floor was the size of a basketball court, so there was no way he can cover every location. To solve this problem, Du Wei had Marde spend quite a bit of money to purchase several beautiful slaves from the market in order to help soothe his burden. In his previous life he had seen how effective it was to have beautiful girls wearing flowery dresses greet customers, so he wasn't worried about this little expense.

While the first floor was mainly set for commercial use, the warehouse in the back was reserved as a storage unit for the rare goods Rolynn had brought in from the frozen forest.

At Du Wei's behest, the main star of today's event is without a doubt the female knight, Miss Rolynn.

On such a occasion, Rolynn originally wanted to dress herself up fancily to match everyone, but Du Wei quickly rejected the idea. Instead, Du Wei had her wear a gorgeous looking light armor that bordered on the line of ridiculous. In order to prepare such a glamorous armor, poor mouse Gargamel had to work overnight in order to enchant it with shards of magic gemstones.

With a heart shaped crystal in the chest, this jewelry is also blessed with a light enchantment spell. Other than to make the armor look good, this is a complete waste of materials because if the wearer were to use this in the battlefield, it is the same as committing suicide – archers will have a blast shooting at the shining target board!

But Du Wei didn't care about any of this. After blessing it with the light spell, the entire armor looked like it was covered in a subtle layer of silvery light. As the streaks of light circulated around Rolynn's body, she looked so extravagant and gorgeous that nothing prior to this was ever replicated.

Aside from the light enchantment spell, the shoulder pads were also embedded with shards of wind crystals. The uses for the wind crystals aren't hard to guess. When a warrior stands in battle, the best scenes always had the hero stand tall with their cape fluttering in the wind, and this is exactly what Du Wei achieved here. No matter where Rolynn stood, her red cape would always be fluttering due to the wind currents flowing down her back!

In addition, Du Wei also had his smiths embroider the armor with an array of fine looking patterns that he found in some ancient textbooks.

Oh, and let's not forget the boots... Ha-ha.....

With Rolynn's outstanding beautiful legs, Du Wei had to spend some extra efforts to prepare something special that can match her level of sexiness. Bringing out from storage, Du Wei specially picked out the best looking ice demon wolf leather and had it made into a pair of long skin tight boots that didn't cover up any of her legs sex appeal.

In total the cost of this outfit went as high as 30,000 gold coins

Luckily, the expense wasn't wasted. The moment Rolynn walked out, everyone's attention immediately fell onto her.

Though her face wasn't at the level of making a kingdom drop to its feet, but it was still that of a young woman with eight-nine points of beauty. In the eyes of these noblemen's that had seen all sorts of beauty in their time, such a fresh looking face matched with a pair of mouth drooling legs is enough to entice their appetite to a whole new level.

"Gentlemen, let me introduce." Du Wei laughs and had Rolynn stand beside him. As she did so, Rolynn maintained a cold smile like they had rehearsed before.

"This is a member of my personal knights unit, Miss Rolynn. Not only is her strength extremely high, but everything you see here today are goods that were brought back from the North by her!"

The 167th Chapter “Filled To The Brim” (Part 2)

This saying may have been a bit farfetched, but the outcome is exactly what Du Wei wanted.

Sure enough, everyone’s attention was immediately focused on Rolyinn’s body after his speech – this included Sir Biliaibuer and the fat merchant Taklanshan that was formerly looking at some red fox fur.

Stunned by what he saw, Taklanshan couldn’t keep his eyes off of Rolyinn’s valiant stature and wheat colored tanned skin.

After a moment of silence, Sir Biliaibuer was the first to speak up. This charming middle-aged man faced Rolyinn and spoke with genuine smile: “Knight Rolyinn, his excellency said you brought all of these exotic goods from the frozen forest? Oh heavens! Despite having such beauty, you are still capable of going into such a terrifying place!”

Rolyinn understood full well what Du Wei’s intentions were, but since he is the master, she can only accommodate him with her acting.

Though these goods were brought back from the North by her..... But she certainly didn’t “hunt” down the monsters. If she had to measure her own strength, Rolyinn feared that she would not even be able to cope with a single ice demon wolf, let alone go hunting for all these materials.

Fortunately, Rolyinn has been leading a small team of adventurers since she was little, so she naturally has her own unique style of responding to these noble lords. Putting on a smile, her expression didn’t carry any form of forced affection; instead, she intentionally restrained herself and put on sense of heroism in her demeanor. Just like that, Rolyinn quickly became the spotlight of today’s event after being repackaged by Du Wei!

Before long, many of the visiting noblemen's were huddling around Rolynn on all sides.

Though Rolynn wasn't a highly skilled knight, but she was able to explain all of the important details of each product to the audience.

"Gentlemen, this shield is made from an Earth Dragon scale; although it looks very small, but the defense is exceptionally good. Many of you may not know this, but the earth dragon is a magical beast that lives underground in the frozen forest. Their head may be small, but their scales are extremely durable and hard to penetrate. Even a fourth level warrior would have a hard time splitting their scales apart! Back when we first encountered these beasts, we had to expend quite a bit effort to subdue them..... Compared to a regular shield, this shield made from the scales of a earth dragon is extremely light!"

With each introduction of a product by Rolynn, some of the noble lords that were enchanted by her would quickly open up their wallets. Very quickly, in just one morning, any product reviewed by her would be sold out!

By the end of this single morning, the "sales" record reached a total of 300,000 gold coins!

From the first floor of the shop, about half of the merchandise was sold out!

As Du Wei looked at how Rolynn was being worshipped like a rock star by these young noble lads, he became very satisfied. In addition, when Marde quietly passed over the sales list from the morning, his smile was so big that it almost reached his ears.

Well, not everyone present fell into Du Wei's scheme. Those with status like Sir Biliaibuer and Taklanshan was able to clue in into his scheme early on in the show thanks to their years of experience.

After spending half a day eyeing Rolynn, Taklanshan finally gave up and quietly came over to Du Wei. In a murmuring voice, this fat merchant dared to say: "I really have to hand it to your methods, your excellency! This female knight Rolynn..... Ha-ha, to tell you the truth, the goods here aren't that amazing. But Miss Rolynn on the other hand.... If you are willing to part with her, I'm willing to offer you 1 million gold coins....."

Just as his words reached this point, this fat merchant took notice of Du Wei's dissatisfaction. Letting out a laugh, Taklanshan quickly tried to salvage the conversation: "Don't misunderstand me your Excellency; I wouldn't dare make a move on your personal knight. With such a talent like Miss Rolyenn, I was hoping you would lend her to me for a month so that I can use her as a mascot for my shops.... Ha-ha! What do you say? 1 million Gold coins for a month of service. Also, I'll be sure to treat your knight as a grand VIP while she is in my care."

Sir Biliaibuer seems to be on good terms with this fatso. Smiling, he clapped his hands to interject: "Alright you fatso, stop making it hard on his Excellency! Didn't you notice the way this female knight looks at our Duke here? He-he, who knows, maybe one she will be our future Duchess! Yet you want her to be your shopkeeper, hahaha!"

As for that Kami Siro – newly appointed police chief – he seems to not have much feeling for the opposite sex; instead, he was more interested in the gorgeous armor worn by Rolyenn. In a low voice, he asked: "Your Dukeship, may I know where you got such a armor from?....."

Du Wei was stunned by Kami Siro's question. Prior to today's event, he already had some interaction with this loyal subordinate of Prince Son. For someone that spent 10 years as an undercover agent, there's no way he wouldn't be able to see through the secret behind this useless armor. Sure it may be easy on the eyes, but that was all....."

"Duke." Kami Siro's voice became a little hoarse as he whispered: "I know the armor isn't very practical and my reason may confuse you, but after spending 10 years in hiding, I finally realized I came down with a strange habit!"

"Oh, really?" Du Wei gave this guy in front of him a curious look.

"..... I found that I increasingly liked to be noticed by others around me." Kami Siro spent no effort in trying to hide his strange illness: "Of course, I know you'll never laugh at me.... Perhaps this is my own way of compensating myself! In the old days, I would never dare wear something so eye catching, but now, I can't stop myself."

Du Wei understands his reason. After being deprived of his existence for so many years due to his spy career, Kami is finally able to fill the hole in his heart.

“That’s easy.” Du Wei began to deliberate inside: “I can make a set of this armor for you. Just consider it a gift from me!”

“How can I accept it?” Kami Siro immediately rejected: “I appreciate your Excellency’s kindness, but such an armor is still within my price range. If word spread today of how I accepted your kindness when I was supposed to be the one congratulating you, then how will I ever continue to mingle in the capital?”

Du Wei smiles before Kami Siro offers up “100,000 gold coins” for a set of the magnificent armor.

Of course, there is also the dear Master Clark who almost became Du Wei’s magic teacher in his younger years. As a person of power within the magic union, Clark was instructed by the president of the magic union to deliver a gift to Du Wei!

“Mage Du Wei.” Mage Clark pulls Du Wei to a corner of the floor: “I heard you set up a trade route that can transport large amounts of magical beast materials throughout the year, is that true?”

Du Wei brow pricked at the question.

“Don’t get me wrong.” Clark smiles: “You know it too. In order to satisfy the demand of those old monsters and the lower class mages, the magic union has to procure vast amounts of magic ingredients throughout the year. It just so happens that some of the ingredients on the list is from the frozen forest!”

Du Wei’s eye immediately lit up with excitement.

The next moment on, the intimacy of their conversation grew exponentially. As the representative of the Magic Union, Mage Clark ended up signing a contract to ensure the purchase of a 800,000 gold coins worth of good from Du Wei each year. As a trade, Du Wei also added in a line where he is allowed to purchase a certain number of minerals like magic crystals and *etc.*

After the contract was signed, Clark gave Du Wei a satisfied look and prepared to bid his farewell.

But before leaving, he added another meaningfully sentence: “Mage Du Wei, the president wants to remind you that you are a Mage, therefore, the magic union will always be your home!”

With that, this Mage Clark said his goodbye with a smile.

After sending away the magic union's messenger, a thought finally hit him!

Can it be... the establishment of the magic academy is finally starting?

The 168th Chapter “The Means Of The Magic Union”

“Master, master! Our income today is so much!” With a flushed face, Marde excitedly held onto the thin booklet of transactions they made so far.

“Oh, how much?” Du Wei leaned back against the chair and lazily asked.

Right now the sun is just at the angle where it is starting to settle down for the evening night. Originally the nobles that came to congratulate him for the grand opening still wanted to take him out for a hospitable dinner, but Du Wei had to refuse their offer due to his mood being ruined by Mage Clark’s message.

“Altogether 684,600 gold coins!” When old Marde cried out these numbers, even his voice was trembling.

Du Wei didn’t show much reaction.

Humph, It’s to be expected..... After spending so much effort and time, if he didn’t make this much at least then wouldn’t he have failed too hard?

Seeing how the young master wasn’t showing much interest, old Marde thought it was because of his manner of speech that displeased Du Wei. Turning the pages quickly, he continued to report the details: “Today’s biggest contributor is without a doubt Miss Rolynn. Just counting the things that crossed her hand amounted to 380,000 gold coins master. If we can somehow find a few more people like Miss Rolynn, then.....”

“That’s enough.” Du Wei waved a hand to interrupt Marde’s speech.

A few more people like Rolynn? That is not realistic.

The so called value in rarity is the perfect saying for Rolynn. If not for the ‘novelty’ surrounding her status as a female knight, then she would not have the same impact towards those lustful nobles. By adding in a few more people like

Rolynn, then the freshness coming out of her existence would diminish immensely. Aside from these points, he also believes Rolynn's loyalty is absolute towards him, so where would he find a few more people like that so fast?

However, the fact that their income reached a whopping figure of 880,000 gold coins is still something that Du Wei finds great pleasure in knowing. Then again, this number is only possible right now due to those nobles attending his opening ceremony. If those prideful people left without buying a single item, then wouldn't they be disregarding his status too much? More importantly, a portion of that number is actually gifts from certain individuals.

For example, just that Biliaibuer alone gifted him with 100,000 gold coins. As for that Taklanshan, he may not have gave him any gifts outright today, but the land Du Wei purchased for his store is without a doubt the biggest benefit he received by far!

"Go make some preparations and have someone craft another set of armor like Rolynn's. The piece doesn't need to be sturdy, but be certain to make it as luxurious as you can. Oh yes....." Du Wei hesitated for a moment as he looked at Marde: "Marde, I want to ask you a question."

"Master, please say it."

Du Wei pondered the question for a moment: "In a few months, I will have to go to the Northwest. Would you rather stay here in the capital and help me manage my real estate, or would you rather come with me to the Northwest?"

Old Marde did not hesitate in his reply: "Master, I am your faithful servant; of course I will follow you." His eyes began to turn red at this point: "I've held you since you were little, now that I am getting old, are you going to leave Old Marde behind?"

Du Wei smiled as he looked at the tearing eyed Marde: "Enough Marde, don't cry, I will not leave you behind. Hmm, what you said is true. Since I was small, it was you whom raised me. Even if I leave everything behind, I will never leave my dear uncle Marde."

This word "Uncle" scared Marde so much that his face turned pale as he waved his hand back and forth in panic. Marde jumped up and said: "Master, you mustn't call Old Marde that, I am not worthy! I've always been your servant,

your horse groomer, and your housekeeper.....”

Du Wei was already up on his feet walking towards Marde’s side. Raising a hand, Du Wei gently tapped Marde’s shoulder and said: “It’s fine Marde. Right now, there is only the two of us here. Of the Rowling Household, only the two of us remain in the capital..... Oh yes, there is still Captain Alpha. Anyways, between us, there is no need for civility.”

Just now, everyone would have known what was at stake in the choices they were offered.

Go to the wind blasted sand dunes of the Northwest, or stay in the bustling capital of the empire. Anyone that was offered such a choice would have known which is better; yet, Marde didn’t even hesitate a second in his choice of following Du Wei. Seeing how faithful Marde was towards him made Du Wei feel touched inside.

“Since you are going to accompany me to the Northwest, then the matters of the capital.....” Du Wei pondered over the problem and in the end, he couldn’t think of anyone more suitable than Rolyenn.

But then..... If he placed Rolyenn here, then who will take charge of the pirates?

Aigh, what a headache. The lack of manpower is not something he can solve in one or two days.

“Go and called Rolyenn over.” Du Wei sighed: “I have something to tell her.”

After Marde went out, Du Wei picked up a cup of herbal tea from the table and gulped it down with a frown.

The appearance of Mage Clark today is obviously due to the order of the President. Not only did they give him face for today’s event, they are also willing to procure large amounts of ingredients from him each year.

But in this world, there will never be a free lunch!

Humph..... Keep in mind his Wizardry status? The Magic Unions will always be his home?

Needless to say, the matter related to the magic academy must have been pushed forward again after the political situation stabilized!

For Du Wei, he certainly didn't want to be thrown around by the Regent and the Magic Union. From history, those that tries to play both side never meets a good ending!

For now, Du Wei feels his best option is to hurry to his new territory and never return!

At that time, even if both powers were to go all out in their struggle, it still wouldn't matter to him!

But who would have ever thought that it would be pushed forward so quickly when the coup only ended recently?

Even if he if he wished to leave now, he wouldn't be able to because until the officials there hand over the power to him, he wouldn't be able to find an excuse. Also, he still didn't have the right people to take up the positions yet.

Magic Academy..... Oh Magic Academy!

Humph!

Suddenly, a bit of a temper started to seep out of his mind. A few years from now, the magic academy will without a doubt produce a number of talented trainees, but none of them will fall in his pocket! For the benefit of others, why should he stick his neck out for them?

Wouldn't it be better to leave early?!

However, when his mind brought up the idea of talented individuals, another thought popped into his head.

The next day, Du Wei took the carriage met up with the Regent inside the palace.

After experiencing the storm of land bestowment, the mood around Prince Son seems to be much calmer than before. At least on the surface, this new ruler acted like he forgot what Du Wei did in order to save his father's life and even pulled him to the back palace for a sumptuous lunch.

No one knows what topic the two talked about that morning, but after Du Wei left, the Regent's mood was especially good and even made a few jokes with his personal guard.

As for Du Wei's side, the sweat on his back was completely dry by the time he left which left him feeling very uncomfortable.

Aigh, this Prince Son really intends to use him as the gun to deal with the Magic Union!

Back in the morning, Du Wei was baiting Prince Son on the subject of the Magic Academy; yet, contrary to what Du Wei expected, this future emperor openly spilled the beans on everything he was planning.

The establishment of the Magic Academy will enter its first stage of implementation in one month! In this first round of student selection, the magic union and the royal court will be engaging in all sorts of infighting so that their sides receive the most benefit.

However, Prince Son did receive the support of the magic union in the coup, so he will certainly give in on certain demands if needed.

In the list of recruitment, the Magic Academy is expected to recruit around 100 students.

Do not underestimate this hundred people. Though the number appears to be a small... but you need to understand, on the whole continent, there is only around a few hundred Magicians!

And now..... According to the current negotiations between the two parties, the magic union is demanding half of the enrollment spots!

Such a number is something Prince Son cannot promise.

What a joke! The establishment of the magic academy is primarily meant to break the magic union's monopoly over Mages. If the union occupies half of the quota on the recruitment list, then how is Prince Son going to allocate the rest?

For the royal family, they needed a certain number of spots to enroll into the academy. In addition, several of the more influential families below also want to occupy a certain number of spots.

In such a layering effect, the number of people Son can truly control is simply too little. He is the true ruler of the empire, such a situation is something he absolutely will not allow.

In the morning, Son divulged his bottom line to Du Wei and that is half of the spots must be selected by the royal household. As for the remaining half, the Magic Union, the military, and the aristocrats can fight for it!

Out of their conversation, Du Wei only got one meaning from the Regent:

“You go negotiate with the magic union president. When the union competes with the military and nobles for their spots, the royal household will back the union in their standing. Nonetheless, half of the spots must be chosen by the royal household!”

Originally Du Wei wanted to ask Prince Son about letting him choose some of the students in the academy, but in the end, Prince Son gave him a clear and simple answer: “You can, but you must negotiate with the magic union. After all, you are a recognized member of the magic union.”

This afternoon, Du Wei was planning to go to magic union and meet with the president.

Yet, Du Wei had a change of heart in the last moment!

Why not wait for the other party to seek him out?

Humph, the establishment of the Magic Academy is so important, yet they only sent Mage Clark with a few goods hoping to bribe me?

Humph, aren't they too stingy?!

Du Wei became venomous inside! Even if he can't gain any benefit from the establishment of the magic Academy, Du Wei feels he must at least extort a good sum from the magic union!

With this little bit of determination, Du Wei came out of the palace. Seeing the dark expression on the grand Duke's face, the palace guards following behind didn't dare say a word.

By the time he walked out of the palace and into the central square, Du Wei suddenly saw a group of people coming his way.

A closed surface carriage that was almost completely inlaid with silvery chips and a snowy white flag flying on top!

White flag?

Du Wei hesitated for a moment because a banner like that is the trade mark of a funeral!

When the carriage slowly came up the palace, the guards not only didn't intervene, they actually split apart into two rows and knelt down in salute. When Du Wei took a closer look, he actually saw that the knights leading the carriage were in fact holy knights of the temple!

Not only did the carriage don the banner of the royal household, Du Wei was even more shocked to find the temple's insignia flying next to the Thorn Flower crest on the flag.

In this brief moment of shock, the carriage was already drawing up to Du Wei's location. Seeing the dazed expression in the grand Duke, the nearby palace guards hastily came up to him and gently tapped his shoulder so that he could make way.

After waiting till the carriage entered the palace, Du Wei then frowned as he looked at the nearby guards: "What kind of person was in the carriage? And how can the temple's people freely access the palace?"

The palace guard hesitated in his response, but in the end, he answered in a hush tone: "Your dukedom..... Didn't you know? Inside the carriage is Wilona, known as the flower of the royal household, she is also the holy maiden of the temple....."

Holy maiden? Du Wei is only vaguely aware of these so-called holy maidens; in fact, this practice is only a gimmick of religious organizations where they pick out some beautiful and pious maidens to act as their tributes to the gods.....

But this Wilona is also a flower of the royal household?

"You really don't know?" the palace guard was acting a bit unnatural towards the Duke's lack of awareness: "Holy maiden Wilona's father is the late crown prince....."

"Oh....." Du Wei took a step back to give a meaningful gaze at the leaving carriage.

The crown prince's daughter and holy maiden?

Hehe..... Then it's no wonder the carriage hanged a white flag.

Though the crown prince committed suicide after the coup d'état, but Prince Son handled the matter very nicely. Not only did Son not deprive his elder brother of his royal status, Son also allowed his brother's body to be buried in the manner of the royal family, indicating he is forever a member of the royal family despite organizing a coup.

This holy maiden is the daughter of the crown prince. Humph-humph, it seems the crown prince did try to win over the temple. It's just that in the end, the temple still chose to side with Prince Son!

Haha.....

Just when Du Wei wanted to retract his gaze, he suddenly felt a faint presence coming out from the carriage as if someone slid open the compartment window and peeked over at him.....

After the brief encounter, Du Wei returned to his own residence. The place may be his residence, but it wasn't actually Du Wei's official manor despite his status as a Duke. The reason is very simple, he didn't actually hold any official position within the capital and that he intended to leave for the Northwest very soon.

Currently, his place of residence is only a small house within the wealthy district. Originally a property of the late Crown Prince, this estate was in fact gifted to him by the Regent.

When he returned to his home, Old Marde was already awaiting for him at the gate.

Seeing the master's return, Marde quickly rushed up and personally helped Du Wei off the coach. Then the next sentence was: "Master, a member of the magic union came looking for you today. Because you weren't present, that person had no choice but to go back after waiting the whole morning."

They seriously came so early to beg me?

Du Wei sneered.

But the next sentence surprised Du Wei.

It was clear the magic union wasn't going to openly suck up to him; in fact, the other party was wiser than he expected!

"The person from the magic union wanted me to inform master that your magic assessment test will be carried out in three days, and the president will personally test you."

Rank examination?

Du Wei was stunned.

The 169th Chapter “Cheating Is Difficult, More Difficult Than Climbing The Heavens”

Ever since he returned to his room and discussed it over with Gargamel, Du Wei kept feeling this play by the Magic Union is very clever!

Just thinking of the magic assessment in three days, he can already see the cunning smile on the president’s face right around the corner.

What a move!

Not only is this a way to test where he stand on the issue, it also carries a heavy intent!

Back in the square that day, Du Wei managed to scare away Green Robed Gandalf with the help of Semel. In the end, everyone recognized him as a young genius magician with immeasurable strength!

No doubt about it, his halo title of a Duke and powerful mage did bring him numerous benefits up to this point.

As such, his standing in Prince Son’s camp is very impressive.

But others may not know this, but the president of the magic union definitely had a vague idea of his true abilities!

Perhaps Dorgan is second guessing himself over Du Wei’s true strength right now, but that’s okay!

Once the magic assessment is in session, all will be revealed!

On one hand, this rating assessment can test his power, but it can also burst Du Wei’s bubble! If the truth is revealed around him, then the momentum around Prince Son’s camp will definitely take a hit. At that time, the Magic Union can just take this excuse and suppress the royal household!

Thirdly, there is also a message the magic union wanted to convey to everyone in the capital: if the union does not recognize your strength, then you are nothing no matter how powerful you are!

Fourthly, the announcement result to the public will all depend on the president's single word.

If you, Du Wei, wants to be the young genius grand mage, then you better cooperate with the magic union. If not, humph, humph, then I will expose you for what you are!

;

"In General, the magic assessment is divided into three parts when starting." Gargamel carefully explained the details to Du Wei: "Evaluation of magic level, manipulation, and mastery of spells."

"Is there any ways to fake it?" Du Wei furrows his brow.

"Fake it?" Gargamel shakes his head and sighed: "Do you think the magic union's thousand year history is for show? If it was so easy to cheat, then there would have already been large numbers of fraudulent wizards roaming the continent! I'll tell you now, the magic assessment is very strict, so don't even think you can cheat!"

Then Gargamel began to introduce the three-part assessment.

The magic power test is the simplest hurdle. For the examinee, they must pass through an absolute standard set up by the magic union. Inside the main headquarter; there is a special crystal ball that can measure the user's magic level if injected with their energy. When activated, the crystal will display a range of colors indicating the level the user is at.

As for the magic manipulation test, it is a little more complex. In a single room, the union will arrange a number of magic circles which the participant must either solve or deal with during the test. During the entire process, there will be several grand mages outside watching the test to determine the person's standard of control.

"This segment is similar to the time when we were bombarded with attacks in the forgotten ice field. Though the process is similar, but the attacks are much

weaker and you can pick and choose which magic circle to take on. After all, the second test is in a controlled environment, so the level of danger shouldn't be a problem."

"Now for the hardest part where you can't cheat!" Gargamel opens up a broad smile: "First you must pick the most powerful spell you are familiar with. Then with the grand mages presiding over your test, they will observe how well your spell incantation is and the result from it. Whether you can pass this part will depend entirely on how impressed the judges are. However, with my current assessment of you right now, your most powerful spell that you can muster is nowhere close to being enough!"

"If you say it like this, then as long as I can produce an overwhelming spell to impress the judge, then I can pass?" Du Wei frowns.

"Not exactly." Gargamel shakes his head: "Spell chanting is a very important knowledge every mage must master. It's not surprising if one can read the entire spell out because as long as you aren't an idiot, then anyone can do it. On the contrary, to chant the entire spell out well is a very hard thing to do. Speed and clarity are equally important, but that doesn't mean you can just shirk off your understanding of the important bits. In a spell, there are always certain words that can be omitted. If you can master this, then you can grab hold of the advantage in battle."

Du Wei can already feel his hope flying away after listening to Gargamel's explanation.

In the end, Gargamel sent another blow to finish off Du Wei: "Of course, the first three parts I talked about so far is only the first process of the entire procedure. After you pass all three, what comes next is in fact the most critical!"

"There is also actual combat?" Du Wei wanted to find a hole and hide in it.

"That's right." Gargamel nods, his voice serious: "This is the tradition passed down through the ages in the magic union. More importantly, this practice is the real secret behind the prosperity of the field of magic in the past millennium!"

The mouse pans out his fingers to emphasize his next point: "Prior to your combat assessment, your body must be removed of all magic item and tools. Remember, the ones to judge you are all grand mages with immeasurable

strength, so don't go getting any funny ideas."

After that, you will be placed into a magic enforced combat arena. At this time, they will assign an opponent fit for your rank based on the rank you are aiming to go for. Generally speaking, they will send in two opponents one level lower than what you are trying to achieve. For example: if you are aiming for 7th rank, they will send in two 6th level mages to test you. These kinds of tests normally won't get lethal, but there are some exemptions where both sides end up going over board and someone dies in the process. But rest assured, for the battle, there will be medical healers standing by for emergencies. Regardless of who your opponent is, both sides cannot carry in their own weapon or tools. When the fight starts, you will be provided with a staff to make things equal. The reason for this is to showcase your real ability without any sort of enhancement from outside forces."

Despair is finally overtaking Du Wei's heart.

If the mouse says it like this, then there is absolutely no way for him to fuddle through!

Du Wei understands full well what his real strength is. Probably no higher than a 5th level mage, his arsenal of spells is also a complete mess. No matter what, everything he knows so far is only through a mix of self-study and supplemented by a range of magic tools he picked up along his travels. This was especially true when he fought with that Green Robed Gandalf in the square!

If he didn't have his weapons and tools like the, gunpowder, five colored gemstone ring, and Nirvana's bow, then that Green Robed Gandalf could have sent him flying in a single slap!

So, viewing from any standpoint, Du Wei has no chance to cheat!

Of course, if Du Wei disregards his reputation and self-esteem, he can still make it through a 5th level ranking test.

Anyways, it is up to the participant to choose what level he wishes to take.

However, he did create the impressive record of defeating that fake Gandalf in the central square, whom also defeated a 8th and 9th level mage. If Du Wei only achieves the rank of a 5th level mage, wouldn't it be too shameful?!"

According to Gargamal's saying, the minimum expectation of Du Wei right now is at least a eighth level magician! If he can't even bring back a white mage robe, then it would be a total embarrassment because he is also known as the newest addition to Gandalf's line of disciples!

8th rank?

Du Wei gasps for air.

In three days, he needs to propel his powers to the level of a grand mage?

The answer to this predicament is clearly impossible.

When the mouse and human looked at each other at this moment, the third creature present (penguin) suddenly turned around.

Penguin lets out a elegant sigh. Randomly playing with his smooth feathers, he glanced over at Du Wei and said: "Is it really so difficult? Maybe I have a solution."

"You do?"

Du Wei took a look at this heavenly beast that did nothing so far other than waste his food.

Widening his eyes, Du Wei asked: "You.... What method do you have?"

The 170th Chapter “The Off Beaten Path”

To deal with the highly popular Duke Du Wei, the magic union apparently pulled off all the strings.

Well, that’s a given considering his level of fame right now in the capital. The magic union may not necessarily care about these “secular” components, but Du Wei is still the direct disciple of Gandalf. Aside from that, he also managed to scared away the fake Gandalf in the central square the previous day. Even if the union didn’t intentionally blow things out of proportion today, they still couldn’t leave it alone like it didn’t matter considering his great status.

Bringing out the so called luxurious lineup, the president himself and two of the most senior old monsters inside the tower will be acting as the three man judge panel for his test.

Surprisingly though, old crazy Alley actually volunteered and interjected himself into the judge panel. For this deeply experienced yet estranged powerful monster, president Dorgan had no excuse to refuse such a request.

In order to show their respect to the newly appointed Grand Duke, Mage Clark and several other mages of the union are already standing by outside the main building this morning.

In addition, there were also a dozen magic apprentices standing in the back to boost the numbers count.

From outside the square in front of the magic union, crowds of people were already spread far and wide just so they can witness the upcoming event. Prior to today, the news of Du Wei’s assessment test have already leaked out through various channels.

As the most famous celebrity in the capital recently, this young boy genius is the focal point of everyone’s curiosity.

With the morning sun hanging in the sky, the breeze blowing through the air gave today's morning a taste of summer that felt not only refreshing, but also exhilarating. As Du Wei arrived in the square, this magic scholar, court astrologist, and youngest Duke in history didn't ride inside a carriage like everyone expected; instead, he openly and care freely walked on his own two feet through the crowds without a single attendant or guard.

Somewhat surprised by Du Wei's openness, Mage Clark takes in a long breathe before making a respectful bow only used between Mages: "Master Du Wei, please come with me. The president is already waiting for you inside."

Once again he has stepped foot into the magic union's headquarter, but unlike before, this time around is different. Not only is he accompanied by several mages with status, his rarely seen magic scholar robe is something that tends to attract the eyes of many even within the inner sanctum.

Since his grand showcase in the coup, who wouldn't know of the boy genius magician Du Wei?

Under the pretext of leading, Mage Clark and his lackeys intentionally took the long route inside the hexagon shaped building just so they can attract the attention of everyone.

Inside Du Wei's mind, he understands full well why the other party is doing this. If the momentum around him picks up at this time, the union will undoubtedly be in a even better position to force him to cooperate if he can't meet everyone's expectation.

Nonetheless, Du Wei's low key entrance today through the square is a miscalculation on their end.

After crossing through the outer section, the core tower of the union is now before his eyes. With several gray robed personals awaiting him, Du Wei can only recognize two of them in the group – two of Old Alley's disciple.

"Humph, came to see how I will embarrass myself?" Du Wei sneered.

This is actually Du Wei's misunderstanding. With his recent fame and seniority status, just about every one present at the trance is here to meet him based on his future prospect. After all, only those close to president Dorgan are clued into

the plan.

At the very least, Du Wei can tell the smile on the two disciples from Old Alley is sincere.

“Mage Du Wei, don’t be nervous.” One of the Alley’s disciple whispers from the side: “The assessment test isn’t as terrifying as everyone makes it out to be, so rest assured. Also, teacher is personally taking part in the examination, so he’ll take care of you.”

Du Wei nods before giving a grateful glance back him.

With that, he then climbed the tower.

Even till now, Du Wei is still trying to figure the amount of floors inside this magical tower.

Shockingly, Du Wei’s examination site is taking place inside the top level where Dorgan’s office is located!

Humph, they sure “value” me!

Once he was up there, Du Wei remained calm as he smiled despite being in the face of president.

Staring each other down, this pair of young and old fox faced off against each other for the first round. Smiling at the same time, it was Dorgan whom broke the silence as he dismissed Mage Clark on the side. Then referring to the all-white old masters on his side, Dorgan lets out a fake laugh as he introduced everyone: “Mage Du Wei, these three will be the acting judges for your assessment today. First up is Master Alley, I’m sure you’re well acquainted so I won’t say anymore. As for the other two.....”

Dorgan then refers to a pale white old man on his left. This person not only looked pale, he looked absolutely deathly ill as if his skin never seen the sun’s light. Nonetheless, when Du Wei glanced over at the badge rank hanging on this near death fella, he immediately marked this person as someone not to be underestimated – ninth level, he’s a ninth level magician!

“This is Grand Master Leonidas.” Dorgan’s smile broadened: “He is famed for his strict and fair attitude inside the union. With him presiding over your

assessment test, I believe none could question your results. Also, among the grand mages inside the tower, he has the largest number counts when it comes to these events. Therefore, he is the most suitable candidate.....”

Humph, then that is nothing more than a very harsh “examiner.” Du Wei sneers inside.

The more severe the examiner is, the slimmer the chance of him cheating.

Pausing for a second to let the information sink in, Dorgan then points to another old guy standing next to Old Alley: “This is.....”

Relative to the previous guy with a creditors face, the following guy is a complete pleasure to meet. Like the sun itself, every aspect of this person gave off a warm sensation that could draw someone in if not careful. Matched this with a kind and gentle smile, the aura around the guy gave off a bearing normally found only in a caring elderly grandpa.

If such a person were to discard their white mage robe, no one could possibly mistake him for a magician!

If anything, he looked more like a well cultured aristocrat than a Mage.

“This is Grand Master Yierneisi.” Dorgan’s voice suddenly swelled up a few notches: With his qualification, he is currently the oldest senior within the magic union. By the way, I need to let you know he is also from the same school as you. Just like you, he is also a disciple of Master Gandalf!”

Oh, really?

Du Wei eyebrow twitched. Sure enough, the eyes from this Grand Master Yierneisi were filled with kindness.

“Greetings, oh respected Master Yierneisi respectfully.” Du Wei hurriedly bent down and cast a salute befitting his junior status.

Yierneisi expression remained kind and gentle, but unlike his outer appearance, his voice was monstrously disquieting when he spoke: “HA HA!!! You are Du Wei Ah! At ease!! I’ll take care of you!!!”

This unexpected “lion’s roar” scared the wits out of Du Wei.

President Dorgan sighed before speaking in a whispering voice, “master

Yierneisi..... His ears aren't very good. A few years ago in a magical experiment, his ears.....”

Du Wei immediately understood. Giving a look at this senior of his, he quickly said: “Thank you!”

“HA HA!! You are Du Wei Ah! At ease!! I'll take care of you!!! ”

Du Wei: “... .. Thank you very much.”

“You are Du Wei Ah! At ease!! I'll take care of you!!! ”

Du Wei: “.....”

At this point, Dorgan looked a bit embarrassed. Turing to Yierneisi, he cried out: “Well then Master Yierneisi, let's start shall we?”

“You are Du Wei Ah! At ease!! I'll take care of you!!! ”

Old Alley started to wipe away his sweat as he tugged at Master Yierneisi's sleeve.

Displeased by this, Master Yierneisi frowned and said: “Why are you pulling me! Ah, well, Du Wei! Rest assured! I'll take care of you!! ”

Du Wei: “.....”

;

Once seated, one of Dorgan's magic apprentices brought in a few cups of tea concocted by mixing a set of special magic herbs: “Mage Du Wei, prior to the examination, please tell us what level of ranking you wish to aim for? Ha-ha.....”

Du Wei didn't even need to speak yet before the President started his talk of suppression: “With your glorious battle records recently, surely you must be preparing to take away a white mage today, right?”

A white Mage robe is something only a eighth level Mage or higher can wear.

Eighth ranking..... Du Wei snickers inside: Little master here wouldn't be here playing with you if I had the strength of an eighth level grand mage.

“Sir Du Wei.” The voice from this creditors faced Leonidas seems to be tinged with ill intent: “Considering your age and the fact that it's your first assessment, it is already quite miraculous that you are challenging the eighth rank.... Ha-ha,

the last time something like this happened was when Master Gandalf brought in that little girl for her test. I still remember it. It was only a year ago when that little child received her white mage robe from my hands.”

Unlike the rest of the people present, Old Alley only showed an odd expression as he carefully eyed Du Wei—compared to his peers, Alley definitely has a firm grasp on Du Wei’s true strength: “Du Wei, I think there is a need to explain the process to you since it’s your first time taking the assessment test. Hmm. Firstly, we will assess your magic power, control, and finally spells..... After all that, we will continue on to the most important part, which is real life combat! If you wish to tackle the rank of an eighth level grand mage, then you must challenge two seventh ranked mages without outside interference.”

Pausing for a moment, Old Alley slightly frowns before making a deliberate smile: “Of course, I know you are a direct disciple of Master Gandalf. Just like that little girl, I have no doubt about your abilities to complete the test. However, your time with your master isn’t long. To be challenging such heights so quickly may not necessarily be a good thing.... If I may suggest, why not start a little bit lower and gradually grow with time?”

Immediately recognizing the true intent behind Alley’s word, Du Wei turns to face the old crazed fool and cast a glance of gratitude.

Nevertheless, President Dorgan immediately shook his head and cried out a laugh: “Although his age may be young, but everyone in the square that day had already witnessed his brilliant battle records. If such a person were to talk out of here today with a mediocre status, I fear the world will think there was some kind of complications between us! Ha-ha-ha.....”

Once again, these harsh yet soft words are pushing Du Wei against the cliff.

As for that elder senior of Du Wei’s, he was still spouting: “Du Wei! I’ll take care of you.....”

After listening to everyone’s words, he got up and made a respectful bow. With a calm face, he then said: “I thank everyone for their suggestions. However, I do not intent to challenge the rank of an eighth level grand mage today.”

“Oh.....” Old Alley nods with a relieved expression. In his mind, Alley really didn’t want this little guy to embarass himself before everyone here.

Dorgan's laugh was sounding a bit weird as if he had succeeded: "Well then, Sir Du Wei, what level would you be aiming for? Six or seven? Hmm.... It can't be that you are only going for a fifth rank, right? Don't forget, you Gandalf's disciple. If we send you off today with such a meager rank, not only you, but also the union will lose face."

The subtext is: (It is even more shameful for you!)

"No!" Du Wei's answer took everyone by surprise: "I have an even higher objective!"

Once this statement came out, everyone flew into an uproar!

"Can..... It be that you are challenging the ninth rank?" Even the deathly pale Leonidas had a change of tone!

Ninth level?

Challenging the ninth level on the first try?

Du Wei is still shaking his head: "No! Though the ninth rank is challenging in my opinion, but the path I chose is even more challenging!"

At his words, president Dorgan even had trouble holding up his tea cup.

"You! You can't be aiming for tenth level, right?" Dorgan fumbles a little in his speech: "It's a shame, but the union cannot perform such a test. The tenth level is the symbol of a "Saint Magician"! Such strength is not something the secular world can possibly measure!"

"No!" Du Wei face remained strong as he turned to look out the window. With a deep sigh, he then said: "Eight-ninth-rank, or even the Saint rank, in my opinion, they are nothing but passing winds....."

Then he firmly said: "Teacher Gandalf taught me to choose my own path! Different from others, I must forge a path unique to myself! Therefore, I choose an even more challenging path....."

With that, Du Wei turned to face the four amazed old gramps before him. Slowly and firmly, he righteously announced:

"I came today to challenge the qualification for..... Magic alchemy!"

“Poof!” At his word, crazy Alley directly sprayed the tea in his mouth.

As for that generous Yierneisi, he was still laughing as he spoke: “HA-HA-HA! Rest assured! I will take care of you!!” It’s just that a unusual intent was mixed in with his laugh at this point....

Du Wei looked relaxed as he faced the self-smacking Dorgan: “Mr. President, I believe a Magic Alchemistis also a recognized member of the magic union, right?”

“That..... That’s right!”

The 171th Chapter “The Continent’s Number One Magic Alchemist” (Part 1)

Compared to a genuine magician, the qualification test for a magic alchemist is relatively simple. Though their qualification is still recognized under the magic union, but a magic alchemist had always been stuck in a limbo where they are looked down upon by their peers *** in the field of magic, alchemy plays a vital foundation role in the theory of magic.

Du Wei’s first contact with magic started off when he studied magic alchemy in his younger years. After years of research, his insight led him to one single conclusion regarding the prejudice against the field of alchemy!

In his view, the biggest mistake the magic union did was to treat magic alchemists as an independent profession.

Alchemy may be the foundation of a magic, but the practical use of it alone is meniscal at best.

For example: It’s like all financial experts must be proficient in mathematics, but that doesn’t mean the basic of adding and subtracting can be considered an independent career!

Du Wei understands this very well, but with the way things are turning out today, it appears he must exploit this loophole!

Moreover, unlike the different ranks out there for a genuine magician, a magic alchemist only has one title. What this mean is that once you are admitted, then you are officially recognized with the qualification of a magician.

Most importantly, since magic alchemists had long been neglected an inferior profession, their examination is worlds apart from a regular Mage.

“You..... Du Wei, do you really want to take the test for a magic alchemy?” Dorgan was acting like he couldn’t believe what he was hearing with his ears: “But.....”

“There is nothing to be ‘but’ about.” Du Wei justly interrupted the President. Right now his face is just like that of a devotee on a sacred mission.

“Magic Alchemist is also recognized as a type of magician, to me, this is already enough. Also, teacher taught me to carve my own path. In my view, the seniors before me have already made outstanding achievements in their own respected aspects. As such, I don’t want to hide in their glory. As a disciple of Gandalf, I want to achieve great things never before seen. As for those rank eight-nine titles, I don’t care..... I need none of that, what I need is a challenge and my own recognition!”

Such word can only come out of an expert standing at the summit of the continent!

That’s right. According to his glorious battle record so far, he does seem to be in the position to say such crazy things. After all, those so called rankings may be of great importance to an ordinary master, but for those standing of the summit, they are nothing!

Have you ever seen a Saint level warrior foolishly running off to the knight’s association just to ask for a “Saint Knight” title? Of course not, such people naturally have their only style and way of doing things! Such as Hussein or Rodriguez, these masters don’t need a badge to prove their abilities. Yet, whenever someone meets up with them, they naturally understands that they are a Saint knight!

The only difference between him and them is that they are really qualified to do such things.

For Du Wei, he is only boasting the “master” brand name for his bluff.

Weren’t you going force out my real level? Didn’t you want to expose my “Super expert” act? Humph, fine then. I’ll give you the opposite! of what you want! Whether it is rank eight or nine, I won’t go for any of them! Instead, I’ll go for the magic alchemist rank that is inferior to a level one rank!

In this way, people really won't be able to see through Du Wei's true strength!

The subtext of Du Wei Declaration is: I won't take any of it. Whatever ninth or eighth rank, none of these things can catch my eye. As long as I have the magician's qualification, then that's enough for me because I don't need my rank announce to the world.

Even if a person is even more stupid, they still wouldn't be that silly to believe his strength is that ordinary after his amazing showcase of strength in the coup. To the average citizen, his choice would only be seen as a peculiar style of doing things unique to a expert!

This move by Du Wei has completely tied president Dorgan's hand. Earlier when Dorgan calculated the possible outcomes of today's event, he just couldn't think of any way out except for Du Wei yielding to the union and be at his mercy.

Yet now, the greatest regret in the president's mind is: Why did I not use my authority to remove the magic alchemist profession earlier!

"I'm against it." This creditor faced Leonidas spoke up when he saw how stumped the president was acting. Clearly, this person is aware of Dorgan's plan and the reason behind it.

Upon his pale face, a hint of gloominess fell upon his eyes: "Mage Du Wei, as a ninth level mage and the chief elder for the assessment committee, I personally object to your request."

Du Wei did not speak, only quietly watching the guy as he waited for the next lines. In Du Wei's mind, he had already dumped this person into president Dorgan's camp.

"Please do not forget your identity." The excuse of Leonidas is well within Du Wei's expectation: "You are Master Gandalf's last disciple. Not only is he the greatest magician of this era, he is also a Magister! More importantly, he is also the spiritual leader of the magic union. Although he isn't present, but the union had always took pride in the fact that this outstanding individual is a part of us. If his prestige were to take a hit, it would be equivalent of damaging the union's prestige!"

Du Wei remained silent.

Seeing the young Duke not refuting his words, Leonidas continued to press in with his words: “Take his other disciples for example. Without exception, every member of your school would later become a peerless expert in the world of magic – like the currently present grand master Yierneisi here and the young little girl a year ago. It can be said that Master Gandalf’s contribution to the field of magic is enormous by producing so many amazing individuals. Now that it is your turn.... Sir Du Wei, you need to be aware that as a disciple of Gandalf, many things are already out of your hand. Every move you make, every decision you make, will be closely watched by the people. If you insist on becoming a Magic Alchemist, the citizens might get the wrong image and think the union is treating you badly, or worse, they might think Master Gandalf’s skill in teaching his student is very bad!”

Humph!

Du Wei was sneering inside.

Just as I expected!

Since their underhanded move isn’t working, they are playing the high and mighty card eh?

Humph-humph.....

But for Du Wei that has memories spanning two life times, how can he be tied by this little trick?

When it comes to being underhanded, Du Wei cannot be contested. His repertoire is very simple:

If others are playing underhanded, then he will retaliate with the high and mighty card. If others are playing high and mighty, then he will retaliate by being underhanded!

“Master Leonidas”. Du Wei rudely strikes back: “I have to say..... As someone who is a known veteran in the Magic Union, I find your words thus far very disconcerting! In my opinion, I feel your words have seriously damaged the prestige of the union!”

“..... What did you say?!” Leonidas revealed a trace of anger on his face. With his identity inside the union, who would ever dare openly accuse him like this?

Du Wei did not care since he had already decided this guy is going to oppose him. Therefore, he didn't care about his language either.

"Firstly, master Leonidas! I have to remind you that your speech is seriously undervaluing the magic alchemist profession in the field of magic! I think this is a very unjust and unfair argument! Oh all mighty God, I really can't imagine such words are coming out of an elder famed for his 'fair and just' attitude!"

Du Wei puts on a melodramatic and surprised expression on his face. Mixed with a little deploring tone, he stares down at Leonidas: "As an elder of the magic union, how can you just ignore the magic union's law?! Or do I need to remind you that the law expressly indicates that a magic alchemist also have the same qualification as a magician! This point is something widely known and recognized by the union! You being an elder of the union can't just so casually deny this fact because of your own opinion! It's regrettable, but I personally feel your words thus far is an open discrimination against the profession! On behalf of the entire magic alchemist profession, I am protesting against you!"

Watching how Du Wei is arguing with his justifiable yet harsh words, the once polite young junior from earlier is nowhere to be found. In its stead, a new face appeared.

Seeing the face slapped Leonidas, Du Wei inwardly laughed: Didn't you want to play the high and mighty card? Humph, who couldn't? Anyone can, but it takes a lot more than skills to do it well. Compared to me, you are league apart!

With only a few words of job discrimination, Leonidas became chained by Du Wei's accusation. For this elderly old man, he became so angry that even his white beard was trembling with rage. If not for the president, he really wanted to teacher this youngster a lesson on the spot!

"There is also!" Du Wei was not finish!

It seems that unless he makes this creditor faced Leonidas die of anger, he won't give up. Du Wei turns away from Leonidas and faces the president instead: "Mr. President, I want to be clear of something, Just now, the opinion from master Leonidas is the official stance of the magic union, or just his own?"

Dorgan hesitated before look over at his comrade in arms: "This is....."

“Freedom!”

Du Wei suddenly threw out this solid word. Unquestionably, his strong tone somehow moved these old gramps a bit.

“Please keep in mind that even if the magic union is the core organization of the mainland, it still can’t violate the personal wishes of a magician!”

If I remember correctly, there isn’t a single mandatory rule in the magic union that forces a magician to take a certain test, right? Every magician can choose what tests they like to take, every magician can choose what field they like to pursue. This is freedom! Or did the union devolve into an organization where it doesn’t allow their members the freedom of choice anymore?”

The last word caused Dorgan’s brow to twitch: “Please pay attention to your words, Sir Du Wei!”

“Very well.” Du Wei understands when he should hold back. Immediately, he bows his head slightly to match his words: “I take back my last word, I was somewhat excited”

Alley gave everyone a glance, but by the time he looked over at this old senior Yierneisi beside him, this person remained the same as ever like he didn’t hear the argument between the two sides just now.

As such, Alley made a coughing sound to interject: “Du Wei, you don’t need to be so excited. I believe his words from Leonidas had good intentions. Of course, his words are only his personal opinion. The magic union will never override the personal choices of a magician, on this point, you can be assured.”

Although Dorgan gave Alley a complex yet thoughtful look after his speech, the president didn’t speak up to refute it.

“Well then... since it is only a ‘personal opinion’.” Du Wei lets a laugh, but it was clear there was disdain in his voice. Looking over at Leonidas, his voice slightly lowered: “Master Leonidas, are you also a disciple of Gandalf?”

“.....No.”

“Oh, then are you teacher’s peer? Did you study magic with him?”

“..... No!” No matter how conceited this Leonidas is, he still wouldn’t dare put

himself against someone as great as the continent's number one Magister! Regardless of age or seniority, this person can only be considered someone from the younger generation. Yet, he still quickly followed up with a point: "Back when I was learning magic, I also received some advice from Master Gandalf."

"Oh....." Du Wei's expression seems a bit kinder, but his next word nearly sent Leonidas flying in rage.

"There is the so-called 'don't meddle in affairs that are not part of your position'. Master Leonidas, since you are not a member of our school, then I also need to remind you something from my standpoint....." Du Wei's mocking tone was neither cold or angry: "You don't need to bother with the matters regarding the disciples of our school!"

That's to say: who the hell are you to come dictating what our disciples can or can't do!

Leonidas cannot endure this anymore, when has ever received such attitude? The old man flew into a rage and jumped up on the spot. Just as he was about to shout in anger, president Dorgan's deep voice suddenly interjected: "Enough is enough!!"

This fierce shout immediately silenced everyone in the room.

He is after all the president of the magic union. When his face becomes serious, he still has some level of deterrence.

With a somber face, Dorgan puts his hand on Leonidas's shoulder to sit him back down. Then facing Du Wei with his dark face, he suddenly laughed after a little while.

The smile is clearly filled with some kind of plot.

"Master Du Wei sure is young and promising. For Master Gandalf's school, there will be another marvel! Ha-ha....."

Du Wei said nothing.

"First of all, I must declare: the Union will not allow the existence of discrimination in any form. Every person must show their upmost respect for the union's rule, this fact is indisputable." Dorgan then turns to look at Leonidas

with dissatisfaction because of his recklessness.

Although discrimination against Magic Alchemists are a widely known fact, but it is a completely different matter if you say it in public!

“Second point I like to make clear is that the union respects the wishes of all mages. For this point, I absolutely assure you. Unlike the government of the empire, the union is an organization that exists to unite all mages! Therefore, we will never impose our will upon you like a master does on its subordinate.”

After clarifying these two points, president Dorgan slowly spoke his next words: “Master Du Wei, with my status as the president of the union, I accept your request for the magic alchemist assesement.”

A flash of satisfaction crossed Du Wei’s eyes. However, Dorgan followed up with another sentence beyond his expectation: “But given your identity with the late Master Gandalf, I must act carefully. I’ve decided that aside from your regular assessment tests, I will also add in a special examination test in the end. Certainly, if you unwilling, you can always refuse this. After all, everything must be done according to your personally wish.”

“What?” ”

“For you, I will set up an additional standard. As long as you can meet the criteria, the magic union will grant you the honor of “the continent’s number one Magic Alchemist!!”

One word from Dorgan made Du Wei inwardly sigh.

Counter checked!

(In chess, you must say ‘check’ before taking the king)

A President is after all a president. Without some scheming mindset, a person can’t sit in this position.

The 171th Chapter “The Continent’s Number One Magic Alchemist” (Part 2)

Didn't you want to challenge Magic Alchemy?

Fine then, I'll let you challenge it! At the same time, I'll add in an additional problem on top of your exam. If you can complete it, then you will receive the title of continent's number one. Regardless of the result, you will still be a Magic Alchemist.

It may seem fair on the surface... but how can Du Wei not understand the hidden meaning behind this?

Originally, the reason behind his refusal to take the rank appraisal test is so that he can hide his true strength from prying eyes.

Therefore, Magic Alchemy is the ideal choice for him due to its lax requirement.

But since an “extra” problem is added in, Du Wei can neither retreat nor escape anymore!

Didn't your words sound great?! Didn't you say you want to “carve out your own road”? Didn't you say you want to walk a path different from the rest?

In that case, I'll fulfill your wish and even give you an opportunity to become the continent's number one! If you still don't take this chance, then you are admitting everything you said so far is a bluff!

If Du Wei retreats now after spouting all those words of “I want a challenge”, then he would be a hypocrite in everyone's eyes.

The title of continent number one would tempt even the strongest willed among masters. If you are still not tempted, then the only explanation left is that you are bluffing

“You want to play with me?” Du Wei sneers inside before crying out a reply: “I accept!”

“Very good.” President Dorgan’s eyes were also decisive in his reply.

To tell you the truth, this so-called “continent’s number one magic alchemist” is a last ditch move. Though the magic alchemist profession is a tasteless career, but it is still a bit reckless to add in the title of number one like this.

To be able to become the president in the magic union, this person is naturally quite competent. In his mind, Dorgan understands that magic alchemy plays a vital role in the foundation of many magic theories.

Throwing out such a grand title so carelessly, even Dorgan felt he was too reckless. However, in order to make Du Wei yield, he had no other choice but to take this risk.

“So then Master Leonidas, will you explain the process for the assessment since you are the most experienced among us.”

Although Leonidas wants to strangle Du Wei right now, he could not disobey the president’s order. Giving out a vague humph, he was just about to speak with his darkened face when Old Alley interjected: “Why not let me do the honors. Among everyone here, I believe I am the most experienced when it comes to magic alchemy.”

No one objected to this statement because among the old monsters in the union, this crazy Alley is definitely leagues ahead of everyone.

Compared to a real assessment test for a magician, the test for a magic alchemist is simply too shocking that one must stare.

First of all, you just have to be able to recite the 20 potion recipes mentioned by the examiner and clearly state the difference between some commonly used plants in alchemy. Then under the supervision of the examiner, you must concoct a potion in its complete procedure. As for the recipe, it will be up to your own choice.

As soon as you can pass these tests, then congratulations, you are fully recognized as a magic alchemist.

It's as simple as that.

Considering Du Wei's intelligence and that he's been studying the subject since he was little, it would be more ridiculous if he can't pass it. In fact, it wouldn't be hard for him to recite over 300 or more recipes out of his mind right now if he wanted to!

As for identifying and distinguishing some plants and potions, it is quite simple.

And controlling the brewing process can't stump him either.

If anything is going to be hard, it would be the extra "problem" that was added in.

President Dorgan was openly smiling now as if certain Du Wei would fail. If word spread of Du Wei's inability to pass the extra test, then his reputation that he so painstakingly built up would be damaged.

"Du Wei, this additional problem is not that difficult." Dorgan's faint smile left Du Wei feeling uncertain.

Not difficult? It would be strange if it was not difficult!

"Everyone here is well versed in magic, so everyone knows that once someone delves deep into magic alchemy, they can emulate some spells without actually using magic to aid them. However, it is widely known that such practices are limited to some low tiered spells. Though rare, there are some cases where some alchemic products can yield results similarly close to an intermediate spell. Of course, none of them made the grade. Hmmm, if I remember correctly, master Alley here developed a magic potion years ago that tried to emulate the effects of an intermediate support spell." Dorgan lets out a devilish chuckle: "Since it's like this, the problem I'm proposing to you will be to concoct a product that can emulate the effects of an intermediate or higher spell."

Despicable old Fox!

After listening to everything, Du Wei bitterly sneered inside.

Use magic potions to simulate an intermediate spell? What a joke!

In Du Wei's view, it is already a revolution that Solskjaer can use gunpowder to simulate the effect of a low tiered fireball.

Even then, the revolution of the decade can only simulate a low-level fireball!

When it comes to emulating an intermediate spell..... Looking far and wide, there is still no one capable of doing it! It is impossible!

The difficulty of this problem proposed by Dorgan is really at the peak. Even for someone like Alley, this crazy inventor now believes Du Wei is a goner because such a feat is out of his ability too!

In his entire life, he spent all his time researching and performing magic experiments. Even so, this crazy inventor still couldn't create anything truly capable of emulating an intermediate spell. Though there are potions capable of recovering expended energy for a mage, but those can't really be considered magic.

It's easier said than done to emulate a spell with magic materials!

"I accept!"

The clear and proud answer from Du Wei caused all of these old gramps to turn pale!

Du Wei was full of confidence: "In that case, let us begin. Starting from the basic alchemic recipes, may I know which of the masters present will do me the honor?"

"Cough cough....." Master Alley coughed repeatedly at the incredible attitude from Du Wei: "President, I want to make a suggestion. Du Wei no longer needs to do the basic assessment. Prior to today, I've already done some experiments with him. In fact, I'm willing to guarantee that he is more than capable of passing the test. Therefore, why don't we just skip to the extra test?"

Even for someone like Alley that spent his entire lifetime researching and experimenting, his curiosity is hooked.

Du Wei is very determined as he laughed: "Since this is my chosen path, I think emulating an intermediate spell is too simple. Hmmm.... It just so happens I achieved some results lately. I'll simulate the effects of a high tiered spell!"

This single word sent everyone flying in shock!

“As we all know, my late teacher master Gandalf is skilled in a high tiered spell called “Wheel of time”, right? This spell is capable of wielding the users enormous power to reverse time and space.”

All of the old gramps nodded as soon as Du Wei finished his sentence.

Gandalf’s “Wheel of time” is well known among these old masters.

“Well then, I figured out a recipe that allows me to control time!” What Du Wei said left the audience speechless!

Fortunately I came prepared..... QQ (penguin’s name)

With that, Du Wei pulled out something from his storage ring.

This thing is tightly wrapped in a black cloth; although it is obviously a plant pot, but for some reason it was tightly covered as if the contents are afraid of the light.

“This flower is the ‘Queen of the night’.” Du Wei puts the pot in his hand onto the ground. Then grinning, he continued to speak: “Everyone knows that this flower has the shortest blooming time. Once it reacts with the morning sun, it will immediately bloom for a short period before wilting away. That’s why, I want to use this flower to showcase my research results.”

With that, Du Wei then took out another bottle. After gently unscrewing the cap, a strange exotic smell came flying out of the bottle.

Everyone present is people of great capabilities. With a single sniff, all of them recognized the smell is filled with all kinds of strange flavors.

Even for Alley – considering his knowledge and experience – he still had trouble recognizing the smell of each individual ingredient due to the complexity.

What came next, including: Alley, Dorgan, Leonidas, and Yierneisi, is something the four can never forget for the rest of their lives!

Until Alley met his death, this crazy inventor still couldn’t figure out how Du Wei achieved such a feat!

Du Wei casually unwrapped the black cloth on the ground to reveal the flower

hidden underneath.

With the light's shining on the bud, the flower soon blossomed out!

But then, Du Wei took the bottle and gently tilted it on top of the flower pot. Drop by drop, the content of the bottle fell into the soil.....

The flower that should have been withering away remained as it was like it was stuck in an eternal time spell! No matter how much time passed, the flower looked like it was filled with life!

A minute Five minutes Ten minutes

Not sure how much time had passed; Dorgan with his widened eyes subconsciously touched the cup on the table only to be surprised by the cold touch against his fingers. The once hot tea is now cold due to the passing of time!

Yet the flower remained blooming as if it was a fake!

Leonidas couldn't endure it anymore. Standing up, this old gramps walked up to the edge of the pot and was carefully examining the flower for any oddities. Despite his efforts, he couldn't find any problems with it. No matter how he thought about it, it was just a regular flower!

"How did you do it?!" Leonidas expression became agitated as he stared at Du Wei: "Let me have a look at the potion inside that bottle!"

Instead of complying, Du Wei sneers. Drawing the bottle back, he hid it away back into his pocket: "Master Leonidas, don't you think your request is a bit out of line!"

Leonidas instantly became speechless.

That's right, despite the situation being an assessment test, such a request is still too outrageous! In the field of magic, every magician considers their research the same as their life!

If changing to Leonidas, would he so casually reveal the secret behind the spell he so painstakingly created?

Of course not!

Under the supervision of a few grand masters, it is confirmed Du Wei did not play any tricks to achieve such a result! If he so much as invoked a hint of magic, these old monsters would definitely pick up on it and not let it slide.

Yet, he still did it.

Using only a bottle of potion, he managed to put the flower in stasis!

Facing the group of stunned old geezer, Du Wei subconsciously patted his pocket.....

Humph, luckily I got the “Fountain of youth”!

Of course, in order to cover up the spring’s original form, Du Wei intentionally mixed it up with countless ingredients to create a messy concoction. On one hand it can stump the other side in copying him; on the other, it can also help hide the water’s true appearance.

After a long time, Du Wei impatiently yawned before looking at president Dorgan:

“Sir, may I ask, did I can pass the examination?”

Dorgan: “.....”

The 172th Chapter “Very Easy” (Part 1)

Speaking from president Dorgan’s standpoint, he is now faced with a difficult predicament.

Without any room to retreat from, Du Wei successfully imitated the effects of a high tiered spell with only a single magic potion despite being under the scrutinous eyes of these old grand masters. Even so, none could find fault within his work.

Dorgan suddenly felt he miscalculated. Like a rock had fallen from the sky, he could feel his feet being slammed with it because of his own misjudgment. He was absolutely sure the kid couldn’t pass through the extra problem because even Alley couldn’t do it – even for Dorgan, he had to yield to Alley when it came to this subject.

What is supposed to impossible was effortlessly achieved by Du Wei, and the way he did it was impeccable too.

So what’s next?

Does he really have to grant the title of “continent’s number one magic alchemist” to this little Du Wei?

This is not your ordinary title damn it!

Although the alchemist profession is thought to be of little value in the field of magic, but if it was added with the title of “number one”, then the meaning would become completely different!

If dumped with a title like this, wouldn’t Du Wei be officially recognized as the number one in this field by both the government and the union?

A phenomenon like that is something Dorgan absolutely does not want to see, let alone being the number one magic alchemist.

Hypothetically speaking, this would be like a craftsman, a blacksmith, a tailor, or Forger. All of these various professions aren't amazing by itself, but if added with the title of number one, then that would become something of remarkable nature!

Regardless of the industry, if one can achieve the title of number one, then they would become a grand master!!!

Du Wei's qualification as a magic alchemist is unquestionable – others wouldn't be so stupid to really think this youngest duke in history is only at the level of a magic alchemist, right?

The continent's number one!

This is the "continent's number one" were talking about!

But the words were spoken by himself. As the president of the magic union, how can he go back on his words?

In desperation, Dorgan summoned up his courage and faced Du Wei: "Mage Du Wei, your showcase of magic alchemy is a real eye opener for us. Since it's like this....."

The President then turned around and walked back into his room. After a while, he took out a pale yellow parchment.

This is an official document of the magic union pertaining to the recognition of Du Wei's magic abilities.

In addition to his name, Du Wei's title is also written there: Magic Alchemist.

Then Dorgan handed the parchment over to couple of old geezers present: "Dear fellow mages please sign your names here."

Surprising Du Wei, the first one to stretch out their hands to receive the document is not Alley. Instead, it was that Yierneisi. With a beaming smile, the old guy pulled out a quill from his pocket and slightly wet the tip with his mouth before signing his name.

The second to sign is Alley. Master Alley gave Du Wei a deep meaningful gaze before heaving a long sigh. Tapping on Du Wei's shoulder, he said: "Nicely done kid! What I couldn't do, you managed to do it. For that, I am very pleased but

also envious of you. If you are willing, I would love to know the formula. From the smell alone, I could distinguish six types of ingredients, but no matter how much I thought about it, I fail to see how you achieved such a result..... Oh, you don't have to worry. I won't force you to surrender formula. If you are willing, I like to use anything within my inventory to exchange!"

With that, Alley also signed his name on the paper.

Facing this crazy old Alley, Du Wei felt somewhat unwell in his heart.

Exchange recipes?

The amount of benefits Du Wei gained from this crazy old Alley is absolutely tremendous. For example: the five colored gemstone, the manufacturing process for the flying broom, and the mithril replacement recipe.... All of these amazing things are from this crazy old guy. Also, there is the stuff Du Wei learned by visiting Alley's laboratory. Lastly, there is also the vast amounts of magic ingredients Du Wei received like the magical plant hybrids.

Bluntly said, if Du Wei really had such a recipe, the right thing to do is to freely share it with this crazy old guy.

Unfortunately Du Wei knows it himself that this is not some kind of potion. Rather, it is wholly relied on the magical abilities of the "Fountain of youth". It's just that he is in no position to tell the old guy.

The third to sign is Leonidas. Although he finds Du Wei very displeasing to the eye, but the facts are facts. No matter how much he disliked the outcome, he acted out his role of being a villain and simply signed the paper.

Finally, Dorgan retrieved the parchment and wrote down his name. After confirming the signature of everyone present, he lifted a finger into the air and made a swirling motion. From his movement, several magical sparks shot out and softly landed on top of the paper.

"I'll have someone store the document inside the magic union. From this moment on, Du Wei, you are a full-fledged member of the union." The president suddenly paused in his words, his face looking somewhat difficult: "However, your badge....."

By right, what happens after the signing process is the issuing of the

magician's badge. No matter the rank, every ranking badge would be imprinted with the user's blood and bind with magic. This is to prevent frauds from impersonating a magician's identity. But for a

However, the badge of a magic alchemist is much more common and simple.

But the most embarrassing part was that in Dorgan's possession, he did not have a magic alchemist badge!

It is expected. As the president of the magic union, there's no way someone of his status would preside over the examination process of a magic alchemist, nor would he carry a lowly magic alchemist badge.

Therefore, within the president's office, such a thing was never prepared.

In addition..... As the "continent's number one magic alchemist", how can Du Wei be given such an ordinary item?

Dorgan was hesitating over not knowing what kind of badge he should give Du Wei.

While at this moment, Du Wei came down with a idea.

Of course, the "continent's number one" title is very tempting. Even for a profession like the magic alchemist, which is looked down upon in the magic field, it would become quite the deal if plastered with such a grand name.

But after Du Wei calmed down, he realized such a title may not necessarily be a good thing.

Not for anything..... it's just that the title is too dramatic!

No matter how he played it, he is only a 14 year old kid. If he is suddenly labeled with such a grand title, it may be a bit overdone. Too far is as bad as not enough, Du Wei understands such a saying very well. Instead of gaining some benefit, he feared the amount of trouble that is to follow will greatly outweigh the good.

Firstly, it would put the magic union in an awkward situation. Aside from that, Dorgan is definitely not pleased with this. It's one thing to vent his anger a bit, but offending the union is absolutely out of the question. If he really went overboard, the amount of trouble in the future would be endless.

Secondly..... Humph-humph, continent's number one, who knows how many people would be envious of such a title?! There's no way it would be okay for a 14 year old kid to wear such a big name. If he somehow gets landed with such a gimmick, who knows how many people out there would shoot hostility at him. In Du Wei's mind, he understands full well how lacking he truly is. Sure, his knowledge may be abnormally high, but it is simply too far away from being worthy of number one.

The world is big, who knows how many hidden talents there really are. If he suddenly gets landed with a challenging title like "number one", there will definitely be those that want to challenge it. If that happens, wouldn't he have someone knocking at his door every few days?

If all he is going to get is a catchy title, why not exchange it for something more practical and valuable?

Thinking of this, Du Wei immediately puts on a smile. Watching the president, his tone became earnestly kind: "Sir, before issuing a badge, I have something to say."

"?" Dorgan looked at Du Wei and thought: what else do you have to say? Are you going to take the opportunity to use words to ridicule me?

"President and the several mages present." Du Wei pondered for a moment before smiling: "Although president sir is fond of me and is willing to bestow upon me the title of continents number one, but I think it is wrong to do this.... After all, I'm only a 14 year kid. And.... to tell the truth, it was through teacher's advice that came up with this recipe. With my cultivation in magic alchemy, I feel my ability is still far from deserving of the title 'number one'. Therefore, I request the president to retract the title!"

EH?

The kid does business like this?

Both Dorgan and Leonidas looked at each other.

The 172th Chapter “Very Easy” (Part 2)

With his goals achieved, Du Wei understands he should quit before he gets ahead of himself. By saving some face for the other side, he should still have some room to maneuver and make future deals.

Dorgan is obviously relieved because if he really went through with his words, then everyone out there would ridicule him as a foolish president.

However, he still had to make it look like he insisted on the surface. Together, the two pushed the issue back and forth until Dorgan finally gave out a meaningful smile: “Sir Du Wei, since you are refusing such a title, then we won’t force it upon you. Nonetheless, you did make it past the extra examination. To showcase the magnitude of how much the union values your talent, we are willing to provide a room for you inside the tower, what do you think?”

Move into the most sacred places inside the tower and to be able to have his very own laboratory?

This treatment is already very good! In order to be eligible for the Tower, one must be a grand mage of immeasurable talent. While Du Wei was chatting away with Clark the other day, he came to know about how every member living inside the place is provided with free study materials!

Free eating, free plundering, and the scenery is not bad too!

Despite this, Du Wei still shook his head after a moment in thought: “Mr. President, you should know that I have a ducal title now. After a few months, I will be leaving the capital for my territory in the Northwest. I’m afraid I don’t have much time left in the capital to research magic.... I appreciate your kindness, but.....”

“It’s of no importance.” Dorgan faintly smiles: “Since Sir Du Wei cannot stay in the capital, we can just station your laboratory over at the northwest. Before you leave today, I’ll make a note of it with the deacons. From then on, the union

will provide any materials you need for your experiments if you have a need of it.....”

The president originally wanted to follow up with the word “free”, but he thought better of it. Such a kid is not easy to deal with! If he had actually said such a thing, who knows how much the union will lose in the coming future. Pausing a second, his mouth quickly changed it to “Of course, you can discuss it over with the deacons when the time comes. I assure you, the union will give you the lowest price possible for anything you want.”

Du Wei smiled. Then narrowing his eyes, he looked straight in the old president’s eyes: “Sir, I also have a little favor I like to ask.”

“Please speak.” Dorgan knows that a price must be paid since Du Wei gave up on making things difficult for him. Though his heart still felt sour inside, but this is something that must be done.

“I’m a magician already, but by my side, I lack some proper assistants. Sure, I have plenty of staffs at home, but considering my status, I believe it is a bit degrading if I employed some regular mortals for my work.”

“That’s easy.” With a wave of his hand, Dorgan said: “I will allow you to pick five magic apprentices from the union. As long as they are to your liking, you can take them with you.”

“Just apprentices won’t do.” Du Wei slyly smiled: “For my experiments, I need some proper assistants.”

Can it be this kid still wants to take away a few Mages?

Right away, Dorgan’s facial expression change!

Every Magician is a valuable asset and talent of the union! For those rich snobby nobles, they would still need to expend immense wealth just to hire a second rate magician. Though the mages can’t be physically possessed, but if a noble can put one under their payroll, it would already be considered a great honor! Yet, this kid wants to take several wizards with him to the northwest?

Such a scenario is completely out of the question!

Du Wei immediately guessed what the President was thinking: “Of course I

wouldn't have any thoughts for those respected seniors of mine. With my qualification, there is no way I can ask all those famed mages to be my assistants. But.... I believe one or two low ranking mages wouldn't be a problem, right?"

"No! Magicians are valuable assets of the union. As such, I'm not at liberty to send them out to the border. Aside from that, there are still many important jobs inside the union that requires a mage to complete."

"So then..... What about Magic Alchemists?" Du Wei is finally showed his true colors:

"Since magicians won't work, then I will need some magic alchemists."

That's the lowest he will go.

Fortunately, the bias inside Dorgan and Leonidas remain unchanged. In their minds, this fruitless profession is of little value to the union. After a bit of bargaining, Dorgan promised Du Wei he can take with him three magic apprentices and three magic alchemists to the northwest.

Among the candidates, one of Du Wei's choices dumbfounded these old guys.

"In the Union's main Hall, there is a young man named Cosette that is charged with the management of the wand shop. When I was previously here, I had a discussion with him over different views. In the end, I find that he is quite to my taste, so I wish to take him with me."

Someone from the wand shop outside?

The President didn't even think it over and immediately answered: "Not a problem. If you want to, you can even bring him with you before you leave today." For someone that is already placed in the outer ward, and to sell wands at that, Dorgan is certain the person in question is without a future.

However, many years later, the Magic Union found that they made a terrible deal!!

Exchanging such an important title for only several magic apprentices and magic alchemists, even Dorgan felt sorry for Du Wei. In the old guy's mind, he knows that such deal is not without strings attached. Taking the initiative,

Dorgan asked: “Du Wei, why don’t you come clean and tell us what other request you want.”

“Oh, then the next thing is about the soon to be established Magic Academy!”

Once the subject was brought up, every face inside the room darkened.

The development of this magic academy carries great significance for the magic union. Aside from that, it will also dictate the future of the magic field. This is something everyone present today understands full well.

Dorgan frowned and thought: Isn’t the kid’s appetite too big? Does he really want to take a share in this?

Du Wei slowly opened up: “As a magic scholar and soon to be member of the school’s council committee, I don’t wish to be someone that is only looked at as someone of high statute. I want more; I want to input myself into this landmark event.”

EH?

Dorgan was stunned: “Can it be that you wish to attend the academy and become a student?”

This might be difficult.

This request is not difficult in nature, but what about Du Wei’s status? His title is a court magician!

If such a person were to attend the academy, who could dare teach him? Aside from that, who the hell is even qualified to teach him?

“No, you are mistaken.” Du Wei firmly shakes his head: “I don’t want to be a student.”

“Oh, Then what you really mean is.....”

“I want to be a teacher.” Du Wei spoke with a stern expression: “I wish to be able to spread the knowledge handed down to me by my teacher. In doing so, I want master’s legacy to spread far and wide and allow more people to be bathed in the light of magic!”

Tea..... Teacher?

This boy wants to be a teacher in the magic academy?!

But..... If you put his age aside and not put it into the equation, then considering his past record and status, his qualification is more than enough. In fact, he beyond qualified!

Master Gandalf's last disciple, court magician, and nearly became the continent's number one magic alchemist!

If such a man were to go teach in the magic academy, it would be very good.

But still..... He is only a 14 year old kid!

And, to tell the truth, President Dorgan is still skeptical of Du Wei's true power.

"But..... Sir Du Wei, may I ask what subject you prepared to teach?"

Du Wei response is still as stunning.

"Magic Alchemy!"

As expected

President Dorgan was sweating all over now.

Once out of the magic union under the accompaniment of Mage Clark, Du Wei couldn't conceal his smug face anymore. In the Deacon's mind, he just couldn't figure out what benefit Du Wei got from the president.

However, in the face of this future star of the magic field, Mage Clark's can only quietly lead the way in the front.

But prior to coming out, Clark led Du Wei to the wand shop in the main hall and passed the word to the big headed Cossette: "Cossette, president's order. From today onward, you are to follow Mage Du Wei and become his assistant."

The big head Cossette had to spend a minute in thought before finally recognizing Du Wei is the youngster from a while back.

Seeing the dazed appearance on Cossette, Du Wei was ecstasy inside!

Talent! This is a real talent! Although he only spent a short amount of time conversing with the guy, but Du Wei is certain this big headed fella wouldn't lose out to the genius Solskjaer!

Just you wait Magic Union, you will regret this!

And also..... Magic Academy's teacher!

HA-HA-HA-HA Thinking of this, Du Wei really want to go find an empty space without anyone to laugh it out!

Humph, master here may not be able to plug his own people into the student list, but I can still plug myself into it!

By then, it would be easy to grab a few students into my pocket!

The 173th Chapter “Slave”

After bringing Cosette back to his residence, this big headed guy was still full of curiosity towards Du Wei. However, before Cosette left the union, Deacon Clark clearly warned him to treat Du Wei as his real master from today onwards.

“Just like your teacher.” That was how Clark described it.

Turns out Cosette had a teacher to begin with and his position inside the union is quite good as well. The person is in fact the very same Mage Azrael whom tricked Gargamel in the frozen forest years ago.

Fortunately Cosette’s status among his peers is of no importance, or else why would he be stationed outside as a supervisor for the wand shop? Also, Azrael has plenty of magic apprentices under him already, so missing one or two people like Cosette won’t raise any eyebrows at all.

As of today onwards, Cosette can be considered officially switched into Du Wei’s banner..

“What’s the matter, Cosette?” Du Wei saw that the big headed guy was looking a little odd compared to before, so he kindly asked: “What’s on your mind?”

“No, no, it’s nothing much, teacher Du Wei.” Cosette answered honestly in accordance with the union’s tradition. Contrary to what he intended, Cosette’s respectful words actually made Du Wei frown in displeasure.

“Cosette.” Du Wei stopped in his step and looked at his abducted genius: “I don’t need you to call me teacher.”

“But this is tradition.....” Cosette whispered back in reply: “In the union, all magic apprentices are to call the magician whom they swore their allegiance to ‘teacher’.”

“But I am not your teacher.” Du Wei shakes his head: “You are not my student

and more importantly, I have nothing to teach you. The reason I brought you back with me is for your brain. If I were to exaggerate my words, I will even need you to teach me things....” Fear filled Cosette’s face.

Du Wei tapped the stiff guy on the shoulder before looking at this big headed genius. With a smile, he then said: “Enough, you will understand in the future. What I value is your gift, so I hope you can help me do many great things in the coming days, okay?”

Then Du Wei no longer cared about the expressions Cosette was making. Pointing a finger to the end of the street in front of them, he continued to speak: “look, my residence is just over there.”

Further in front is Du Wei’s temporary residence. The place originally belonged to the Crown Prince and was rumored to be a place for his highness to hide his mistress. Whether this rumor is true or not is of no importance now.

Above all else, Du Wei was leaving the capital anyways.

It may not be grand like a mansion, but the house was still considerably big by normal standards. When Du Wei first moved into the place, the original servants and guards had long left the place to its own demise after the fall of the Crown Prince. Now living in the house is only the old housekeeper Marde and a couple of servants from the Rowling Household. These people did not want to go back to the Rowling Plains, so their only option was to temporarily stay with Du Wei at the time.

In addition, there is also Vivian, Gargamel, and the heavenly beast QQ in the house.

However, Gargamel and QQ’s existence is still a secret to the rest and only Du Wei is aware of their existence.

Upon reaching the entrance, Du Wei was surprised to find Vivian sitting quietly at the doorway. With her chin cupped against her hands, the girl was in a daze as she pathetically looked at the street corner. Even when Du Wei came up to her, the silly girl is still unaware of his presence.

“Why are you here?” Du Wei laughed as he watched the dazed Vivian sitting on the footsteps.

The truth is Du Wei was quite happy over Vivian's willingness to come out. Since the day he brought Vivian back from "Brokeback Mountain", the usually weak willed girl had locked herself up inside a room and refused to come out.

Every day he would go see her a few times, but every time Vivian was silent with grief. Du Wei did try to tease her to get her talking, but the result would always end with the poor girl dripping in tears around the corner of her eyes. Left with no other way, he can only leave her alone in the room to come to terms by herself. As the pain dissipates day by day, the scar will eventually heal with time.

Sure enough, Vivian is finally willing to come out and is even sitting outside the doorway. Delighted by this, Du Wei came up to her and lightly knocked the poor girl on the head. Squinting a smile, he then asked: "Hey! Are you in a trance? Do you not hear my words?"

Vivian lifted her eyes only to blink a couple of times as she looked at Du Wei. When she gradually regained her thoughts, she finally stood up only to find her knees sourly numb. Rubbing them to sooth her legs, Vivian then asked in a whispering voice: "You, you, pass the test?"

The little maiden still looked hurt and weak on the surface, but her voice showed a clear sign of concern for Du Wei.

Smiling, Du Wei's voice also became softer: "Did you intentionally sit here just to wait for me?"

"I I was worried about you." Vivian's small cheek began to blush. Lowering her head to hide her embarrassment, she then said: "The ma-magic assessment is very difficult. I'm worried...."

Du Wei patted his chest heavily to show the magic alchemist badge pinned to his shirt: "Rest assured. You see? This is my badge. Now standing before you is a genuinely qualified magician."

Vivian widened her eyes to stare at the badge. However, before the girl can say a word, Du Wei was already pulling Vivian through the doorway. As the two walked a few steps, Du Wei suddenly turned around to face Cosette: "Why are freezing up? Come in!"

Marde was also quick to come meet them as he furiously ran out from the inside. Upon seeing his faithful servant, Du Wei instructed old Marde to pick a good room for Cosette: “Let him pick a room since there is so many anyways. Aigh, whenever night rolls around, the place becomes deserted ghost house.”

Marde nods in understanding. Just when he was about to back away to carry out his orders, Marde suddenly recalled something: “Master, Miss Rolyenn came around today. She said there are some matters about the shop she needs to discuss with you. Although business is good, but she made it clear there is a lack of staff. If possible, she would like you to make an appearance at the shop. From the way she sounded, it would seem she is not satisfied with the two craftsmen in the store.... Also, there is the matter of the quadruplets you sent to help her. It is quite obvious she is not happy with them.”

Du Wei only nodded: “Marde, I understand... .. Hmm, you also need to remember one thing. Do not call her Miss Rolyenn anymore. Remember, she is a knight. No matter what the occasion is, you are to call her knight Rolyenn, remember that? This point is very important.”

Rolyenn does indeed have some annoying problems at hand.

Although her boss is on a roll without any signs of declining, and the fact that Du Wei left his entire business operation to her, there is still one major problem: she does not like her work.

In essence, she prefers the job of managing the pirate fleet. At least with the fleet out in sea, there will be adventure and excitement. Even if she couldn't wear a set of gorgeous gowns every day, she would still rather do that than spend her days handling the hypocritical nobles in the capital.

At the moment, she is still willing to submit to Du Wei's arrangement. With her intelligence, it wasn't hard for Rolyenn to see through Du Wei's difficulty of finding more people. Although this little master of hers is rising through the ranks at an immense pace, but too fast may not necessarily be a good thing. Without enough people at hand, this weakness could become a fatal weakness in the future if not solved.

As such, Rolyenn is still willing to obey and dedicated herself to managing the business for Du Wei.

As a result of her loyalty, she was able to demonstrate her full capabilities. Though every day she was forced to be beside all those snobby nobles, but unlike before in her adventuring days, she did not have to sacrifice her sex appeal..... Thanks to Du Wei's image change on her, all Rolynn has to do now is maintain her cold appearance and the nobles would flock to her side like flies.

Very soon, she found herself unable to cope with the ever increasing workload. Though she knew Du Wei was going to the union today for his assessment test, but this clever female knight was confident in her young lord.... It's a joke actually. She is far too familiar with Du Wei's method of doing things, so she wasn't worried in the least. Instead of asking about Du Wei's test result this morning, she would rather stay in the shop and address some of the issues at hand.

Business is very good currently. In just a few days, the sales have netted 500,000 gold coins for Du Wei. Deducting the expenses upfront, Du Wei's net worth right now is already in the millions.

Without any middle man to exploit his profit margin, Du Wei can continue to directly import all those goods from the mercenaries in the northern forest. With the freshest of goods and a slightly lower price point, about half of the original shipment brought in by Rolynn was already sold.

To solve this, she had already sent someone to deliver a message to the ships parked at the Enke Port this morning. The reason is to instruct the pirate crews to immediately head back into the north and import more supplies.

After that, Du Wei finally arrived with little Vivian. Since the little maiden is willing to step out of the room, then he cannot let her be stuck at home anymore because walking around is also a good way to calm the heart.

Luckily, Vivian showed great interest in the goods Du Wei was selling. In her view, the goods imported from the northern forest had many uses related to the magic field.

Leaving Vivian behind so that she can slowly pick out what she liked, Du Wei and Rolynn went into a room upstairs to discuss the matters at hand.

Once inside, Rolynn started to explain the more pressing matters at hand.

Firstly, there is a lack of manpower. Since the business is orientated towards the noble and wealthy class, then we must have some well-trained waiters standing by. A nobleman is not your average customer. We can't just go purchase some slaves from the market and have them work here. If they are not trained properly, then gossip will naturally spread, or even worse, you might even lose face.

Secondly, there is also the problem with the craftsman's. All the goods we imported from the north are mostly raw materials that need to be processed. We may have hired extra artisans, blacksmiths, tailors, carpenters, and several engravers to help with the issue, but it is still far from enough.

In order to turn a monster hide into a dress or suit, it requires a highly skilled hand to do it. You can't just randomly sew some leathers together and call it a day. Also, there is the problem of style. The noble class is very particular about this, and it is very clear we are still insufficient in this department.

There is also the precious monster nucleus in our hand. Although most have been ordered by the union, but there are still some occasional nobles that would come seeking one or two in order to recruit a mage.

Besides all this, there are the weapons too. This subject is what's giving Rolynn the biggest headache.

At the moment, the current materials reserved in the warehouse are all first class goods. However, the two blacksmiths under us is too average. Aside from the lack of staff, the two mediocre blacksmith actually damaged some of the earth dragon scales while they were processing it. Not only is the heat insufficient during their forging process, It was utterly shameful when I tested one of the blades. When I knocked one of slender blades against the anvil to test its sturdiness, the blade actually broke apart!

The truth is the two blacksmiths has been very hard at work, but their talent is simply too lacking. In their time, they came in contact with numerous weapons, but never once in their life did they come across so many good things.

All these points are just the icing on the cake. What really upset Rolynn the most is in fact the quadruplets!

Once valued in the millions, the quadruplets should be serving Du Wei after

being gifted to him. However, the moment he brought the girls home, he immediately tossed them into Rolyann's hand.

Du Wei's thinking is very simple. He hopes to continue the development of his business and if possible, start producing some magic tools in the future! Mages are never short on money. No matter the rank or level, large numbers of nobles would gladly line up to shower these people with gifts and money. As such, this special grouping of people in society is the best type of consumer.

Not only are his goods from the north very suitable for crafting magic items, Du Wei also understands that just selling raw materials is far inferior to selling finished products! Sometime, the profits will double or even triple! Unfortunately for him though, a magic tool is not something ordinary craftsmen's can produce.

On the Roland continent, there is a profession called "magic craftsman" specializing in making magic tools like wands, crystal balls, and in rare cases, magic scrolls! The number of people in this grouping isn't very large, in fact, it's miniscule. Despite their small numbers, their occupation is rather unique and hard to come by.

Well, Du Wei did know where to find some of these people, but most of them already belonged to the magic union. In the magic craftsmen profession, a small portion of these people are in fact themselves magicians. In order to supply themselves with enough items for self-consumption, they will only create small batches at a time. In rare occasions, one or two of these items would end up circulating through the market. As for the rest of the people in this profession, most of them are of magic apprentice origin. Due to their lack of talent, many of them are forever unable to become a true mage, thus, forcing them to seek out a path for survival in the world of magic.

Hence the quadruplets. Du Wei's hope is that these girls will use their knowledge in the magic field to become his money making machine.

It is obvious Du Wei's value outlook on these girls are completely different from most men's.

If changed to any other noble, those lustful beasts would have already locked these rare beauties inside a room and refused to let them out.

“To be perfectly blunt your lordship, I ask you to take these four away with you!”

Rolynn is very blunt in her words: “They are not here to help me! Every day I would even need to break up some of my people to serve them! Humph.....”

Du Wei frowns: “There is such a thing?”

What came next is Rolynn narratively explaining her encounters in the past few days.

It turns out it wasn't just Rolynn being depressed, the quadruplets were also depressed. Since little, the four girls were already considered rare beauties. After being bought by Sir Biliaibuer, the guy spared no expense to train and give the girls ample knowledge in magic. His expectation is simple, “design the girls from the grounds up so they can entertain men in the future.”

Even back in the years under Sir Biliaibuer, the standard of living for the quadruplets could even rival a lady from a small noble household.

At the first the girls were still pleased over the fact that they were given to Du Wei. After all, he is young, handsome, and with a powerful background. To top it all off, Du Wei even became a Duke!

The girls originally thought that if they can use their sex appeals and obtain Du Wei's love, then they would be able to transform from a peacock to phoenix.

Unfortunately, Du Wei never even laid a finger on them before throwing the girls into Rolynn's hand!

To the girls, the most annoying thing is Rolynn! This rude, cold hearted woman is daring enough to tell them to work!

Listening to Rolynn's story, Du Wei became gloomy. He took one look at Rolynn's eyes before speaking: “So you can't take them on? Knight Rolynn, I am very disappointed in you! You managed to pack a bunch of unruly pirates away before, but now, you can't even handle four little girls?”

She started to look a bit awkward: “... .. These ladies are after all sent from your side, I.....”

Du Wei immediately understands Rolyann's worry. With a smile, he then said: "You can rest assured that they are not my woman; I also don't intent to let them be my woman! Now are you assured? Since I sent them to you, they are under your control! If they still won't listen, then you can handle them as you please!"

Rolyann lets out a long sigh because she is finally relieved.

Looking at the female Knight's face, Du Wei secretly laughed inside: and with that, it is expected the quadruplets will be suffering quite the bitter experience in the coming days.

After a moment of hesitation, Du Wei then said: "The problem of manpower cannot be fixed quickly. The only solution we have before us to slowly find one from afar. In the capital, no one is going to impart their skilled craftsman to us willingly. We could go rob them, but that would mean offending the other party. Though they wouldn't openly retaliate considering my status, but it would be a whole different matter after I leave. Therefore, its best not try any offending things!"

"But all good craftsmen's are already with a Lord, where are we going to find one then?" Rolyann sighed in frustration.

"Its true things aren't working out. The only dumb option left for us is to produce one."

Du Wei also shakes his head: "But the cost is too much and long with a slow effect. Let's first put the Craftsmen issue aside for now, and then I will slowly come up with a solution.... Hmm, it's still early, lets first head over to the slave market in the city. Maybe we can get lucky and find some proper manpower."

Roland continent's slavery policy had long been opposed by the temple for the past millennium.

Of course, in Du Wei's view, this is not the Temple being noble. Instead, it was because the temple had no way of cutting a share in the huge profit margin.

Although the continent may seem peaceful on the surface for hundreds of years, but the expeditions into the southeastern sea and small outbreak of rebellions had produced tons of prisoners.... This was especially true in the

recent expeditions out in sea. Originally, the booty was still large and grand to make it profitable, but as time pressed on, the amount of goods started to dwindle down to nothing. As such, the only thing left to pillage is the indigenous tribes themselves.

Southeast Asia, there are often small outbreaks of rebellion in the Northwest, after the military conquest of the Empire, always appears as a lot of prisoners ... Especially the South Pacific Expedition fleet, expedition came back at a time, will bring back a large number of booty ... Much of which was captured on the large islands from Southeast Asia to the indigenous.

With that, it became the trend for the slave market to be flooded with the indigenous tribes from the southeast. According to a recent census, it is estimated there is more than 8,000 slaves from the southeastern island. Some of which has been living in the capital for many years and in some cases, they are even second generations.

Of course, there are many slaves that is of freemen origin. Due to being improvised and unable to survive on their own, some of these men and women would sell themselves to a willing master. In addition, there are the prisoners of war from the several outbreaks of rebellions in the empire.

Aside from all the previous cases, there is a special classification of slaves called “official slaves”. These people are usually from some ruined noble household. For example: in the recent coup of the crown prince, many people that partook in the event was convicted and was revoked of their free citizen status. Thus is their fate of being sold as slaves in the market.

Funny thing is, the biggest slave company in the capital did not belong to any random person; rather, it was a direct department of the imperial government! It just so happens that the place is located in the west side of the slave market where a large portion of the “official slaves” is being sold.

As such, the yearly income from this business is bringing in quite the large sum for the imperial court.

And the reason the Temple is so discontented is because they couldn't take a slice of this big cake!

The capital's slave trade is mostly concentrated on the South Western part of

the city. Inhabited by more than 900,000 citizens, this area accounted for almost half of the population in the imperial capital.

This thousand meter long street wasn't just for slave trading, it is also a place for people to seek work.

In other words, this is similar to the "labor market" in Du Wei's past life.

At the end of the street, a square was connected to it. Originally, a fountain with a luxurious statue is centered in the middle, but due to popular demand, the place was revamped for business many decades ago. In its stead, multiple platforms were built to be used for slave trading.

Above the square, several tall platforms were used as the center to gather crowds and onlookers. In its mix, many were merchants that came from afar with hopes of hitting it big when they go back. Of course, there are some servants from certain noble houses that came to buy in fresh blood for their masters.

Standing on the platforms are some slavers with whips in hand. Just about every one of these people is protected with strongly built guards for their security. Behind these heartless people are cages. Chained and kept against their will, many men and woman are bound behind bars, ready to be sold to the highest bidder. These poor souls are the recent batch of slaves brought in from elsewhere. Because they are still unwilling to accept their fate of being slaves for the rest of their lives, the slavers are forced to keep them behind cages.

While the other slaves on the high platform remained still, their faces were already pale and their eyes hollow without life. These people had long surrendered to fate and accepted their life of chain and servitude. Therefore, the only thing needed to bind them is a thin rope around the neck.

Even the slavers were daring enough to constantly move over to the slaves just to squeeze the face and mouths of their product. The reason is prove to the customers that their products had no problems or disease. Like beasts, these poor souls did nothing and fully heartedly accepted their destiny.

Disguising themselves in common wear, Du Wei and Rolyann mixed into the crowd without arousing the attention of others.

Through the efforts of Rolynn leading the way, the two finally managed to squeeze through the crowd.

In addition to the slave stands on the sides of the road, there are also many people of all ages and sex with ulterior motive. Though they had different reasons for being there, they all had one thing in common and that is a cloth draping over their arms.

These people are not slaves, but free citizens of the empire. However, in order to survive through the harsh condition in their life, these people are revolt their freedom. If a black cloth is hanging off their arm, then it means they are willing to become a slave.

Of course, there are some reluctant to become slaves. Standing there, their arms are draped with a white cloth, meaning they are willing to follow a master under the status of a free citizen.

There are actually quite a lot of these people. Mainly comprised of artisans and horse groomers, there are also many lowly skilled warriors.

Du Wei found that several of the people claiming to be warriors were already in rags. Though their face remained stern like that of a real warrior, but their swords were already rusting. Such a sight was unusually obstructive.

A warrior's survival in the capital is not easy. As the epicenter of the empire, the place is swarming with experts. Basically, an intermediate ranked warrior can only live the life of a bodyguard for a noble.

As for a lower ranked warrior, it would become much more difficult. For those unlucky ones, they would only be able to find a job as a laborer for a noble household while the luckier ones work as a bodyguard for a transport caravan.

Only the bottom dwellers like the rank one or two warriors cannot find a livable job.

The growth of magic and the decline of warriors is the trend of the entire continent.

"Master, look!" Du Wei was just in the process of evaluating some warriors when he suddenly heard the call from Rolynn. Looking in front, he saw the crowds of people were starting to move towards the site of where most of the

“official slaves” are located!

In terms of quality or price, an “official’s slave” is generally much higher than an ordinary slave. The reason is because such a slave is usually read to go the moment you buy them; therefore, many people are still willing to spend the extra expense to purchase these slaves.

“Let’s go take a look.” Du Wei nods.

It looks like he came at the right time because it seems a new batch of goods is about to go on sale.

The 174th chapter “clever little boy” (part 1)

Sandia is a 13 year old boy with a typical southerner's last name. Due to his clever mind set, those around him would always address him with an affectionate name “Sandy”. Of course, those that hated him would call him “Sandy lttle liar “.

Born in the capital, Sandy would of course not be able to afford a teacher like those wealthy kids around him. Nevertheless, he still managed to receive a form of education in the temple's welfare program. In merely half a year, he had already learned to write and read. More so than his peers, his ability to write his name and completely recite the first volume of the God's Genesis book is exceedingly good.

Unfortunately, three months ago he could no longer continue his study. Though the temple claims to be offering “free” education for those children in need, but it came at a price. Once the children reached adulthood, these individuals must offer three years of their life to perform labor in the temple. In some cases, these people would directly become clergy's – forever unable to marry and have children.

As a typical southerner, Sandy's parent didn't want their family's lineage to be broken. In addition to this, Sandy also had no interest in the faith. By the age of 13, his interests in man and women matters were already in full swing. As such, he will often peek at his next door neighbor Ellie.

Maybe in two months, he could use his writing and mathematics to either become a bookkeeping apprentice in the nearby grocery store, or follow an old tailor at the street corner.

But these things are all in the future. In Sandy's view, he already has a method to get rich.

Everyday he would wander around in the slave market. Unlike his older brother

– a local gang boss-he is a real little bully. Because his older brother stole a purse from a housekeeper of a noble family, his brother was sent to the northwest last year to perform hard labor in a mine.

Different from his brother, Sandy is not a thief, nor will he do such bad things. Despite this, he would still manage to bring back a few copper coins each night.

The capital's slave market is the gathering place of merchants from all over the empire. Many of these foreigners is a first timer in the capital's slave market; therefore, they didn't know anyone. Here's where Sandy comes in. Acting as a guide, he will show the way for these people and help bargain with the slave traders. Of course, he will first explain some explicit "rules" of the trade before the customer makes a mistake.

Because of this situation, coupled with Sandy's clever mindset, he would almost always come home with a few copper coins each day. If he gets lucky and the customer is a wealthy individual, his revenue would increase even more if he spent some extra effort in currying up his favors. His biggest wish right now is to save enough so that he can buy an old boot. The brother of his next door neighbor Ellie (girl) is currently serving in the local garrison. Often when facing the kids of Sandy's age, the brother would always brag about his military boots. For this reason, Sandy became very envious.

Sandy is not only smart; his strongest point is his ability to judge a person from the crowd with a single glance. Which one is a fat sheep or a veteran, all he needs is one look.

Today, Sandy was finally able to locate a target after crossing his arms in a corner for half a day.

In the crowd, there is an odd duo. Though the two is comprised of a man and a woman, but they didn't look like a couple because the man was much younger than the girl. As for the girl, she was around 20 years old and was way prettier than Ellie from next door.

The two may be wearing casual wear, but Sandy immediately recognized several features that wasn't quite right: The way the guy's eyes looked around acted like it was his first time in the slave market – full of curiosity towards everything around him. This feature was very important to Sandy. While the

male is a good target, but the woman was the one that piqued Sandy's curiosity the most: despite her feministic charms and her boiling hot legs, the woman seems to be a knight or warrior by trade in her movements. Though the two are clearly part of the same group, but the girl seems to be intentionally keeping a distance of half a step behind the male. Also, the girl was always jerk blocking anyone in the crowd that came too close to the male. Like that, a protective barrier was constantly maintained around the boy as if he was a young master of a wealthy family.

Yes, there's no doubt!

After affirming his own speculation, Sandy then tugged his ragged cap against his head before pushing his way over.

"Sir! Sir!"

Du Wei is currently looking around because he really is curious about the slave markets. The slaves he previously bought for his shop wasn't handled by him, rather, it was done by Marde. Now that he has come to the slave market for the first time, he would of course not let the chance slide by. In his previous life, the presence of a slave market is already near extinction. As he was looking around, a childish voice reached his ears.

Like a loach, a emaciated boy slithered out from the crowd and stood before him. The boy may look thin, but then again, it is quite normal for a child of a poor family. Surprisingly though, the boy in front of him was very clean unlike the dirty children's he seen so far. Clean and tidy, the kid's big eye carried a light that gave others the indication of his clever mind.

"Mr." Sandy easily recited his well thought out lines, all the while not forgetting to put on his childish smile that could strike into the hearts of any adult: "Sir, would you like to buy slaves? Then I think you need someone like me."

With only one look, Rolynn could already see through the kid's purpose. With years of experience in his pocket, how could she not? However, just when she wanted to speak, Du Wei had already expressed his interest: "Oh, really? You? What can you do for me?"

"I can do a lot of things for you. Most importantly, I can save you a lot of

trouble..... I can also save you a lot of time – for a distinguished person like you, time is very precious. You see all the people here? They are all here to buy slaves. And the many slave traders here want to sell slaves. You seem to be coming here for the first time, right? I can help you by introducing the situation here! Everything here is very familiar to me. I also know the slavers here: which one is kinder, which one is more cunning, which one is black hearted, which one is the fairest, I know all about it. You see? Am I not very useful to you?”

Seeing Du Wei was smiling at him, Sandy natural impulse is to push a bit harder. With the fish already in his mouth, there is no way he can let it go. Hurrying, he followed up with these words: “This place is very crowded with many thieves mixed in with the people. Don’t worry though. With me here, I can help you avoid a lot of these trouble.....” At this point, Sandy’s voice dropped to a whisper as he looked around like a ghost was nearby: “you see that man in a grey suit? He is a cheat, you have to be careful not to go near that guy; otherwise, the guy will steal your wallet.”

Du Wei blinked with understanding before smiling.

First impression, he liked the clean faced sly kid.

“How do you know my identity is high statute? The clothes I’m wearing are not expensive.” Du Wei shakes his head: “maybe you made a mistake, I’m just a guy that came here to take a look. I don’t need a guide.”

“You don’t need to bully a child like me.” Sandy very tactfully smiles, not showing too much only the forefront four teeth – and unlike other poor children, Sandy’s teeth are white. He is very attentive to his appearance because he understands that his targets are all people that liked a clean face.

“Your clothing may not be expensive, but the crop is not made from an ordinary tailor. You know, I’m almost became a tailor apprentice myself. My eye will not be mistaken... .. There is also this young lady by your side, Oh, please forgive me for the liberty. Although she is such a beautiful young lady, but her attitude towards you is so respectful, if she’s not your wife, then she is your follower. Also, your hair is clean with a good shade. With one look, I can already see your posture is different from a poor person..... It’s like those nobles living in the northern district!”

Du Wei carefully looked over the kid before smiling: “Your observation is very detailed.”

“Of course!” Sandy quickly followed up: “I can save you a lot of valuable time, I can be your guide here, even when you buy a slave, I can save you a lot of money! Of course, if you can give you a few coppers in the end to buy a piece of black bread, then that’s enough.”

Du Wei showed a pleasing smile as he gave Rolyynn a glance: “I like this guy, let him do it.”

The 174th chapter “clever little boy” (part 2)

With that said, Du Wei went forward without looking back. As for Rolyynn, she only gave the kid a look before fishing a coin from her pocket and tossing it over.

With his swift reflexes, Sandy immediately caught it in midair – his hand gesture indicated he was extremely skilled at such a motion like it was routine practice for him. However, unlike his usual reaction, Sandy’s eye widen in disbelief the moment he opened his palm and took a look at the heavy coin!

Unable to believe his eyes, Sandy quickly coughed up a spit and tried rubbing it against the coin. Yet, no matter how hard he tried, the color remained the same. Then an idea hit him. Holding the coin against his teeth, he bit as hard as he can....

OWW!!!!!!

Is this actually gold?!

Then it finally dawned on him, the figure before him today is definitely of great importance!

Usually, the people he serviced around this place would at best throw him a couple of copper coins after the job was done. And if the customer is a bit bolder, then he might even receive a silver coin like that time a while back.

But this is actually a gold!

A gold coin is enough for his family of three to live for more than a month! In addition, he can also afford to let his father drink a glass of cheap ale every night. More importantly, he can also buy himself a pair of old boots like he always wanted!

Rushing to put the coin away into his pocket, Sandy struggled a bit before finally catching up to Du Wei’s side, thus, starting his work day.

“You are familiar with this place? Then I ask you, if I’m going to buy a few slaves today, where should I go?” Du Wei questioned.

“It depends on what you want for the individual.” Now that Sandy has received his payment, the kid would absolutely not withhold anything back. As he moved around in the crowd, his thin body was extremely flexible like there was no indication he could possibly bump into anyone – if anything, the kid was like a loach constantly slithering around. As he moved his mouth, his voice was fast and clear: “If you are intending to buy several maids, then my recommendation is for you to take a look at the ‘official’s slave’ shop. Those slaves are all from big households before ending up here – well trained and familiar with proper etiquette. If you bring such people home, then you won’t have to worry about losing face. However, if you only want someone to do hard labor, then I got a few places. From your accent, you’re not a local right?” As he mentioned the last point, Sandy sounded very cunning.

But this time, the clever little boy was wrong.

Du Wei’s accent is indeed a little different from the capital. The reason for this is because he came from Rowling Household. According to tradition, anyone inside the mansion must only speak with the accent of the Rowling Plains – this included Earl Raymond. On top of this, Du Wei also spent a year in the Rowling Plains, so his accent will naturally carry more weight in his speech.

Seeing Du Wei is only smiling without saying a word, Sandy immediately lowered his voice: “What I want to remind you is this. Though all sales here are protected by imperial decree, but you’re still an outsider, so there are some rules you must pay attention to. This is especially true for those with influence..... Just last month, there were several foreign merchants that wanted to purchase two beautiful slaves for themselves. In the process of bidding, those people had a falling out with a steward belonging to some noble house. In the end, the foreigners were taught a lesson and thrown into a moat outside the city!”

Despite his effort, Sandy was beginning to doubt his abilities when the little fortune god in front of him remained indifferent as ever. Pushing on, he raised his tempo to work even harder: “In General, the slaves here are divided into several types. The first type is the ‘official slaves’, of course, they are also the most expensive. Due to their family’s fall into ruin and their citizenship revoked

for some reason, these slaves are usually the most sought after. Only just recently, I heard the daughters of some convicted noblemen's in the previous coup were auctioned off. At the bidding day, the amount of people fighting for these girls were hitting the roof! Aigh, who wouldn't want a nobleman's daughter in their home to be used as a slave? Just the prestige of owning such a girl would make the owner look good."

Du Wei's brow slightly wrinkled because he is very well aware of what this little boy is going on about. To be more accurate, his Rowling Household had also recently fallen into ruin. If not for his existence, then the tragic fate of becoming a slave would definitely have befallen on his family.

Sandy continues to speak, "aside from the 'official slaves', the secondary type are the barbarians from the Northwest. Those guys are strong, very strong. When working, they are definitely not slouches. However, if you buy such a guy back to only do menial work, then it would be a total waste."

"Why is that?" Du Wei finally opens up to question. Relieved by this, Sandy quickly follows up, "because the value in those barbarians lies not in their physical labor, rather, it is their ability to care for horses. If you have a pasture, then buy a couple of these Northwestern barbarians home. I assure you, once you've done that, the harvest in the following year will increase exponentially!"

Du Wei nods in understanding.

"However, you do need to pay special attention to them. Though these barbarians are good slaves, but their temper is particularly wild and difficult to discipline. This is especially true in their habit of constantly wanting to escape. If you do not send guards to monitor their actions, then the likelihood of them fleeing is a likely chance. After all, their life is that of an outlaw, fighting to death are not uncommon in their culture."

"And what else?"

"There is also the third type of slaves. These people are originally the citizens of the empire. Due to being impoverished and unable to support themselves, such people would sell themselves to a good master. As long as you are willing to feed them and house them, these honest individuals would always be loyal to their master. Most importantly, they would never run away."

Upon touching this point, Sandy actually whispered something inconsistent with his age group: “Aigh, in such times, who would want to sell themselves into slavery if not for the fact that they couldn’t make it through.”

When Du Wei heard the last part, he was somewhat surprised and gave the kid an extra glance.

“The last is the guys from the Southeastern Sea. Those indigenous people are the cheapest and the most numerous around here. If you intend to go for these slaves, then you must be careful in your choice because good and bad are always mixed together. In order to maximize profit, those black hearted slavers would always put several weak and old souls together with the strong and sell them in groups. Aside from this, this bracket of slaves is also separated into two groups. The former is the type that has lived in the empire for many years or is even a second generation slave. Even if they can’t speak our language, they can at least understand us. Such a person is called a ‘mature slave’. The latter is the freshly caught slaves brought in by the army in the recent expeditions. These people are called ‘raw slaves’ due to their unwillingness to accept their fate. Normally, these people like to flee and are unable to communicate with us. As such, their pricing is the lowest. Of course, there are exceptions if the slave is a natural beauty.”

Explaining up to here, Sandy suddenly turned around to face the three dirty looking boys drawing close to Du Wei: “get lost, Dick! This is my guest! Can’t you see me here! If you want to do business, go somewhere else!”

The shifty looking boys were only 3-5 feet from Du Wei when Sandy shouted. Seeing things weren’t going to play out, the leader of the group stepped forward and uttered some scolding words: “Sandy little liar! You’re always bad for my business!”

With that, the dirty kid gave both Du Wei and Rolynn an unwilling gaze before turning around to mix back into the crowd.

Sandy lets out a sigh before smiling: “don’t worry about those guys. They are the gold fingers roaming this street. But don’t worry, since I’m here, they won’t bother you. Nonetheless, you still have to be careful because their numbers are quite numerous here.”

Du Wei gave Rolynn a look because he was never worried about these little

thieves. Though Roylnn's strength isn't that of someone standing at the summit of the martial world, but with her abilities, dealing with a few thieves is not a problem.

Rather, he was more interested in the kids: "Just now, all those guys were thieves?"

"Hush!" Sandy facial expression change, quickly whispering:

"You mustn't ever say so! If those guys heard you saying the word 'Thieves', then they will come seeking trouble for you. This is the rule of the road, you understand?"

Du Wei inwardly laughed as he said, "But you ruined their plan. Wouldn't they bother you instead?"

"Humph." Sandy curls his mouth: "all of us grew up together in this street, brawling here and there is normal for us. Even we bullies would only bully those from the outside, never against our own. Also, my brother was once a boss in this place. Considering my brother's name, those guys won't make trouble for me. Sure, we might brawl once a while if things don't work out, but wouldn't really hate each other.... And have a look around us, there are so many outsiders, business is everywhere."

The truth is his words were only half true. When doing this business, it's unavoidable that he would incur the wrath of some gold fingers. Nonetheless, all of them did grow up on the same street, so they won't really have a falling out over something like this. Though a few bruises is bound to happen, but it's all worth it if he can take home a few copper coins by the end of the day.

And today he earned a gold coin. Even if takes a few punches when he goes back tonight, it is still more than worth it!

The 175th chapter “strange slave”

After accompanying Du Wei for a while, Sandy finally brought them to a platform in the northwestern corner of the place.

“The slave shop here is one of the busiest in this place.” Sandy’s statute was quite small compared everyone else’s, thus, forcing him to tiptoe through the crowded street in order to converse with Du Wei. Though Du Wei’s age wasn’t very old either, but the Rowling household’s lineage really did give him the edge in such a situation when it came to heights.

“It has the largest business among all the shops here. In addition, the boss has the most influence in this place due to his ability to find the most slaves. And above all else, their location is extremely good!”

“What difference does it make?” Du Wei curiously asked.

“There certainly is a difference!” Sandy tirelessly explained: “their stand is right here where it’s opposite to the sun. Because of the strong light shining on the slaves during the auctioning process, even the scrawniest of the slaves would look like their spirit is lifted! In this place, there are rules regarding what site a shop can take. Take a look over there. That shop may be big in appearance, but it is located near a hidden corner over at the entrance where the shade is always lurking. Think about it.... By the time buyers get to that place, they are already planning to leave for home by then.”

Then at this time, a colorfully dressed clown came waltzing out onto the high stage in front of the crowd. This oddly dressed mate may seem a bit weird on the surface, but the volume in his voice wasn’t to be taken lightly. With a single smack of his whip onto the ground, a dozen or so people tied together with a single string on their necks came walking out from the back. Apparently, these are what they called the “mature slaves”.

“Dear ladies and gents, look! These slaves are all useful! Take a look at these

heads and muscles! If you buy them home for manual labor, all you need to do is give them a little bit of food to keep them going like an animal! Also, every one of them is capable of basic farm work! Though their courage is smaller than a rabbit, but their strength can rival even a cows! Such a slave would be more than a match for three workers!”

With that, this clown like guy ran around to a male slave next to his side. Despite the fact that the slave is a bit skinny on the side, but his bone structure was extremely sturdy with a good height to match! Moving his hand, the slaver started to pull against the guy’s lips to showcase his mouth: “look at it! There is nothing wrong with it! Look at the mouth! Look at his eyes! Three silver coins! With only three silver coins, you can take back with you a honest and hardworking slave! They can eat anything, so all you have to do is throw them a little bit of oatmeal or porridge every day and they will work like a horse!”

Du Wei talked it over with Rolynn because they really did need people like that back at the shop. Just as Rolynn was about to raise her hand to bid, Sandly quietly pulled against Du Wei’s sleeve to mouth off a word:

“Wait a bit more.”

The dozen or more so slaves were very soon purchased by several more merchants in the crowd. While they paid in the front, their followers were quick to go pick up their merchandise in the back.

Du Wei gave Sandy a puzzled look. Seeing this, Sandy quietly hid behind Du Wei and spoke in a hushed tone: “The guys just now won’t do! The guy standing in the front isn’t bad, but didn’t you notice it? The two behind him looked like they couldn’t even stand anymore. Also, one of the guy’s shoulders was titled. I’m sure of it, the guy has some leg problem. Just wait; there will be even better stuff to follow.”

Sure enough, the next batch was must stronger than before.

Sandy was too afraid to start blabber mouthing all the details to Du Wei. The reason is because he still needs to make a living on this street. As such, he can only quietly stand behind Du Wei and whisper a few rods to advise him: “It’s good now.”

On the fourth batch of slaves, every individual are fully dark skinned indigenous

natives of the Southeastern Sea. Though they were all well muscled and strong, but Du Wei was surprised to find three old bones in the group. In fact, these people looked so deathly ill that he was afraid they might move on into the afterlife if they experienced some hard shock at the moment.

When such a group of slaves came out, the following people in the crowds seemed reluctant to put up a bid. Although most of the slaves in the group was good, but how can they take those old bones back with them just to waste food?

Du Wei glanced at Sandy, but the only reaction he got was a sigh. Murmuring his words, Sandy explained: “Oh distinguished young master, you won’t be wrong if you listen to me. Just buy this batch. These natives from the southeastern sea are very strong. Disregarding other reasons, just the fact that these slaves can match up to two regular slaves of the empire is more than good enough to compel you to buy! Especially those old timers up there; although they don’t look like much, but their role is not something you imagine!”

“What?”

“I’ve heard that these Southeastern natives are particularly respectful towards their elders. More often than not, the identity of those old bones up there is either a chief or an elder of some tribe! Therefore, all the young bloods would inherently be more respectful towards them and would unwilling to leave them behind..... You see, as long as you keep those elderly gramps alive at home, then those wild natured slaves won’t attempt to run away. Even by the odd chance they do make a run for it, how far do you think they will get by dragging such old people with them? Sure, it may take a bit more food to feed the three deadweights, but their value lies not in their labor, but their anchoring power against the others!”

Du Wei’s eyes sparked with light. In his mind, he was getting more infatuated by this little kid before him.

“But... Why are their hands shackled?” Du Wei asked: “A string is for the ‘mature slaves’, and a cage is for the ‘raw slaves’, then what is the purpose of a shackle?”

“This.....” Sandy scratched his head as he spoke: “As a general rule, there are raw and mature slaves. However, there are exceptions. If a raw slave isn’t locked

in a cage, then that means their personality isn't very fierce and they have no records of trying to escape. In such a situation, they are relatively easy to tame. To tell you the truth, I feel the raw slaves are better than matured ones..... You know, anyone can buy a slave in the empire, but once that happens, starvation and malnourishment is unavoidable. After a year or two, even the strongest and sturdiest of men would become weak and old."

Du Wei nods in understanding. Giving Rolynn a wink in confirmation, they finally started to bid.

"30 pieces of silver." Rolynn's crisp female voice really stood out in this place. Originally, there were already people in the crowd secretly looking over at this young beauty, but when she finally called out a bid; it really attracted the attention of everyone present.

When the slaver heard someone call out a bid, he immediately shouted: "Oh! 30 silver coins! This beautiful and noble Lady really knows her stuff! Look, look, 30 silver coins! Dear honorable guests, all of these slaves are good stuff! 30 silver coins is a very fair price, so is there anyone willing to do more?"

"35 silver coins." A somewhat hoarse voice came out from the crowd.

Du Wei started to smile. Looking over at Sandy, he joked: "Oh, looks like someone has the same taste as you."

Sandy smiled, somewhat embarrassed: "Oh young master, you are embarrassing me! My little bit of experience is gained by listening to others. There are a lot of people coming in and out of this place, and many of them are old hands at this. The only ones that don't know this are the dumb sheep's from afar that doesn't understand the market."

Seeing Du Wei nodded to her, Rolynn understood and began raising the price again: "40 silver coins."

"45 silver coins," the hoarse voice from the crowd continues to raise the offer.

This time around, Du Wei finally had the chance to take a clearer look at the person bidding against him as the curious onlookers in the crowd started to move away.

A middle-aged mustached man dressed in Lavender robes, though a little fat,

but he was clearly quite healthy looking. And gathering around him were 3-5 young men's in servant clothes that acted like a barricade against the surround people.

"50 silver coins." Rollynn called out the offer in a light voice.

The fat man frowned with a hint of dissatisfaction in his eyes. After looking over at Rollynn, the guy sounded like he gave out a cold laugh before calling out his next bid in a loud voice: "60 silver coins, that all."

At this time, Sandy finally recognized who the opposition was. Rushing to stop Rollynn, he pulled against the female knight's wrist and whispered: "let it pass, stop calling."

The 176th chapter “breaking in halfway through”

Seeing how Du Wei was looking at him, Sandy quickly lowered his voice and said, “You are from out of town, so you may not have known this. As a regular here, that guy gained quite the fame from his purchasing habits. But that’s not all. His background is that of a steward for a large aristocratic family, so he is not to be trifled with.”

Du Wei lets out a faint chuckle at what he just learned. Then before Rolynn could open her mouth again to raise the bid, Du Wei had already spoken: “Ten..... Gold coins!”

Although “10” wasn’t all that big in the numerical scale, but 10 gold coins is equal to 100 silver coins. Therefore, when the crowd heard the young kid calling out such an offer, the entire area fell into an uproar!

It’s wasn’t that uncommon to hear stories of wealthy individuals paying high sums of money for slaves with unique features, but this time around it, was for 10 slaves mixed with 3 elderly gramps in the batch. Such a scene really piqued the interest of everyone present.

Moreover, there are many people in the crowd that recognized the middle-aged fat man, so they knew it was bad news to mess with him.

Inwardly, all of them were thinking: This kid is out of luck.

The fat guy called Guro is not reckless, in fact, his eyes were razor sharp. As he peered over at Du Wei, his initial assessment is telling him the kid before him is not mundane. Hesitating for a moment, he finally decided let up to avoid offending the opposition.

This place is after all the imperial capital, the land under the emperor’s feet, who knows if this kid is some family member of another major aristocratic

family? Although Guro likes to be arrogant, but he is not foolish enough to be making trouble everywhere he went. If anything, the only people that he could in fact bully around this place are those foreigners without background.

Spending a moment in thought, he turned towards Du Wei and gave a friendly smile in greeting. To Guro, this is already the most he is willing to give up.

However, Du Wei simply ignored him and didn't even bat an eyelash as he focused his attention on the stage.

After Rolynn finished paying, a slaver from above immediately jumped down to hand them a token. This token is so they can retrieve their slaves from the back.

Luckily Sandy's assessment of others are very accurate, so the following group of slaves that came out also fell into the category of what Du Wei wanted to buy. However, something about this batch didn't quite seem right in his view:

Altogether, there are 15-13 young men in the batch – all tanned skin with muscular bodies. Even though these people are standing in a straight file across the stage, their eyes were filled with vigor and life, just like that of a wild animal.

With the red flags raised in his mind, so was his curiosity. Taking a better look at the slaves, his sight instinctively fell towards the two black sheep's hiding in the back.

One old and one young. No matter how much the white haired old grandpa tries to hide it, his prideful aura was clearly oozing out of his eyes. As for the little boy grasping onto the elder's hand, his upper body may be naked, but he was clean and appeared to be in good health.

Like this, the young men on stage somehow turned into a defensive formation trying to shield the duo from the audience's gaze.

When Sandy first laid eyes on the group, a spark of light was lit. Hurrying to whisper into Du Wei's ear: "Oh honorable Sir, this group is the best! In fact, they are the best I've seen in the past few days! Do you see that old man? I'm certain the old guy wields great influence among his people! You see those tattoos? I heard these natives would only allow their most prestigious members to be branded with such symbols! If you buy such a guy back home, I guarantee those youngsters would never attempt an escape!"

But this time around, the middle aged fat guy already called out an offer before Du Wei can even say a word.

“80 silver coins.” Guro’s offer immediately caused the crowd to gasp in surprise.

There were many other sharp eyed buyers in the crowd, but all of them were too afraid to compete with this Guro fella. As such, their only option left was to reluctantly give up.

“Ten..... Gold coins.” Du Wei still spoke in his calm and unwavering voice again.

This time around, Guro became somewhat unhappy.

In his mind, he was thinking: Why is this kid always fighting with him? Didn’t he already give the kid some face earlier?

Guro gave Du Wei a look before letting out a cold laugh. Then turning to a servant on his side, he passed on a few words in a low voice to instruct his subordinate. Nodding in understanding, the servant began to head over to where Du Wei was. As for the people in the crowd, they intentionally spread apart to open up a road for him.

As the servant came near to performing a standard greeting, his face remained polite on the surface. Clearly, the servants from a big noble household is much better trained in their manners.

“This young master.” The servant murmurs: “Our master Guro said he already gave you some face earlier, so why not let this one go? This way, there won’t be any hard feelings between us. Also, I want to mention it is our lord Count Biliaibuer that is seeking a new gardener.”

His words were spoken really well, neither soft nor hard, just right with enough subtle points to indicate their identity.

Count Biliaibuer?

Du Wei made a small chuckling laugh.

So it is Count Biliaibuer’s house! After the coup, this person’s status also soared into the sky like Du Wei. From rumors, it is said that after Marquis Solomon fell into ruin, the one to take over the management of the Royal

Household's asset is Biliaibuer.

The servant thought that after he revealed their identity, the other side would act accordingly to past practices and retreat.

But who is Du Wei? After finishing his laugh, Du Wei didn't say much and only gave Rolyynn a nod.

Rolyynn didn't do much, only grabbing a token from her pocket and handing it over to the servant. Then waving her hand, she dismissed the guy.

Seeing his subordinate returning with something in hand, Guro felt something wasn't quite right. Hurrying, he hastily grabbed the item and had a look. It is then when his face immediately went pale!

This is only a small wooden token engraved with several simple patterns – this token is not Du Wei's house symbol, instead, it is the symbol for his business.

The more Guro looked at the damn thing, the more frightened he became. As he lifted his head to look over at Du Wei, a realization finally donned on him!

Although Du Wei was dressed in a commoner's outfit, but Guro had sharp eyes. Earlier when Du Wei moved his hands, Guro vaguely caught a glimpse of the gold bracelet hidden underneath Du Wei's sleeve. Forged out of pure gold and engraved with a green gemstone, this is clearly a magic bracelet commonly used by a magician.

This explained a lot!

As a steward in Count Biliaibuer's house, he would of course be equipped with enough a certain level of knowledge regarding the major powers in the capital.

Looking at the token in his hand and recalling the magic bracelet from before, Guro is almost certain of Du Wei's identity now!

Losing every bit of his pride, a fountain's worth of sweat came pouring out of his forehead as he came stumbling over to Du Wei's side. After forcefully pushing through the crowd, Guro was just about to drop to his knees to beg for forgiveness when a thought stopped him at midpoint.

Du Wei's outfit!

It was obvious the kid didn't want others to know of his identity, so Guro

immediately halted his falling legs with every ounce of his strength. Then in an awkward stance, he greeted Du Wei with a slight bow of his head before finally speaking in a humble voice: “Du..... Distinguished young man, I apologize for not recognizing you immediately! I..... I didn’t think your distinguished self would come to this humble place to..... I deserve to die! I deserve to die!”

After his speech, Guro didn’t wait for Du Wei to say anything else when he shouted up at the stage: “20 gold coins! 20!”

After finishing his words, he took a step back before speaking in a polite voice: “Oh noble young lord, please accept these slaves from me. Consider it a present on my behalf!”

Sandy was already frozen with shock.... And the crowds around them had a lot of people whom recognized Guro’s identity; yet, this arrogant guy was acting like a dog in front of a teenage kid....

This child What is his identity?!

Du Wei faintly smiles as he glanced at Guro: “Hmm, seems Count Biliaibuer’s men knows how to do things. In this case, Rolynn, accept it.”

“Thank you, thank you my lord!” Guro was so relieved that almost kneeled to the ground without intending for it. Guro is only a lowly steward in his household, so how can he expect Count Biliaibuer to stand up for him, especially when the opposition is a Duke!

The slaver that was dressed like a clown on the stage also recognized Guro. So when he saw how Guro was acting, how can this slaver not know when to advance or retreat?

Generally, when someone calls out an offer, he is supposed to cry out a few times to lure in more people to bid. But after seeing what just happened below, where would he find the guts to keep to the norm?

Just when he was about to announce the success of the sale.....

But unlikely today, there seems to be a lot of things brought together by fate.

On the furthest end of the crowd, an indifferent male voice echoed out: “25 gold coins. All of these slaves, we want them.”

The audience fell into a uproar!

The 177th chapter “you can sweep the altar”

There’s still someone here that wants to pick a fight?

Even Guro dares not offend these people, so who is so daring that he is willing to court death by making an offer? Aren’t they too blatant in their provocation?

The crowds of people automatically separated to reveal the instigators true face in the back.

A tall, thin middle aged man with a cold face akin to a rock. Seemingly devoid of attachment to everything around him, his eyes were an incredible shade of grey that is extremely rare.

However, when everyone saw the kind of outfit this person was wearing, the crowd all gasped a breath of cold air!

The guy was wearing a style of robe that is commonly worn by those of a servant, but the important thing is not the robe, it was the embroidered logo on his chest!

This logo is very familiar to everyone! The reason is because this is the symbol of the Temple of Light!

A clergy?

When Guro heard someone wanted to make trouble at this time, this fat guy became enraged with fury. Turning around with his murderous gaze, he was just about to mouth off at the mysterious person when his voice croaked in the middle of his words!

The Temple’s??

He can’t afford to mess with such a power!

More importantly, this guy donning a garment of the Temple is obviously only a servant. While further behind the servant, the space behind the guy was

already vacated of people before anyone could take notice.

A carriage pulled by two snow white horses is currently parked in the furthest end of the crowd. With several waiters standing in wait, these people not only looked refined in their gestures, but they are also dressed in the outfits reserved for the royal palace. That's not all though. On their chest, each of these individuals had an emblem of the Temple!

As for the carriage window, a windowsill was placed there to mask the true face of whoever was riding inside. The only thing showing was a delicate set of hands resting on the window's edge.

Guro worked in the capital, so of course he would recognize the carriage and the person inside. With only a glance, his already dried sweat on his forehead was bubbling out again as he looked back and forth between Du Wei and the carriage. Revealing a difficult expression, this steward didn't know what to do anymore because any side he took now would mean certain death.

As for Du Wei, he was currently squinting his eyes as he sized up the carriage.

The reason is because he had seen this carriage before, and it was not that long ago too in front of the palace!

Daughter of the late rebellious crown prince, her duty is the role of a Holy Maiden in the temple. As a member of the royal household, this princess willingly offered herself to serve god in this lifetime!

Like last time, Du Wei only stood there, but he can obviously feel the other side was peeking at him through the windowsill.

Considering both now and then, it is clear the opposition recognizes him, yet....

Du Wei smiles as he turns to look at Sandy: "Can the Temple's people also buy slaves?"

The once clever little kid is now dumbfounded. Stuttering in his words, he replied with great effort: "It seems they can."

Frankly said, Du Wei did not want to hold a grudge with anyone, but the other side is clearly targeting him.

If it was only for a few slaves, Du Wei might have just laughed it off and walked

away.

But since this is a deliberate provocation, then why should he endure it?

“100 gold coins.” Du Wei continues to raise the offer without batting an eyelash.

After hearing such a number, the servant went to the carriage’s side and whispered a few words against the window. After getting a command from his master, the servant looked a bit stunned and coughed once before speaking again: “101 gold coins.”

Du Wei started to laugh now, but it was a very cold laugh!

“200!”

“201.” The servant also seem to think this method of doing things is a bit temperamental.

Du Wei narrowed his eyes: “300.”

“301 gold coins.”

The slavers on top of the stage are already sweating like a rainstorm had blown over their head. Under normal circumstances, they would of course be overjoyed to hear someone raising the bid, but it seems the money this around would burn their hands if they take it!

Du Wei is already offering up to 500 gold coins now.

He is not purely doing this out of grudge, but rather it was for his name. Otherwise, if word spread of the newly appointed Duke being pressured under the Temple’s will, then he can forget about ever making it big in the capital!

No matter how stupid a person is, the people in the crowd now can see something is terribly wrong. Spreading apart to make space for them, the two parties now became very eye catching, especially Du Wei and Guro’s side.

In such a situation, Du Wei is unwilling to back off. No... the right word is he ‘can’t’ back off. If he did do such a disgraceful thing, then he might as well mop the floor with his name!

It’s not that Du Wei is reckless. When someone is deliberately pushing against

you, then the only option is to fight back!

Otherwise, even if he did back off today, the other side will just continue to make trouble for him in the future! If that's the case, then why not just go all out and snip the bud before it grows!

When the price is raised to 1000 gold coins, the other party suddenly went silent.

Then the one to break the eerie silence in the square was a charming small female voice. Though the voice sounded soothing, but Du Wei can vaguely pick up a cold intent in the words: "Since your dukeship is unwilling to relent, then let's forget it..... Originally, I only fancied the young boy on stage because I felt he would be a good fit to help me sweep the alter."

Duke?

The moment these words came out, many of the people present understood Du Wei's identity!

The capital recently produced a young teenage Duke that shined in the recent coup. Considering his age and the fact that Du Wei is a genius magician, who wouldn't know of his exploits?

Like this, many of the gazes shooting over Du Wei were filled awe and fear.

As for the person inside the carriage, her laugh was calm, but at the same time cold: "Your dukeship, since you are so insistent, then I have no choice but to back down."

With that said, the other side apparently wanted to leave. But who is Du Wei? There is no way he is going to let thing slide so easily. In a loud voice, he shouted: "Your Royal Saintess."

His way of addressing her is a bit farfetched, but since she is both a Holy Maiden and a Princess, then it's technically correct.

"May I ask your dukeship if there is anything you need?" The voice of the Saintess inside was very calm and anti-climactic.

"Since you need someone sweep the alter, then I'll send a few people over in a couple of days. As for this young kid, I also have great uses for him."

“Oh?” This Saintess originally thought she made this young Duke eat a bad one so was inwardly pleased inside. Now that such words were spoken out, her curiosity was piqued: “Can it be that you intend to make that child your magic apprentice?”

“No.” Du Wei laughed, and then he deliberately cried out: “My home just so happens to be lacking a servant to clean the toilets.”

The people that can clean a altar for you is only qualified to be a toilet slave!

Du Wei’s meaning is obvious to everyone. Many of the people present wanted to laugh, but who would dare at a time like this?”

Only after a long period of silence did the Saintess break the silence: “let’s go!” Her voice is clearly filled with anger.

Looking at carriage riding away, Rolynn couldn’t stop herself from whispering into Du Wei’s ear: “master, don’t you think this is too much? It’s 1000 gold coins.....”

Du Wei shakes his head before speaking a serious manner: “1000 gold coins to make a Saintess eat a bad one in public, I think this is a very good deal. If possible, I rather spend 1000 gold coins every day to make her eat a bad one in front me. It’s not like master here can’t afford it.”

After a pause, his tail is sticking out now as he smiled wickedly: “Besides, do you really think I want to spend 1000 gold? Humph, as if these slaves are worth 1000 gold coins. Just now even a fool would be able to figure out we were bidding against each other. Now that my identity is known, do you think these slavers would dare ask me for money? Humph, even if I’m willing to pay, do you think these people would want to take it?”

Sure enough, the next thing that happens is just like Du Wei said. With one of his subordinates, the boss of this shop personally came down to hand over the purchase token. Trembling in every gesture he made, the leader spoke in the most honest tone he could muster: “This is a little gift to your Dukeship. If we had known your lordship is lacking some hands at home, we would have sent someone over. Please forgive us for not recognizing you; we will be sure to send over the best slaves tomorrow!”

Guro standing nearby was popping his eyes at the sight. Sighing: “Who says this Duke is reckless? Look! He was able to make the Saintess embarrass herself in public without spending a dime!”

Since his identity is already known, Du Wei felt there is no meaning in staying here anymore.

Just as he was leaving the market with Rollynn by his side, he came across the “official slave” shop that he was intending to visit from the start. However, because his mood for this place is already ruined, he didn’t pay much attention to the details. Then suddenly from on top of the stage, a sharp sound reached his ears.

“Du Wei! Master Du Wei! Your Lordship! Please! I beg you to buy me!”

The 178th chapters “not offending anyone”

When Du Wei heard the cry for help, he felt compelled to look over at the source. From high above the stage where the ‘official slaves’ were located, he saw rows of neatly dressed men and women standing there. Unlike the barbarians, these slaves were all different because they were all once part of a noble household that fell into ruin. As for where the noise was coming from, it was originating from a guy standing in the furthest row of slaves.

Sharp beaked with a cheek like that of a monkey, the guy’s wardrobe was already in tatters despite being made of high quality material.

The guy knew his previous outburst had already made him a target for the slavers. As he shivered in fear, the nearby slavers immediately came up from behind and violently lashed out at him with the whip.

Disregarding the painful lashes on his back, this person stared intently at Du Wei while shouting in the loudest voice he can muster: “Young master Du Wei, please buy me! Buy me please!”

Du Wei can only feel a vague familiarity as he took one look at the guy. No matter what he did, he just couldn’t pinpoint who this person was in his memories.

Stopping his footsteps, he turned to walk towards the stage. Immediately, the people on the street moved aside to make way for him. As for the slavers on top of the stage, they would of course be able to recognize Du Wei by now. Stopping their whips, they knew better to do anything rash in front of a Duke.

Raising a finger, Du Wei pointed it at the guy up on the stage: "Who are you? Do I know you?"

"Young master Du Wei." The guy's face looked like he was in a panic. Turning left and right with a difficult face, he gritted his teeth and cried out: "I am of Marquis Solomon."

Du Wei eyes lit up with excitement. Seeing how nervous the tattered looking guy was, Du Wei cut him short and said: "I understand!"

With that, Du Wei gave Rolynn a look and said: "Buy him! No matter how much money, bring this guy back to see me."

After his words, Du Wei walked away without looking back: "Sandy, come take a walk with me outside."

Sandy hesitated for a moment before a light crossed his eyes. Then with a happy face, he followed up jollily like a kid given a treat.

Using the fastest speed to get out of the slave market, Du Wei took a look at the puffing kid behind him. Then in a quick whispering voice, he said: "I ask you, what do I have to do if I want to buy some official slaves? It has to be picked by me and at the same time, I do not want to offend the other noble parties here."

"This" Sandy looked like he was in a predicament: "Master Duke" He sucks in a breath of air before whispering: "I know your identity is distinguished, but the official slave shop is opened by the royal household. Unlike the regular slave dealers, that place has its own rule. Who can buy, and what can be sold are all pre-decided. For example: the daughters of those ruined nobles are highly sought after. Before they are even put up for auction, these once noble ladies would have already been preordered."

"Beat it!" Du Wei sent a foot at the kid's ass. With a smile, spoke in a playful tone: "I don't want women. What I want are men's"

"A man? This will be easy then." Sandy lets out a relieved sigh.

In the official slave shop, the most sought after are those rare aristocratic daughters of a ruined household, especially the beautiful ones. Think about it. The once high and mighty nobility is suddenly thrust into slavery and if one has the connection and money, you can take such a girl home and ravage her to your heart's content. What man wouldn't like such a thing?

And the male servants along with the male children would consequently become slaves. Although these people are also in high demand, but considering his Dukeship title, Du Wei believes it wouldn't be too difficult for him to get such a group under his wing.

"As long you are willing to spend some money then it won't be a problem." Sandy contemplates the idea: "But you are also aware of the situation in the official slave shop. I'm just a kid trying to make a living on the street, so I don't know how to do this. However, I do know someone that does."

Du Wei took one look at the kid: "Let's do this then. I think you are quite clever so come with me. If you are willing, you can work for me from now on. I can't come here every day, so you can take my place. If you do the job well, I'll reward you heavily."

Why did Du Wei buy that guy from the Solomon family?

Because he could see that the slave up there lives within the boundary of his own status!

Subtlety, Du Wei is starting to remember where he saw the guy. It was when he met Marquis Solomon back at the villa. That's right; the guy is a personal attendant of the Marquis.

And what kind of people is Du Wei missing? It's the kind that can help him manage his business!

And kind of person is Solomon? He is the royal merchant of the emperor that specializes in the management of the royal household's asset! Such a person is bound to be surrounded by people that are capable in doing business!

After that Guro guy went back home, he immediately made a report about the encounter he made with Du Wei. Surprising Guro, Count Biliaibuer actually summoned him for questioning.

Guro is just one of the many stewards under Count Biliaibuer, so it was very rare to find him being personally questioned by his master. Explaining every small detail of the event, Guro found himself being questioned for the entire night. Only until morning did Biliaibuer relent with a satisfied smile: "Guro, I now have one more thing I need you to do, but it will cause you to feel a little bit aggrieved. Rest assured. After this is over, I will send you to the north and have you take full responsibility of the business there. What do you say?"

Upon hearing this, Guro splashed down on his knee: "My lord, you?"

Fully responsible for the North's business? This is a big fat meat!

Although staying the capital isn't bad, but the Count already has so many stewards under his command. However, if he gets assigned to the north, then he will no longer be one of the many stewards here. Rather than staying here, why not change the scenery and become the leading figure somewhere else? And the business is so big over there, it is certain there will be many chances to benefit!

"Very good!" Count Biliaibuer nodded: "If so, then today I will have to wrong you a bit."

With that, Biliaibuer suddenly stood up. With a deep voice, he cried out: "Come!"

From outside the door, two bodyguards quickly came into the room. Then pointing at the kneeling Guro, Count Biliaibuer sternly said: "Drag him out and break his legs! Once done, have someone bring him over to the Duke Du Wei's residence! Have him stationed outside on the street near the entrance! After putting him there for the morning, have someone else bring him back to see me!"

Looking at the deathly pale Guro, Count Biliaibuer mildly smiled: "Rest assured Guro, I will find someone to give you the best treatment for your wound."

Watching the horror-faced Guro being dragged out by the guards; Biliaibuer can hear the loud screams of pain echoing into his study room a minute later.

"Someone come!" Count Biliaibuer sighed before whispering a few words. Very soon, two servants appeared at the doorway.

"Go to the villa outside the city and pick out a few young training girls around

the age of 13 or 14. Also, make sure they look clean and decent on the surface. Then send them over to her royal highness over at the Temple. Tell her I found out she wanted someone to clean the alter and these girls are my gift to her.”

Finishing all of this, Count Biliaibuer conveniently grabbed for the glass of red wine in front of him. Then finishing the drink in a single gulp, he spoke his next words in a low voice: “Humph, one is the currently popular Grand Duke; the other is her highness the Saintess. I can’t offend anyone.”

The light bouncing off the wine’s red shade is causing the pale faced Biliaibuer to look a bit red. Putting down the cup, he began to laugh in a low voice.

“I can’t offend anyone. Aigh, it’s entirely the Regent’s fault. He killed the Crown prince, but he is still giving preferential treatment to the princess. God knows what the Regent is thinking in his heart. I can’t act rashly. Until I clear up the Regent’s intention, I can’t take a side! Otherwise, its no joke If I join the wrong team!”

Almost at the same time.

Du Wei has already returned to his residence. Bringing Sandy back with him, he dumped the kid into Marde’s care: Find him a room. From this point on, he is my personal attendant. As for the rules, you are to teach him.”

After a pause, Du Wei was just about to go back to his room when he suddenly stopped in his track. Thinking it over for a moment, Du Wei then left some words with Marde: “I’m afraid our front door will get a little lively tomorrow morning, but no matter what happens, you are to keep the door locked. No matter what type of strange things that happens outside, you are to make sure none of the family members go out. You hear me?”

The 179th Chapter “Reasonable Lies”

That evening, Rolynn brought all of the purchased slaves back to the warehouse behind the shop. In addition, after Du Wei’s identity was learned, the slavers also threw in several beautiful young slave girls to please the young Duke.

These indigenous slaves from Southeastern Sea seem to be very honest, but something in her mind is telling her something is wrong. Just what is wrong is something Rolynn couldn’t pinpoint still.

These slaves Seems to be too obedient.

Contrary to Du Wei’s hermit style of living, Rolynn has traveled the continent since she was little and seen many slaves in her time. These types of savage and untamed barbarians will only become obedient under the force of the whip. Otherwise, they are the type that is already tamed to the point where their eyes become hollow as their scrawny thin bodies shouldered the burden of heavy labor.

But this group of slaves From the time she received them from the hand of the slave dealers, the introduction she got was that these people are “raw slaves”. Yet, they are acting way too obedient.

Rather than calling the expression on these 20 bustling young man ‘numb’, it is better to say they are mechanical.

That’s right, it is mechanical!

They seem to be complying with every order given to them, but there was no joy or anger on their faces, much less the sorrow and agony of being ripped from their home.

But what’s even more funny, Rolynn seems have sensed the air of a soldier from these 20 male slaves!

Yes, soldiers! Their action is very neat, quick, and efficient. Even after they’ve

been arranged into the workshop, the servant that was supposed to be there with the whip has become a decoration. That's not all! When it was dinner time, these people even knew how to stand in line!

The only exception to this was the young and old duo. Sitting at the end of the table, the two acted like it was the most natural thing when the young men's brought them their food. When Rolynn secretly observed the group, she found the other slaves didn't even dare to eat until the two finished their food.

After a whole night of spying, she finally made up her mind and decided to immediately report this to the young master.

By the time Du Wei caught wind of the news, he was already wearing his sleeping gown and ready for bed. If not for his previous order to the people down below to always pass on Rolynn's report, Marde would never have interrupted his rest.

At this moment, Du Wei was in his study room having an audience with Rolynn: "You mean the young and old duo is the head of this group of slaves?"

"It's not that simple." Rolynn slowly explained herself: "I don't know how to describe it, but it's mainly towards the senior there. His air and temperament seems to indicate he's already used to such treatment. If I had to make a comparison, I could vaguely sense the same type of attitude only found in those great noble families of the imperial capital. Aside from this, there are also the other slaves in the group. Those men are young, strong, and well trained in their actions. In fact, I'm suspecting they were even put through a training course similar to that of soldiers. Though their abilities are still a notch below the imperial army, but it's already not that far behind.... Remember, these indigenous tribes are originally a group of savages, so where in the world did they learn to behave like this?"

Du Wei eyes lit up. Returning to his bedroom to change his clothing, he and Rolynn immediately headed back towards the shop in the middle of the night.

Then inside an empty room that they prepared, Du Wei had someone bring over the young and old duo because he wanted to personally meet the two.

Like this, he observed the two as he sat quietly on a chair inside the room.

Very soon, he made the decision that this senior won't be easy to deal with due to the lack of panic in the elder's eyes. As for the kid, he also showed a bit of calmness in his appearance. Though the kid's façade was good, but Du Wei was able to catch hold of the timidity in the kid's roaming eyes when he first enter.

"State your name." Du Wei spoke lightly as he sat in the chair: "I know you're capable of speaking our language. The people that sold you to me explained your situation and that you are the most intelligent among your peers."

"Ben Carson." The old slave briefly spit out these words: "Ben Carson is my name."

His ability to speak the language is not bad, but his pronunciation is still not very accurate.

"Your original identity." Du Wei smiles.

Old senior went silent without answering.

"You have to understand one thing." Du Wei speaks in a slow deep tone: "I don't care what your previous identity was back in your old place, but you are a slave here. Your life from now on is mine! Do you get it?"

Old senior's face leaked out a hint of struggle, then as if feeling helpless, he whispered: "I used to be a tribal prophet."

Du Wei nods.

His old man relied on the merits of the southeastern sea's conquest to climb the ranks, so Du Wei naturally had some insight into these indigenous tribes. When it came to these tribal prophets, their status is even more distinguished than those tribal chiefs.

"Well then, what about him?" Du Wei took one look at the child next to him: "What is his status?"

Old Ben Carson hesitated in his words: "He is our tribal chief's son... .. Our tribe was destroyed by your army and most of our people have already died in the process. The remaining survivors have been caught and brought back here."

Oh The son of an destroyed tribe?

Du Wei smiled: "If you say it like this, then those young slaves with you two are

also from the same tribe?”

“Yes.” Ben Carson nods: “All them are. They are very respectful to me and to our chief’s son, this is our tradition.”

Hmm, this explanation seems very reasonable.

Du Wei smiles as he stood up to say his next words: “Your answer is very good, but I need you to know one thing, no matter what your prior identity is, you are now my slave.”

“I understand that.” Old Ben Carson’s face looked obedient without any bit of resistance.

Du Wei nods: “I’m a kind person so I will not abuse you, nor will I treat you like cattle. I’ll also feed you well and clothe you to keep you warm. If you listen to me, I can even allow you guys to have some free time at night to perform your rituals towards your God!”

“.....” Old Ben Carson looked up at Du Wei in surprise.

This teenager is actually familiar with our tribal practices?

The Southeastern Sea is vast and filled with numerous islands. Among these lands are many different cultures and beliefs that had sprung up depending on the tribe’s location. Completely different from the main continent’s religion, Du Wei only learned of this because he studied this out of curiosity when he was young.

His father is after all from the Navy, so it’s no surprise his home would be in possession of some knowledge regarding the southeastern sea. In addition, there are those old veteran soldiers that had retired from the navy after serving with his father, so these people didn’t find it strange when Du Wei asked about this. A kid is a kid; their curiosity can lead them anywhere.

Different from the Roland Continent’s single belief towards the Goddess of light, the system of worship for these tribes in the southeastern seems to be far more prosperous and developed.

(For anyone confused about the god stuff, there is only one Goddess of light for the temple. Due to cultural difference in wording, previous translations didn’t

catch on to this until the author made it clear later on.)

According to the tribal legends of the southeastern sea, an ancient god created the world before giving birth to many sons and daughters. Later on, these beings are then charged with the management of the world and the elements that dwells within it. Compared to the Temple's teaching, their version is far better.

For example: the goddess of harvest, the goddess of the rain season, the Sun God (The tribes lives in the tropical ocean, so they would naturally never see snow in their lands. Therefore, an ice god or snow god wouldn't exist.)

And every tribe in the southeastern sea would choose of these gods as their guardian spirit to worship.

They all comply with the same common legend of how God created the world and recognizes all other tribal gods.

On this point, Du Wei found it very interesting because unlike the Temple, the continent only has one faith and that is the Goddess of Light. Aside from this, any other cult or belief is considered evil and will be excluded with everything the Temple can throw at it.

Of course, the only relatively enlightened point of the Temple is that you can choose to believe in them or not.

However, even if you don't believe in the faith, you still can't insult the Goddess or believe in another religion.

Either you believe in God or you don't, otherwise, the temple will treat you as a heretic and burn you to death.

And the southeastern tribes never seem to be in conflict over such matters. Respecting each other's belief, they admit the world is ruled by many gods.

Most of the tribes in Southeastern Sea will perform a praying ceremony in the evening, and this ritual is headed by the tribal prophet.

"You know a lot about our customs." Ben Carson tightens his mouth after saying this much.

"Yes, I know a bit." Du Wei smiled: "I can give you this freedom, of course, only

if you are obedient.”

“Thank you, you are a kind master.” Old Ben Carson bends slightly: “I will have them be good.”

As if casually walking to Ben Carson’s side, Du Wei’s eye inadvertently floated to the tattoo’s showing on the senior’s body.

“What is this?” Du Wei said this with smile: “This is your tribe’s Totem?”

“..... Yes, that’s right.” Ben Carson nods: “Our belief is the Sun God and this symbol is the sun’s wheel. Our former tribe is called the Sun tribe.”

Du Wei nods in understand before ordering Rolynn to take the young and odd duo away.

Just when Old Ben Carson and the young kid was about to go out, Du Wei suddenly asked from behind: “Why does kid not have a tattoo? I heard every important figure must be tattooed, right?”

Old Ben Carson turned around, his expression was very calm: “Yes, what you said is not wrong my lord. But from where we were from, only those of 14 years of age or older can be considered an adult. Only after going through the rite of passage can he be qualified for a tattoo. Right now, he is only 12 years old.”

“Oh, well then, just one more question.” Du Wei was still smiling as he walked up to the kid: “What’s your name?” He said this in a very gentle voice.

The kid’s eye started to show some fear: “Lufei.....”

Du Wei lets out a small laugh. Glancing over at the old senior, his smile that he had kept up till now was gradually becoming cold.

“Lufei, that’s a good name.” Du Wei laughed coldly: “Rolynn, bring Lufei to the next room and have him have a taste of something interesting!”

With that said, Du Wei turned around and went back to his chair.

Rolynn is already up and two ferocious looking thugs were coming up to drag the poor kid away. Like this, the group of three went over to the room next door.

The two subordinate under Rolynn are all pirates from the fleet, so their faces are totally sinister from top to bottom. Seeing this outcome, Ben Carson’s face

immediately darkened. Turning around to face Du Wei, he anxiously exclaimed: “Noble master, this is.....”

“This is punishment for lying.” Du Wei sat in the chair and coldly looked at the old man.

Old Ben Carson splashed down to his knees and cried out: “I I’m not lying! Everything I said was true.....”

“Humph!” Du Wei sneered: “Sun tribe? Prophet? The son of the chief? Lufei? Do you really think I’m so easily fooled like those dumb nobles?!”

It was in this moment, the screaming cries of panic and fear came from the room next door. After the initial outcry, the sound of whips lashes came next!

PA!!!

That is the sound of the whip hitting flesh, Loud and crisp, mixed with the screaming cries of the kid, Old Ben Carson immediately jumped and tried to run over to the room. Unfortunately for him, Rolynn immediately pushed him back down with one hand.

“Rolynn, first have the kid take 20 lashes.” Du Wei expression was cold, very cold..... “Ben Carson, humph, I don’t even care now if that is your real name. However, you must know a child’s body may not be able take such punishment. If you are not going to tell me the truth after 20 lashes, I’m going to increase it to 40. Then if you still won’t tell me by then, I’m going to increase it to 60, 80, and so on! Until you tell me the truth, I won’t stop!”

Ben Carson began to sweat uncontrollably on his forehead: “... .. All I said is the truth! The Truth!!”

“The truth?” Du Wei sneered: “All you did was made up a plausible lie to deceive me!”

Suddenly standing up, Du Wei threw the cup in his right hand and smashed it into Old Ben Carson’s feet. With a loud thud, the cup shattered and the water splashed all over the senior’s face in the process.

“You think I don’t know?” Du Wei sneered: “Sun tribe? What a joke! It’s not wrong, the southeastern sea does have a Sun’s tribe, but that was 14 years ago!

On the ninth expedition of the empire, this tribe was sixth group to be exterminated. You say this kid's name is Lufei? I'll tell you now. I also know some of your people's words and Lufei mean's 'wind'! Do you expect me to believe a Sun's god's believer would name their child 'wind'? Do you think I'm stupid? Or do you think I like those other nobles knows nothing about the Southeast?"

Du Wei icy gaze finally fell upon the tattoo on Ben Carson's arm: "Lastly, your tattoo! Dear Mr. Prophet! Indeed, from legend, the prophets do have tattoos, but is your tattoo of the Sun tribe? Is it the Sun God? What a joke! You are taking advantage of my lack of knowledge regarding your culture!"

Du Wei suddenly lifted his hand and dipped a finger into the spilled tea on the floor. Then quickly moving his finger, he drew a pattern on the floor.

"This is the real Sun Totem! Sun God's totem!"

Seeing how Du Wei casually drew the pattern in front of him, old Ben Carson sensed a chill rise straight from his heel up to his brain!

His reaction now is like someone seeing a ghost when facing this young aristocrat.

He How does he know! How can he have such clear understanding of us?!

Ben Carson would of course recognize the pattern Du Wei created! Without missing a single stroke, the symbol is exactly the real sun god's totem! The knowledge of this young aristocrat is beyond what Ben Carson expected!

"Do I need to keep going?" Du Wei coldly laughs at the Ben Carson: "You still won't give up? Then I'll tell you, your tattoo is not even a totem, but a fire symbol! What a joke! Do you think I can't even distinguish the difference between a regular flame symbol from a totem symbol? In your culture, a fire symbol only carries an auspicious meaning and not a representation of a god!"

Old Ben Cason's whole body is already sweating profusely.

"What now?" After saying all of this in a single breath, Du Wei's tone gradually calmed down: "Are you surprised? Then tell me your true identity! Humph, you can be considered clever and cunning already. Making a entire lie to fool me. If not for the fact that I studied your culture, then I might have really been cheated by you!"

Ben Carson was still in a daze when Du Wei reminded him: “The poor little Lufei is still enduring the whip lashes, so are you still going to waste more time thinking it over?”

At this point, Ben Carson suddenly cried out in freight from the chilling reminder: “No! Don’t! Don’t hit him! I’ll speak! I’ll say everything!!”

The 180th Chapter “The Potential Threat From The Southeastern Sea” (Part 1)

“Speak.” Du Wei narrowed his eyes: “You better hurry and tell the truth. Don’t expect me to be fooled! Otherwise, that little Lufei wouldn’t be able to withstand anymore lashes!”

Old Ben Carson regretfully sighed before looking at Du Wei: “Who exactly are you and why are you so familiar with the southeast!”

Du Wei faintly smiles: “You still don’t know my identity? My name is Du Wei! Oh, of course, you may not know my name, but you surely must know of my father’s name..... His name is Raymond! Earl Raymond was once upon a time the commander of the southeastern fleet!”

Raymond?

When this name was revealed, Old Ben Carson’s face immediately revealed horror and despair!!

The reason is because this name is just too famous among the natives!

A bandit! Butcher! Executioner! His hand is stained with the blood and lives of those living in the southeastern sea. As the most infamous person among the invaders, the name Earl Raymond can make even a child cry like they had seen the devil.

How can this little young noble teenager be the son of that devilish murderer?!

Old Ben Carson didn’t have any more time to think this over because Lufei’s existence is something the people of the Southeastern Sea cannot lose! No one knows this better than him and no one understands how profoundly important Lufei is to their survival!

“I’ll say it! I can tell you everything! The only thing I ask of you is to make your

people stop first!” Ben Caron’s body trembled slightly as if he had aged all of a sudden.

“Alright.” Du Wei made eye contact with Rollynn to have her leave the room. Very soon, the screaming and crying from the room next to them stopped.

Only after hearing this did he finally breath out a sigh of relief. Nonetheless, his muscles were still constantly shaking.

“I did not lie; my real name is called Ben Carson. In the Southeastern Sea, this name is very common among my people. Aside from this, my real identity is not a prophet of the Sun tribe..... I” Gritting his teeth reluctantly: “My true identity is the grand prophet of the United Kingdom!”

The United Kingdom?

Du Wei’s face did not show much emotion, but his heart was secretly sighing at the answer.

Sure enough, there will be resistance when oppression is made.

The truth is back when Du Wei’s father led the empire’s fleet against those indigenous tribes; there had already been some forms of retaliations from those savages. Unwilling to accept their fate of genocide from the invaders, some of the larger tribes along the closer islands gathered together and orchestrated a massive battle. If not for the massive difference in their weaponry and equipment, the losses wouldn’t have been so low for the imperial fleet.

But due to the excessive pillage of resources on the Southeast, those already conceding tribes living on those islands had their survival instinct knocked awake. In merely a few decades, their level of progress in the art of war was bordering on the line of absurdity. Even for Du Wei’s father, a trace of worry had sprouted.

And this so-called United Kingdom is something Du Wei came across before.

Back in the early days of Earl Raymond’s naval days, some of the bigger and more civilized tribes in the farthest end of the Southeastern Sea had already united together to create the so called “United Kingdom”. Comprised of hundreds of islands, it is said that the mass of some of the bigger islands is on the same level of a province inside the empire! Of course, since the imperial fleet

still couldn't travel that far out in sea, all of this is just rumor gathered from word of mouth.

Ever since the rumor of the "United Kingdom" was known, the pressure on the imperial fleet naturally increased as well. When it first started, the pressure was still miniscule due to the vast difference in weaponry. However, as time and years went by, the efforts made by this so called United Kingdom is starting to show some results.

Using their familiarity with the natural terrain and the crude warships they created by stealing the technique from god knows where, these savages managed to inflict a certain level of damage on the imperial fleet by utilizing guerrilla tactics.

And the biggest change was three years ago. In that clash, the battle sent a very clear danger signal to the empire.

The reason is because the imperial fleet's glorious record of having zero injury was broken at this point!

Over the years, the imperial forces had always won without any losses.

No matter how many clashes they had prior to this, the warships of the empire have never been sunk!

The vast gap in technology and weaponry between the two forces meant the indigenous tribes posed no threat. In fact, rather than worrying about those simplistic barbarians, it would be better to put their focus on avoiding hurricanes and water vortexes out at sea. Some General even proudly proclaimed once: When we go to the Southeast, we are not fighting people, we are fighting the weather. As long as the weather permits, there is no obstacle the fleet cannot cross!"

But three years ago, the bloody battle that day finally destroyed the glorious record of the fleet!

Under the leadership and influence of this rumored "United Kingdom", these people from the native tribes constructed a fleet of an enormous scale. Although in the imperial standard, these warships can only be considered a regular ship in size, but the numbers were truly terrifying!

On that day, the imperial fleet may have won the battle in the end, but their losses weren't low: losing two Sea Cloud class warships, the fleet also had one of their Sea King class warships heavily damaged.

This change should have without a doubt raised the alarm for the military. Despite this, the higher ups seem to show no interest at their setback. This is to be expected because after all, their past record is simply too glorious that their sense of urgency became blindsided.

Even an elephant would occasionally be bitten if they were facing a thousand ants at one time.

But Du Wei managed to learn the truth through some other "channel".

Just a few days ago, after Earl Raymond left the Imperial capital, Du Wei looked up some of the documents left behind by his father in the closet..... These documents should have been confiscated when Raymond left, but Du Wei guessed the military thought it wasn't important enough to destroy.

Indeed, the southeast is still a sheep that could be freely harvested in the eyes of the military.

But when Du Wei read up on the data regarding the event three years ago, he found that many of the information from the official known version is different from the one he had in hand!

Firstly, the "United Kingdom" seems to have mastered some basic form of military tactics. Although it is still simple, but it has already stepped into the boundary of being called 'tactics'.

The other party lured the imperial fleet into favorable waters and held a decisive battle between two islands. With the fleet facing land on both sides, all of the ships were stuck in a narrow channel that made their size an unfavorable asset. Like this, the fighters from the native tribes bombarded the fleet with rocks from land.

Those makeshift slings may have extremely low range and accuracy, but the target isn't moving and stuck in a narrow channel. Therefore, the lack of range meant nothing when the target can't move! As for the lack of accuracy, it wasn't a problem either. Those fighting in this battle were already putting their lives on

the line, so some friendly casualties are bearable losses.

And on the data, the other party utilized a basic form of “outflanking” the enemy in their combat!

With this, these people are no longer those that will only use homemade canoe and spears to fend off enemies! After nearly a century of oppression, these desperate people have created their own distinguished culture and military nature!

The 180th Chapter “The Potential Threat From The Southeastern Sea” (Part 2)

From the data, it was even said that in the face of defeat, the other side did not easily flee for their lives. Instead, they tried their best to snatch away a small warship in a shocking assault just so they can bring the ship back for research!!

After Du Wei finished reading that copy of data, even he was sighing in sorrow because this is clearly a sign of advancement in a civilization. Despite this dangerous warning, the higher ups in the military showed no sign of urgency or care for this—the reason is because after that tragic and bloody battle, the United Kingdom seems to have weakened significantly. It’s to be expected. With their fleet destroyed, the injury must have caused the United Kingdom to collapse.

In the final part of this data, Earl Raymond – the former military commander of the fleet – wrote down his own opinion regarding this situation. In Du Wei’s view, his father’s assessment is very accurate!

“Recommending the Empire to focus all energy to organize another large scale expedition, but this time around, the fleet must be three times the size of the existing fleet and be loaded with enough soldiers for a land invasion. No matter the sacrifice, the fleet must penetrate deep into the heart of the Southeastern islands and locate the rumored United Kingdom. In this maneuver, the empire must once and for all destroy this future threat! After this is completed, the approach taken so far towards this frontier must be changed from simply a military standpoint and into a conquest version. Using whatever means available like stationing troops there all year round and appointing officials there for governing, the empire must turn this place into a true province of the empire within the next 30 years!”

Regarding these ideas, Du Wei believes it is absolutely correct. It’s a shame

though because despite how far sighted Earl Raymond is, the empire's central high command didn't put much emphasis on this matter. After all, the Rowling Household's control is temporarily confined to the military. Matched with the growing absurdity of the old emperor and the tension of the empire's finances, such a large scale plan is unrealistic.

With all of this information crossing through Du Wei's mind in a flash, his gaze finally fell upon Old Ben Carson: "United Kingdom? Grand Phophet?"

"..... Yes." Ben Carson seems to have completely caved in: "In the United Kingdom, the Grand Prophet is almost equivalent to the Temple's..... Pope.

At his words, Du Wei was really impressed!

His Majesty the Pope is almost on equal footing to the Emperor of the Empire! At least from the way they are addressed, only these two individuals may be referred to as "his Majesty"!

However, in comparison to the unlimited authority of the Pope in the empire..... Ignoring the fact that the United Kingdom is a clumsy backwater in this world, isn't this Grand Prophet in front of him a bit too shabby? How does he expect people to believe his story?

"Exactly just a few years ago There was a civil strife within the United Kingdom." Ben Carson reluctantly explained: "A few years ago, the battle with your imperial fleet was a wrong decision. The reason behind this is because the zealous faction was in control – add in the eagerness among our people to repel the invaders – our tribesman ended up being too optimistic towards the situation. After everything finished unfolding, the unity binding the United Kingdom nearly collapsed. At the time, questioning voices were very strong because most of our forces were concentrated in that massive battle. Despite the enormous numbers on our side, we couldn't even defeat a single fleet of yours. Many of the tribes gave up their hopes for resistance on that day and decided to lift up their homes and move to some distant islands in the southern waters. This was all done just so they can escape from the clutches of your empire. Aside from this, the biggest tribe in our kingdom – it is also the home of our previous king – lost most of their powers due to the heavy casualties they faced. Left with no other option, the king at the time was forced to step down after

losing most of his influence among the other tribes.”

Speaking up to here, Ben Carson gave Du Wei a glance: “Different from your Empire, our Emperor is not hereditary and is elected by the numerous tribes in our union. After our king abdicated due to defeat, most of our people lost confidence and simply went back to their homes to prepare for migration. By then, we even had trouble finding someone willing to step into the post. Later, with several Grand Prophets.....”

“Several?” Du Wei smiled.

“Yes, the religious authority from where we are from is not concentrated in the hands of a single person. Here, you only have one Pope, but we have four.” Ben Carson explained this before continuing: “Discussing it over, the four of us together finally elected a new king. This person is also a powerful tribal chieftain, but his influence, prestige, and intellect isn’t enough to lead us against the invaders..... On this point, we all understand this. Therefore, the new king agreed to hold down the fort for us for the next few years until the four grand prophets can find the right person.”

Du Wei smiled: “Oh, and then what?”

“Then.....” When Ben Carson explained up to here, he hesitated for a moment before finally relenting after seeing the chilling gaze from Du Wei: “The four of us grand prophets decided to go seek out the ‘lost tribe’. Only by finding this legendary tribe that is said to be the family of god will we be able to call upon the tribes that have already given up.”

“The family of god? Lost tribe?” Du Wei felt a vague familiarity towards this because overheard the veteran soldiers under his father speak of this. Unfortunately, Du Wei did not know the details, nor does he know if this is true.

It’s just that in front of this old man, Du Wei intentionally gave off an air comprehension and all knowing: “This is indeed a good idea. By taking advantage of the prestige this legendary tribe yields, you can once again breathe life back into the United Kingdom.”

Sure enough, the act put on by Du Wei is enough to deceive Old Ben Carson. Nodding in agreement, the old man continued his story: “Unfortunately, I ended up encountering one of your forces patrolling our waters. After a quick struggle,

I was finally caught and dragged back here.”

“And you’ve been carefully hiding your identity?” Du Wei smiled.

“That’s right.” Ben Carson nods: “My identity is the Grand Prophet, so I’m concerned for my safety if the people here learn of my status..... I’m not afraid to die, but my body is shouldering a heavy burden, so I can’t throw away my life meaninglessly!”

Du Wei smiled: “Then what about those youngsters with you? They don’t seem like a regular people.”

You see, they are my followers. In order to protect me, every single one of them received some form of training.” Ben Carson flashed a trace of sorrow on his face: “Unfortunately, at the time when I was captured, many of them died protecting me.”

After a pause, Ben Carson added in another sentence: “they were our bravest warriors in the United Kingdom. In order to follow me, they abandoned their homes and accompanied me in my journey across the Southern waters.....”

“There’s no time for grief.” Du Wei said calmly: “Both sides are hostile to each other so killing is a very common occurrence.”

Old Ben Carson remains silent at Du Wei’s speech.

“So then, what about Lufei’s identity.....” Du Wei smiled: “Is he from that legendary tribe?”

“..... No.” Ben Carson shook his head with a hint of frustration in his eyes: “He..... Is my son.”

Son?

Du Wei lets out a smirk: “Ben Carson, don’t you think this lie is a little too deceptive?”

“It’s true.” Ben Carson explains: “Different from the temple on the continent, our Grand Prophets can marry and have children. In addition to this, this title is hereditary. In order to prepare our children to take up our mantle after the current generation passes away, our children will be given a special set of education and training..... Therefore, Lufei is really my son. Please don’t harm

him. If I must, I'm willing to swear to God!!"

Seeing the sincere expression on Ben Caron, Du Wei was having a hard time telling lies from truth.

"Fine then, I'm going to keep an eye on you Mr. Grand Prophet." Du Wei as smiled: "However, in light of your identity, I'm willing to give you certain privileges, but definitely don't think of running away, you get it?"

"Rolynn! Bring that child over here!"

After Du Wei's harsh command, Rolynn quickly went out and brought the kid into the room.

But surprising Ben Caron, Lufei's body showed no signs of injury! Then what about those whip lashes and fearful screams?

Du Wei started chuckling: "I used your ear to fool you."

The truth is the two pirates' next room only took out something to scare the kid. As for the whipping sound, it was made by hitting it against leather.

The 181th Chapter "I Want To Jump Into A River!"

"Now then, first take these two away and give the little kid some sweets since he's been through some fright tonight." Du Wei may be smiling still but there was something about his tone that sent chills down everyone's spine.

Waiting till Rolynn tasked someone to bring them away, Du Wei immediately returned to his serious manner: "Rolynn, you have no time to rest. Go immediately and get some slaves from the market. I don't care if you have to rob them or buy them, just get them back here! They must be natives from the southeast and above all else, they must be able to speak our language. Preferably some elderly slavers because only people like that would be versed in their old myths and legends! Go now! I'll wait for you here!"

Rolynn did not disappoint. Moving out immediately, she and several of her subordinates went to the slave market in the middle of the night and unlike before, all she had to do was proclaim her origin and the slave dealers gladly offered up three old slaves to her.

With the slaves back at the manor, Du Wei then began his interrogation regarding the legend around the "lost tribe". Out of worry for these people making up lies, Du Wei had to separate every single one of them and ask them the questions individually. Luckily, after much effort and time, Du Wei is certain the story is true because their versions were all about the same.

God's tribe?

Du Wei was alone in the room thinking over details. After a good while, his heart had a faint itching that something was off.

The Southeast native tribes all worshipped different gods, but all these gods are all recognized as the children of the creators.

But oddly enough, Du Wei never noticed a tribe that used the creator as their patron god! All these tribes only worshipped the children's of the creator like the god of harvest, the rain god, the sun god, and etc.....

Such a phenomenon is very strange.

But tonight, Du Wei finally figured out the reason.

God's tribe, the lost tribe..... Is in fact the highest and central point of all the myths and legends in the southeastern sea!

The reason is because this mysterious tribe is the only tribe that used the creator as their patron god!

Only them, and only they can have such qualifications to do this!!

If any other tribes dare to do this, their actions will immediately be recognized as an offense to god and they will be treated as heretics! If that happens, the sinners will be exterminated without remorse! The reason for this is because in everyone's eyes, the creator is too extraordinary, so no one is qualified to use such an extraordinary god as their object of worship!

But the only exception to this is this god's tribe.....

In the legends, the ancestor of this mysterious tribe is said to be the youngest son of the creator. Because this son was overly loved by his father, the other sibling gods became jealous with envy. As such, this son was sent to the mortal realm to suffer through hurdles in life. Once all the suffering is over, it is said this son will be able to return to the heavens and inherit his father's position! And even in the mortal world, this tribe is said to be blessed by the creator so they can protect the native tribes in the southeastern sea.

This mythical legend left Du Wei wondering if he should cry or laugh at how dumb it was.

Able to directly communicate with the creator? Blessed by the creator? The Southeast is about to be exterminated by the empire, so where is this so called protection from the creator?

Myth is a myth after all.

Du Wei thought it was like this.

The key to this myth is that no one knows where exactly this mysterious tribe is located. Unlike the stationary tribes living on the islands, the God's tribe doesn't have their own land and is constantly migrating from one place to another. Drifting through the ocean, their identity is a secret to everyone with only one feature to recognize them.

Different from the rest of the native tribes, this mysterious tribe will never have any tattoos on their main body! The reason is simple: their patron god is the creator; therefore they have no need for worship tattoos.

"Ah, that right." Du Wei began to smile: "There's no need to worship their own sister and brothers is there?"

But they do have one unique tattoo and that is on the sole of their feet! The meaning behind this feature is to indicate the representative of the creator is walking in this world!

In Southeastern Sea, there is a widespread saying among multiple tribes:

If you see a man without a tattoo.

Then would you please bow down to him.

If you see his feet when you are bowing.

Then please kiss it.

If you do, you will be bathed in the creator's light.

Du Wei thought about this for a long time, and then he began to laugh like a demon.

"Rolynn, I'll have to trouble you to bring his honor the Grand Prophet and his son over."

Ben Carson was jumpy to begin with after the first meeting with Du Wei. In his mind, he thought he already managed to pass through this hurdle, but then the little noble suddenly called him and Lufei back for a second meeting.

Lufei received quite a bit of shock tonight, so his eye was wide open when he was called upon again. As for Ben Carson, this old sly fox could already guess the reason for the second summoning, so his body was trembling nonstop.

Du Wei pointed a finger at Lufei: “Rolynn! Undress the kid’s clothing! Take everything off!”

Rolynn faithfully completed Du Wei’s command, and very soon, the 12 year old boy was standing nakedly in front of Du Wei.

Sure enough, this child’s body did not have any tattoos.

“Next..... Show me the child feet!”

Pok!!

Old Ben Carson’s face was full of despair. With his eyes closed, this old man is already fainted on the ground!

The most terrifying thing really happened! This little noble really found out!!!

The room fell into total silence. Lufei Didn’t dare resist and quietly obeyed Rolynn’s request to lift up his feet.

Sure enough, the sole of his feet is etched with a..... symbol!

Hmm, guess you can call it a symbol!

Rolynn was looking at with confusion because she didn’t understand what the design was.

But when Du Wei saw the pattern, his face suddenly made a giant change! His expression was just like a person had seen a ghost in the middle of the day!

No, no, can’t say it like that.

To be more accurate: Du Wei’s expression right now is like someone had seen a hundred ghost in the middle of the day. And to top it off, the ghosts even ran up to him and started making scary faces in front of him.

Enough with these weird analogies, you just need to know our little noble here is scared out of his wits!

Suddenly flopping over his chair, Du Wei was trembling uncontrollably as he fell backwards to the floor!!

The people in the room were all shocked! Seeing this, Rolynn immediately ran over to pick Du Wei up. Contrary to what Rolynn expected, Du Wei suddenly shook her off and crawled over to little Lufei’s side like a spider. Then glaring at

the kid's feet, Du Wei rubbed his eyes in disbelief.

It's..... It's not a mistake!

I'm not seeing things!

I'm not fucking hallucinating!!!

The thing depicted on Lufei's feet is neither a pattern nor symbol.

But rather... ... A line of words!

The left foot is a message, and the right is a signature.

Two feet together reads as the following:

"Du Wei, how are you? Surprised?

Name: Aragon.

The so-called creator's-Totem is nothing more than such a dumb line!

So what else can possibly be more ridiculous, be enough to make someone feel like they had seen hell in broad daylight?

The answer is: yes, there is!

The thing that surprised Du Wei more than the content is the writing it was penned in!

Not from this continent, nor the text of the Roland Empire.

But rather... ...

Du Wei suddenly wanted to cry and laugh at the same time. Then after a few seconds, he suddenly want to punch someone!

Because the text above is likely only recognizable by Du Wei alone in this world!

It is... ...

Chinese characters!!

"Young master... ... My lord, Duke!" After much effort, Rolynn finally brought the stunned Du Wei back to his senses.

Rolynn worriedly watched over DU Wei: "My Lord, what's going on with you?"

“It’s nothing.....” Du Wei struggled to gulp down his saliva. Then looking at Rollynn, he asked with a nervous smile: Rollynn, nearby.... Is there a river?”

“Eh? My lord, why do you ask this?”

“Because I really want to jump.” Du Wei then seriously repeated his words: “

“Didn’t you hear me? I really want to jump into a river!!!!!!”

(This is a chinese way of saying he want sot commit suicide)

The 182th Chapter “Sure Enough ”

God damn it!

God damn it!

God ***** dammit!!

Kicking over the table in front of him, Du Wei was so furious that even his ears were ringing due to the blood rush. This sensation was something he never felt before and it was making him very uncomfortable, especially in his heart.

Rolynn wanted to catch up to her master, but Du Wei was already shouting at her: “Don’t follow me!”

Even though she has never seen Du Wei lose his cool in such a rage, Rolynn still obeyed her previous command. Ordering someone to take the already fainted Ben Carson and kid away, she did as instructed and gave the poor little boy some sweet pudding—poor little boy, he must have faced quite the shock tonight.

In one single breath, Du Wei rushed out of the workshop and ran aimlessly through the nightly streets of the capital.

He ran and ran, refusing to stop for even an instant because only by doing this did it soothe his heart.

Aragon..... God damn Aragon! Aragon!

He He.....*** !

He can actually write Chinese characters! He actually knows about me! He even knows my name! And he even knew that I would look at that kid’s feet!

He knew everything! Everything!

Just the thought of this idea left him in fears!

An old fart that died millennia’s ago is actually spying on him and is even watching his every step! From that fucking shit “prophecy”... .. Humph, the kid with a horn that escaped from the Devil’s Island?

Bullshit!

“Du Wei, how are you? Surprised?”

Bullshit! Total bullshit!!

He did not know how long he ran for but even his lung was feeling like it would tear from the lack of oxygen.

Unable to keep going, he finally stopped and leaned against a tree on the roadside and began gasping for air. Because of how hard he was wheezing, his body couldn't resist anymore and he began to vomit violently. Despite this, nothing came out, the only thing that did were tears seeping out of his nose and eyes due to the excessive force.

Surprisingly, this painful experience ended up easing his heart slightly and the blood rush he was having quietly calmed down too.

After standing for a long time, Du Wei suddenly looked up at the star lit sky and roared aloud with his fist raised:

“You think strongest under the star is all that! You think just because of that you can mess with me? You think you can decide my fate? Bullshit!”

Du Wei's scream ended up alerting one of the passing patrol teams at night.

Following the sound, the policing soldiers came running and the one leading the pack was a young officer on horseback. For this young officer, he would of course be displeased to find someone screaming in the middle of the night: “Who's out there! How dare you ignore the curfew regulation! Someone come arrest this person!!”

Several soldiers immediately ran past the officer and were about to grab Du Wei when he turned around: “Go away! Don't bother me!”

With that, Du Wei didn't look back and turned away to leave. Hearing this, the young officer was so furious that he almost screamed.

How can there be such an insolent person? He's violating the curfew yet he still dares to yell at a police officer?

In one push, the young officer immediately gave chase on his horse.

Hearing the hoof beat behind him, Du Wei felt annoyed and pulled out his wand from the storage ring: “Didn't you hear my words?” He coldly snapped.

The police officer was just about to get angry when the moon's light revealed the object in Du Wei's hand. Instantly, cold sweat came pouring out of his forehead!

Magician?

After his realization, Du Wei's face finally became clear under the moon's light. Not only was he sweating now, he actually came tumbling down from his horse.

Because Du Wei and the new police chief is on good terms, this young officer had seen Du Wei's face before so it wasn't hard for him recognize who he was: "Your lo-lordship, I didn't see you...."

Du Wei mercilessly looked the guy. His gaze was so intense that it terrified the young officer. Only after a while did Du Wei finally eased up a bit: "It's all right, I have something at hand so don't bother me."

"Yes..... Yes, Yes!" As if the officer would dare say anything else? Although the capital has a curfew, but it's something that could be used on someone like Du Wei that stands on top of the pyramid scheme.

"And also." Du Wei took a look behind the officer: "I came out in a hurry so I didn't prepare a mount. Give me your horse first and I'll have someone return it tomorrow."

As if the officer would dare refuse? In the most obedient fashion he could act, the officer handed the rein into Du Wei's hand.

Watching the Duke ride away on his horse, the officer finally breathed out a sigh of relief. Then noticing his subordinates looking at him with a stunned look, he angrily shouted: "What are you looking at! Back to work!"

While Du Wei rode on the horse, his mind gradually calmed down and a thought suddenly hit him. Immediately, he turned around and rushed back to his residence.

When the servants saw how the Duke was seeping with anger when he returned, none dared to say anything and simply opened the door. Dismounting from the horse, Du Wei immediately dashed in, but after a few steps, he suddenly turned around and pointed at the horse: "Have someone bring the horse back to the police department tomorrow."

Du Wei went back to his room in a single breath and kicked open the door. When he entered, the first thing he saw was Gargamel playing with a magic crystal. With a silver knife in hand, it looked like the mouse was in the middle of a carving session.

“Where’s QQ!” Du Wei asked in a hard tone.

“..... Sleeping inside.” The mouse also noticed something was wrong from Du Wei’s face.

Du Wei grunted and rushed into the room. Like a baby cradle, the elegant QQ was asleep on the small bed specifically made for him. Seeing this, Du Wei grabbed hold of the poor bird’s beak and gently dumped him onto the ground.

“You.....” To be so suddenly knocked awake, even penguin seemed to have forgotten his elegant style. Jumping up from the ground, he cried out: “What are you doing! God, this floor is so dirty, it will smudged my feathers!!”

“Humph!” Du Wei coldly stared at the heavenly beast: “I have a few questions and you better be able to answer the, otherwise, we will be having barbecue penguin for lunch tomorrow.”

These words, coupled with the cold eyes and anger on Du Wei’s face, penguin immediately calmed down. With such a clever mind, this Mr. Heavenly Beast knew this young master was not joking around.

Du Wei went to the table and casually grabbed a piece of paper. Then using a quill brush, he wrote a few lines before tossing the paper in front of penguin: “Read!”

Penguin read the content and began to fidget for a while. Seeing this, Du Wei sneered: “Read now!”

“.....” QQ sighed in resignation. Then following the content on the paper, he coughed a few times before reading out the words in a gentle voice:

(Everything QQ says is some famous Chinese poetry)

“The moon is shining bright before my bed and i am remembering the frost upon the ground.....”

“Enough!” Not waiting for QQ to finish, Du Wei waved his hand and wrote

another set of lines: “Again, read!”

“..... From the beginning of life, people have always been good natured....”

“That’s enough.....” Du Wei suddenly became like that of a deflated leather ball as he crashed heavily into the chair.

QQ blinked a few times as he stared his little eyes at Du Wei. Watching his words, he cautiously said: “Du Wei master.....”

“What!” Du Wei angrily stared at penguin: “What do you want to say? Are you going to fool me again!!”

“That’s not it.....” Penguin raised one of his wings and muttered in a low voice: “I want to let you know that you made a mistake..... One of the words is missing a stroke.”

Du Wei: “.....”

He remained stunned for a while before suddenly jumping up. Rubbing his hands together in front of penguin, Du Wei’s looked murderously at the bird in front of him as he recited another poem: “Since ages past, all will eventually die!”

Du Wei: “Lofty towers are built from the grounds up!”

Penguins followed up: “An affair!!”

Du Wei face became ferocious: “Just use less money bills at that time then.”

Penguin sigh: “Too much gossip in front of the widow’s window....”

Du Wei asked again: “Oh the poor will get stronger with hardships.....”

“If rich, there will be dozens of concubines.” Penguin sighs.

“Come again!” Du Wei rolled up his sleeve before shouting, “Beasts with long hooves are fertile!”

(Wink, wink, long and hard hooves that is also fertile!!! Burn that into your minds people!!!WHAHAHAHA)

“A son stealing from his dad is not a thief” QQ is still easily followed up.

(Now this is falling into mother and son incest mode)

Du Wei was desperate when he finally said: “Harem with 3,000 women?”

Penguins again did not hesitate in his answer: “Grind an iron rod into a needle.....”

(That’s right; cultivate that needle so it can pierce it in right in)

This one person and one bird duo stared at each for a long time, suddenly, Du Wei smiled again.

He was really laughing and the anger inside him had fully dissipated. The only exception was that his smile had a flavor of helplessness: “Dear QQ, can you tell me, from where did you and your master Aragon pass through from?”

QQ sincerely answered: “Master Du Wei, although I don’t quite understand what you mean, but these things were all taught to me by Aragon.... I don’t understand what you mean by ‘pass through’, but if I recall, Master Aragon also mentioned this word before.”

Du Wei lets out a long sigh before sitting back down.

I understand then.....

The 183th Chapter“Subordinate”

Du Wei thought things over that night, but no matter how hard he tried, he simply couldn't comprehend everything.

All right then..... that damn bastard Aragon obviously had the same experience as his own – a comrade that “crossed” over into this world.

But why does he have such a firm grasp of himself and there is also the matter of that hoax on that kid's feet.

Who is he really and for what purpose did he do all this?

Also, there is the legend from the Southeastern Sea.

Heck. How did Aragon become related to that myth?

Everything is a question.

And the answer to all of these questions is still unknown to Du Wei.

Because QQ already made a vow swearing he didn't know.

“You need to understand, I'm just a poor pet. Other than writing and reading that language, I really don't know anything else.” But when QQ said this, his eyes were blinking pathetically at Du Wei: “So no matter what, please don't do any sort of barbecue Penguin, I swear, my flesh is not tasty at all.”

Du Wei of course wouldn't really grill this heavenly beast, but he still had doubts in his heart that this penguin was hiding something from him. As for how he should make this Penguin spill the beans, Du Wei intends to slowly grinding it out of him.

Aragon is actually a world traveler like him.... Humph, this world is becoming more interesting.

It's really hard to described Du Wei's mood right now. After his initial despairing outburst, his mind was filled with anger, sadness, and somehow, happiness.

The reason for his anger is mainly because he felt like he had been played. The halo once surrounding the existence known as Aragon has long faded away..... In his mind, Du Wei felt it is only normal for a world traveler to achieve such a grand feat like Aragon's.

But on the other hand, Du Wei also found himself feeling a sense of joy that even he couldn't explain.

Yes, that's right, it's happiness.

After living for ten years in isolation, you suddenly found out you had a kin next to you.

The only difference is that he came to this world a thousand years earlier.

Humph, just because of this reason, you think you can ride on top of me?

Dream on!!

Du Wei maliciously made up his mind.

Isn't he just a world traveler?

If you were really some sort of god or legendary figure, then I might have been afraid. However, since I already know your true face, then why should I fear you?

At this moment, Du Wei was suddenly relaxed.

When it was early next morning, Marde was already here to deliver breakfast because he knew the young master threw quite the tantrum last night. When something like this happens, none of the other servants dare approach Du Wei, the only exception is Marde. Only in front of this dedicated old servant will Du Wei quiet down and quell his anger.

However, contrary to what Marde expected, Du Wei's mood was abnormally happy during breakfast and he even ate an extra mint candy. Seeing the good mood on his young master, Marde hesitated a moment before deciding it was better to speak: "Master.... Outside seems to be....."

“Oh, something happen?” Du Wei said this with smile.

“Yes hmm, technically no.” Marde explained: “Before sun rise, some people brought over a guy with a set of broken legs and left him outside out door. Oddly though, there are people watching over this poor soul and making sure he stays put. Due to his constant moaning and screaming, quite a crowd has been attracted outside.”

“Ignore them.” Du Wei started to chew on his mint candy: “A guy that likes to bully others deserves a little suffering.”

After a pause, Du Wei muses to himself: “However, Biliaibuer sure is a smart person.... Haha.”

Du Wei then casually asked, “What day is today? I mean how many days has it been since I wrote the letter>”

“The fifth day.” Marde replied: “I think it should be soon.”

Since Earl Raymond is returning back to the Rowling castle, it's only natural Hussein and Nicole needed to move and this letter is his way of informing the pair to meet him in the capital.

This morning, a crowd of onlookers had already amassed outside the Duke's residence. Because there were so much people coming around to see what the commotion was about, the road actually became a traffic jam. Fortunately, the people from the police department came over to disperse the crowd, or else who knows when it would end.

The poor steward Guro from Biliaibuer's house was laid atop a wooden board outside the street. With both legs broken, his swollen muscles looked like that of a fat pig's ready to be chopped off at any moment. Lying there half dead, his howling screams of pain and tears echoed throughout the morning. Eventually, he became so weak that even his weak uttering cries were gone. Even so, the bodyguards placed next to him refused to let him pass out. Every time Guro was about to pass out, the two guards would pour cold water onto his face to keep him from fainting.

After a full morning, this “show” finally came to an end. Poor Guro was finally taken away and a servant from Sir Biliaibuer household came to deliver a letter.

Du Wei got the letter from Marde's hand. After sweeping through the content, he then smiled and said: "the count sure knows how to do things." Passing the letter back over to Marde: Tell that servant from Sir Biliaibuer's house that I am very grateful for his kindness."

Subsequently, Du Wei was originally going to go take a stroll through his shop again. Other than the several native slaves from yesterday, Rolyenn also brought back several convicted slaves from the former Solomon family – this included the one that cried out for Du Wei in the slave market.

Regarding these people, Du Wei intends to hand them all over to Rolyenn in order to mitigate the lack of manpower. All of these slaves were once members of the Solomon household, so it's only natural they are veterans when it came to handling a business.

However, before he can even step out the doorway, Luobosiji of the imperial inspectorate department had already come running to seeking an audience.

" General Longbottom wants to see you."

Longbottom? That General 250?

Du Wei mouth curled into a giant smile.

Thinking it over, Du Wei realized he had already given Luobosiji quite the sum so far just so he can shower the general with women and fine wine. It was so ridiculous that even Luobosiji himself started to complain about the situation. As an imperial official of the empire, how did he become a pimp?

Front and back, Du Wei already threw out more than 40,000 gold coins. And Du Wei was very patient in this so he didn't take the initiative to meet this person of extraordinary talent.

He knows very well these eccentrics tend to have weird personalities. Although his fame and status is quite high, but that doesn't mean this General Longbottom will give him face.

If one wants to attract such a talent, then they can only oblige to everything they ask. In most cases, even if you shower these eccentrics with gold and silver, they still wouldn't bat an eyelash. However, if their mood was good that day, they may even sell you their heads without frowning.

Waiting until today, it finally seems like this General 250 is finally tempted by him.

Without delay, Du Wei immediately made preparation and head over to the inspectorate department.

Inside the jail, Du Wei finally entered the cell of the infamous General Longbottom.

After so much effort, he finally has the chance to come face to face with this great legend that had once caused countless headaches to the military high command.

From Du Wei's imagination, this bandit general that won the hearts of 20,000 soldiers should have been a wildly bearded man with an attitude to match his ruggedness. However, what he saw surprised him somewhat when he first entered the cell.

Sitting there, a fat guy with a well-defined face was currently playing with a sandbox.

This General 250 was tall, so tall that his head nearly touched the ceiling when he stood up to greet Du Wei. Even after years of prison life, this guy still looked very strong despite the fat around his body. More importantly, his face was ridiculously handsome that it didn't correspond to the misconceptions Du Wei had.

Du Wei can honestly say this. If this person can lose some of that fat, then this General Longbottom can definitely be a model.

"What? Surprised?" Longbottom voice sounded slightly hoarse, his eyes filled with warmth: "You must be thinking that legendary General 250 can't be this fat sissy boy, right?"

Du Wei was a little embarrassed because his mind really was thinking this.

Longbottom sighed before pointing to the only unique place where one can sit inside the room—the bed: "sit." Following with regret in his voice: "Such a shame, if you were able to see me back then, you would never have had such a thought. But none can escape such a fate. In this little room for so many years, all you can do is eat and sleep. Like that, even the thinnest of people would get

fat.” He then patted his fat thighs and a flash of frustration crossed his eyes: “With my body figure now, I fear I wouldn’t even be able to ride a horse.”

Du Wei did not speak, only silently watching this strange man from the side.

“Right then.” Longbottom took one look at Du Wei: “After you walked into the room, you still haven’t said a word. Now that I know your name and your background... .. Oh, the Empire’s youngest Duke in history, the former young master of the Rowling Household, and an accomplished magician You are really intriguing.”

He then stretched out a hand to Du Wei: “Did you bring it?”

“What?” Du Wei was somewhat at a loss.

The fat man slyly smiled: “My dear Duke, didn’t you want to recruit me by bringing me good food and fine woman? Since you are trying to recruit me, you aren’t going to let me stay in this place now are you? What I’m saying is did you bring my release order?”

Du Wei smiled.

This General 250 sure is direct.

Without hesitation, Du Wei pulled out a blank document from his pocket. This is a release order that Du Wei got a hold of without spending much effort. On it is the signature of the supreme chancellor, and the part where the prisoner’s name should be is blank. Once the name Longbottom is written on it, the document will immediately take effect.

The 184th Chapter "Spirit Of Sharing"

The matter of the empire's magic academy has been formally put on the agenda and the site of the compound has already been decided months ahead of time.

Located not far from the southern fortress city of the capital, this compound that is soon to be the magic academy was constructed decades ago for the military. Other than the annual spring drill, this stronghold is practically in an idle state of abandonment due to neglect.

During the picking phase for the location there were a lot of variables considered, but more importantly, it was to save money for the empire. Considering the current finances of the empire, creating a compound from the grounds up is not practical and a heavy burden even pushed forward. Therefore, this stronghold near the southern fortress city became the perfect scapegoat for the royal court.

Far away from the capital and the magic union's grasp of control, this place is located right next to a city with 20,000 soldiers stationed there – this idea is clearly coming from Prince Son.

That's not all though. Outside the military stronghold that is now used for the school, there are large tracts of green space and gardens planted in the field, perfect for training purposes. And inside, the rows of barracks that once housed thousands of soldiers during the spring season is now transformed into a school for educational purposes.

As a school of magic, the base for the empire's future magical talents, another 1000 soldiers were stationed in the nearby vicinity using the excuse of secrecy.

Like this, no more than a hundred students became enrolled in this place during the beginning.

Here's the breakdown of the entry list: Magic Union 30%, Royal household 40%, and 30% from other forces.

Through many negations and deals, this ratio will continue to be used in the foreseeable future while the court and magic union went through another fierce battle behind the scenes to achieve their goals.

On the Magic Unions side, they wanted to turn this school into a breeding ground for "traditional" Mages.

You might be asking, what is a traditional mage?

Simply put: high in status, mighty, honorable, and old fashioned.

Of course, this evaluation was said through Prince Son's mouth. In the regent's view, such a outcome can never be allowed to happen. The reason he established the magic academy is so the empire could breed a new generation of mages that do not follow the old ways and could help serve the army and its people!

From the past till now, all those noble giants would always expend enormous wealth just to attract one or two mages under their wing. Even then, this does not necessarily mean the Magician in question would help.

For Prince Son, this cannot be allowed to continue!

"What I want is not a bunch of lords! What I want is a batch of people that could serve the Empire and its people!"

But Prince Son's view was strongly opposed by the magic union because in these old Mages mind, their profession should naturally be held in high esteem.

Under the collision of these two opposing ideology, Du Wei suddenly went into the palace on a particular day and provided a solution.

"Why are magicians held in such high esteem? Why are they superior? The answer is simple: they are far too few in numbers. If their numbers grew to the size similar to the knight's profession, then....." Du Wei said it like this: "When I was in the slave market the other day, I noticed many warriors seeking jobs on

the street. They are neither farmers nor beggars. Each of them is equipped with the status of a low ranking knight, so why are they living with the dignity of a beggar? Don't you see? The reason is because there are too many warriors on this land! If the numbers of magicians reached a certain level, then their existence wouldn't be so unusual in everyone's eyes."

"The establishment of the magic academy should be able to significantly alleviate this problem. Once the institute is up and running, the number should naturally increase with time." Prince Son answers.

"This is far from enough." Du Wei shook his head: "In my view, there lies a great issue with the current state of how a magician is trained."

What came next is Du Wei explaining a couple of points and this was greatly agreed upon by Prince Son.

"Over the years, the transference of knowledge between apprentice and master is through a one on one session. This portal of learning is very strict and doesn't necessarily mean the new generation would be able to absorb all the secrets of the previous generation. More importantly, there is a bigger problem at hand. In the field of magic, there is no distinction between a 'user' and a 'researcher'."

"Every magician spends most of their lifetime exploring the mysteries of magic, but this is where the problem lies..... Because each of these individuals hoards their research like it was their own life, there is little communication in the magic community, hence the ridiculous phenomenon where we see multiple mages coming out with the same result in their life's work. What we need is a bunch of people that knows how to use magic and not a bunch of researchers."

This is a very simple reasoning. In Du Wei's past life, students from a university may not necessarily understand the theory behind a science topic, but as long as they know how to put it into practice, then that's good enough.

Everybody knows that one plus one equals two, but there is no need for everyone to study the "Goldbach Conjecture", right?

But that's just how it is right now. Even for a low leveled magician, these fledglings have to work out the mysteries behind the most basic of the basics – this included the omitting of words in a long spell chant and so on..... This

technique might have been mastered by their mentor from the start, but because they are so stingy with their knowledge, they won't even tell their own disciple and would rather take it to the coffin with them!

Spending an entire afternoon, Du Wei explained all of this to Prince Son and used the simplest of words to point out the method of teaching from his previous life.

Upon understanding his points, Prince Son's eyes lit up with enlightenment and when he stood up due to being overly excited, this regent nearly grabbed hold of Du Wei and gave the poor guy a kiss. Luckily, Du Wei dodged in the nick of time, or else he might have really fallen into the guy's grasp.

The next problem is: how to get the current magicians to contribute their research results?

What followed afterward is Prince Son and Du Wei studying the problem and coming up with a solution.

For a magician, what do they value the most?

Money? No, each magician is equipped with considerable wealth. Just the jewelry and magic crystals in their hands is enough to be considered treasures in the eyes of a common citizen. But for a magician, these items is nothing but magic materials.

Woman? That is even more not so..... Magicians are always focused on their study of magic, so they naturally won't have time to waste on these sorts of things.

Power? That's still not it.

Finally, Du Wei came to one conclusion: status and fame!

Mages are very conscious of their status. In many cases, they would deliberately make it hard for the nobilities when being recruited. The reason is because they believe that if they were so easily drafted by others, then then it would be beneath their status.

And reputation is held even higher.

Du Wei even followed up with a vicious argument. In his view, most of the

world's magicians are "pretentious pricks".

And it's true, most are like so.

When he said these words, he even forgot that he himself and Prince Son are Mages too!

Magicians like to be high and mighty, putting on air, and make themselves look unapproachable. Their temper is eccentric (maybe it is all pretend), yet they still aspire to achieve great fame while looking indifferent.

If this is not pretentious then what is?

"Therefore, if they want fame, then we can give them fame. If they want status, then we can give them status!" Du Wei began to smile sinisterly: "If we do that, it might be able to attract some of the Mages and have them contribute their research. Once that happens, we can then integrate the findings into a set of fixed study materials for the students. By then, the students won't have to study from the beginning."

As such, on the opening ceremony day, Prince Son – the de facto ruler of the empire – personally inscribed the school's name "Imperial Academy of magic" onto the school wall. This is also Du Wei's proposal.

Then in front of the audience consisting of the first batch of students, dozens of court mages, and numerous guests from the magic union, Prince Son suddenly announced a matter outside everyone's knowledge.

"Besides the establishment of the Academy of magic, I'm happy to announce the establishment of another organization within the empire: 'the magic society of learning'!"

In nominal terms, the magic society of learning belongs to the magic academy. The difference between this organization and the magic union is that the society doesn't have any enforcing power. Whether it is the legal or administrative aspect, the organization is very loose without constraints.

The so-called "learning society" is primarily for the discussion of research results between magicians. And the society will give out rewards based on the achievements of the individual.

Of course, the reward is not calculated in the form of money or wealth.

After the main square inside the magic academy, there is a very eye catching long hallway with a striking description of a jade statue along the walls.

This statue is a sculpture of an old magician. With lifelike features, even the wrinkles along the face could be clearly made out.

In the solid gold plate on the bottom is the following lines:

“In honor of Master Gandalf’s contribution to the magic field. Sicilian-Jacques-Gandalf (Empire year-710-960), known far and wide as the Magister of the era, his main contributions consisted of: found 6 different methods to hatch a Dragon egg, discovered 13 new species of rare magical plants, improved upon 7 mid tiered spells and created a new high level ranked magic spell and so on.”

Aside from this, some of the major stories surrounding Gandalf’s life is etched into a stone tablet along the stone corridors entrance. Behind this 300 long corridor, there is still plenty of empty space!

“..... The establishment of the society is not to constrain a magician; this is purely an academic organization for discussion and exchanging of knowledge.” Prince stood atop the tall stage with his signature and unique smile: “Any magician can apply for this society without needing to pay a contribution fee. Of course, there is no obligations attached either. Then again, that is not a certainty. As long as you are a member of the society, you can go through our library of research results contributed by your peers under certain conditions. For instance, as a show of gratitude to Mage Du Wei and Mage Vivian for their contribution to the academies early stage, the two have offered up certain research results from their reservoir of spells. Both of them are direct disciples of the now deceased Master Gandalf, so their research is invaluable.... This is the spirit behind the learning society – the spirit of sharing!”

The audience went into an uproar!

Especially the magicians in the audience!

Able to check the research results of Master Gandalf? This is an extremely attractive condition!

Subsequently, Prince Son announced some of the rules behind the ‘sharing’

concept of the society.

Back when Du Wei and Vivian contributed their part of Gandalf's research, the spells have already been divided into among the five different grades ranging from 1 star to 5 stars.

From now on, if any new member that wishes to contribute their research result to us, the society will invite renowned senior magicians to assess your findings and give you a star. For example, if your contributions resulted in a three star assessment, you will be rewarded with three chances of 'sharing' opportunity. This means you will be able to check out three different findings within the society's library, of course, this is only three times. Of course, if you received four stars, then you will have four opportunities, and if you have one star, then you have one chance. However, if you want to read more, then you must contribute more of your own research results.

The only exception to this is if your research evaluation is rated at five stars, at that time, you will be eligible for a lifetime membership to freely scan through the society's entire collection!

The 185th Chapter “Concentrate On The Task At Hand” (Part 1)

Within the magic academy's compound, the former command station has now been completely converted to a three story building and the academy's signboard just so happens to be hanging outside the main entrance.

In recent days, a team consisting of four court magicians, two Imperial scholars, Du Wei, Vivian, and two disciples under Alley have been busy slaving away trying to integrate the newly acquired research results into an organized format.

By the end, the team managed to compile a set of basic teaching materials used in magic, including basic theories and various incantations.

Looking over the materials, Du Wei found the text to be suitable for those in the entry level.

In the first batch of students, 30% of the students were selected from the magic union's side. Most of these teenagers are born under the care of those old fashioned magicians, so their foundations are excellent compared to the rest. However, their education thus far is very backward.

In truth, the early stages of teaching in the academy are still carried out in the traditional fashion.

First is the testing of their talents. Then according to their results, these students will be sent to different faculties to be tutored by several teachers coming from different sources (Court Mages and the Magic Union).

To Du Wei, this approach is no different from changing the soup name without

changing the ingredients.

His original plan was to revise the basic teaching materials so all students can learn it. After that is completed, he intended to have several teachers focus on certain subjects so students can pick what they wanted to learn..... His image is exactly like the school model from his previous life.

But his proposal was completely revoked by the magic union. Their excuse was that this format of teaching is contrary to the traditional style of teaching in the magic field.

The establishment of 'The magic society of learning' has already angered Dorgan to no ends. If there are any new suggestions from Du Wei's side from now on, it can expected the union will strongly resist.

However, there's no need to worry.

"Just let the students from the magic union continue their old fashioned training methods." Du Wei smiles wickedly: "They can do what they like and we can do what we like."

Subsequently, a new resolution was brought up in the controlling committee of the academy. With Du Wei's vote and seven court mages backing, the bill was easily passed with only seven against it from the magic union side.

Magic Academy's decision: several branches will be established inside the school and each house will be sorted in accordance to their study. For example: fire element branch, wind element branch, and so on.

At any rate, while a student is studying at their main branch, they can also take on electives within other branches. All courses are open, meaning any student can partake without restriction. Note: when any student graduates from the academy, they must have at least passed three elective courses as well to meet eligibility.

After the sorting ceremony and the initial talent testing phase, the fire department became the most popular branch like he expected. As the mainstream combat element, it's no wonder the student body wanted to join.

Du Wei even made some plans and if possible in the future, he might even pull Joanna and Green robed Gandalf into the school.

Hmm, if really did pull the Green hat in, then he must change the old guy's identity first.

For Du Wei's branch, his main topic is primarily about magic pharmacy.

Of course, his branch title cannot be named "branch of Pharmacy" because in most peoples eye *** the discrimination towards this field is still very strong. If he really did it without minding others, then Du Wei feared there won't be anyone signing up.

So after thinking it over for a whole afternoon, he personally made a name change:

Hogwarts

Hogwarts special feature is that it doesn't have a main topic of study. Any student that comes over to study is only able to take the courses as electives! In other words, this branch doesn't have a fixed group of students.

Surprising thing is that after the establishment of the Hogwarts branch, the student count taking courses in Du Wei's class quickly leapfrogged over the fire branch after three days!

Over 40 students!

30 of them are from the military side. The reason for their enrollment is mainly because of Du Wei's background. Within the military, the Rowling household still had great influence among their peers. Also, Du Wei's reputation is another deciding factor because his fame is propelling the branch to a dizzying height.

As for the remaining 10 students, they are from the royal household's camp without a single entry from the magic union's side.

This point needs some clarification. These students from the military camp were only picked after going through rigorous testing phases. From among all the armies throughout the empire, they are the elites among their peers without a hint of defect that could mark them for blemish. Meanwhile, the students from the royal household's side are all sons of noble families that have no succession rights. Without a future, their only hope is to succeed in the path of a magician.

After all, no person would want to become an odd ball magician if they inherit

their family's vast fortune and title.

When Du Wei did a quick background check on these kids, he found that most of them had already served in the army and even had some martial training in their bodies. This came as no surprise to him because the spirit of learning martial arts is still quite heavy on the continent. What did surprise him though is how these kids from the military distinguished themselves apart from the rest of the student body.

In Du Wei's view, these 30 kids from the military is deserving of him to win over. They have no influential family behind them, only the military because they are from poor families. (Who would want to risk their life in the army if they were rich to begin with, right?)

As a youngster hitting the golden age of 18, these kids are just in the right moment of their life where they are highly malleable from outside influences. With a little push from him, Du Wei believes he can incite the blood flowing through his students and make them his!

The 185th Chapter “Concentrate On The Task At Hand” (Part 2)

On the opening day of his Hogwart’s branch, Du Wei did not pull everyone into class like the other houses; instead, he stood outside his classroom building in his wizardry robe to address the trainees.

“Quiet down, quiet down.” He cried these words out as he looked down at the curious eyes poking his way.

Although his age is younger than everyone present, Du Wei felt no pressure in this situation. Let’s face it. His body may be young, but his mind is already drawing close to that of a middle aged man.

Seeing the innocent and curious faces below, Du Wei is very satisfied: “Before you walk through these doors, I, as the principle of this branch, have something to say to you people! My words won’t be gentle. If any of you are not satisfied, you can leave after my speech!”

Du Wei intentionally used a slow tone to say this and it left everyone perplexed at what he meant.

“I know that most of you down below are from the military.” When Du Wei finished this sentence, those youngsters from the military consciously straightened their bodies, “And I know the majority of you have no knowledge in the arts of magic. Humph..... I even know all of you are from poor families. If not, then you are some bastard son without any inheritance right, am I correct?”

What followed is complete silence from the audience.

“If you continued on with your route in life, then you would have lived a life

without hope! None you hear me! If things continue to play out like it was supposed to in your life, you might have only become a common soldier, a worker, or an apprentice.... For those without succession right, you of noble blood will not see any of your family's wealth. Instead, you will live out your life in the capital as a simple business owner filled with the stench of money!"

"But now, the establishment of the magic academy will change your life! In a single night, your talent was discovered and now here you are! Those that had once looked down upon you are seeing you with envious eyes! That's right; you will become a magician in the future and rise through the world! A being that is awed by the populace and feared for their might, am I right? You are thinking it will be easy to achieve this goal and live a life of glory and wealth, am I right?"

The audience remained silent even after his speech. However, Du Wei is already certain the trainees from the military camp are thinking this from the traces of embarrassment on their face.

"But you are all wrong!" Du Wei suddenly yelled with everything he had: "I can tell you now, all of you are wrong!!"

Subsequently, Du Wei's smile became very cold, "I am telling you, don't expect me to help you realize such a dream! I will personally shatter your illusion and smash apart your ludicrous expectations! Also, I will also shatter your pitiful self-esteem, you get it!! From here, you will be subjected to rigorous training. Your body will bleed, and there will be danger that can harm you!"

The audiences went dark and some of the students below even revealed traces of hesitation in their eyes.

"However!" Du Wei raised his voice: "However, as long as you can make it out of my place.... Make it out with passing grade. Then I promise you this, you will be different from the other students in this academy!!"

"I can be very blunt; I will not raise you into those arrogant pricks that you so commonly see in the union! What I can teach you is the real thing! How to fight, how to effectively use magic, and how to overcome your enemies! Unlike the other branches out there that can only teach you how to slave away in your labs, I'll give you the real thing! In the future, you will stand in the front lines! You will bleed for your country! You will fight for your home! And above all else, you

stand proud above all others!”

Stopping his words to let it sink in, Du Wei looked down at the audience with a piercing gaze: “Now then, I’ll give you a minute of time. If you are disappointed, you can go back. I’m not going to hold you accountable. This is the freedom of choice I’m giving you.”

Sure enough, in a minute or two, some among the crowd quietly walked away. These people are all noble children’s chosen from the royal household’s camp. In their minds, they only wanted to get rich by becoming a magician.

What’s left are the youngsters from the military side and two addition boys wearing rag tag clothes. Prior to this meeting, Du Wei already memorized everyone’s profile, so he immediately recognized who they were.

Bebe and Tokar is a pair of brothers. Originating from a noble household loyal to the royal family, the two are the love child of the baron and a maid inside the house. Simply put, they don’t even have the status of a bastard.

“Very good.” Du Wei looked at the remaining 32 participants with satisfaction: “Someday in the future, you will rejoice over today’s decision. My place doesn’t need those that only know how to climb the ladder. What I need are those that genuinely want to learn. Only people like you, and only you, can learn what I need to teach! I will show you everything without reservation and give you the most practical skills in life! I’m certain in the near future; the people that left today will regret their decision! By the time you are able to hunt down an ice demon wolf; those people will still be studying inside their labs!”

Letting his words sink in, Du Wei slowly made eye contact with each individual from above: “When those guys are still flashing their titles in front of the nobility, you will be capable of beating down seven-eight of them!! GOT IT!!”

Subsequently, Du Wei then pulled out his wand from under his robe. Walking over to the main doorway to his building, Du Wei used magic and wrote down two sets of words on the door!

“Those that seek success and wealth are to take another road! Those that cower in fear of death, leave!”

Glittering on the surface of the doorway, the students below revealed a blood

lusting excitement on their eyes that can only be found in the younger generation.

The meaning may vary among person to person, but there is one common feature: all of them is showing respect towards Du Wei.

“Now!” Du Wei suddenly exclaimed: “I know most of you here are from the military. Tell me, which of you here is the boss?!”

“.... It’s me, your dukeship.” The tallest among the crowd stepped forward: “I am the captain, my lord.”

He involuntarily did a salute in accordance with military protocols. Clenching one of his fists, this 18 year old youngster pounded it against his chest.

“You will lead. Everyone line up and run around the grass field ten times! Once all of you have finished, then we will begin our class!”

“Run—running drill?? This young captain became stunned along with everyone.

Running drill?? The cadets from the military are very familiar with this exercise, but who in the world would expect a magician to perform drills?

“Is there a problem?” Du Wei’s expression showed no room for negotiation.

“We need a rational explanation.” The one to speak up is the brothers standing furthest behind the crowd.

Du Wei took one look at the two little guys: “Explain? Fine then, this is the first time and the last! Since you haven’t walked through my doors yet, I can make this an exception. However, once you are a part of my branch, you are to never question my decision or any of the teachers here!”

“..... Understood!” The two brothers seemed to succumb to Du Wei’s intense gaze because their heads were hung low when they responded.

“Among you here, I’m certain most of you must have seen those old fashioned magicians, right?” Du Wei laughs coldly: “In addition to being powerful, mysterious and eccentric, what other feature did you notice? What, no one can answer? Well then, I’ll tell you! Their body is frail!!! Their body is so frail that it is bordering on the line of uselessness!!! I don’t want to see my students gasp for breath after only chanting a few spells in battle! Now go!!”

After he finished his words, Du Wei would not give a single glance back at the people behind him and simply walked into the building.

The captain in the back is already shouting out commands and the 30 cadets quickly got into formation. Seeing this, the two brothers hesitated for a moment before finally making up their minds to join in.

“We could have had 40 trainees.” When Du Wei walked into the building, Master Alley was already standing at the stairway waiting for him: “You intentionally scared off 8 students.” Alley points at the general direction of where the 8 students were.

Du Wei nodded: “What you said is not wrong, but I have always believed quality matters over quantity. Those left is the people that I truly need.”

Master Alley’s smile seemed a little odd as he tiptoed his feet to have a better look at the jogging students in the distance: “Du Wei, I really don’t understand. Are you going to make them learn magic and martial arts?”

“Of course not.” Du Wei shook his head: “What I just said is true, the magicians today are all frail to the bones. Their bodies are already weak to begin with, but because of all the drugs and magic crystals they come in contact with, it’s no different from being poisoned by their own possessions..... Even if a mage is equipped with the most power of abilities, it becomes zero if they can’t use it! I’ve even heard that many Mages nowadays are so weak that they have to be carried out of their homes and that they can’t even wield their wand..... This is not a lie, but a fact.”

At this point, Du Wei suddenly realized he was standing in front of a standard “traditional” magician. Quickly closing his mouth, he looked with at Master Alley with a disturbed expression.

Old Alley did not show a shred of resentment, instead, he only lets out a sigh: “What you say is not wrong. The majority of our peers have been pampered for far too long. Many may not be physically disabled yet, but their minds are already abolished.”

With that, master Alley came to the door and carefully look over the words written by Du Wei.

“Those that seek success and wealth are to take another road! Those that cower in fear of death, leave! Hahmmm, very good!”

The 186th Chapter “Talents All Around” (Part 1)

“Well then, this conclude today’s lesson.” Du Wei lifted his robe and walked down from the podium – his classroom is exactly like the lecturing auditoriums from his previous life.

In response to his departure, 32 students uniformly stood up and saluted him.

“Thank you all.” Du Wei halted in his step and smiled wickedly: “When you go back today, I request all of you to review the dozens of methods I taught you today in dealing with the petrification skill. Tomorrow morning, there will be a surprise waiting for you all I will bring in a real magical beast, a baby golden eye python. Though the adult version can turn a person into stone and kill them with ease, but its baby counterpart is different. I will give you all real life combat experience with this creature! The losers will be petrified for the day and as punishment, their bodies will be place in front of the building! As for the winners, I’ll have a reward waiting for them if they do well!”

The audience stared blankly for a moment before erupting into loud cheer.

Six day of learning under Du Wei was a real eye opener for these youngsters.

While the other branches were still busy teaching the basic theories to their students, Du Wei is already pouring his knowledge down these young minds like a waterfall. From the uses of the most basic of combats and defensive spells, Du Wei taught it all, and more!!

“I don’t need you to study the principles behind these things because you will not be researches in the future. As long as you know how to use it in real life combat then that’s good enough!”

Therefore, while the students in the other branch were still busy studying magical gems in their classrooms, Du Wei's class is already well into the physical combat phase!

People that drive a car only needs to learn how to drive, they don't need to be an expert in the automotive field.

This is Du Wei's view on things.

Because of this reason, the students from the Hogwarts house would always hold their heads high with pride whenever they met with their peers from the other branches!

Have you guys ever seen a real ice demon Wolf? How about a flaming rhino? Humph, you people are still stuck in your laboratories looking at pictures!

While you people are still studying how to conjure up a spell, we on the other hand can already recite it and use it!

Du Wei's "alternative" educational approach was warmly embraced by the student body. Let's face it; no one likes to stuff their heads in those old stuffy books day and night.

Whenever there was real combat training, Du Wei would always take extra precautions. Take the last practice session for example: He brought in a 'wind mouse' that is only capable of high speed movement. When his students went in to deal with the little thing, only two students ended up losing a finger because they weren't careful enough to have it bitten off. Fortunately, after some recovery therapy with a healer, the students were brand spanking new again.

Du Wei can say for certain that if there was an official investigation into the matter, he is certain the loyalty from his students would be able to overcome any hurdles.

Food for thought: Hogwarts courses are all elective in the academy, meaning the Hogwarts branch didn't actually have its own student body!

Strangely enough though, the 32 participants in Du Wei's care would always say this in their introduction: "I'm from Hogwarts!"

Of course, this move was quite laughable in the eyes of others, especially those

running drills his students did every morning.

“Vivian, wrap up your things, I’m taking you out.” Returning to his office, Du Wei changed out of his mage robe and into casual wear. Then opening the window, he looked up at the sky and said: “We have some matters we need to attend.”

Vivian is currently wearing a huge sunglass on her face because Du Wei had tasked her to make this for him in preparation for tomorrow’s event. This thing is made out of some stained quartz glass, though it looked ridiculous to the eyes, but it is the perfect protection against the golden eye python.

The quartz glass may be expensive, but Du Wei still had a lot in reserve stashed away.

Seeing how half of Vivian’s cute face was covered in the black sunglass, Du Wei couldn’t stop himself from chuckling a laugh. Still, Du Wei ignored the blushing face on Vivian and grabbed hold of her hand: “Quick, it’s getting late already.” Like this, the pair walked out of the officer hand in hand.

In recent days, this stuttering and shy girl has been formally pushed to the forefront of the student body by Du Wei. Though Vivian didn’t actually teach any courses in the academy, but her existence is already an undeniable existence in everyone’s heart. Beautiful, young, and powerful, such a combination is a rarity that usually only comes around every century!

Moreover, this beauty is the disciple of Gandalf!

Du Wei knows it himself, this lovely young girl holds a lot of love admirers in the academy that he was starting to get upset..... The reason is because in recent days, some of the more daring students from the nobility faction actually started to send passionate love letters to the Hogwarts branch.

Nonetheless, Du Wei didn’t just sit idly by and watch it unfold. In secret, he gave this audacious bunch a big lesson that they won’t ever forget.

Humph!

Du Wei is not in the habit of letting someone sneaking a hand under his table.

Although his thought pattern is a bit overbearing, but in his mind, he already

considers this silly girl his own private property.

“Whe-where are we going??” After being pulled out of the building by Du Wei, little Vivian is finally starting to regain her composure. Earlier in front of everyone through the hallway, she was blushing so hard from the peering eyes of the students that her cheeks looked like it was about to bleed.

Du Wei couldn't care less about all this: “A trip. The horse is ready for us outside the academy.”

At the insistence of Du Wei, the academy has this one rule: any horses or carriage must not be allowed to enter the school perimeter.

Outside the academy grounds, a white pristine horse is already awaiting the pair for a good while. Not hesitating for even a second, Du Wei took hold of the reins and swung his entire body atop of the saddle. Like the gentlemen that he is, Du Wei didn't say anything and simply held out a hand towards Vivian.

In her short lifespan, this silly little girl has never experienced anything like this. So, when he reached out for her, Vivian was at a lost in how to react to the situation. Nevertheless, she finally relented her delicate hands into his embrace after blushing uncontrollably.

Unlike how she imagined the scene would play out, Vivian was quickly caught off guard by Du Wei's flirtatious gesture when he pulled her off the mount in one tug.

EEAAHHH!! Vivian shrieked in freight.

(If anyone still didn't get the image yet, the author is going for a prince charming effect here)

Unlike the cheekiness Du Wei is feeling now, poor little Vivian can only sense her heart beating uncontrollably. In her mind, Vivian thought that if she didn't get her emotions in check, her heart might fail under the intense stress.

Like this, Du Wei had both of his arms around Vivian's thin little waist in front of him as they rode away.

Not sure if it's intentional or unintentional, Du Wei's arm was constantly bumping against Vivian's plump little breast during the ride. This beautiful young

girl thought it was wrong too, but there was nothing she could do while being trapped in Du Wei's arms. Moreover, her panting breathes and red cheeks aren't exactly a sign of rejection and she knows it!

Like her, Du Wei also started to get funny ideas in his mind—this little girl seems to have matured.....

The 186th Chapter “Talents All Around” (Part 2)

Spending nearly an hour on horseback, the pair bypassed the main roads only to reach a town south of the capital. The town may be small, but its street is abnormally busy because it functioned as a resting stop for trade caravans on the way to the imperial capital.

Once inside, the pair immediately came to the doorstep of the town's biggest inn. Jumping off his mount, Du Wei then turned around to help Vivian off their steed. However, when he reached out his hand to her, this blushing girl was already despondent to him from their journey.

Maybe he went a little overboard.....

Unknown to others, little Vivian's body was already numb to the bones, so there was no way she can get off with her own effort.

Smiling wickedly, Du Wei came up with an idea as he laughed sinisterly.

Mustering up his strength, Du Wei used both his arms and lifted this frail girl down from the horse.

When Vivian finally came to and realized she was being carried around in a princess's embrace, this silly girl actually cried out in surprise that caught the eyes of the surrounding crowd. Embarrassed from all the attention she was getting, Vivian immediately stuffed her head into Du Wei's chest and tightly wrapped her arms around his head. Unfortunately for Du Wei, he was seriously choking now because he never expected the strangle hold from Vivian to be so strong.

“Okay, okay, please let go, otherwise, I’m really going to faint.” Du Wei smiled teasingly as he looked at Vivian.

Like a frightened rabbit, Vivian struggled to stand on her own two feet after being let down to the ground.

Back in the magic academy, Du Wei strongly insisted Vivian put on casual wear like him before coming out. Because of this reason, this alluring young girl wearing a white skirted dress was constantly shrinking her legs back and forth as if she was afraid of other people looking at her.

Anyways, Du Wei soon regretted his decision due to the enormous amount of attention drawn by Vivian. Like a jealous husband, he didn’t want others gazing at his wife. Just as long as he can enjoy it, then that’s good enough for him.

There’s just no other way, a male’s desire is just that strong sometimes. Du Wei is no exception.

The inn they came up to is an ordinary establishment named, “Old Zack’s Inn”.

Though the iron sign board above the entrance may have rusted with age, but it was obvious once inside that the business is booming from the crowd of customers.

The reason he brought Vivian with him to this specific location today is because he is expecting someone.

Today, Hussein and Nicole is expected to arrive from the Rowling Plains to meet him in this establishment.

Hussein, this highly wanted criminal, can no longer stay in the small little villa after his family moved back to their old family castle. Out of fear of someone recognizing him, Du Wei doesn’t intend to let Hussein return to the imperial capital with him. After all, this highly wanted criminal is renowned throughout the nobility circle during his time as a Holy Knight, so Du Wei cannot take the chance.

Originally, Du Wei intended to let Hussein stay at the Magic Academy until he left for his territory, but he quickly rejected the idea because the school is often visited by members of the royal family.

Essentially, this suburban town is the solution Du Wei came up with. Though the inn's business is good, but it is still off-season, so the amount of traffic going through this place should be on the down side. Most importantly, the likelihood of someone recognizing Hussein in this backwater is unlikely.

When Du Wei and Vivian first came into the inn's lobby, the pair immediately caught the attention of the other diners.

It's to be expected, Vivian is just too beautiful in her getup.

"Dear Guests" When Du Wei was just in the middle of looking for seats, a thin..... Good heavens, this guy is just like a monkey without hair!

Dressed in a very orderly fashion, this guy quickly ran in front of Du Wei and made a greeting bow: "Dear guests, I am the owner of this inn, please call me Zack. May I have the pleasure of knowing what you need?"

Instead of giving a direct answer, Du Wei glances over at the Vivian only to find this shy girl trying to hide behind his back.

"We did not eat yet. Find us a quiet place." Du Wei spoke in a light tone, "and I got a horse in need of care."

"Please rest assured!" The innkeeper quickly summoned two workers and had them run outside. As for him, this incarnation of an ape personally led Du Wei to a corner with a window's view: "Please sit down, Sir, do you need something?"

"Anything will do." Du Wei rummaged through his pocket and fished out a gold coin: "It's fine as long as it's clean."

"You can be assured!" The innkeeper's sleeve only brushed against the tabletop, but the gold coin was already gone without a trace. Instead of leaving right away, the guy suddenly revealed a sly smile as he whispered into Du Wei's ear: "Honored guest, would you step aside with me, I would like to say a few word."

Du Wei curiously looked at this monkey, "What?"

"This one....." The bosses eyes flickered over to Vivian: "The beautiful lady is your partner? If so, then I believe you would be interested in the special services offered by our store."

“Special services?” Du Wei smiled with intrigue.

“That’s right!” The boss lowered his voice to speak next to Du Wei’s ear: “We launched a ‘Golden combination package’. Whenever you dine with us, you can add a silver coin to your tab and have our staff act as a rogue trying to flirt with your lady. At that time, you can then showcase your heroic side and get rid of the ruffian..... Rest assured, our people is well trained and discretion is our top priority. We won’t let any harm come to you, or your lady. This way, you can easily win the adoring eyes of your women.....”

Then this guy didn’t stop and kept going: “As long as you keep adding onto the basic package, we can even have a dedicated person act out as a poor little singing girl. When the time comes, you can publicly gift her with a copper or two to showcase your compassionate side..... If you again add a third silver coin, you will get the ‘extreme customer package service’. While you are preparing to stay the night here, we will pretend the inn is full and say there is only a single room left.” When the boss explained up to this point, he deliberately squeezed both eyes: “Of course, the room only has one bed.....”

As Du Wei listened to all this, beads of sweat came dripping down his side.

Forcefully gulping down his saliva, Du Wei carefully looked over this monkey incarnate: “Dude.... Where did you cross through from?”

“Through?” The boss stared blankly for a moment: “Through what?”

“My name is Zack.” Boss faintly smiles as he bowed: “please call me Zack junior. This inn belonged to my father, but he is already not with us..... As you can see, I’m a good person. For the happiness of our male customers, I would gladly offer up these services because isn’t this exactly what we need?”

With that said, this talented boss winked at Du Wei.

The 187th Chapter “Panning For Gold In The Sand”

Rolynn was a bit astonished by the guy brought in by Du Wei.

Her first impression was: is this guy born from a monkey? Or rather, he is the legendary beast men of the Monkey tribe?

That’s right; this person is just like a humanoid monkey without the hair.

“This is Mr. Zack.” Du Wei’s tone in his introduction was very polite, so she immediately retracted her eyes because she knew her expression is very rude.

“Hello, beautiful female Knight.” Zack is dressed in a very orderly fashion, but his head was donning the typical small cap uniquely found on those of a merchant. Taking it off, he bent down and politely made a bowing motion: “I am very pleased to meet you, please call me Zack, or if you like, you can call me Zack junior like my friends do. Oh yes, this is to distinguish me from my late father.”

“Zack is a genius I met today. I believe he will be very talented in managing a business.” Du Wei winked at Rolynn before coming up to the female knight. In a lowered voice, he said: “Roylnn, I know you don’t like your job, right? Well then, from today onward, Zack will be under your command. In the shortest amount of time possible, you will teach him the in’s and out of the business. Once I feel he is suitable to take over your position, you can then go back to managing the fleet.”

Rolynn’s eyes lit up immediately as she looked at the friendly monkey in front of her. Unlike her previous image of Zack, Rolynn suddenly found herself feeling this person to be quite lovable.

“So then, is he coming with me now?” Rolyynn glanced at Du Wei.

Zack replied himself, “That’s right..... Oh heavens, today is such a magical day. When his lordship came into my store, I never expected to encounter the famed Duke Tulip. Instead of selling my Golden package deal, his lordship actually bought out my store and even brought me back here.”

Very soon, Rolyynn guided Zack around the store and showcased everything inside. Immediately after the tour ended, Zack began coming up with ideas like he was a natural in this field. As long as the topic is related to running a business, his eyes would light up.

“How is it, Zack?” Du Wei is eagerly looking forward to what the guy has to say. In his mind, Du Wei believes his sight isn’t wrong because in this world, even if Zack isn’t a genius, he will still be a mega geek.

“Forgive me for my bluntness, I think..... There is a big problem.” Zack explained his words in a melancholy voice: “When I skimmed my eyes through the store, I only noticed weapons..... Weapons here..... Weapons there..... My god, is there nothing else besides weapons in our life?”

Rolyynn is somewhat discontent with his words because she is after all the person in charge of this place: “Mr. Zack, we also have some armor pieces like the knight’s tabard, and.....”

“This can still be considered within the range of the weapons category.” Zack curled his lips.

Then this guy actually turned around and freely sat down on a chair. When a passing slave girl walked by with a tray full of wine, this monkey bluntly grabbed a cup and gulped it down. After finishing the cup, he comfortably sighed and said: “GOOD WINE! God be my witness, I have never tasted such a fine wine before, perhaps a silver coin per cup?”

“It’s gold coin..... A gold coin per cup.” Rolyynn corrected him in a light voice.

Widening his eyes in shock, he stared at the cup in his hand before quickly putting it down. Without waiting for anyone to say another word, Zack continued: “Well then, where did I left off? Oh, that’s right, weapons..... My lord, although I am a lowly merchant, but I can see that this place caters only to

the wealthy and noble lords. Well then, may I ask, what reason do those lords have to bring a weapon home?”

His one question was already enough to stump Rolynn.

And the words that came out of Zack afterward left Du Wei feeling very satisfied.

“Those nobles are people of status, so they wouldn’t really go adventuring like those real warriors and adventurers. From my view, these people would spend more time showing off their possession than to actually take it into combat..... Just like a peacock when it spread their tail feathers.”

“You’re right, we also thought of this point.” Rolynn replied: “That’s why; the products you see here are all focused on being extravagant and beautiful.”

“I can see that.” Zack nodded: “from my point of view, your decision is not wrong.”

Rolynn immediately followed up: “These ideas are all from his lordship, I’m only carrying it out.”

“But!” Zack bluntly interrupted Rolynn’s words: “Your method is correct, but your direction is wrong.”

“Keep going!” Du Wei immediately cried out when he noticed Rolynn wanted to interrupt again: “Zack, please continue.”

Zack laughed as he sheepishly rubbed his hand together. Then licking his lips, he then shyly smiled as he asked: “That..... Glass of wine, can I get another cup?”

“Call someone over and give our Mr. Zack here a bottle.” Du Wei immediately commanded.

Subsequently, Zack received a bottle of wine from a beautiful slave. Pouring a cup for himself, he then continued to explain his words after taking a sip: “ Well then, your lordship, please don’t take it to heart on what I’m about to say.”

“Of course, I like your ideas.” This sentence sent the confidence meter in Zack’s mind through the roof: “Otherwise, I wouldn’t have brought you back here.”

“I believe the business is operating correctly, but the problem lies in the

direction you are taking.” Zack puts down the wine bottle: “Those wealthy lords do indeed spend a lot of time trying to court a pretty girl..... However, this is only a small part of their life. After all, a perverted devil only makes up the minority of the noble class. In their lives, there are many more things they like to do... And that is enjoyment and entertainment.”

Enjoyment and entertainment?

Zack laughed: “In my opinion, the saying that human are pigs is a very interesting comparison..... Hmm, what is a pig’s life? Eat, sleep and eat. What about a person? Eat, sleep, work and enjoying life.”

After a pause, Zack made a concise summary: “If so then, if a person doesn’t know how to enjoy life, then they are no different from a working pig.”

“The majority of the nobility certainly knows how to indulge themselves in pleasure. In fact, their life is far more exciting than that of a pig, yet, we never tapped into their biggest needs and that is their basic necessities! See the things here? Weapons..... Weapons are only a small part of their life.”

“From what I can see, all of your products here are made out of precious materials that are not easily obtained through normal means-..... If so, then why can’t we use it on something else?”

Du Wei eyes lit up with excitement when he made eye contact with Rolynn.

“An ordinary sword can only be sold for a few silver coins in the market while a small necklace can be sold for more than 20 silver pieces to a noble lady. That’s not all. A knight’s armor can only be sold for 5 silver coins in the market while a finely tailored dress can fetch us more than I can even predict. Either way, it’s still more than an armor piece.”

“Just now, I noticed an armor here, my god, I have to say it is too beautiful! The glowing light wrapping around the suit is just like the time went into temple for prayer! Too beautiful, just too beautiful.... I say, what if we use all of those materials in the jewelry made for the ladies? In addition, I also noticed something else. Hmm, it should be a mage staff, right? This is the first time I’ve ever seen a mage staff in my life. From what Knight Rolynn said, that thing is specially designed for water mages and can control..... What’s that thing called again?”

“The water element.” Rolyynn answers.

“Oh, that’s right, water element!” Zack sly smiles: “Let’s say we put these things into a lady’s accessory. Think about it. What does a lady always complain about? They will say ‘my god, the weather is too dry. My skin will get damaged at this rate.’ At that time, we can tell them that if they wear our products, the moisture around their body will always be maintained.... Can you imagine how attractive this would be? I already saw the sapphire crystal on that large piece over there. If you cut it up, you can make several accessories out of it!”

“Also..... Oh, this is my own thinking. If I am wrong, please don’t mind me.”

Zack continues: “Every winter, I would hear those rich merchants complain about how heavy their leather clothing’s are and how inconvenient it is to walk outside. Aside from that, every person would dress like a giant meat beat with thick scarfs, leather boots, and fur coats wrapped around their bodies..... My god, can you imagine how heavy that is? If we..... Oh, please forgive me, I’m not a mage, but I believe we can do this if we utilize the amazing powers of magic. If we can come up with a light material capable of warding off the cold, we can have those ladies walk around like how they would in the summer during the winter seasons. This way around, they don’t have to carry around those heavy coats and still showcase their graceful body lines and beautiful leg! Hmm, what you think? I’m certain those nobilities would spent enormous sums just to get their hands on a piece.”

Du Wei sighed: “You’re right..... And these can all be done..... Oh god and it’s very simple. As long as we take a cheap fire ruby and cut it into multiple pieces, we can then make them into multiple clothing’s.....”

Zack seems to be still full of ideas in his stomach! However, Du Wei already called him out: “Enough Zack!

My dear Zack! I find your ideas all very interesting. Later on, you can talk it over with Rolyynn.”

Rolyynn is also starting to become convinced by this monkey.... Although his appearance is a bit ugly and rude.

But it can’t be denied, this guy really is talented.

In her mind, Rolyynn can already see the vast oceans in her sight and the waving hands of her fleet!

Zack's small little inn was already bought out on the spot by Du Wei before. Then calling in two members of Rolyynn's pirate crew, they quickly kicked all the guests out and announced the shop is no longer in business.

Not long after Du Wei did this, Hussein and Nicole arrived and is now living in the back of this little inn.

There isn't much to talk about regarding the first meeting of Rolyynn, Nicole, and Hussein. Like usual, this Saint Knight is as cold as ever, but Du Wei did catch wind of the care in Hussein's words.

"Your skills slipped a lot recently. Did you not practice the martial exercise I left you?"

This is true; Du Wei did in fact slack off quite a bit regarding his physical training. The reason is because he spent most of his time on his magic research.

Thanks to that Magic Society of Learning. Du Wei – this "unworthy" super magician – is the one that benefited the most after countless mages contributed their research results.

Never in their wildest dreams would the other members of the society expect this disciple of the great and mighty Gandalf to secretly steal their spells!

Of course, after having meeting up with Hussein and Nicole, Du Wei did not forget to ask Medusa for a strand of hair because he still needs to teach his students the method of dealing with a golden eye python tomorrow.

As for Nicole..... Du Wei had to determine this demoness did not accidentally petrify anyone by mistake before coming here. Only by making sure there wasn't anything he needs to be worried about did Du Wei finally leave in peace.

Hussein and Nicole are both boring mutes to begin with, so he might as well leave this depressing pair alone to bore themselves out. After all, the distance between the capital and this small little town is simply too close. If he is not careful, trouble might arise before he can make it to the Northwest. Once he's gone from this dark place, he can fly as high as he like the birds in the sky.

The only thing worth mentioning from this encounter is that Vivian did not go back with Du Wei.

This is Queen Medusa's request. When she was facing him with her eyes closed, Du Wei felt a sudden chill running through his body....

"Did Nicole's power grow again?" This thought was the first thing that came up in Du Wei's head.

"This female disciple of Gandalf will stay with me." Though Nicole said this in a very light voice, but her tone was unwavering: "You promised to teach me the nature of humanity and their lifestyle, yet I've been stuck inside a room this entire time, unable to take a single step outside...."

Du Wei immediately became speechless because he can clearly feel the discontent in Medusa's voice. Right now, he did not have the strength to force his will on her and let's not forget, this terrifying Queen Medusa can even force the Dragon Patriarch into a corner. If not for the life saving skill 'Dragon God's Blessing', she might have really petrified the old dragon."

No room to argue, Du Wei can only leave behind the small little Vivian with the snake beauty.

"Honey, be careful to not look her in the eye at any time..... Hmm, other than her boring nature, she is still easy to get along with."

But Du Wei made a mistake.

A big, big mistake.

His preconceived notions regarding Medusa is that she is an apex predator that stands at the peak of this world..... But the truth is, other than her iconic petrifying skill, Nicole didn't have any other offensive ability in her reservoir.

Sure enough, within five seconds of being left alone with little Vivian, Nicole made this request.....

"Can you teach me magic?"

Would the pure and innocent little Vivian reject this request?

Only heaven would know.....

Like this, Du Wei made his way home in satisfaction because he never expected his harvest to be so huge today. In his mind, he can already see the piles of gold coins flying into his pocket because of that monkey fella's appearance.

As he came up to his temporary residence, Du Wei can already see the enormously fat General 250 awaiting his return atop of a mount..... Poor horse. Unlike Du Wei's lively white horse, the steed under this General 250 looked like it was about to fall apart soon from the weight looming over its back!

And next to him, the clever little boy Sandia was also riding a brown mare. Clearly, the duo was planning to head out at this moment.

It looks like this is the first time little Sandia rode a horse. Though his expression was very excited, this clever boy did not forget to jump down to greet Du Wei upon seeing him.

"Are you two going out?" Seeing General 250's face, Du Wei suddenly recalled the guy had a very 'lewd' personality..... Ah, he couldn't be going out to fool around, right? But that's the type of place to be bringing a kid along.

"That's right, my boss." General Longbottom cocked his hat, his expression full of discontent: "Your dukeship, I find that your home is simply too lacking in man power.... My god, you don't even have a decent guard around. Therefore, I decided to go out and recruit a few Knights for us."

Du Wei nods in understanding.

Indeed, after the dissolution of the Rowling household, most of the guards went back to the Rowling Plains with the old Earl. As for Du Wei, he seems to have been ignorant of his lordship title because of his magician status. Whenever he goes out, he never had any guards escorting him. And at home, there is only the couple of servants brought along by Marde.

The only thing that seems to be in order is this General 250 and Captain Alpha that had stayed behind with him under his father's request. However, due to his injury and the fact that captain Alpha was a leading figure in the battle back then, this person did not go out very often in order to avoid gossip.

"That's why I'm bringing little Sandia with me to the slave market today. If our luck is good, the two of us might be able to find some gold within the sand pile."

General Longbottom sighed as he glanced at Du Wei, “Do you want to come along, boss?”

“..... All right.” Du Wei had some doubts.

Go to the slave market?

He then came to the street where the slave market is located. From a corner, there stood lines of warriors trying to seek a job..... But all of these people are only a low lever knight, so can they really be useful?

The 188th Chapter “Special Talents”

Once again coming into the slave market, Du Wei took extra care this time around to hide his identity under a new getup. Covered from head to toe with a hooded cloak, Du Wei made sure to stay closely behind General Longbottom.

From the initial assessment, the place seems to be less pack compared to his last visit. As the trio made their way through the street, the only one in their group that had trouble during their walk is little Sandia. No matter how much the kid tries to make the chestnut colored mare listen to him, the damn horse just won't listen and would constantly resist her master's command.

“You should give it a few whip.” General Longbottom took one look at this kid and muttered: “These beasts are like this. The weaker you are, the more they will bully you.”

Unfortunately, little Sandia is somewhat reluctant to make such a move. After all, this is the first horse in the kid's life. On top of this reason, sweet old Marde even promised him he could keep the horse for his sole use. Therefore, how can he whip his precious horse?

“Right here.” Longbottom parked the horses at the far end of the street. Away from the epicenter of the slave shops, the spot they were at now were aligned with men and women on both sides of the street. Draping a white cloth over their arms, these people are all low leveled warriors seeking a job.

Sometimes, Du Wei really didn't understand the mindset of these run down warriors. Even if their level is very low, but with their capabilities, they should still be able to make a decent living without living a life of hardship like this.

Their martial skills should still be better than an average person, right? If they

are willing to join the army, they should be able to get in easily considering the numerous recruitment notices handed out each year. So what, are they so bad that they can't even be eligible for the army?

However, Du Wei later learned that this is probably the so-called Warrior's pride or dignity. In a Warrior's view, even if it's just a very, very low level Warrior, if not cornered, they would still not be willing to join the army and take up a lowly soldier post.

They are warriors with the formal rank of a real knight. In their heart, these people cannot tolerate the indignity of being ordered around like a lowly servant. Unless they can take up a leadership role the moment they join, they would rather work as a bodyguard for some merchant caravan than to join the military.

In the time of peace and calm, there isn't much chance to rise through the rank. Unless they spend countless years or decades working hard, it is unlikely they can become an officer.

"It's like the university students from his past life. Instead of taking a waiting job at a restaurant, these people would rather stay at home and wait for better job opportunities." Du Wei secretly sighed inside at the thought.

Looking at the grim faced warriors standing against the street corners, Du Wei suddenly had mixed feelings regarding this venture.

Crash!

Judging from the shape and impact it made, the baggage Longbottom pulled down from his steed sounded like metal.

That's right, it's metal.

Untying the cloth, what is revealed inside are numerous long, hard rods made of iron. From its rusty appearance, Du Wei had trouble pinpointing where he managed to procure these items from.

"It can't be from his house, right? Did the guy dismantle the rods from the supporting beams?" Du Wei started to make some frightening speculations in his head.

Subsequently, Longbottom acted like he was very familiar with the rules of this

place. Not needing Sandia to remind him on what to do, this chubby general casually took hold of a rod and stabbed it into the ground.

It looks like the years of imprisonment did not deteriorate his ability in the least. In a single move without expending much effort, this infamous general easily pierced the stone hard ground with the rod before tying a black cloth to the top.

The meaning for this gesture is very simple: Recruitment.

Very soon, the nearby crowd standing put on the street began to gather around them with hope and expectation on their faces. Nevertheless, some of their hopes were quickly shot down when Sandia began crying out their intentions.

“Warriors! We need warriors! True Warriors!”

His sharp childish voice echoed across the street, very soon, the deadpan eyes from the warriors idling in the back began to flicker with fire!

As if a dying man was suddenly given hope, all those holding a sword had their spirit revitalized. Consciously, their backs straightened up as they strode toward the trio.

All the while, those that are simply here to seek a job had a look of disappointment on their faces as they shook their heads before walking away.

“Mister, what kind of people are you looking for?” A man wearing shabby looking wears pushed over. From his age, the guy is already qualified to be someone’s grandfather. In Du Wei’s mind, he was seriously wondering whether the guy can even unsheathe his sword because the hilt was already stained with yellowish brown rust.

“Is it an adventuring group recruiting?”

“Is it a guard post?”

Do you need bodyguards? I am a warrior!!

Momentarily, large numbers of people surrounded them. Most of their faces were all the same, unshaved and dull.

Above all else, they had one thing exactly the same. They will not greet you as

“Sir”, instead, they will only call you “Mister”.

This is their way of saying they are not like those ordinary people, they are warriors!

“Move it, move it!” Longbottom looked impatient as he swept his eyes across the crowd. Then muttering in a low voice: “How did the quality of these guys get so low! Hey, I’m talking about you! Move it! Make room for me!”

Longbottom’s massive body is just like that of a monster. Not looking like he expended much effort, he managed to clear the people that came too close. Then in a booming voice: “Be quiet! Silence!”

He lifted his large fan like hand and pointed to the crowd in front of him: “I need people, but I don’t need garbage! I need special people with unique skills! You all understand? As long as you have a unique skill that can satisfy me, then I don’t care what rankings you are! Get it? Let me see what you’ve got now! Who’s first?”

Unique skill?

Many of the crowd quieted down.

“No one wants to try?” Longbottom’s eyes seem to be disappointment. Looking back at Du Wei, he sighed: “Damn it, it’s getting worse with each generation. Long ago, I was still able to dig up a couple of useful people here, yet, now? Look at all these garbage! They obviously don’t have much skill, yet they’re still clinging onto their bullshit perseverance! Gold will always eventually shine, but if it’s not gold, then what’s the point of retaining their act here. Such people is simply not worth wasting one’s sympathy.”

Seeing no one is willing to step forward, Longbottom impatiently yelled: “You people really don’t even have some kind of unique skill? God damn it! You are warriors! Show me your most capable martial skills then! If you don’t even have that, then get out of the way! Don’t take up the space and get back to your corner so you can die!”

He said it without holding back, but from Du Wei’s perspective, his words are very true!

This world is very realistic! If you do not have the skill, then you are an idiot by

clinging on to some stupid pride! Why not just get a job and work hard to live a better life?!

A garbage that daydreams all day is not worthy of sympathy.

“Excuse me, mister, what do you mean unique skill?” A skinny person struggled to break out of the crowd: “Can you explain it better?”

“I don’t care who you are.” Longbottom began to grin: “What are you good at? Bring it out so I can have a look.”

“I’m good at fencing, Mister.” This skinny guy raises his sword: “My Warrior’s ranking is.”

“Enough, I don’t care about your rank.” Longbottom impatiently waved his hand: “If you were fifth or sixth rank, then you wouldn’t be here. Come on, hurry and show me your skill.”

The skinny warrior’s face turned red at the put down. Then casually picking up a stone, he began to inscribe the outline of a person at a nearby wall.

Taking a few step back, he then took in a deep breath before pulling out his long sword.

Tsk-Tsk-Tsk!!

The sword flew out effortlessly and rammed into the person outline against the wall.

After the skinny guy retracted his sword, Longbottom squinted his eyes to catch a better glimpse at the outline. Immediately, his eyes lit up!

On the human outline, the eyes, throat, rib, and crotch area were all stabbed with pinpoint accuracy!

Fast and accurate! Each of the strike landed by this swordsman were all devilishly aimed at a person’s vital spot!

His swordsmanship may be a bit dirty like that of a poisonous snake, but his badge rank is only....

A level one?!

“Good, you can stay, I want you!!” Longbottom lets out a booming laugh:

“Who else!!!!”

The second guy to be recruited by Longbottom is a left-hander. The short guy must have been malnourished during his childhood because his head size is comparable to little Sandia’s! However, when he showcased several of his swordsmanship, Longbottom immediately recruited him.

“He’s a lefty, so his moves are all coming from an opposite angle. For an ordinary person, they will find it very uncomfortable to be fighting someone like him.” Longbottom quickly explained.

The third person is a fat guy that is comparable Longbottom’s size. Like a melon, the unique skill of this guy is something Du Wei would never have imagined.

“I can take a beating, and not afraid of pain.” The fat man opened his mouth and smiled like a fatso: “I’m unable to feel pain since birth.”

With that, he pulled apart his clothes to reveal his naked chest filled with black hair. Then pulling out a sword, he used it to cut his body twice and from the wounds initial appearance, it looked quite deep!

Bloodied with flesh showing, this fat guy remained calm without an inch of change; “Mister, I have no talent for martial arts, so my level is only that of a level one warrior. However, in real combat, I’m willing to bet that I can take down at least three guys of the same rank. As long as their strikes aren’t lethal, I won’t be affected in the least while they can only take a hit from me before dying by my hands!”

Therefore, this guy is also accepted.

What came next are some weird guys that were also accepted. Among these people, even Du Wei was surprised at their performance.

Heck, is this the so called ‘QuingGong’? Watching a super skinny guy jump up to the roof without much effort, the guy was able to freely maneuver across the air like a cat.

There is also a guy that is incredibly good at imitating. His voice was truly astonishing, whether it was animal or objects, he could reproduce it without a speck of difference from the real thing.

“I’ll be an excellent scout, mister!”

“There’s also me!” A guy came out from the crowd: “I was once a Hunter. My specialty is setting and disabling traps in the mountains. With only my nose, I can distinguish if there’s water nearby!”

After recruiting these people, Longbottom’s expression was still filled with hope of more talents showing up. Unfortunately, there doesn’t seem to be any more willing to step forward after his next shout: “What’s wrong? Who else wants to try?”

“This is not fair, Mister!” Someone in the crowd shouted, “They are not real warriors!! They are nothing but small tricks! True warriors will only talk with their sword! We will not learn the cries of an animal, nor will we climb up to someone’s roof like a thief!”

Longbottom sneers. In a single sweep, he snatched the bundle of rods and plugged each of them into the ground. In a cold voice: “You garbage think it’s not fair? Fine! Then I’ll let you speak with the sword! I’ll take in whoever can use their sword to cut down an iron rod!”

A sword cut down an iron rod?

Although these iron rods aren’t too thick, but it is still the size of a child’s arm! He wants us to cut it apart with one strike?

Unless one can use Dou Qi or a treasured sword, it is impossible!

But if they could use Dou Qi to begin with, why would they be here in the first place? A warrior capable of using Dou Qi would have to worry about not finding a job.

This play by Longbottom left everyone speechless.

“Aigh.” Longbottom sighed, seemingly disappointed by this outcome. After spending so many hours trying to push these people, he only managed to recruit a couple of strange talents.

At the same time, a steady voice rang out from the crowd.

“Let me try?”

Then the crowd separated to make way for a tall that was guy no more than 30

years old. Though his clothing was rough to the touch, but his posture was steady and face filled with pressure.

In one glance, Longbottom's eye was already brimming with light. Based on his experience, he can tell the guy appeared before him is someone that went through a life or death battle.

"Your name." Longbottom squinted his eyes.

"Please call me old smoke; my friends all call me that." The warrior seems to hesitate for a second because that is only a nickname. And from his accent, he seems to be a local.....

Though the guy was puffing out his chest, but Du Wei can faintly smell a powerful herbal scent coming from him, seems like he is injured.

Longbottom also discovered this. Under his clothing, this self-proclaimed "old smoke" seems to be wrapped in bandage and the location is obviously near the heart.

"Are you hurt?" Longbottom frowned.

"Yes, right here." Old smoke pointed to his heart: "But I was lucky, my heart was born slightly out of place compared to an ordinary person."

With that, he pulled out a sword and took in a deep breath

Tsk!

A clear spark of light flashed across and the brilliant Dou Qi that appeared left the onlookers in amazement!

This is a warrior capable of Dou Qi! That shows his warrior ranking is at least of the fourth rank!

How can a fourth level warrior be so poor like this?

That's right; this Old Smoke is precisely the guy from the Coup – the guy that was still thinking about his title before dying.

Snap!

One rod is now cut in two. From this, Old Smoke seems to be slightly out of breath due to the wound acting up. Taking another breath, he turned around

and looked over at Du Wei that was standing behind Longbottom.

He is after from the palace guards, so it only took him one look to figure out who is really in charge.

“Did I pass?”

“Yes,” The one to speak up is Du Wei: “Please tell me your conditions, Mister Knight.”

“” Old smoke was silent for a moment.

The 189th Chapter "Old Smoke's Decision"

Within the barn of the Duke's temporary residence, Longbottom arranged the newly conscripted men's into single files.

The somewhat crude residence of the Duke only occupied a modest amount of land. Compared to the mansions littered throughout the capital, this place can only be considered middle-lower tier, truly unfit for Du Wei's status.

Nonetheless, the Duke's manor is by no means lacking in horses.

When the Rowling Household withdrew from the imperial capital, they had sold all their assets including their original manor; the only exception to this was the horses because Du Wei wanted them for himself.

"You can freely choose your own mount." Once Longbottom gave the order, those run down warrior's all had a look of surprise.

Everyone already knew from the beginning who the true lord of this place was the moment they entered the premise. Just yesterday, they were still trying to make a living at the slave market in their pathetic attire, and now, they are in the residence of the famed Duke Tulip!

On top of this, they are allowed to retain a horse for their own use?!

But Longbottom was already secretly shaking his head when he looked at the way these guys were trying to mount their rides. Whispering to Du Wei in a low voice: "Aigh, these guys are only warriors, not Knights. The place we are heading to is the Northwest where even a child knows how to ride."

Basically, any warrior of the continent can attain a rank from the knight's association as long as they can pass the assessment. As such, they are can only be considered "warriors" and not "knights".

At the bare minimum, the so-called Knights must be at least capable of riding a horse!

However, for these lower class warriors, they can't even keep themselves alive; much less support a mount for their personal use!

The decline of warriors is the current trend floating across the continent. Once recognized as an organization that could stand on par with the magic union, the current Knight's association has been reduced to the point where they can't even be put on the table anymore.

"Huh?" Longbottom eyes suddenly lit up because his attentions were quickly focused on Old Smoke. Unlike the rest that could only hang on for their dear lives against their mount, Old Smoke had no trouble whatsoever. In a single swing, his entire body fell neatly into the saddle. With the perfect posture found only among a veteran rider, his body looked very relax without any hint of panic.

"This guy is a 'Knight'." Longbottom became intrigued by this Old Smoke: "His martial skills aren't bad, and his riding skill appears to be quite good. With such skills, why is he reduced to such a state of looking for a job at the slave market?"

This question is also what Du Wei wanted to ask too.

This temporary residence may be small in size, but the typical facilities of a noble's mansion is still there. For example: a race track.

Leaving behind those happy fledglings to practice their riding skills, Longbottom called Old Smoke over to a lone room. Aside from the two, Du Wei was already inside waiting.

Old Smoke's expression looked a bit stiff as if he knew what the reason for his summoning is.

Sure enough.....

Longbottom didn't wait for Old Smoke to get a proper footing before shouting at him in a loud voice: "Report your service station, knight!"

Almost like a knee-jerking reaction due to years of training, Old Smoke instinctively straightened his legs and arms together before crying out: "Squadron leader of the sixth unit of Royal guards....."

When he reached the last part, Old Smoke finally realized he is no longer a part of the royal guards.

But both Longbottom and Du Wei were very happy at the results.

Looking at the unnatural expression of this guy called Old Smoke, Du Wei started to smile: "You used to be an officer within the royal guards?"

"..... Yes, that's right."

Longbottom smiled with relief: "No wonder, I see you like to tuck your trousers into your boots..... Only the royal guards like to beautify themselves like this."

Old Smoke somewhat blushed. That's right, compared to the regular army, the royal guards are different in many aspects. This is especially true when it comes to their visual appearance, in fact, it can be called exemplary.

Their uniforms are always ironed to the teeth and their trousers are always tucked into their boots to make themselves look tall and straight.

But this saying of "liking to beautify" themselves is still deeply hurting Old Smoke. In his mind, the images of that nightmarish moment in the coup is starting to flood back into his head again. 3,000 of the most elite royal guards were slaughtered on that fateful day like defenseless rabbits all because they were ill equipped with these so called "beautiful equipment".

Soldiers are supposed to pay attention to their appearances, but if this part becomes excessive.... Then they can only be regarded as honor guards.

"Enough, my General." Du Wei waved at Longbottom with a smile. Turning to face Old Smoke, he then said: "I think you already know what I want to ask without me saying it, right?"

Old Smoke nods before sighing: "My Lord, are you going to tie me up like a deserter?"

Indeed, this is what Old Smoke is most worried about. Within the empire, the punishments for deserters are all the same without exception.... Kill!!

"Tell us about your experience first Old Smoke." Du Wei smiles.

"I..... Used to be a royal guard." Old Smoke grits his teeth: "Before the ceremony on that summer day, I've been serving in the royal guards for 12 years

full.....”

Subsequently, Old Smoke went over all the details of his experience in the coup.

“..... I was hit by an arrow, right here.” Old Smoke points to the wound on his chest: “I fainted, but did not die. When the battlefield is being cleaned, I was treated like a dead body and transported outside the city. In the middle of the night, I woke up and found myself within a mound of dead bodies and the burning smell of carcasses. I didn’t know which side had won at the time, so I didn’t dare call out. Instead, I secretly slipped out of the place by myself..... There were undermanned. With thousands of bodies to deal with, there were only around a hundred guards to keep watch, so I wasn’t discovered.”

“And then what?” Du Wei nods.

“Then I slipped away to a nearby town. In a farmer’s barn house, I spent the night sleeping in the haystacks. By the noon, I woke up and stole a set of clothes to disguise myself. Fortunately, there was a river nearby so I was able to clean my wounds. After that, I was later saved by a traveling merchant team. I explained to them what has transpired in the capital and that I was a normal citizen that got caught in the crossfire. My statement did not arouse and suspicion from them because a lot of innocent people got hurt just like me. After they helped bandage me up, I was given some food and water before being left alone. A few days later, I finally returned to the capital.”

“You’re back.” Du Wei nodded: “Well then, you should already know which side had won in the midst of the coup, right? Since the royalty side won, why didn’t you go back to your post? For someone like you, whom offered their life to fight the enemy, should be heavily rewarded if you returned.”

Old Smoke was silent, but Du Wei can tell, this 30 or so old man is burning with fire in his eyes!

“My Lord, we have a total of 3,000 people, most of them are dead now. Especially my team, my brothers, they all died. There’s also my squadron, our captain is dead too. Among my squadron, I fear I’m the only one left alive.”

Old Smoke’s voice became intense: “I’ve been there for 12 years, always loyal to the court. Whenever we get off our shift, me and my brothers would always

go out. We would drink, we would gamble, and we would even go find woman together. I remember, I once fell off my mount and broke my leg. At that time, my squad captain personally brought me back from the race track! But now.... They're all dead." When it comes to the last part, Old Smoke's voice sounded a little dry: "They're all dead now...."

Du Wei could not say anything while Longbottom only bit his lips in hesitation.

"I remember their names. They are all my brothers, my officers. Knight Hank, he is a good captain. He may be strict, but he would treat us to drinks once we were off duty. There's also Ignazio, I still owe him money from gambling. And Russa, I even fought with him the day before over women. I wanted to apologize after the end of the day too, but now...." Old Smoke's voice suddenly started to tremble clumsily as he repeated this phrase:

"But they're all dead now, they're all dead....."

"But their death is not your fault." Du Wei looked at Old Smoke in the eye: "They were killed by the rebels. You are very lucky not to die, so why did you not go back?"

Old Smoke did not answer Du Wei's question, instead, he raised a question in reply.

"Your dukeship, the details of the coup d'état was later spread around, so everyone knew what was going on." Old Smoke's eye suddenly became murky like that of a dying man: "My lord, Prince Son became the Regent. On that day, he knew about the revolt, and he made preparations ahead of time! With his plan completed, he will eventually become the emperor, right?"

Du Wei suddenly feels like he understood the inner thoughts of this middle aged man!

"Since Prince Son already knew, why didn't he stop it?"

"If Prince Son already knew, then why did we – the 3,000 royal guards – have to die?"

"If Prince Son already knew, then why didn't he do something before the coup took place?"

Regarding these questions, Du Wei couldn't answer it, or rather; he cannot say it out loud.

"Your excellency, do you find it impossible to answer?" Old Smoke smiles wryly: "I myself actually know."

He sucks in a deep breath: "Because Prince Son never intended to block off that coup. He needed the coup to remove the crown prince. Therefore, the 3,000 of us needed to die. From the start, we were the bait, the bait to lure the crown prince into making the gigantic mistake. With his plan completed, Prince Son can now smoothly step up to the throne.... From the beginning till now, we were already abandoned!"

At the end, Old Smoke concluded: "I understand all of this."

Du Wei only sighed but the fat chubby Longbottom standing next to him suddenly gave the table a heavy punch.

"I am a member of the royal guards." Old Smoke's voice sounded heavy: "I was once loyal to the royal household. As long as the royal flag points to a place, I'm willing to use my blood to fight for their dignity! Yet, I suddenly found out the people I swore my loyalty to all these years didn't actually deserve my loyalty!"

"I'm a soldier, I am willing to die! But..... I'm definitely not willing to die for someone that abandoned me! Since I survived that battle, I refuse to ever go back to serve the royal family!"

The 190th Chapter “Blue Ocean’s Request”

“Well?”

Once Old Smoke went out of the room, Du Wei glances over at Longbottom.

Longbottom shakes his head: “A nice guy..... Unfortunately, he chose the wrong person to swear his allegiance to. At the very least, I will never betray my subordinates and use them in a play.

After a pause, Longbottom made a demand on Du Wei: “Boss, I like this Old Smoke, why not let him become my subordinate.”

Surprisingly, Du Wei refused Longbottom’s request: “My general, I also like this guy because he will make a fine officer. Let him stay by my side, I’m short on people that’s familiar with royal etiquette.”

Longbottom agreed to his proposal with any sort of objection.

At last, the fate of Old Smoke was decided just like this. In Du Wei’s mind, he decided to form a squad of personal guards before he left the capital. With the appearance of Old Smoke, it is only natural this former royal guard would take up the leading post.

Before you know it, the thinking of a “climber” is already sprouting in Du Wei’s heart.

In his subconscious, Du Wei did not want all of his troops to be imprinted by this 250. Though he greatly admires this General, but he simply cannot let all of his people be commanded by a single person.

The key to control lies in balance, this is the important part.

And Old Smoke is a very suitable candidate in Du Wei’s view.

Within his mind, Du Wei already has a preliminary idea of how he wants to organize the army within his territory.

As a General familiar with the Northwest, Longbottom's skill is perfect for the leadership role in his cavalry brigade. However, that is all; he cannot give Longbottom any more than that. In Du Wei's grand plan, there is someone more suitable to take full control.

The person in question is someone he dealt with many times, Knight Robert. Strict and sound, he is the perfect person with total loyalty towards him.

Hussein and Nicole have already went ahead and met up with him in the capital, but Knight Robert is still on the road. The reason for such delays is because Du Wei had put him in charge of escorting Solskjaer and the contents within his laboratory. Due to the vast amounts of research materials and blueprints left behind, it is only normal to wait a bit longer.

And for this Old Smoke..... Du Wei believes he will make a fine captain.

Of course, there is still captain Alpha within his home. In terms of qualification and experience, Alpha is undoubtedly the more suitable candidate to be the captain of Du Wei's personal guard.

However, Alpha had followed his father Raymond for far too long. With this in mind, Du Wei is certain Alpha is destined to not be a part of his crew.

For uncle Alpha, Du Wei had other plans in mind.

Those weird talents Longbottom recruited from the slave market have all been thrown into Du Wei's personal guard..... This is a very enviable position and it can be said the road ahead is bright and well. As for Old Smoke, he will temporarily be appointed as the leader of these people until Knight Robert arrives.

The group had no comment; after all, the strength of this old guy is above everyone else's. This is already common knowledge.

Within this period of time, Du Wei focused most of his energy with the school academy.

Every day, he would hide himself within the school compound and study the research results collected from those Mages in the society.

Meanwhile, the sentence written outside the main doorway by Du Wei has almost become the motto among the students learning within the Hogwarts branch.

“Those that seek success and wealth are to take another road! Those that cower in fear of death, leave!”

Young blood is always easily provoked. So long as the slogan is filled with emotion, these simple minded kids will certainly have a strong sense of respect and loyalty towards Du Wei.

What’s more, the stuff taught by Du Wei is way more exciting than all the other branches combined.

Even for the two unlucky saps that were petrified in the golden eye practice session, the pair did not only become inspired to work harder, they didn’t even hold a grudge towards him for humiliating them in front of the school.

“Today will be the last lesson I teach you.”

On this day, Du Wei finally made his announcement in his auditorium: “Because everyone already knows that I’m about to go to my domain – Desa Province. So, I’m afraid there will be some time before I meet you guys again.....”

The expressions on the 32 participants were looks of disappointment.

“But everyone doesn’t need to be too sad because if all things go well, we will meet again soon.” Du Wei began to laugh cunningly like a fox: “I already made a proposal to the school board as a member of the council. I think that in order to train a qualified magician, the person needs to go out and experience it firsthand instead of hiding in the academy. Therefore, we decided to send you guys out in batches to some of the famed adventuring locations. As a field test, you will accumulate experience! In my proposal, the only places safe for you fledglings are only three – the frozen forest, the southern marshes, and the..... Northwest.”

Du Wei smiles slyly.

“Of course, with your current strength, the school believes it’s suicidal to send you guys to the frozen forest, or the southern marshes. Therefore, the only place fitting for your strength is the Northwest. There are plenty of deserts with many hidden magical beasts lurking around. Like the black scorpion that can emit toxic

fluids from its tail, or the sand snake that can swallow you whole, all of these beasts will provide you with plenty of experience. What I'm suggesting is that in the next few months, you will be heading to the Northwest for your.... Hmm, I call it 'field practice'."

Cheers erupted from below.

In three months, these students under Du Wei's teaching have already built up sufficient confidence!

In the magic academy, all students are young hot heads, so its unavoidable that there be conflicts happening behind the scenes. These battles between individuals are what they call "sorcerer duels".

From incomplete statistical data, the students from the Hogwarts branch have an overwhelming winning streak in these underground duels!

"Of course, not each one of you can be qualified to take part in this field test. Only those that pass a test will be allowed." Du Wei began to smile: "Only a qualified individual can take this opportunity to go out and practice. Of course, this is for the sake of your safety. As for the content of the test...." Du Wei touches his nose: "The academy will put you into several groups to form a several units. Without the protection of a teacher, you must overcome a adult ice demon wolf!"

Watching the young men under him without a hint of fear on their faces, Du Wei was very satisfied. Tapping the table, he then cried out: "We;; then! Pray for your future rookies! Be thankful! In the coming period, you will be free from my torment! Goodbye my students!"

With that, Du Wei went towards the door. Suddenly from behind, a neat standing ovation reached his ears. With a beat against their chests, the 32 participants performed a standard army salute.

"Thank you, I'm waiting for you in the Northwest."

Regarding the current outcome, he is very pleased with it.

The days before leaving the capital went into countdown.

Du Wei's biggest headache right now is still the problem of manpower.

The Desa Province is an entire region, an entire province! It will require large amounts of low level administration officials, yet his pocket is empty still.

Does he really need to stall till he's at the Northwest before recruiting?

Du Wei sighed.

He has already been through a variety of channels in the capital to recruit people for this eggless place, but sure enough, the moment someone hears it's for Desa Province, they fled like a plague was coming. It's to be expected, the other party may respect you, but that doesn't mean they will endure hardship by your side....

Very few are crazy enough to be willing to give up all this wealth in the capital to follow a Duke to the northwest.

Du Wei is not short on money. Within three months, his business have already tripled in size and his wealth has already reached a whopping 4 million gold coins!!!

However, gold may be able to buy slaves, but it cannot buy real talent.

The only good news: Zack junior is flourishing the business world, so female knight Rolynn is finally freed from the burden of being surrounded by those nasty young aristocrats.

And now, the police Chief Kami Siro is always wearing a set of the fancy armor set made by Du Wei's shop during his street patrols.

"I need people! Just 300 is enough." Du Wei sat inside his place as he frowned: "If there isn't enough, then 200.... No, even 100 will do....."

Maybe the gods really listened to Du Wei's prayer. After his pitiful cry for help, Marde suddenly showed up to deliver a message.

"Master, someone sent from Mr. Blue Ocean's place sent a message. If you are not busy tonight, he wishes for you to visit him tonight....."

Du Wei was stupefied.

Scholar Blue Ocean?

The capital's most famous and greatest scholar?

At the same time his brother Gabri's teacher?!

From his memory, he doesn't remember having any dealing with such a person, so why is he inviting him over to his place?

This scholar's attitude is very big, even Du Wei knew this. No matter who it is in the capital, they have been impressed by this person's wisdom. As such, this Mr. Blue Ocean has received numerous requests from many influential individuals to take in their own child. Nonetheless, this unyielding old man would never give in to the demands of those in power. Unless you can catch his eye, you can forget about joining his school.

In the past, this scholar was willing to take Gabri as a student was because Earl Raymond made multiple visits to this person's home, begging him to take Du Wei's younger brother. Indeed, Gabri did in fact become exceptionally smart compared to his peers after a few years of learning. However, after the coup, both parties haven't had much interaction after his parent went back to the Rowling Plains.

What is he looking for me for?

Du Wei may respect this kind of scholar, but he really didn't have much time right now. When he is just about to refuse the invitation, Marde quickly added: "Mr. Blue Ocean left this message for you, 'perhaps he can solve the problem at hand.'"

Du Wei eyes lit up: "Ready the horse, I'll go now!"

As the number one scholar in the capital, Mr. Blue Ocean's home is very inconsistent with his position.

Mr. Blue Ocean's home is located in the southern end of the capital – the southern part is where civilians live. Though his home is already quite big, but the decoration is simple and plain without looking tacky.

Pass the black bricked walls; he finally laid his eyes on the famous Blue Ocean sitting under a large tree.

Sitting in a cane chair, his robe was so plain that he didn't have any sort of decoration on his body, nor did he have a shoe! Barefooted, this old man just quietly sat in his rattle chair like all the world is at peace around him. Seeing Du

Wei coming in, he smiled: "Please come in. I didn't know you would come so early, so I only prepared a pot of tea at the moment."

Du Wei smiled somewhat embarrassingly.

He is indeed too impatient because the invitation indicated the evening. Yet, the sun didn't even set yet and he is already bursting into the other parties home.

"It's very quiet here." Du Wei covers up his embarrassment with a scan of the surrounding: "Is it always this quiet around here?"

"No, during the day, the children's will be here," Blue Ocean smiles: "But they are at home now. Please sit down. Don't mind my lack of etiquette, in my house, there is only one old servant. He should be busy in the kitchen right now, so I'll have to trouble you to get a chair for yourself from inside the room."

Taking a closer look at this famous scholar, Du Wei noticed this person looked very gentle with his erected silver hair. Without any form of beard, his white skin really didn't match up with his age... In his mind, Du Wei really wondered what this person would look like if he dyed his hair. Maybe he would turn into a 40 year old man?

But Du Wei knows, the true age of his old gramps is at least past the 80s!

Du Wei really isn't into the habit of making an 80 year old grandpa move a chair for him. Moving hastily, he ran inside and pulled out a chair and sat down in front of Mr. Blue Ocean.

This blue eyes old scholar didn't seem to be the tantalizing type: "Your dukeship, I know why you came in such a rush. You are facing a difficult problem, right?"

"Correct." Du Wei did not hesitate: "You sent me message saying you can help me?"

"Yes." Blue Ocean nods: "You need a people, lots and lots of people to help build up your province's administration."

"That's right, I need at least..... No, I need 300 people! 300 candidates to take charge of the administration posts." Du Wei smiles.

“Your lordship, I don’t have 300 people, but under the current circumstances, I think that if there were 80 people, then it would just barely be enough.” Blue Ocean’s follow up easily saw through Du Wei’s lie.

Indeed, Du Wei exaggerated.

Du Wei continues to smile: “So then, can you recommend me some people?”

This old man leaning against a tree lets out a helpless sigh under the setting sun: “You know, I have a group of students, though some of them are from the nobility, but the majority of them are of the common class. From here, they managed to learn all sorts of things, but the opportunity for a civilization is simply too little. So I thought, since you are going to the northwest to create a new picture, then maybe I can land my students some opportunities.”

Du Wei knits his brow: “But what I need is a group of people who can assume the posts within the local administration, not some scholar.

Blue Ocean smiles: “Your lordship, I’m certain my students will satisfy you. I’m not the sort of scholar that likes to study astrology and divination. The stuff my students learn is the way of governing. I guarantee you they’ll be qualified. What they need is experience and a bit of confidence....”

Subsequently, Du Wei carefully inquired about some other questions. At last, he determined this Mr. Blue Ocean does indeed have some real skill.

Many of the so-called scholars of the Empire are in fact the type of people that gained their fame through the nobility circle by studying astrology and divination.

For example: Du Wei’s former teacher Mr. Rosia is a famous astrologist.

While the students under Mr. Blue Ocean are focused on: architecture, mathematics, history, and moral character.

“I will not let my students turn into those kind of people that can only please their lords, each of them have their own area of expertise.” At the end of his words, Blue Ocean made a guaranteeing gesture.

Du Wei nods before standing up. Then taking a walk around the yard, he turns around to look at the still smiling scholar.

“Mr.” Du Wei speaks in a deep voice: “I’m sorry to ask this question..... But, what is your reason for doing this?”

Du Wei is not the type of person to believe the sky would just drop a pie in front of him.

“You gave me such a big favor; I would like to know what kind of special request you have of me.”

Blue Ocean nods before standing up straight. Suddenly, the eyes of this old scholar suddenly showed a glimmer of light!

“Your lordship, you are a smart man, so I think you should already be aware of the following stuff I’m about to say.....”

Du Wei’s heart felt heavy as he silently waited.

“In the not so distant future, unrest is about to take place in the Northwest!” Du Wei was at awe for this old scholar. There is no doubt about his point because Du Wei also agrees with his view.

“My request for you..... No, it should be regarded as an old man’s request to you, the grand duke in charge of the empire’s defense in the frontier.” Blue Ocean softly sighed before suddenly raising his voice: “In the future, no matter the circumstances, please be certain to never let the enemy cross over the Kilimanjaro Mountain!”

Du Wei trembled from shock!

Blue Ocean’s face was very serious: “Perhaps my word is a bit presumptuous, but I think you and I both know how deep the scar is between the empire and the people of the northwest! If those natives in the heart of the grassland make it through the mountain, then the empire will certainly face an unimaginable catastrophe. This is my request to you!”

The 191th Chapter “Du Wei’s Scheme”

Late into the night, the weather of the imperial capital is already starting to heat up due to the hot season.

Only when the sun is finally set for the day will the weather finally cool down in this time of the year.

While everyone is sound asleep, the Duke’s manor is busily scurrying about because by this morning, they will finally be leaving for the Northwest.

No longer the horse groomer of old, Marde’s getup now is truly fitting of a housekeeper. Dressed in a set of luxurious robes, the only trace of his former origin is the accent he retained from his time in the Rowling Plains.

Like this, little Sandia remained by old Marde’s side all day like a little helper that he is. Regarding this clever little boy, Du Wei gave a lot of preferential treatment towards him. For example: prior to departure, he gave the kid’s family a large sum of money to make sure they are well taken care of.

Other than Hussein and Nicole, the only people under Du Wei that cannot be seen, just about every other subordinate under him is now gathered in the Duke’s residence at this moment. After coming to this world for so many years, he can finally say he has gathered a decent looking team under him.

As for Rolynn and Zack junior, these two will be staying behind in the capital for the time being. As Zack continues to mature, Rolynn will eventually be able to return to the fleet out at sea. Once that happens, George Bush, the one overseeing the fleet at the moment, will remain in the north and act as the middle man between Du Wei’s business and the mercenary groups.

With his business end covered, this leaves Solskjaer and the big headed Seth to

handle his personal matters. Regarded highly in Du Wei's heart, he intends to have this pair of geniuses finish up some of the unfinished experiments he started. Besides this, Du Wei is also hoping he could get these two to come up with some amazing ideas that he can utilize in the future.

Normally, he would have left the magic experiments to Gargamel, but this mouse has been locking himself away in recent days to cultivate his transformation magic. It seems the idea of regaining his former body like the dragon patriarch is too tempting that he is willing to ignore everything else.....

QQ's status remains that of Du Wei's pet. As long as this odd bird doesn't speak in front of the public, no one will notice this strange thing.

The only ones remaining are General Longbottom, Knight Robert and Old Smoke. From here on out, this trio will be taking up the post of leading Du Wei's combat forces. Side note: the group of odd ball talents recruited in the market will be thrown into Du Wei's personal guard for the time being.

Of course, there is also Uncle Alpha, but this loyal retainer of the Rowling Household will have to wait till they are in the Northwest before Du Wei can utilize him.

This concludes Du Wei's current team.

Accompanied by several servants and a number of slaves, the road ahead should not be a bumpy one. After all, there are plenty of frighteningly powerful companions by his side. If anyone should be afraid, it would be the bandits on the road.

Aside from this, Prince Son also ordered 500 royal guards to escort him on this journey.

While everyone is busy packing away the crates and luggage's, Du Wei himself is upstairs looking out the window at the nightly scene.

Once again, I'm going to leave the capital.....

In the Northwest, Du Wei has a lot of confidence he can fully stretch his wings without the constraints of the capital.

"My lord."

Preoccupied with his thoughts, a gentle female voice suddenly came from behind him.

Turning around, the first thing Du Wei saw is Rolynn standing at the doorway, her face full of uncertainty.

“What’s up, my female Knight?” Du Wei smiled.

“My Lord, there’s something..... I don’t know if I should report it to you, but I think it may be very important.”

Du Wei raises an eyebrow: “Speak.”

“The two special guests..... They seem to be restless.”

The one Rolynn refers to is the grand prophet of the United Kingdom and the small little Lufei.

“Oh, really?” Du Wei frowns, these days, he has been contemplating about what to do with these two guys. Problem is whenever he recalls the messages on Lufei’s feet, he would always get depressed. Besides restricting their ability to move about, Du Wei hasn’t done anything to them. In fact, he even made sure they are well fed and taken care of.

“Ben Carson said he wants to meet you.”

“See me?” Du Wei made a smirk: “Then let’s meet then!”

Meeting place is Du Wei’s study room. When Ben Carson and little Lufei were brought in, Du Wei found that the old man had a very serious look. Well, Du Wei never did abuse them, so it was to be expected. Aside from the change on the elder, the little kid seems to have put on some weight.....

“Oh, grand prophet, I heard you wanted to see me?” Du Wei smiles at Ben Carson.

“Yes, dear Duke.” Ben Carson took a few steps forward before suddenly kneeling down on the floor. His posture now is just like a monk from his previous life giving a full blown kowtow against the ground.

Though this is not something he likes, Du Wei did not bother stopping him because this person did in fact try to cheat him: “From the way things look, you have something to ask of me?”

“Duke, I know you are about to leave for the Northwest.” Ben Carson grits his teeth: “What do you intend to do with us.....”

“I’ve set aside two spots in the carriage for you two.” Du Wei plainly replied, “You will come with me to the Northwest.”

Turning ghastly pale, Ben Carson seems to be so horrified that he cannot even lift his head to look at the teenager in front of him. Keeping his head down as he whispered, “My Lord, what value do we have to you by keeping us by your side?”

“Oh, what suggestion do you have then?” Du Wei smiles wickedly.

“Yes.” Ben Carson immediately spoke up: “My Lord, we hold no value to you while we’re here. I’m only a frail old man and little Lufei is nothing but a child right now.”

“Your meaning?” Du Wei stares down at Ben Carson.

“I request for a ransom.” Ben Carson grits his teeth even more: “My lord, I do not want to go to the Northwest. You know this already but the countless tribes in the United Kingdom are all waiting for us.....”

“Your United Kingdom is the enemy of the Empire.” Du Wei coldly interrupted him: “You want to go back then use this child of god to reunite the scattered tribes of the United Kingdom?” Du Wei leaned forward, his eyes piercing straight into Ben Carson: “Do you think I would allow such a situation to happen? Don’t forget, I’m a Duke of the Empire!”

“But-but... The Empire just abandoned your family; your whole family is.....” Ben Carson’s word surprised Du Wei.

From the remark, Du Wei’s face went completely dark as he turned to give Rolynn a glance at the doorway.

Noticing the look she was receiving, Rolynn suddenly felt a chill running down her spine due to the murderous glance she got from Du Wei: “Rolynn, go find the blabbermouth that leaked the news to our guests! I remember my order was very clear, lock them up and not let anyone contact them!”

Startled, this female knight could only bow her head in shame as she nervously replied, “My lord, I.....”

“Go investigate now!!!” Du Wei suddenly growled with rage, his face unusually terrifying due to the scarlet red flames bursting out of his body! This scene actually caused Rolynn to skip a beat!

These days, Du Wei spent a lot of efforts in studying the knowledge he stole from the academy; hence, his abilities have increased exponentially. In his fit of rage just now, he deliberately shrouded his entire body in flames to showcase his might. If he wished it, Du Wei could easily swallow Ben Carson in fire if he as so much as flicked a finger!

Not wanting to test his nerve, Rolynn had already ran away.

“It seems..... You know quite a bit.” Though Du Wei’s smile was an icy chill, but his eyes were clearly dyed red by the flames.

Not daring to move an inch, old Ben Carson’s whole body was shivering uncontrollably. As for the little Lufei, this little kid was already so scared that you can see tears swelling up in his eyes due to fear.

After almost a whole hour of silence, the only thing noticeable was the trembling body of Ben Carson pinned to the ground.

When Rolynn returned, this female knight did not disappoint and brought back the result Du Wei wanted.

“My-my lord, it is.....”

“Who is it?” Du Wei’s expression looked gloomy.

It is a servant in the shop that was responsible for delivering food to Ben Carson. Though everyone knows the story, but there will always be people gossiping in the background. This old guy isn’t stupid; he knows he needed to do something, thus, his sights fell on intel gathering.

The root of the problem isn’t actually on that servant that leaked the information. Under the supervision of Rolynn, most of the people in the shop are well behaved; the only exception to this actually caused Du Wei to frown a little.

The instigator is in fact the quadruplets that Du Wei brought back with him. Taking advantage of the fact that they were once under his care, these four girls held resentment towards Du Wei that they did not get the doting affection that

they expected..... As such, the gossips were first spread from their mouths.

“Alright.” Not waiting for Rolyenn to finish her report, Du Wei is already nodding his head: “No need to go on.”

Du Wei then quickly made his decision: “The servant in charge of delivering food..... And our four ladies, have someone round them all up! Afterwards, reward them with ten lashes each! When you are carrying out the punishment, make sure everyone is present to witness it. This way around, they will know the result of not heeding my commands! Rolyenn, I need you to remember that once I give you someone to manage, they are your people from hence forth. If you can’t manage your people properly, I will be very disappointed in you! Got it?”

Rolyenn’s face looked grim as she nodded. Then turning around, she walked away.

Du Wei’s ruthlessness surprised Rolyenn because the quadruplets only had a slip of mouth.... Compared to the time when she first met the young master in the inn, this young Duke has finally grown up.

Du Wei quietly sat down in his chair for a moment. When he finally looked up again, his face has already returned to the calm attitude that he had before. Looking at the jittering Ben Carson: “Now then, let’s continue our conversation.”

Old Ben Carson is already too afraid to say anything anymore.

Du Wei’s gaze loomed over his body: “Because of my family’s experience, you think I will let you go back and build up your United Kingdom?”

The old guy’s body started to tremble even more.

After a long time, Du Wei suddenly began to laugh with an eerie tone to his voice. Going around his desk, he gently raised a hand and gently tapped it against Ben Carson’s shoulder before whispering into his ear:

“You guessed right.”

Old Ben Carson could hardly believe his ears! What did this little devil say?

“..... I’m sorry?”

From the outrage that just took place, Ben Carson really thought he is done for and death is inevitable!

Raising his head with a stunned look, he looked at Du Wei that was standing next to him.

Still donning a smile, Du Wei only needed to wave his sleeve a bit close the room's door with a gust of wind.

"Now then, let's talk about the conditions of the ransom."

Only after a long moment of disbelief did old Ben regain his thoughts. Fumbling his mouth in an effort to speak, he finally managed to stammer out his words.

He hopes that Du Wei would first let him go back, leaving only little Lufei behind for now until he can gather the necessary wealth.

"You go back first?" Du Wei knits his brow: "You think I'm going to believe you?"

"This is the only way, Duke." Ben Carson quickly explains: "If I simply send a letter back, no one will believe it. Only by personally being there will they...."

Du Wei nodded: "Fine then, keep going."

"Only by going back will I be able to persuade the other grand prophets and the king. As for the ransom number...."

Old Ben Carson bites his lip: "I think with my influence, I should be able to give you a satisfying amount."

Du Wei softly taps the table: "Specifics."

"You can send a ship. When the ship returns, there will be gold, spices, and gemstones aboard!"

Du Wei did no reply.

Ben Carson can see this little Duke is not temped. Biting his lips even harder, he followed up, "Two ships!"

"Ben Carson." Du Wei sighed: "You know, if I let you go back, this is treason in a sense. You think two ships worth of wealth can buy my treason?"

Ben Carson's voice begins to shake: "Then your meaning is?"

"I have a fleet." Du Wei smiled and said: "I'll let the whole fleet go back with

you back. What you have to do then is to fill the entire fleet! Once the fleet returns, I will have little Lufei sent to the Southeast.”

Gulp.....

The whole... The entire fleet.....

Ben Carson hesitated for a long time, but the United Kingdom needs little Lufei, the bloodline of the creator.

Finally giving in, he nodded as he squeezed the next words out of his mouth: “Okay, I’ll take it!”

As the pair was escorted out of his study room, Du Wei sighed inside: “These southeastern natives really are rich!”

With only Du Wei left in the room, a voice came from behind.

“You’re really going to do this?”

The one talking is Du Wei’s pet, heavenly beast QQ.

As a pet bird, the existence of QQ is no secret. As long as this penguin refrains from speaking out at the improper time, then no one will find it suspicious.

QQ has been present in the room the entire time, but those that saw him only thought of QQ as a strange bird.

“What are you talking about?”

“You’re really going through with it?” QQ’s voice sounded worried: “Treason?”

“Do you think I will?” Du Wei smiles.

QQ thought for a moment: “I think you are blackmailing the old guy. Once the ransom money is in your hand, you won’t release the hostage.”

“No, you are wrong this time my Mr. heavenly beast. Once I get the ransom, I will definitely let the hostage go.” Du Wei smiles: “I will give the United Kingdom a ‘King’.”

Then he counter questioned QQ: “I heard the dark arts have a spell that can control ones soul. I just so happens to be studying this field recently.”

QQ is frightened by Du Wei’s word. Blinking his little eyes, this penguin waited

a bit before finally sighing: “You really are a little devil.”

“You are in no position to judge me.” Du Wei looks over at QQ: “Don’t forget where your former master got his strength from, it’s from the devil.”

“So, you really are going to..... Punish those poor girls?” QQ shakes his head: “Being so cruel to a girl is not the way of a gentleman....”

“So what do you think I should do, democracy? Oh, that bastard Aragon must have mentioned the word to you, right? Don’t make me laugh QQ!” Du Wei expression turned cold: “Open the window and have a look outside. You see those slaves and servants? This place is an empire! As a climber, one may die without even knowing what happened if they can’t manage the people below! You say I’m cruel and an authoritarian... But in order to survive in this world, you have to be like this.”

Du Wei finishes off his speech with this: “You’ve probably seen those familiar members of the ruined aristocrats, right? One day they are standing at the top of the pyramid, the next they are sold as slaves to be tortured and used in a brothel. As long as a man can offer up a few silver coins, they can vent their desires on them! This is how this world works!”

With that, Du Wei turned around and walked away.

QQ was silent in the study room for a long time before mumbling something to himself: “No wonder Aragon said he could end it all.....”

The 192th Chapter “Sin City”

Shortly after midnight, all the people in the shop were woken up for what is about to transpire. In front of everyone, Rolynn personally took hold of the whip and executed the punishment against the servant and the four beauties. No matter how loud their cries were, nothing could stop her.

In the end, traces of 10 solid lashes were imprinted on the delicate skins of these girls.

“I hope that every order of mine will be complied by all from now on.” Rolynn puts down the whip as she eyed the four girls: “Stop trying to challenge the rules here. I don’t care how it was for you girls prior to coming here, but while you are here, you must accept your fate! Don’t put on the air of a lady, otherwise.....”

Slowly walking up to one of the girls, Rolynn lightly pinched her in the chin as she whispered, “I know what you’re all thinking..... You want to hook onto the Duke. Then all of a sudden, you will transform from a peacock to a phoenix in a single day. Once that happens, you will become the lady of the house, right? I’m telling you now, you can discard the idea immediately..... Continuing to hold onto such thoughts are useless. I will look down upon you! We are all woman, yet you girls can only think of using your bodies to serve the male counterpart! If you want something, then use your own strength to fight for it. Only by doing this will you earn my respect! Now stop wasting your time daydreaming all day!”

Finishing up the last sentence, Rolynn untied the four girls and had them carried into the room. Then facing the crowd, she announced: “Anyone beaten just now will not get food today.”

With that, she dropped the whip and left because she still had important matters to attend for tonight due to the command Du Wei gave her.

Within a month's worth of time, she is to gather as many ships as possible.....
Then with Ben Carson by her side, she is to travel to the Southeastern Sea!

And her mission for this trip is.....

"Your only responsibility is to suck the United Kingdom's treasury dry! I'm sorry? You said we don't have enough ships? Then go find more! Borrow, buy, or even rob! Rollynn, a chance to land such a big fortune doesn't come often.... Also, when you come back, I want you to scribe me a map of the geography. This is very important, remember this!"

These are Du Wei's exact words!

While Rollynn is showcasing her might inside, Du Wei was already inside his carriage. This luxurious coach was gifted to him by Prince Son. Spacious and stylish, the flag flying on the roof is already replaced with Du Wei's house insignia – a flaming tulip.

Not only is the inside big enough to maneuver with ease, the thick velvet blankets covering the seats and floor is exemplarily soft. With such a grand lineup, one can already imagine the comfort it would bring during the journey. Aside from this, Du Wei also made some modifications to the coach that lightened the burden. Right under the main body, he imbued the structure with a magic array that reduced the rocking motion.

Of course, a luxury cannot be called luxury if there isn't fine wine and food. Hidden in the secret compartments under the seats, Du Wei stashed away all sorts of fine consumables for the road ahead.

As for the coachman, it is undoubtedly old Marde. Du Wei didn't want to do this, but under the repeated of this old man, he finally gave in. Marde's argument is this: "Master, I'm already getting old, so I don't know how long it will be until I can't do this anymore. Perhaps this is the last trip where I can be your coachman, so let me take this opportunity to serve you."

Riding in the comfort of this luxurious carriage is not only Du Wei.

Looking at the cowering little Lufei in the corner, this kid doesn't seem to very comfortable riding with Du Wei. Knotholes, Du Wei only smiled as he pulled out a bottle of wine from under his seat: "Want a drink? Our journey is very long."

Lufei didn't say anything in return. Though the kid is only two years younger than Du Wei, but the way he was reacting is like that of a horrified kid trying to get away from some frightening object.

"Well then, my poor little Lufei." Du Wei first poured himself a glass before pouring another for the kid: "don't panic so much. You are like a cowardly rabbit right now. Oh heavens.... You remember this!" Du Wei suddenly reached out and grabbed the kid's collar – this new set of wear was prepared by Du Wei: "Listen kid! You will soon be the king of a whole nation! Do you understand this? A king! As a king, you can't be such a coward. Now show some courage!"

Under the steady gaze of Du Wei, Lufei's face became deathly pale.

"Now, pick up the glass and drink it." Du Wei coolly commanded.

Lufei's body was still shivering, but did as Du Wei ordered. In a single motion, he quickly gulped down the wine. Unfortunately, since the kid never had much contact with alcohol, he was choking profusely trying to cough up the content.

Du Wei only smiled as he patted the boy on the shoulder: "Look, it's good, right? Very simple, right? You'll get used to it. Now child, take another cup and carefully taste drink it. Take care not to choke.... Being a king in the future means you will have a lot to learn, but rest assured, I will teach you."

Humph, the feeling of tutoring a king is not bad.

With the shout of Knight Robert leading in the front of this 60 wagon long convoy, the long queue started to maneuver.

Consisting of 500 royal cavalry troops, the escort team separated into two groups with one leading in the front to open up the road.

Before the sun could even rise, Du Wei and his entourage is already on the path to the Northwest....

Many, many years later, Du Wei's most sincere servant Marde inadvertently quoted these words under the effect of alcohol:

"What are you talking about? Did I have any fear when i followed the master to the Northwest? Oh heavens, you've got to be kidding me! The bandits in the Northwest? The warlords? Those savage natives? Humph.... I in fact did pray

during the trip, but it wasn't for us. I prayed for those guys! I don't see anyone in this world could possibly take advantage of our young master. Subsequent events did in fact prove I was right... Those guys in the Northwest really do need to pray.... HA-HA-HA-HA.....”

The enormously sized convoy has already traveled for three days, and the coachman for Du Wei's ride have already changed hand. Under the heating sun of this weather, Du Wei would never allow old Marde to endure such conditions. If he really did permit such a thing, he feared those old bones in Marde would have already collapsed before they can even get to the Northwest.

Contrary to Du Wei's goodwill, old Marde really wished he could continue to be the coachman. Compared to the heat exposure outside, the current circumstance is way more uncomfortable for him because he felt like he is in an icebox right now.

Indeed. Although Marde is sitting in an extremely comfortable carriage, but the passenger with him is not.

Along the way, Hussein was always cold faced that old Marde thought this person is made like this from birth. Yet, this wasn't the worst part. Other than the cold natured Hussein, there sat a blonde beauty that always kept her eyes closed beside him. Nicole's eyes may be closed the entire time, but Marde had the instinctive feeling that if he angered this woman, his fate would be a hundred times worse compared to offending the knight in front of him.

Sure, the indifference from the one eyed knight(Hussein) is hard to put up with, but this blonde beauty.....

Ever since he got into the coach, the first interaction he had with her was this:

First question: “You are a human, right?”

Old Marde replied: “..... Yes, that's right.”

The second question: “How many bones does a human body have? I am told there are a total of 206, is it not?”

Old Marde: “.....”

The third question: “Do you know where I can find a complete human

skeleton? I'd like to look at one."

Old Madeleine: "....."

Just three questions and old Marde is already convinced that under any circumstances, he cannot ever offend this strange woman, even if she is a kingdom ruining beauty.

Compared to poor Marde, little Lufei is having a way easier time in his life right now.

Of course, the most important reason is that in Du Wei's carriage, there is finally another person present.

Along with Hussein and Nicole, little Vivian also joined the convoy and is riding along with Du Wei.

With little Vivian by his side, Du Wei's attention finally moved away from this 'future king' of the United Kingdom. Ever since the ordeal of having his body stripped naked and the time when Du Wei enshrouded his entire body in flames, Lufei was already implanted with a seed of fear that he could not discard. Now that Ben Carson is not by his side, the emotion is only growing stronger with each passing day.

Therefore, the appearance of this beautiful yet simple girl is like a beam of sunshine in the chilly morning – warm and welcoming.

Lufei may be trying his earnest in shrinking his body against the corner, but once in a while, he would inherently peek over at Vivian. Every laugh, every smile, he would memorize e her charm.

This is especially true when Vivian handed him the peppermint candy. Swear to god, it is the best thing he ever ate in his life.

"Du-Du Wei....." Vivian looks over at the pathetic looking Lufei as she whispered into Du Wei's ear, "He-he seems to be very-very afraid of you."

Du Wei squint his eyes as he chuckled a laugh: "This lifetime, he will forever live in fear of me."

There is no doubt that this sentence just pronounced Lufei's destiny.

By the seventh day of their journey, Knight Robert rode over from the front

that evening and made a report. They will soon be entering the Nuling Province of the Northwest.

The Nuling Province is considered to be the most prosperous region of the northwest. After bypassing this place, what comes next is Du Wei's Desa Province, the barren and untamed wilderness.

Knight Robert's recommendation is that they should call it a day and rest in the small town nearby.... When tomorrow comes around, they should head west and try to make it into the capital of the Nuling Province within two days.

But after hearing the report, Du Wei instantly rejected it.

"Change the plan and head north. I want to be at Big Ear city by tomorrow afternoon."

Change direction for Big Ear city?

After obtaining Du Wei's order, the messenger immediately went forward to carry out the command.

As for Vivian, she gave him a strange look because she had already seen the map around the Northwest.

Big Ear city may be close by, but it is definitely not a part of their pre-determined route. In fact, if they did go there, they would have to make a long detour before making their way into the Nuling Province.

Also, Big Ear city is not a safe place either. In the empire, this city has a special nickname: Sin City.

The reason for this is because various criminals across the continent are sent to this city before being routed to their pre-arranged destinations. Like criminals, rebels, and traitors, all of these people will eventually become slaves to be sent to the frontier or some hard labor camp.

A world full of thieves, robbers, insurgents, and other criminals, the security there have always been problematic. As a city filled with tens of thousands of exiled criminals all through the year, no merchant or adventurer would want to pass through this dangerous place.

"We-we're going to Big Ear city?" Vivian nervously asked. After all, she is still

young so it is to be expected that she would instinctively resist the idea.

“Of course.” Du Wei smiled: “I spend tens of thousands of gold coins there, you know? My dear Vivian, there is an intact infantry regiment waiting for me there to incorporate!”

Vivian would of course not know this. After Du Wei chose the Northwest as his territory, he was already making preparations for this day.

After bribing some officials with tens of thousands of gold coins, Du Wei managed to get the results he wanted: “changing some of the orders in several documents.”

The city defense guards that participated in the coup were only partially annihilated. In fact, the majority of the second division, around 10,000 soldiers, immediately laid down their arms after the Crown Prince committed suicide; therefore, these people managed escape their deaths by surrendering.

Originally, these prisoners were either supposed to be sent to the southern border for naval construction, or work in the marshes, but thanks to Du Wei’s intervention, a few of them will have their fates changed. Scratching their names from the original file, he had a small portion of the original 10,000 sent to this Sin City.

4,000 people! A complete Regiment! Each one is a thoroughly trained veterans!

“These people may be rebels, but they were only following the orders from the above. Deep down they never really sinned, so why not let them stay by his side so he can use them?

This way, Du Wei only needed to spend some gold for bribery and here it is, a highly trained regiment of infantries! Such a deal is totally worth it.

If it wasn’t for the fear of upsetting Prince Son by going too far, he might have really pocketed the entire group of 10,000 rebels!

However, 4,000 people is still a pleasant number. Whether it is their abilities or experience, these people will not lose out to those stationed in the capital!

The 193rd Chapter “The provisional decree from 20 years ago”

Contrary to the city’s infamous title as a Sin City, the history of this fortress isn’t all that long. Exactly 20 years ago, this place is nothing more than wilderness without a whiff of civilization. Nevertheless, after the war between the empire and the natives in the Northwest, this region of land saw drastic changes. In the name of protection and self-preservation, number military forts were constructed along the border.

However, with the passage of time and the rising tension in the empire’s finances, many of these military forts were eventually wasted due to neglect. In the eyes of the former emperor, the Northwest is already conquered, thus the old man’s focus shifted to that of the riches hidden away in the Southeastern Sea.

Nowadays, these giant structures have already lost their former glory, and Big Ear City is no exception to this trend.

Once known merely as Ear Mountain – the contours of the mountain looked like an ear from above – a town was erected in the mountain base to be used as a hub for transit in the battlefield.

Later after the war, it gradually evolved into what you see today, a place where all criminals are sent before being moved to their assigned locations.

In the entirety of Big Ear city, there are no citizens present, only the 2000 garrison soldiers stationed here to oversee the vast numbers of detainees. The majority of these people are expected at some heavy labor camp, but most of these poor souls will never make it through their sentence because the expected survival duration is only two years.

The cruelty against criminals is easy to see in this place.

As such, there is a saying among the people: “It is better to meet your death as a rebel than to go to Big Ear city.” The reason for this is because death is instant, but if you are stuck in Big Ear city, then that means you will still have two more years of suffering before meeting your maker.

The commanding officer of this deathly city is named Biaideluo . Though his rank may be that of a commander, but his situation is a bit exceptional. Under

normal circumstances, a regular infantry regiment would have 4,000 soldiers, but Biaideluo 's regiment is only half of this number. Aside from the reduced numbers, there is a perennial lack of equipment among the guards. To put it into perspective, there is not a single soldier in this regiment with a complete set of armor. Well, it's to be expected since the higher ups only needed them to guard the prisoners.

Early this morning, Biaideluo had long woken up in preparation for today's special guest – the high command issued him the news days ahead.

This occasion is in fact a great relief for him. Some days ago, a total of 4,000 prisoners were sent to him from the capital. With his sharp eyes, he could tell these prisoners were not ordinary criminals.... Well trained and seasoned veterans, such a vast number has left him on edge for the past weeks already.....

Whether it is the quality or quantity, these rebels far exceeded that of his own motley crew. No.... To be precise, this motley crew of his can't even called armed guards.

If his worst nightmare comes true now, Biaideluo fears he won't be able to quell the riot.

Therefore, when the orders from above came, he was totally relieved that he will soon be rid of these unwanted burdens.

Yet, even after waiting a whole day since yesterday, the special guest that was mention still hasn't arrived yet.

Biaideluo mutteres to himself: "Did the people from above send the wrong order?"

Inwardly, he really wanted to ditch these people as soon as possible.

When the sun finally broke through the morning clouds today, Biaideluo could finally see the distant images of a cavalry team approaching at a rapid pace.

As the image became clearer, Biaideluo actually skipped a beat when he saw the other party's flag.... Oh god, it's the Thorn Flower insignia of the royal guards!!

Royalty? A member of the royal family?

Biaideluo dare not neglect. Hurriedly, he ordered the gates to be open before personally leading his own entourage to welcome the other side.

This group of royal cavalry knights consisting of 300 personals did not show any signs of slowing down. Only by coming up to the city gates did they finally stop in their track.

At the head of the group is a middle aged knight with a short headed beard. Using a very rich voice: "Call out your commanding officer!"

Biaideluo quickly took a few steps forward: "I'm Big Ear city's commanding officer Biaideluo , Sir, please report your identity."

"I'm called Robert." The middle aged rider spoke in a light voice: "Commanding officer of House Tulip's private army. Commander Biaideluo , please ready your people in preparation for his Duke's arrival!"

Duke? House Tulip?

Only after scratching his head for a long time did Biaideluo recall a recent rumor. In the aftermath of the recent coup, a young teenager was appointed to the position of Duke..... Although the event took place several months ago, but the news of has only just begun to spread because after all, this world doesn't have any kind of internet or news network to broadcast the event. Not to mention this is Big Ear city, the so called Sin City of the continent where only criminal and slaves come to meet their maker.

Nonetheless, the status of a Duke is not someone Biaideluo can offend. Moving quickly, he ordered his people to stand in formation. Very soon, a carriage guarded by dozens of cavalry riders was slowly coming over.

When Biaideluo came up to the coach to welcome the Duke, he was quickly shocked at what he saw..... Why it's a teenage boy!

But this idea only slightly skimmed through his mind. Without delay, Biaideluo knelt down on one leg and made a proper salute: "My lord, welcome to Big Ear city."

Du Wei was frowning over the scene before him because this Big Ear city is simply too run down. According to the records, the city was built against the mountain side to increase its fortitude. As one can see, many parts of the stone

walls were already falling apart, and in some places of the rampart, huge cracks are easily noticeable. Above all, the patrolling soldiers from above looked like slouches.

Gently taking off his gloves, Du Wei used it fan himself a few times before sighing: "Alright commander. Hurry and take me to my people, I don't have much time.... This damn weather is really unpleasant."

Seeing Du Wei was already entering the gate of his own accord, Biaideluo hurriedly followed up.

Only by coming into Big Ear city did Du Wei find out how much worse this place really is! Broken in all sorts of places, he can hardly see any of the walking streets still intact.

"Where's my people?"

"All of them are waiting in the training field." Biaideluo was careful in his words: "I thought you would be here last night according to the order, so I had them all lined up since last night...."

Du Wei's pace slowed down a bit before turning back at this exhausted looking guy: "Oh, my apologies. The road here was more difficult than I imagined, so we missed the schedule."

Where in the world would he dare accept an apology from a Duke? Hurrying in his words, Biaideluo repeatedly replied with 'I wouldn't dare'. Like this, he led Du Wei and his escorts inside.

Even inside, Du Wei was frowning because with every gust of wind, the dirt on the stone paved roads would roll up like clouds: "It seems your finances are very tight."

Biaideluo immediately cried out: "Isn't it? My lord..... I've already racked my brains for money. All year round, this place is holding tens of thousands of people along with my subordinates. Yet, the delivery of supplies would often be delayed. Look around, its barrens hills around here, I cannot let my people ear sand, right? There is also equipment...." His voice lowered at this mention: "My lord, it's not me complaining, but I have to tell you the truth. I may have only 2000 subordinates, but the number of equipment in my hand is only equal to

that of 800 sets! Every year, my people have to take turns using the gear when going out on patrol. 800 armed soldiers to oversee 10,000 prisoners.....”

Du Wei smiled as he looked at the wry faced guy in front of him: “You’ve been commanding this place for many years, right?”

This question immediately hit a sore spot in Biaideluo’s heart.... Indeed, who would want to stay in this eggless hatchery? For eight years, he’s been stuck here despite the fact that personal changes usually happen every three years.

Watching the grimace faced Biaideluo, Du Wei suddenly showed a smile in his face. Lowering his voice, he asked: “Do you know why you never got promoted?”

“..... My lord, please advise me!” Biaideluo’s eyes sparkled with light.

“Because of the words you just said to me!” Du Wei smirked.

This guy is too easy to complain. Without any restraint, he would burst out all his weaknesses to any superior that comes to visit.... So who will like it?

Hence, a negative guy like him would of course be at the bottom.

“If you want to get promoted, then I’ll show you a way.” Du Wei said this with smile: “Next time when a superior comes to visit, you better lift your spirit and tidy up this place. No matter the difficulty, pretend everything is running smoothly..... If you can do that, I guarantee you will go up within two years.”

Listening to these words, he became so touched that he was lost in thought for a second. When he came to, Biaideluo realized Du Wei was already long gone. Panicking, he quickly ran forward to catch up.

Though the training ground is quite big, but the floor is just like the rest, broken and rugged. Even for Du Wei that was wearing a sturdily made boot; he could still feel quite the discomfort on his feet.

Then he finally had his first look at the crowd in the field.

A total of 4,000 prisoners. All donning the same type of prison uniforms, their expression were cold and lifeless as if their spirit were sucked dry.

Is this his future infantry unit?

Du Wei frowns: “How can they be so dull?”

“This... ..” Biaideluo scratched his hair: “Your honor, I got word that you will arrive last night, so I had them all wait here since last night. But.....” Biaideluo sighed: “Because of the recent supply shortages, the prisoners here can only eat one meal per day.”

Du Wei immediately became angry!

One meal a day?

These people are his future soldiers!! This fucking guy dare starve his people?

But looking at Biaideluo’s sour expression, Du Wei simply couldn’t throw a tantrum because he can tell the guy had no other way.

Sure enough.....

“..... Even I can only eat two meals a day. The only people that can ensure three meals a day are the guard chiefs.” Biaideluo sighed in sadness: “If supplies are ten days later, even the guard chiefs will have their food rations cut.”

Du Wei flipped around in disbelief: “Is the situation this tight?” Who is in charge of your supply?”

“It’s the Northwestern army.” Biaideluo smiled wryly: “My Lord, this is the Northwest. All supplies in the Northwest is issued through the high command of the Northwestern army.... And the problem is.....”

Having said that, Biaideluo hesitated as if he didn’t know whether if he should keep going.

Du Wei can see the guy was hesitating: “Speak, I won’t blame you!”

Through the years, he has reported this problem countless times to those above, but in the end, there was never any news in return! Now that the chance has arrived.....

“My Lord, the 2000 soldiers in Big Ear city belongs to the city garrison department, but because of the provisional decree from 20 years ago, our supplies are decided by the Northwestern army. So.....”

“So what? ”

Looking up at Du Wei’s eyes, Biaideluo suddenly had a surge of courage

coursing through his vein: “So we are like a child facing a stepmother! Even though we are only 50 miles from the supply camp, our supplies would always be late. Even when it arrives, those in charge would secretly deduct our share for their own pocket.....”

Du Wei frowned in thought for a while: “Why is this happening? According to imperial decree, local supply for the garrison should be supported by the local government. Why is this place controlled by the Northwestern army?”

“.....” Biaideluo smiled bitterly: “During the war in the Northwest more than 20 years ago, there was a interim order set in place. According to the situation at the time, this decree was very reasonable. The problem lies in the fact that after 20 years, this interim order still hasn’t been cancelled. Those guy’s in the Northwestern army can fill their bellies while we can only starve.....”

Du Wei’s expression went dark. Never in his mind did he think the situation in the Northwest would fall to such a state!

War doctrine?

If the decree still isn’t cancelled.... Then his own Desa Province.....

Every year he will need to give out a portion of his revenue to the Northwestern army???

Du Wei thought for a while but knew this problem is not something he can solve right now. shoving the problem in a corner of his mind, he turned his focus back at the prisoners in front of him.

“Find someone to push a cart here. I want to address them.” Du Wei orders.

Soon, a rickety cart was pushed over and placed in the middle of the crowd. Jumping up onto the cart, Du Wei takes in a deep breath before speaking out:

“All attention!”

His booming shout ripped off his cloak that was concealing the black mage robe below!

With a simple spell, Du Wei made sure his voice could cover the entirety of the field.

With that, the attention of the 4,000 prisoners quickly focused on Du Wei’s

body. To them, the image of this child mage seems all too familiar.

“Humph!” Du Wei gave out a loud laugh: “I am sure that most of you guys here still remember me!!”

Voices of discussion began bellowing out from those down below. Their eyes filled with complicated emotions as they looked at Du Wei.

That’s right; many of them did recognized Du Wei because his achievement that day left a lasting impression in their mind!

“That’s right.” I can see from your eyes that you still remember me!” Du Wei laughed, cried:” Yes, I am Du Wei: former member of the Rowling Household, Duke of the Empire, as well as a magician of the magic union. From the way it looks, I will be your future master!!”

Du Wei said this all in one single breath. As he carefully watched the expression of the 4,000 prisoners, he was very satisfied because he can no longer see the numb expressions on these people.

“All attention! Second Division of the Royal Guards! Formation!!!”

With that shout of Du Wei, Knight Robert that was on standby had already taken out a horn.

In the effect of the loud horn call, Du Wei yelled out: “All officers stand up front! I request you guys get in formation at the shortest amount of time. If by the end of the horn call and you still can’t get in line, then be prepared to face military punishment!”

Boom!

The crowd erupted. The once lost fierceness in their eyes finally came alive again. Though their freedom and glory is gone, but their instincts are not.

Very soon, the crowd surged up like ants and started to line up in accordance with their original station.

By the end of the horn sound, they are no longer the 4,000 scattered prisoners. In its stead is a real formation befitting of an army!

The formation may have been formed within the specified time, but when the time for the leading officer to come forward to make it report, there was a halt

in movement.

The reason is because their leading officer has been killed in the coup.

Some of the officers hesitated for a second until one cleverer of the bunch stepped forward to announce the completion of the lineup.

With this first example, the other officers can only learn from this and step forward to make their report.

Du Wei was pleased with this result and even gave an encouraging look at the guy that first came forward.

“Very good!” Du Wei coughed once to clear his throat: “I am very pleased because after four months, you people still maintained your military instincts!”

“I know you are both very hungry and very tired because you’ve sat here all night. Ever since you guys were placed here in this Sin City, you’ve been uneasy and fearful for your future!” Du Wei cried out: “I believe the majority of you already know the rumor for this place and the fate that awaits you!”

At this point, Du Wei pointed at the people down below before shouting out loud: “That’s right! You are now prisoners, criminals! You should be sent to Northwest deserts to eat sand. to build walls, to move stones, and to take the lashes of the overseer! Every day, you can only drink diluted vegetable soup! I promise you, in less than a year, most of you will die!”

Du Wei, points to his nose: “If not for me, your fate will be like that.... If not for me coming to save you guys, then!”

The 194th Chapter “Bleed For Me!”

“If not for me, every one of you will be struggling to survive under the overseer’s whip. With every drop of sweat and blood drained, you will die! Even in death, you are sinners, prisoners, and even slaves! Your fates are set to be full of wailing sorrows in the darkness.” Standing on top of the cart, Du Wei mercilessly trampled onto their dignity!

“Your name will be forever engraved on the pillar of shame! Whenever someone brings up the mention of the second division, they will spit on it and scold at you. Traitors! Yes, that’s what you are!”

At this point, Du Wei paused for a breath, his eyes full of oppression. Slowly, he swept through the crowd and saw that many of them were full of sorrow and fear.

“Of course!” His tone suddenly changed, “Some of you may think you are very capable..... Yeah, that’s right; many of you will choose this path like so many others before you in the Northwest..... You will run!” Du Wei coldly laughed: “But is there any point to running? Where will you run to? When you were deprived of your liberty, stripped of your honor, all of your families would have already received the news of your crime! Your parents, wife, brother, sons, they all know about your shame! Even if you do make it back after losing the pursuers, you can only hide in a hole! Yes, that’s right, a hole! Like a dog, you can only hide in there for the rest of your life without seeing the light of day! If you ever come forward, the only thing waiting for you is the execution stage. Even in the dead of night, you will wake up from the slightest footstep sound! And according to imperial law, your family will be punished if you flee!”

Some of their eyes have already revealed despair, but more of them can

already see his words held a deeper meaning. With eager eyes, they are looking forward to Du Wei's next words.

"The change in your destiny will begin from this day forward." Du Wei points to the ground under his feet: "Because I came today, I will change your tragic fate in the darkness. I can make you and let you escape from a pitiful death! Right now you are prisoners, a worthless prisoner! But because of my arrival..... Listen up, I will give you a chance to regain your freedom and hope.... A opportunity to regain your honor and dignity!"

The last word lit up all their hope inside. Holding their heads high, every single of these people focused their gaze on Du Wei.

"I." Du Wei yelled: "Du Wei-Rudolph. Duke Tulip of the Empire, I grant you hope and give you a chance to take up arms again. All you have to do is take this opportunity and do your best to prove to me that I was right to do this for you! From today forward, you are to bleed for me! Where I point my sword to, you are to fight for me! Charge for me! What is waiting for you at the end is freedom! Glory! Land! And wealth!"

When it came to the last part, Du Wei deliberately pause his speech to reveal a devil's smile:

"Rejoice! A bunch of prisoners like you, beings that should have been ravaged under the soil, have just had your fates changed! Now, swear your allegiance to me. Then I will give you your freedom!"

The crowd was quiet at first, but after a brief silence, a standing ovation erupted through the audience. Some were so excited that they instantly tore off their prison uniforms and cried out with open arms.

Then from Knight Robert's hand, Du Wei took hold of a sword and pointed it to the front of the crowd, his face full of dignity.

Quieting down, the crowd began to kneel down in succession.... One..... Two..... Ten.... Hundreds.....

When all 4,000 members went to the ground, Du Wei gave a satisfying nod: "Good, your allegiance will be greatly rewarded by me. For now, on the honor of my name, I restore your freedom to that of a citizen. In addition, I bestow upon

you guys a title. From here on out, you are dubbed the first infantry division of my Tulip Household.”

“Long live the Duke!”

God knows who it was the first to call this out, but once the opening was made, the rest followed up. Numerous explosive cries bellowed out one after another to showcase their gratitude.

“Gentlemen.” Du Wei laughed: “Now, I command, in an orderly fashion, you guys are to head five miles out of the city. Waiting for you there is your new uniforms.... And also.... Hot food.”

The last word “hot meals” created an even crazier outbreak of cheers. Since last night, these people have been starving ever since. Now that Du Wei is offering them food, the enthusiasm in their steps was heated to a whole new level. Nevertheless, they did as instructed and went out in single files like a well-trained oil machine befitting that of an army regiment.

Du Wei’s throat is a little sore now after that little charade. Jumping down with a little fatigue showing, he looked at Knight Robert: “Well then Knight Robert, hurry and go catch up with your regiment. From today forward, you will be leading these people.”

Robert gave a surprise look at Du Wei.

“What’s wrong?” Du Wei smiled, and then aggravated his tone: “Commander Robert?”

Looking at the oppressive crowd filing out of the training field, Biaideluo started to panic: “..... Sir, shouldn’t we send some people to oversee them? If they run now.....”

Du Wei gave him a glance: “They won’t because I gave them what they needed the most right now, hope!”

Du Wei did not stay long in this Big Ear city. After recruiting this 4,000 strong regiment, he immediately made haste in leaving the place. It’s just that before leaving, Biaideluo’s emotion became somewhat unstable.

On one hand, he wished Duke would hurry up and leave.... After all, he was still

a bit calculative inside. Noon is about to arrive. If the Duke decides to stay for lunch, he really didn't know what to serve him with his meager rations!!!

But on the other hand, Biaideluo seems a bit..... How should he say this? Perhaps he can he can also change his destiny if he creates some ties with this Duke.

As he made his way out of this place, Du Wei did not say anything, only spending his time to observe the scenery of this Sin City. Right before he departed on his carriage, Du Wei suddenly jumped off and turned to commander Biaideluo. At this moment, his face suddenly showed a faint smile.

“Commander Biaideluo..... Do you want a chance to change your fate?”

Biaideluo suddenly felt a thrill of excitement. Plopping himself to the floor, he fumbled his way towards Du Wei: “My lord!”

Du Wei pointed to the Sin City behind the guy: “You place here is always detaining thousands of criminals, right?”

“..... Yes, that's right.” Biaideluo nodded.

“All of this is a treasure.” Du Wei faintly smiled: “Take care of the prisoners here, don't starve them. Help me raise them well. I will send someone for you.”

Biaideluo looked a little odd Take good care of the prisoner and slaves? But what about the food.....

At once, Du Wei could already guess what the commander was thinking: “I'll have someone send over the necessary supplies, but....”

He waved at Biaideluo, implying for the commander to come closer.

“This secret is between you and me.” Du Wei then left with a smile without looking back.

This Sin City each year..... No, every month, there will be a large number of criminals and slaves coming through! These people are from all over the continent. They have no hope, no future! If I can offer them the last ray of light.... They will definitely reach out for this false hope. For that, they will shed their last drop of blood for me!

Bleed for me!

The 195th Chapter “Eroded Situation”

Du Wei would of course never bring the newly incorporated soldiers with him. After all, this matter isn't very glorious – and certainly, he doesn't expect this move of his to fool anyone, especially the regent back in the capital. Even though Du Wei is well aware of the fact that Prince Son already knows this, but in order to survive in the tiger's den known as the Northwest, he must at least have some chips to play with. 4,000 soldiers, this number can't be called large or small, so it is within Prince Son's tolerance level. Not to mention Prince Son have been demoting every member of the Rowling Household, so the guy can't expect him, a grand duke, to go to the Northwest empty handed, right?

Special circumstances call for special solutions, Du Wei believes the regent should have at least this much generosity.

But this matter still isn't something that can be openly put on the table, so as long as they both have an understanding then that's good enough.

Like this Knight Robert along with 200 royal guards went ahead with the 4,000 soldiers. Ignoring the big roads, they intentionally took to the small lanes to avoid attention. And along the way, they never have to worry about supplies because Du Wei already provided them with a document to procure supplies from the local governments.

As for Du Wei, he still needs to slowly move forward because he intends to thoroughly survey the region. Reading the reports is one thing, but experiencing it is another.

The capital of the Nuling province is called Mulan City. If this city was placed in the bustling southern or central part of the continent, this place can only be regarded as second rate with a population of 100,000 citizens. However, this city

is already considered to be quite prosperous in the Northwest.

Acting as a key location in the trade routes of the Northwest, this city is the last stop for any caravan trade group before going off into the desert. That's why, whether they are merchants from the south, or native fur traders of the Northwest, all these people would converge at this location for a short period of time to rest and resupply.

Once the carriage and his escorts drew close to the suburbs of Mulan City, Du Wei had already opened up his window to peer at the view before him. Leading the way with 4,000 light infantry, Knight Robert's job of escorting Du Wei have now fallen upon the 500 royal guards that was previously in charge of clearing the way..

Northwest, because of the geography, there will always be two months in each year where large volumes of dust gets blown through the air – this is after the fact that the hill surrounding this city is a natural barrier.

Strong winds with lots of sand; this is the unique characteristic of the Northwest. For this reason, there is absolutely no building over 10 meters high – the only exception to this is the city walls standing at 12 meters tall.

And due to height limit imposed on the structures, the amount of land used by this medium sized city of 100,000 citizens is exceptionally vast.

At the Southern part of the city is the largest market available in the area. Originally a town outside the city, this area has evolved into the largest trading venue for those passing through. When Du Wei's convoy passed by, he could immediately feel the boisterous atmosphere created by the crowds.

Going through the main street, Du Wei can already see all sorts of things in the bazaar: those sticking their heads out of the balcony, those rubbing shoulders against each other, those ethnic minorities of the Northwest, and the assortment of leather goods cluttering the shops here.....

Even though there are so many things to see, the only thing that really caught Du Wei's eye is the money bags hanging off the merchant traders.

“My Lord, this here is the largest trading site of the Northwest. Mulan City's population may not be very large, but the tax revenue each year from the

commodities sold here is very impressive. This barren land is not suited for farming; hence, the main source of revenue is from trading.”

The one saying this is a delicate looking young man sitting across from Du Wei inside the carriage. This guy’s last name is called Philip, one of the leading figures in the 80 scholars recommended by Mr. Blue Ocean. Though he is already 28 years of age, his facial feature is too young that it didn’t quite match up together. Once recognized as a prosperous family a thousand years ago, the ‘Philip’ name is an old noble family that once held great influences before the continent’s unification. But with the passage of time, this once glorious family has declined to the point where it is no longer recognized as a noble household in modern days.

This Philip’s origin is of common birth, a son of a scholar in the capital. Through Mr. Blue Ocean’s endorsement and several meetings, Du Wei’s attention was quickly caught by this guy. Quick witted and knowledgeable, Du Wei expects great things from this promising scholar, especially when Philip already had prior experience in coming to the Northwest.

Mr. Blue Ocean is someone that favors practical experience over conventional teachings; as such, most of his students would head out into the world for a short period of under the encouragement of their teacher. Years ago, Philip worked as an accountant for a trade caravan that went to all sorts of places in the Northwest, thus, his knowledge in the local customs and political situation is top notch.

Du Wei did not expect the situation to erode to such a point in the Northwest, but after his experience in the so called Sin City, he can finally feel a sense of absurdity towards the so called provisional decree!

War is over for 20 years already, yet the wartime order still hasn’t been abolished? Because of this, the Northwestern army still maintains the overall controlling right in the region? And even replace the resource distribution right of the empire?

This is absolutely ridiculous.

Isn’t this an outright annexation of land? No wonder the empire didn’t interfere with the situation of the Northwest, they can’t! After the war in the

Northwest is won, the emperor never actually took any effective measures to clean up the mess he created. Instead, he focused all of his attention on his grandiose projects and the wealth that was hidden away in the Southeastern Sea!

After so many years, the Northwest army has finally developed into a ruling entity within the state. Self-sufficient and not bound by the central high command back at the capital, the Northwestern Army willingness to obey is growing smaller and smaller with each passing year!

If nothing else, just the story of how the previous two lords were sent packing is a good example – one of them even lost their life! Such arrogance!

Then again, the military power is already in their hands, so who is the Northwestern army going to fear?

After finding out all these details, Du Wei immediately called for Philip. Along the way, Philip was always in the carriage to give him an in-depth explanation of the Northwest. Worst of all, the more Du Wei learned, the more scared he became! Truly, he regretted not speaking with this Philip early.

From Philip's mouth:

"The current governor of the Nuling Province is called Baron Bohan, southerner, and it just so happens that his mansion is stationed in this Mulan City. This guy does indeed has some background. Serving as the financial chief officer of a province, he climbed the ranks with the merits he achieved over the years back in the south. I don't doubt this guy's skill because just the fact that he was sent here by those in capital is a clear indication that the high command is on alert towards the Northwestern Army. Therefore, this Baron Bohan is the tool chosen to restore the empire's authority in this place. Even though in the past few years Bohan is doing well financially, but this place is after all not the south, so his military efforts are at a standstill. This can't be blamed entirely on him. Those bastards in the Northwestern Army kept throwing forward the decree from twenty years ago. Not only is the Northwestern Army allowed to take a portion of the yearly tax revenue for themselves, they can even delegate their own military officers to command the city garrison forces as they see fit. For this reason, many governing bodies in smaller towns have already been skeletonized

by this maneuver; this is the so called military governing.”

Du Wei’s brow curls: “If so, then is there no one that can suppress these warlords in the Northwestern Army?”

“There are.” Philip slowed down his words at this moment. Clearly, he is still hesitant when talking about matters regarding these powerful bosses: “When I came to the Northwest year ago, I felt the situation had already eroded to the extreme. Privately.... I even thought that if the central didn’t take action soon, then within five years, the Northwest will develop into a country within a country. Here, the administrative documents of the empire are far inferior to the orders handed down by the Northwestern army. Such a thing is quite terrifying. Yet in recent years, the situation in the Northwest seems to have fallen flat. Such an achievement can all be credited to this Baron Bohan.”

“Oh?” Though he didn’t show it, Du Wei was desperate to learn more about this Baron: “Tell me more about this Baron Bohan.”

“Speaking from an outsider’s perspective, I say your honor, I really respect him.” Philip’s young face made no secret of his admiration towards the Baron: “I even think that this Baron Bohan is the best talent to come forward in the past 20 years! While I was here in the Northwest before, the situation was far worse than what you see now!”

With that said, Philip suddenly pulled out a thin booklet from his baggage: “When teacher had us follow your lordship, I already made preparations and wrote down all that I know about the Northwest, this includes my view and some interesting facts. I believe you will find them quite interesting.”

Northwestern Army may dominate the Northwest, but they also have one major weakness and that is:

Food!

The region is not suited for grain production. Every year, the majority of the food supply consumed by the army is procured from elsewhere because the demand far exceeds the supply in the region.

That’s why most of the grains are from the South..... Not missing this, the central high command used this mean as a constraint for the Northwestern

Army.

Of course, Baron Bohan also caught on to this!

The provisional decree back then allows the Northwestern Army to directly intercept the tax revenue from the local government to replenish their military supplies, but.... This is only limited to agricultural income!

“This decree is very era defined. When it was first announced, the region was embroiled in war with the natives of the desert plains. That’s why; no merchant would willingly risk their lives to transverse the long dangerous roads needed to reach the trading hubs. Also, the cattle’s, sheep’s, and horses at the time were scarce goods to begin with, so the annual revenue was already low. The only revenue that could be tapped would be the agriculture and it is precisely because of this foundation that the provisional decree was created on. Anything outside of this boundary, the Northwestern Army is not allowed to touch it, this is the key.”

With that said, Philip flipped open his booklet and smiles: “My Lord, behold, this here is my calculation. According to the official statistics of the Imperial Treasury, oh, the data may be watered down, but it’s still good for reference.”

“Before Baron Bohan took the office, the annual provincial income is 3.8 million, with 2.4 million of it coming from agriculture. Look further down. After the first year, the agricultural income began to go down to 2.2 million, then 1.8 in the second. Finally, in the third year, it went all the way down to 1.2 million, more than half of the original number! So what does this mean?”

Du Wei eyes gleamed with light: “Baron Bohan wants to ‘starve’ the Northwest army.”

Philip smiled: “My Lord, the term ‘starve’ is very accurate. In fact, after Baron Bohan took hold of the office, the entire Nuling province began to cut down on their food production as a whole! Through a series of policies.... These orders are very amazing because he was able to fool those bosses in the Northwestern Army. It may seem harmless from the surface, but once it takes root, the damage is astronomical! Like this, the Northwestern Army’s reliance on the central high command for food increases, meaning the empire’s grip grows. Although this method is a bit underhanded, but it is very effective.”

“Of course, lowering the food production isn’t the perfect solution. Abandoning the farming industry in the Nuling Province can indeed weaken the Northwestern Army, but this also means the standard of living for the citizens also deteriorates. Regarding this problem, Baron Bohan did a good job in finding a solution. Commercially developing the local businesses, he managed to increase the tax revenue for the province to a completely new height!”

“Then again, the Northwestern Army also has its own approach in dealing with this. At least in terms of military power, these warlords still maintain a firm grasp on the region. Take for example the local garrison forces in the western region. Though Bohan is the governor, but the material supply..... Under the wartime provisional decree, the allocation of supplies is all controlled by the Northwestern Army. As such, the level of equipment in the entire western region is completely lacking. Aside from the lack of weapons and armor, those bastards would always delay the shipment of supplies like food and clothing. Even though the local garrison’s fighting capacity is low, but there is simply nothing Bohan can do on this point. While there is plenty of money to supplement his forces, but if he tried to procure his own equipment, the Northwestern Army can use this excuse to say he is going against imperial decree. This move is smartly played by those in the Northwester Army because it’s obvious Bohan doesn’t dare act rashly in this department. However, I have reason to believe Bohan did some things under the table. At the very least, I know some local garrison forces are well equipped in this Mulan City and are regularly trained.”

“Generally speaking, only Governor Bohan is putting up a stand against the Northwester Army. After years of confrontation, the Northwestern Army still looked like they have the upper hand due to that provisional decree.”

When it comes to the end, Phillip’s couldn’t help but complain: “My Lord, this decree is the Northwestern Army’s biggest reliance. After 20 years, this temporary decree is still being used even after the war is over; such a thing is ridiculous to the extreme.”

“But central command still hasn’t been able to cancel this order, right?” Du Wei sighed in sadness.

“That’s right.” Philip nodded as he turned to another page: “Look here, this is my record. The Northwestern army’s spring drill is very strict every year. This is

clearly a show of force. From my point of view, Baron Bohan's weakening policy will have a very difficult time of finishing off these bastards because even if they are weakened, the military power is still in the other side's hand. That is unless...."

Speaking up to here, Phillip stopped his words.

Du Wei did not avoid the taboo and said it in a light voice: "Unless the Empire is willing to fight a civil war!"

Philip's body began to shake. Watching this young Duke with the chilling eyes before him, a thought crept into his head: "Such coldness.... There's not a shred of a child's innocence in those eyes."

"My-my Lord....." Philip forced a smile: "Such words cannot be loosely said."

"Humph." Du Wei smiled as he shook his head: "I can only say it. With the Empire's current strength, do you think we can go through a civil war?!"

Phillip's eye went dark because he understood what Du Wei said just now is the truth!

In order to completely eradicate the mess in the Northwest, a weakening policy will not do. Unless a heavy price is paid, the situation can never be resolved!

But the price... Can the Empire afford it?

Thinking of this, Philip could not help but take a look at the Duke. Frankly speaking, Philip was still holding a skeptical attitude when his teacher first recommended him and his peers to this Duke. After all, Du Wei's reputation may be booming, but his age is way too small. Less than 15 years of age, a young boy is supposed to step into this tiger's den and not get swallowed whole?

Even if he is a powerful magician, but a single individual can't control everything!

But after conversing with Du Wei these days, Philip can already feel the amazingness from this Duke.

Without doing much, Du Wei managed to take in a complete regiment, fully trained and experience to boot! With that single showcase of far sight and

ability, Philip is certain this Duke is more than qualified for him and his peers to swear their loyalty!

However, Du Wei's occasional cold eyes and determination caused him to hold some worries inside.

Such a boy coming to the Northwest, will it bring prosperity or calamity?

"Philip." Du Wei's face carried a smile as he knocked him out of his stupor: "Look, we are nearing the gate. Surely, the Governor would have already sent someone to greet us. I really want to meet that Bohan."

The 196th Chapter “This Is What You Call Mighty!” (Part 1)

Different from Du Wei’s expectation, his reception in Mulan is actually a rarely seen cold shoulder.

Ignoring his status of a Duke and the fact that he is highly favored by the regent, Du Wei is still a member of an old noble household. In the noble circle where tradition is highly valued, Du Wei is still considered to be one of their own, so his reception along the way has been great thus far.

However, after his convoy arrived at the gates of Mulan City, not even a single person from the governor’s officer came to receive them.

Such a thing greatly angered the leading officer from the royal guards. Who are they? The royal guards of the emperor! Along the way, the magistrates they met on the road did not only give Du Wei deferential treatment, they also revered these royal guards. So where in the world did they ever get a cold shoulder?

It wasn’t just the lack of reception from the governor’s office, the soldiers stationed at the gate even had the nerve to halt them and ask for documentations..... Such a huge convoy with hundreds of soldiers from the army, it’s only to be expected that they can’t just Du Wei and his people in so easily.

Just when the leading officer was about to lose it, Philip interjected and handed over a document after jumping off the carriage.

“Do you not see the insignia on my armor?!” The leading royal guard officer arrogantly shouted.

Instead of getting angry too, the garrison soldiers gave an unyielding look in return and coldly answered: “It’s precisely because you are the royal guards that we have to check! If you don’t have the documentation, then you are leaving your post without reason! If true, then you are to be treated as a deserter, humph!”

Unable to counter, the royal officer can only angrily wait for the city guard to verify the documentation. Once done, the guy used his horse as an outlet for his anger and harshly whipped the poor animal on the back to make it head into the city.

Watching such a scene the city guard coldly mocked: “Humph, the people from the south are all like this. How can someone that harms their own mount be qualified to be a cavalry knight?”

These words just so happen to befall on Du Wei’s ear when his carriage passed by. Sighing, Du Wei was silent for a long time over this.

The royal guards really are unusable.

Maybe their equipment and treatment is one of the best, but an army built up by money is a bit too fluttery for Du Wei’s taste.

Originally, he intended to use some method to have these royal guards stay behind with him in the Northwest after they reach their destination. However, after seeing the display just now, the idea was quickly shot down.

Du Wei then turned around to Philip: “It appears this governor Bohan is not very friendly towards us.”

Philip was also puzzled. He may be someone that is highly valued by Du Wei, but when it came to matters of politics, this young man is still inexperienced.

As for Du Wei, he is already in the clear as to why this is happening.

If he didn’t come to the Northwest to begin with then Bohan would be the one in overall control against the Northwestern Army. Now with his appearance, what would Bohan think? The central high command didn’t trust him and sent someone to take his power?!

You need to understand. Bohan may only be the governor of Nuling province

on the surface, but after what happened to the two lords in Du Wei's territory, the only one left to stabilize the chaotic situation is Bohan.

As such, it would be odd for Bohan to be kind to him – the one that came to steal a piece of his pie.

Along the way into the city, Du Wei was always peering out at the streets. In his mind, he really is impressed. Not only is the atmosphere boosting with life, the amount of merchants flowing through the crowd is abnormally high.

Going straight through the main streets, his convoy directly headed for the governor's mansion without side stopping.

When they were about to reach their destination, a group of officials came up to them and halted Du Wei's convoy once again. Unlike the last time, these people riding on their mounts were in fact officials from the governor's mansion. Seeing the manner they came out to receive him, Du Wei really is starting to believe even a child in the Northwest is capable of riding a horse at this point.

The ones that came out to greet him were respectful in their words, but the meaning in their language definitely had a deeper provoking intent.

"Your dukeship, our governor sent us to receive you today. Unfortunately, because of the complexity of the autumn procurement matters, we were delayed. Please forgive us. Further in front is the governor's office and we have already made arrangement for your dukeship to stay in the executive mansion...."

His words did not even finish and Du Wei was already frowning.

Executive Mansion?

In the Empire, the Executive Mansion is specifically used for the reception of government officials that came to visit..... This type of residence is the equivalent of a inn, but the problem is..... These places are usually only used for low level officials. For someone like Du Wei, a person of high stature, where in the world would these local magistrates have the nerve to receive him in such a place? Along the way, the local officials would always pick the best location for Du Wei to rest. Inwardly, these people even wished Du Wei would stay in their own homes than to find another place for him to stay!

But this governor Bohan sure is amazing. Not only did he not personally come out to receive him, he even dares to throw him into the executive mansion!

What really made Du Wei frown is not the fact that he was thrown into the executive mansion, but the fact that Bohan is so ill willed towards him that even kind words are not worth his time.

This way around, the people around Du Wei all became somewhat displeased at such a showcase. For the political rookie Philip, even he is thinking this is a little overboard.

Contemplating, Du Wei suddenly smiled as he walked out of his carriage and came before the two officials: "Do you know where the governor is right now?"

One of the guys was just about to reply when his partner quietly tugged at his side. Realizing the meaning, the one that was about to speak up went silent and the perpetrator answered instead: "Your dukeship, it's a shame. Since early this morning, our governor has already left the city to deal with some matters. Yesterday, the Northwestern Army sent someone over asking for the autumn material procurement matter, and there are also the caravans from the northwest native tribes..... So many things require our lord's attention, so he really can't open any time."

Du Wei may be nodding his head but his heart was sneering.

Went out early this morning?

What a joke! Along the way, my people would always move ahead to announce my coming. If it's like this, the governor should have known about me since yesterday – this is ignoring the fact that all of the previous officials would send someone out long before he did to give their neighbors a quick heads up.

Considering his own identity, this governor still picks today to head out. Isn't this a bit too blatant?

Thinking of this, Du Wei then gave birth to an idea.

You want to avoid me? But I insist on seeing you! Governor Bohan, you may have earned some merits after being active in the Northwest for so many years, but such attitude is a bit ridiculous, right?

Du Wei then simply ordered the people around him: “Everyone other than these two sirs here is to head to the resident for rest.... General Longbottom, Philip, let’s have a look at the governor’s office. Old Smoke, bring your people and come with me!”

The 196th Chapter “This Is What You Call Mighty!” (Part 2)

Even though the two officials had a major change in their expressions, Du Wei gave no room for discussions. He is a Duke after all, who would dare stop him? With no other options left, the two split apart – one leading the main body away for the executive mansion and the other officer leading Du Wei and his people into the Governor’s office.

Located at the heart of the city, the governor’s mansion is designed like any typical structure you would find in the Northwest, with one exception – it’s very sturdy.

From afar, Du Wei can already feel the busy atmosphere of the place. One after another, officials came and went from the building and to top it off, a long queue was standing by at the side door. Seeing this, he was intrigued by this oddity.

These people standing in line are all different: some wearing fur coats of the local tribes, some dressed in silk gowns of the south. Though they may differ in appearances, the air they gave off is certainly that of businessmen. The only question here is why are they standing in line?

Turning around to look at the official leading them, Du Wei didn’t even need to say a word for the guy to turn pale. Panicking, the poor guy hastily explained: “My lord, these people are all members of the caravans that came here on trade missions. The reason for their coming is to pick up the next quarter’s trade documents.”

“Trade documents?” Du Wei gave Philip a puzzling gaze, but the only response

he got was the same as his – he didn't know either. It can't be helped; this young scholar only came to the Northwest for a short period a few years ago.

“That's right.” The official faintly smiled with pride: “This is the Governor's idea. Different departments in the Nuling province would always have to procure large amounts of materials and supplies each year, this includes the portion for the Northwester Army. Whether it is food grain or supplementary supplies, all of these things must be brought in from civil sources. It wasn't until later did our governor come up with this approach to distribute the burden onto different trade groups. At the beginning of each year, these traders would send over a representative to Mulan City in order to compete for a spot. Then our lord would pick the most reputable and lowest priced among them. Like this, we not only get the best goods at the lowest price, we can also rid ourselves a lot of the problems that was plaguing us before. The traders you see over there are those too small to compete with the wealthier trade enterprises in the bidding war. Knowing this, our lord deliberately set aside some spots for these scattered small groups at a certain price..... Seeing summer is about to pass, these businessmen's are here to fight for a spot in the fall season. Because of them, our financial department is so busy in recent days that the heavens itself were nearly flipped.”

One wouldn't mind if they didn't know, but upon hearing this, Du Wei immediately got slammed with a mind blowing shock!

This Bohan's way of doing things is just like the advanced financial instruments from Du Wei's past life: Tender bidding!

Upon entering the governor's office, the first thing the leading official did was send someone ahead to inform the others of his coming. Knowing this, Du Wei did not interfere; instead, he only looked around the place leisurely like he didn't care.

It's quite clear; this Governor Bohan had a really good habit: save!

As the highest administrative body of a province, this Governor's office can't even match up to the city offices Du Wei had seen along his journey. Without a single spec of garnish along the walls, the only noticeable scene is the officials busily moving about in the hallway.

Knowing this, the official leading Du Wei and his party showed a face full of embarrassment as he slowly led them around the manor. Du Wei already knew the guy was stalling for time, but he didn't bother exposing him.

Finally, an official wearing a low level uniform rushed over and whispered something into the guy's ear. After a few words, the expression on the higher ranked official turned very ugly. Turning around, he gave Du Wei an apologetic bow: "Your lordship.... Our Governor just came back, but he's mixed up in a discussion with some native traders of the Northwest. You see, why don't we go have a seat in the lounge? Oh yes, you shouldn't have tried our specialty product desert bee honey yet, right? I'll have someone send some over immediately."

This desert honey is something he never tried before, but as a magic pharmacist, Du Wei would of course know the stuff is nothing more than honey produced from bees unique to the Northwest. As the bug suck up the special nectar of the desert cacti, the bee will produce a special flavor in the honey, smooth and aromatic, it's to die for.

"No need, I'll directly go meet with the Governor. Hmm, he is in the middle of a meeting with those native leaders, right? I will soon be taking over the Desa Province and it is right beside the desert plains. Very good, it's a good opportunity to personally meet with them."

"Can....." This official was just about to say something but Du Wei's face was already cold and heavy. Seeing this, the guy no longer dared to say anything else. Tasking the lower ranked official to go inform the people inside, he only coughed a few times before continuing his job of guiding Du Wei and his party.

Coming into the inner most section of the place is a reception hall, the only issue is that the door is closed with soldiers standing guard. When Du Wei went up to them, the soldiers were just about to block him. Fortunately, the quick witted official rushed up and stopped them before they offended Du Wei.

The higher ranked official was already sweating profusely to begin with, but when he saw the guy he had sent ahead to announce Du Wei coming was still standing outside anxiously, he couldn't help but be stunned.

Seeing the situation, the lower ranked official came running over with a bitter face: "The governor left word before he went inside that none is to disturb him.

I've been here for a long time, yet the guards still won't let me go inside to make the announcement."

Du Wei ignored these people and continued to head for the doorway. The soldiers standing guard were hesitant at first from Du Wei's demeanor, but in the end, they still decided to come over to block him. However, before they can do anything, Longbottom had already ran up and coldly pushed the two poor fellas aside: "Make way! How dare you block the Duke!"

This Duke address made the two bodyguards cower back a bit, after all, no matter how you look at it, anyone that can be called a "Duke" are all powerful men and not someone a lowly guard can offend.

Du Wei was just about to push the door open when he suddenly heard a loud roar from inside.

"You crafty Roland people think our prairie people can be so easily fooled?! I tell you Governor, if you do not agree to our transaction today, then we will bring our own people to take it!"

Other than the voice, the inside also came a crashing sound like that of a weapon striking over a table.

Understanding the situation, Du Wei gave Longbottom a signal. Nodding in return, Longbottom opened up his voice and shouted: "Damn it! Which tribe is the son of a bitch that's making a fuss here! Master here only left a few years ago and you bunch of bastards are getting more and more daring!"

With that, Longbottom raised a foot and kick the door wide open before entering the hall blatantly.

Following suit, the first thing Du Wei saw was a handsome middle age man sitting behind a desk in the middle of the room. Wearing the uniform of a governor, the guy had a document placed on his left and a double edged sword on his right.

Other than this, there is also three other guys in the room, clearly people from the desert prairie based on their style of dressing. The tallest among them had a very aggressive look. Angry and arrogant, he held onto the cutlass in one hand with the table cut in two before him.

Full of untamed air, all three of them stood there with their chins held high as they intimidated the guy behind the desk with their ferocious gaze.

The man seated behind the desk is obviously the legendary governor Bohan. Even in the face of this unruly bunch, he remained calm as he faced off against the guy pointing a blade at him.

Obviously before Longbottom's intrusion, the negotiation had broken down and the other side had pulled out their weapon for intimidation.

But with Longbottom's disruption, everything went up in smoke. Still seated behind the desk, governor Bohan's face immediately went dark: "Who are you!"

Du Wei took two steps forward: "Lord Governor, it sure wasn't easy to get an audience with your Excellency. I am Du Wei, Rudolph."

Bohan eyebrows pricked slightly and his eyes gleamed with a hint of surprise.

All the while, Longbottom was staring at the native guy holding the blade: "Which tribe are you from?"

The unruly native was just about to let out another tantrum, but after accessing Longbottom a few times, his aggressive stance suddenly broke apart. Like seeing a ghost, he drops his blade to ground and stuttered his next words: "You-you-you..... Mossad! Mossad is back! "

The two behind the guy looked older in age, but when they had a closer look at Longbottom, their reaction was even more entertaining.

Longbottom coldly grunted: "Do you recognize me!"

Forced by his eyes, the insolent man involuntarily took a step back: "Lord Mossad..... I-I-I'm from the Bithron tribe..... I....."

Not letting him finish his words, Longbottom already went forward and sent him flying to the ground with a kick to the stomach. Once on the floor, Longbottom went forward again and nipped the guy on the neck and tossed him out the window. Like this, a fully grown burly man was tossed out into the yard with ease.

"Just what were you guys doing here? Damn it! I only left for a few years and you bunch already forgot my rules? You dare pull your swords?" Longbottom

coldly pressed down at the remaining two guys with his gaze.

One of them was already shaking so hard that he can barely stand. The one that could still speak quickly jumped in to explain: “Lord Mossad.... We-we wouldn’t dare. It’s just-just.....”

“What ass?! If you can’t talk then cut off your tongue and go back to find someone that can!” Though the guy went numb like his partner, his words became smoother: “No, no.... Respected Mossad, we are not convinced! The Governor would annually purchase horses from our tribe, but the prices this year is too unreasonable! 3,000 well groomed horses for only 20,000 gold coins! Can our tribe’s top steeds not even be worth 10 gold each?”

Longbottom sneered: “How much would you like?”

“4.... 40,000.”

“Fuck off!” Longbottom swore at the poor fella and viciously said: “Go back and tell your chief 10,000 gold coins for 4,000 horses! I give you four days to bring them over and you better make sure not even a hair is missing from their bodies!”

The native barely held back his tears.

10,000 gold coins? 4,000 steeds? Wouldn’t this be a big loss for them?!

He did not even have time to object when Longbottom started frowning: “I finished my words already so why are you still here! Do you expect me to treat you to dinner? Scram!”

The final word “Scram” is already mercy in their ears, so where is the world would they dare say another word? Agreeing repeatedly, the two scurried away like rats fleeing from a cat.

Du Wei was sighing inside from what he just saw.

Damn it..... This is what you call mighty! The infamous General 250 is not just for show!

The 197th Chapter “How Do You Expect Me To Swallow This!” (Part 1)

Pa Pa Pa Pa

A clapping applause resonated in the room. Still expressionless, governor Bohan only gave Longbottom a meaningful gaze as he stood up: “This must be the infamous General Longbottom of the Northwest, right? I’ve heard your name before. Your reputation precedes you.”

Longbottom flicked a look at the Governor without answering; instead, he took a few steps backward and stood behind Du Wei: “This is our house’s master, the Duke.”

Governor Bohan acted like he only just noticed Du Wei, his courteous smile unique to those in the political circle: “Turns out to be Duke Tulip. I’ve been plagued with work that I couldn’t find time to receive your lordship, please forgive my lack of manners.”

With that, his face suddenly went dark as he turned to speak with those standing: “Didn’t I tell you to entertain his lordship, what were you guys doing?”

“Governor Bohan.” Du Wei spoke in a relaxed way: “Do not blame them for it is I that insisted to come meet you.” Then with a faint smile, he peered straight into the governor’s eye: “I will soon enter my domain, Desa Province, so of course I will need to personally thank the one that had spent so much time looking after my land till now.”

Bohan repeatedly replied with idle words but Du Wei did not beat around the bush: “Also, since I’m about to take over the Desa Province, there are many administrative things that needs to be done. That’s why, I must at least make

this trip.”

Though the two shared a laugh but inwardly, both are dishonest to the core.

Bohan had his people bring up some tea and the broken table in the room is already cleared up by the servants. Inviting both Du Wei and Longbottom to sit down, he openly laughed as he spoke his next words: “I received word of your lordships coming two months ago, so I’ve already made preparation. Since the Desa Province is now your land, I made adjustments and pulled out all the garrison soldiers. This way around, your private army can easily take over. Aside from this, all documents and procedures have already been handled. All you have to do is send your people to take over and they can immediately come back to my place.”

Du Wei was smiling when he suddenly said this, “Then the finances?”

Bohan’s eyelids made a little jump, but his smile remains unchanged: “the financial aspect is all accounted for and the treasury has been sealed. You can have a check at any time.”

“Oh.” Du Wei quietly picked up the tea cup in front of him and took a sip. With an orange and yellow shade, the liquid carried a nectary sweetness that left one at ease: “This must be the Northwest’s specialty, desert honey, right? The taste is not bad.”

Then he put the cup, his tone sounded casual: “Your excellency, how much supplies and money does my Desa Province retain?”

Governor Bohan started to frown, but Du Wei didn’t give him a chance to speak: “I’ve long heard your lordship is a financial genius. Instead of taking a look at those boring books myself, why don’t you just give me a summary? This is kind of embarrassing, but I hate reading books the most.”

The moment his words came out, Longbottom nearly spurted the tea out of his mouth.

Giving Du Wei an odd glance, this chubby general inwardly thought: “You are afraid of reading?”

In god’s name, Longbottom have never seen anyone in this world that liked to read books more than this young master. Back when they were still living in the

temporary Duke's manor, the majority of the Duke's time was spent reading books. Seeing the mountains worth of books, even Longbottom was spinning with dizziness by the scene. Also, on one occasion, the old housekeeper Marde secretly revealed to him that the longest record Du Wei spent reading books was a full month. Without taking a single step out of the door, this inhuman being could devour three rooms worth of books in one sitting.

Governor Bohan clearly doesn't want such an outcome. What he wants is to send this Duke along the way as quickly as possible so that Du Wei can rummage through the records himself. However, Du Wei clearly isn't taking the bait and he even forced a "financial genius" title onto him: "Your Dukeship is making fun of me."

Pondering for a moment, Governor Bohan finally gave in with a sigh: "From the summer fiscal statistics, the Desa Province should have the equivalent of 210,000 Gold coins – this includes the money in the treasury and food supplies."

Du Wei was furious inside but his facial expression became even more pleasant.

Summer quarter only amounts to 210,000 gold? It's a province! 210,000 in the first quarter? Perhaps in year the revenue won't even amount to 1 million! Who is he trying to cheat?!

This Bohan must have emptied the coffers before handing the place to him!

However, Du Wei is not surprised at this kind of thing..... If he was in their shoes, he would probably do the same.

"Governor Bohan, then what is the total number within the treasury? I want to first understand how much funding I can call upon for my territory."

"This....." Governor Bohan hesitated. In the face of the young Duke, he was starting to wonder if he went a bit too far.

Du Wei guessed right because Bohan did in fact empty the warehouses before he arrived. In his view, this money was all managed by him, so why should he give it away to this kid? In addition, he deliberately avoided Du Wei when he arrived, but who would have ever thought this kid would directly force his way in.

“If I’m not mistaken, Desa Province’s warehouse should still have.....” At this point, he suddenly turned around and walked behind the desk. Pretending to pull out a book, he opened it and made a small laugh:

“Hmm, here: Weapons, armor, and cavalry armor – 140 sets, infantry equipment-1000, crossbows – 300 arrows – 8,000. Food supply is about three months, and..... The treasury should have 190,000 gold coins that can be used.....”

Though Du Wei is already prepared for this, but such figures really made him want to swear at people!

This Governor Bohan sure is ruthless!

These figures may seem a lot from the surface..... But don’t forget, were talking about a whole province! He only left him this little bit?!

Du Wei face looked a little ugly. Frowning, he looked at Governor Bohan: “Did you make a mistake?”

“This..... Can’t be wrong.” Governor Bohan closed the book, his face looking earnestly helpless as he walked over to Du Wei’s side: “Desa Province is too barren. It’s hard enough to make ends meet, so it’s normal that there is so little in the treasury.”

Du Wei questioned: “I don’t think it makes sense. A single summer season brings in more than 200,000 gold coins, so a year should be around a million gold coins. After so many years, there should be hundreds of thousands of hold coins in the treasury.”

Bohan face turned somewhat ugly: “Your lordship, are you suspecting I embezzled the funds?”

Du Wei smiled: “Of course not, I heard so much about the Governor’s reputation. In the Northwest, you save and cut costs anywhere you can. Just seeing your place here is the proof that you are a governor with high integrity, so how can I doubt you?”

After a pause, Du Wei continues: “However, I’ve heard that before I came here, Desa Province’s revenue was not delivered to the capital, but rather, it was sent over to Mulan City under your command. Am I right?”

Bohan knew it was useless to say any more polite words. With a cold snort, he stopped dodging the problem and came up front: “Oh! So the Duke is here for money today!”

Du Wei shook his head: “This saying is incorrect. It should be ‘collecting’ what is mine.”

“As a member of Imperial officials, I have the order to supervise the treasury of the Desa Province.” Governor Bohan said this coldly without a shred of holding back.

“Supervise does not amount to annexation.” Du Wei laughed coldly: “You used the revenue of both provinces to support one province. You nearly emptied my Desa Province, so how do you expect me to keep it in order? Governor Bohan, you should at least give me this much face.”

The 197th Chapter “How Do You Expect Me To Swallow This!”(Part 2)

Bohan shakes his head: “Your Excellency likes to joke, the treasury still has reserves and food supply can easily last more than three months.”

Du Wei sighed: “Since it’s like this then I won’t pursue the past. However, why is it that my coffer only has 190,000 gold coins when the summer report stated there were 210,000 in revenue?”

Bohan’s tone became sharp: “There is always a cost in daily functions!”

“Nonsense!” Du Wei suddenly erupted in anger: “Bohan Governor! Do you really take me for a clueless child? The empire’s financial management should always have a budget in place for the upcoming season. Summer didn’t even end yet and you already depleted the quarter’s income? Humph, is your Nuling Province also governed in such a way?!!”

Bohan is stunned

Du Wei then pulled out something from his pocket and tossed it in front of Bohan: “While coming here, I passed by four of your cities and found out these places didn’t even hand in their financial reports yet! Governor Bohan! Your own summer income isn’t even spent yet so why is the income from my Desa Province all spent?!”

Bohan turned red.

Du Wei’s accusation really is humiliating but Bohan really didn’t have an answer to reply with.

It was months ago when the capital came with news that the Desa Province is

to be classified as Du Wei's land. He may be a financial genius and the empire's tool to deal with the Northwest, but that doesn't mean he is a nice guy without ambitions. In his mind, the two territories already belonged to him, yet, with a single command, he lost half of his asset. Such an outcome would naturally irritate him to no ends.

Since it's come to this, he might as well go all the way and squeeze as much as he can with the remaining time. As his own coffer fills up with wealth, he used the revenue from the Desa Province to feed his own Nuling Province.

Once Du Wei arrives, the only thing awaiting the kid is an empty casket known as the Desa Province!

At that time, let's see what the kid can do without money or food in this barren landscape! If he can't overcome this hurdle, Bohan knows it is only a matter of time before the Desa Province falls back into his palm!

Since Du Wei is peaking like this already, Bohan no longer wished to continue his act: "Duke, what is that you want?"

Du Wei suddenly sucked in all his temper and smiled instead: "Not much. Since you already spent my summer revenue, then I'll let it go. However, the fact that my provincial treasury is empty.... Governor Bohan, since you can't give me a reasonable explanation, then I will just have to report this incident up to the empire's financial department and inspectorate department."

With that, Du Wei stood up and headed for the outside. Just before he walked through the door, Du Wei suddenly stopped and gave Bohan one last glance: "Oh yes governor Bohan, incidentally, I also visited the cell in the inspectorate department. The conditions are really good."

These words caused Bohan to go completely dark. Even though he was really annoyed by this, but he did not pay any head to Du Wei's threat.

Du Wei may be grand in the capital, but this place is the Northwest! After so many years, Bohan would naturally hold some authority over this place. Moreover, the very fact that he can survive here for so long means he has a strong backing too!

In any case, he's been away for so long that he doesn't actually have a firm

grasp on the capital's situation. Because of his lack of detail, he only know that this young duke played a vital role in the coup incident and gained Prince Son's appreciation.

In his mind, his evaluation of Du Wei is that he is only someone being favored by Prince Son!

He wants to climb up to the leader's level? Dream on!

Out of Bohan's room, Philip that was waiting at the door quickly followed from behind: "Your honor, having a falling out with Bohan right now..... I'm afraid...."

Instead of Du Wei replying, it was this General Longbottom that replied: "Boy, you don't understand. The North is different from the South. The hypocrisy style is feasible in the South, but it won't work here. If you take a step backward, they will take two steps forward! And if you show any form of weakness, the enemy will trample all over you! If the Duke was a little softer in there, I fear the governor would have been even more thorough. By then, don't even mention 190,000 gold coins, there won't even be a hair left!"

Philip nodded in understanding after thinking it over.

Du Wei casually spoke, "I'm not angry, that was just a show for the guy to see. But after seeing this Bohan today..... Alas, I'm a bit disappointed. This guy does have some skill, but he's too narrow-minded. I didn't arrive at the Northwest yet and he already made me out to be an enemy. Humph, he wants to give me a show of strength eh? Let's see who will get the last laugh then."

Du Wei then smiled wryly: "I didn't expect when I come to the Northwest the first one to head-butt with me is this governor and not the Northwestern Army."

"This Sir, are you really going to report this to the financial Department and the Inspectorate of the Empire?" Phillip asked cautiously, after all, in the heart of the young man, he still retains his admiration towards this Bohan of the Northwest.

"Report! Of course I will report him." Du Wei spoke in a light tone: "if I don't do anything, he will really think I'm afraid of him. But I also know that the report is not very useful, the Regent is not a fool so he won't take any actions just for me. Bohan's personality may not be very good, but his skills are there and the

empire still needs him to deal with the Northwestern Army. Nonetheless, it's still good to give him some trouble."

Philip was stunned: "that's it?"

Although he is still a novice in the political world, Philip's take on Du Wei's move is childish and immature. Why hurt someone when you are not benefitting?

"This is only the first step." Du Wei patiently explains to the promising young man: "I'm just making a gesture so Bohan understands that we cannot be bullied. I have some other methods to make Bohan yield Humph, you dare swallow my entire coffer eh?! Whatever way you swallowed it will be whatever way you will spit it back out!"

Since he's not seeing eye to eye with Bohan anyways, there's no long any reason to stay. Once resupplied, Du Wei and his party immediately left for the Desa Province that very day.

After a few days of travel on the road, the team finally entered the premise of the Desa Province's territory. Seeing the desolate land around, Philip could only shake his head in disappointment: "Aigh, it's no wonder this place is known as the empire's most barren region."

As far as the eye can see, the only memorable feature was the yellowish dirt on the ground and even the villages they came across were lifeless without people. Continuing like this for two days, they finally came across their very first city. Though small in size, it should have been a joyous occasion, but Du Wei was soon infuriated by the situation!

This Governor Bohan sure is thorough because there wasn't even a penny left in the city's coffer! On the surface, these city officials were extremely respectful and polite, but after handing over their position, these bastards didn't even waste a second to take their leave.

He was still angry, but Du Wei didn't want to waste any more energy on these guys. Bringing in the 80 scholars from Mr. Blue Ocean, they quickly began their job of taking over the posts in the local government.

This way around, Du Wei's speed of moving forward was significantly hindered.

However, there was an upside to it all. Because of Bohan's method of having his people emptying the coffer prior to their departure, the whole process of taking over became a whole lot easier without the involvement of money.

Going about this for 15 days, Du Wei finally arrived at the capital of the Desa Province, Anglia City.

Anglia City is located at the Northwestern part of the province. Backed by the Kilimanjaro mountain range, one didn't need to look far to see the endless dragon spine (Mountain) running through from the north to the south.

When his convoy entered the city, the remaining officials also came out to receive them like all the rest. However, Du Wei simply ignored them and went straight for the city coffer to confirm the contents inside.

Sure enough, the capital's treasury still had the reserve mentioned in Bohan's report.

A provincial treasury with only a thousand weapons and enough food for one season..... And a total gold count of the saddening number of 190,000.

Fortunate enough, Du Wei is not short on money. His business in the capital is earning him quite the wealth, and..... There's also the fortune coming in from the United Kingdom.

Looking at Anglia's city's decrepit condition created a sharp contrasting effect when compared to Bohan's Mulan City. For a capital of a province, the city only numbers around 80,000 citizens and the wall was so ragged that Du Wei suspected it was never renovated since the war from 20 years ago!

The truth is, it is exactly like Du Wei speculated.

Also, the city premise was very small. Measuring at an overall length of 10 li, the city wall really didn't match up to a province's capital.

(1 li = 500 meter)

"Your honor, I feel we ought to give the wall a good repair." Longbottom only needed one look to make him frown: "This sort of beaten wall really won't be much of a defense if a large band of thieves comes charging."

Indeed, a southern section of the wall had already collapsed. As long as there is

an enemy attack, they only need to give a single charge to give the final push before the remaining rubble falls apart.

“Fix?” Du Wei contemplated the idea as he moved his lips left and right: “Such a bad wall has no maintenance value. Rather than fixing it up, why not build a grander city!”

The 198th Chapter “The One Who Create Miracles”

As a man and a lord of a province, Du Wei would of course be filled with pride and want to achieve many great things with what he have; after all, he is still young and the blood inside of him is easily incited.

Nonetheless, the number of problems he is faced with is also numerous.

On the financial side, he is currently not lacking in money, but looking at it from a future perspective, there are too many things that needs funding! If not for the sum he extorted from the natives in the southeast, he feared his current wealth won't last him very long at this rate.

Desa Province's location can be considered the closest territory to the Northwest.

To the west is the Kilimanjaro Mountain side, a natural barrier stretching for thousands of miles to the north and south.

This is the Empire's natural western barrier.

Yet it just so happens that in this Kilimanjaro Mountain range is a “gap” inside his territory. As the only passage into the desert prairie for the empire, this place is known to many as the “Northwest Corridor”.

Unlike what Du Wei wished, this corridor is not some tiny mule's path; instead, it is a big giant gap cutting across the entire mountain. Running for dozens of kilometers in length, the largest section can reach as wide as ten kilometers and two kilometers at the end near the desert opening.

It can be said that the Kilimanjaro Mountains is what is blocking the desert

winds and the natives living in the prairie.

And this gap is a strategic stand point!

When Du Wei first came to this world, he had read some geographic information about this place and thought it wasn't hard to solve this problem.

His solution at the time was to construct a large military fortress at the corridor. With hundreds of troops stationed at this place throughout the year, what else is there fear?

But later on, Du Wei found that his idea was too naïve!

Whether it is building a defense wall or a fortress, there is one fatal problem to it all.... And that is water!

People need water, and horses need water!

Not going to speculate on a grand scale, just the 20,000 troops stationed inside a military fortress is enough to shoot the idea down because where would they find the needed water supply in a mountain corridor?

This world has no running water pipes and the Northwest is a dry barren land with scarce supplies of rivers! Throughout the year, most of the land is dry with only the brief rainy season to sooth the land.

To counteract this problem, the majority of the population can only dig wells for their water supply. Unfortunately because of the geographic layout of the corridor, most of the underside soil is pure bed rock! So not only is tapping into a river out of the question, even digging for a well is impossible!

If they really forced a military fortress onto this place, then the water supply for tens of thousands of troops can only be brought in by horseback everyday!

A person can't be without water, especially in this arid region!

Just thinking of the amount of water needed is terrifying!

This is simply impossible!

That's why establishing a defensive fortress in the Northwest Corridor is nothing but empty words.

The Empire's solution to this is to set up numerous small outposts along the

corridor. Once something happens, these outposts will be acting as a warning beacon to inform the main body back in the main cities. On a side note, all of these checkpoints belong to the Northwestern Army.

Outside the Northwest Corridor, what comes next is a vast desert followed by prairie grasslands.

And towards the inside..... Is the Du Wei's Desa Province!

Du Wei is very clear that with the current relationship between the Northwestern Army and the Empire, he can never rely on these outposts to protect himself!

In fact, he even suspects that the Northwestern Army, the bandits, and the prairie natives are all in cahoots together!

This way around, Desa Province is practically entrapped in the jaws of many hostile forces! Although nothing major happened prior to his arrival due to the poor conditions of the place, but with his arrival, the first thing he needs to solve is how to defend himself and his people!

In Du Wei's view, the location of his capital Anglia City is not up to his standard. Far away from the corridor and backed against the mountains, the place is definitely safe. However, whether it is traffic or the ability to cover the entire Desa Province, it is not ideal for a capital.

Since Du Wei have already abandoned the idea of repairing the city, he spent a long time looking over the map for an ideal location for his new capital. In the end, he finally settled on a spot.

Loulan!

In his previous life, this word was the name of an ancient legendary city in the desert, but in this life, this word is a name of a lake.

Loulan Lake.

Walking down from the corridor and continuing further inland on the main road, there is a very hard to come by lake. Not only is the lake large, the ice water flowing down from the mountain slopes would constantly replenish the water supply.

Many caravans heading to and from the Northwest desert will choose to pass by this location in order to restock on their water supplies before moving on.

If there is a spring source, then they no longer need to drink that bitter underground waters. According to his knowledge from his past life, these bitter underground water would often contain harmful substances.

“We will build the new capital here!” After Du Wei referred to the location on the map, just about every member of his team was frowning.

“My lord.” The first one to open his mouth was Philip. After spending some time with Du Wei, this favored scholar of his have started become more confident: “My lord, to be perfectly blunt, if we were to establish a new city here, I fear the cost would be Astronomical..... ”

“You need not worry about the finances.” Du Wei lightly spoke his words: “Fortunately, we lack everything here but rocks. I made some calculations, if we follow the South’s standard; we would need about 4 million gold coins to construct a city – this includes immigration and moving cost. This is the Northwest, just about everything here is cheap. This is a good place, if not for the financial constraints of the Northwest, the previous lords would have already built a city here.”

“I don’t doubt your wealth.” Philip shakes his head: “Millions of gold coins, I believe your lordship can still afford it, but my worry is the series of problems that will come afterward.....”

With that, Phillip stood up and walked next to the map. Using a finger, he then pointed at some spots: “My concerns have three points. Firstly, if you can figure out this point is a transportation hub, then others will also know that. The natives and the Northwestern Army aren’t stupid! Once you build a new city here, they will feel threatened by your monopoly on the lake and begin a series of oppression against us..... Secondly, there is also the problem of migrating citizens to the city. The job will require large numbers of manpower to achieve and that is exactly what we lack. Lastly.....”

Philip carefully watched his words: “There is the question of labor, your Excellency!” He sighed with pain: “The Northwest’s population is scarce to begin with and the Desa Province is no different with only 800,000 people. In my

opinion, the construction of a city would need at least tens of thousands of workers! As for the time frame, it would take at least two years from an optimistic standpoint. I don't believe we can recruit that many people and if we force it..... I'm afraid such a thing would cause a revolt among the people. We only have a few thousand soldiers on our side; trying to control the entire province will be difficult... Neither do we have the food needed to feed such a large number of workers, you mustn't forget the Northwest is a food production region."

Du Wei quietly waited till Philip finished his speech. He was not angry because Philip is his advisor and a good advisor must look at things from many different standpoints to come up with a solution. He does not need a flattering sidekick!

"There are many problems and Philip, you are very right." Du Wei gently knocks his fingers on the map: "But what if I tell you I'm going to create a miracle?"

Du Wei waited for a moment to let his words sink in to his team.

"Three months!" Du Wei said this with smile: "I calculated. I need about 5,000 people, that's enough. After three months, you will see a new city appear in this place!"

Everyone became so frightened that they were speechless.

Three months to build a new city? Is this a joke!

"Did you forget my other identity?" Du Wei smiles wickedly: "I am a magician, and mages are usually the type of people that created miracles."

The 199th Chapter “City Of Miracles”

Du Wei's decision bordering on the line of insanity sent shockwaves to his people. However, everyone is very clear on one point, he is not joking. He may be crazy, but he's definitely not joking.

In the days that followed, Du Wei mobilized almost all of his forces.

The 4,000 infantry originally led by Robert have already been stationed at a military camp outside Anglia City. The problem at hand is the armory.

Damn Governor Bohan. When his people withdrew from here, they took almost everything with them that not even the basic equipment are left. At best, Du Wei can only properly equip 1000 soldiers for combat while the remaining 3000 people are left unarmed.....

Fortunately before Du Wei came to the Northwest he had already made some preparations ahead of time. Sending his people in all directions, they scoured nearly the entire region and purchased every building material they can get their hands on.

It wasn't all bad news though. In Anglia city's stock reserve, Du Wei was pleasantly surprised to find that there were still many building materials he can use in storage. Apparently, the former government was well aware of the fact that this city needed major repairs, but due to the lack of funding, this plan was put on hold indefinitely.

And Du Wei would of course be happy to accept it all.

After assigning the series of tasks to his men, he himself hid inside the old governor's manor and locked the doors. No one knows exactly what is going on inside, but Du Wei would occasionally summon some craftsman to inside. As for

the content of their conversation, no one knows because he gave strict orders to keep it confidential.

Time flies and half a month have gone by. Nearly breaking his leg, Old Marde and a group of servants brought back large amounts of materials like: wood, clay tiles, and so on..... But to everyone's surprise, there is no food on the list.

In the meantime, General Longbottom wrote a letter and had several people copy it god knows how many times. Then like a flock of bees, he sent them out continuously.

The truth is the content of each letter is the same:

"I'm back! Anyone willing to work for me again is to report to Anglia City immediately!" Rather than his name, the following signature is some odd pattern on the letter.

What General Longbottom is doing is summoning his old subordinates. Very soon, not even a month's time, the military camp outside the city is filled with an extra thousand soldiers. These people are all elite Calvary knights that dominated the Northwest alongside Longbottom. After their retirement, most of these people went home and became farmers, tailors, blacksmiths, and some even took on small jobs.

Then a month later after the new blood, 5,000 sets of infantry equipment along with 2,000 Calvary equipment arrived. All this have to be credited to that famous millionaire Taklanshan because if not for this wealthy arms dealer, this stuff would never have been so easily delivered. Whether it is the weapon or armor, all of these things were crafted using the empire's highest military standard. In addition, there are also the deadly crossbows so often used by the military.

With this little move, Du Wei already expended hundreds of thousands of gold. When it came to troops, it really is a bottomless pit.

Then relying on Longbottom's connection within the Northwest, they brought in another few thousand war horses. Like this, Du Wei has under his command 4,000 infantry troops and 1,000 cavalry knights – all fully armed in the standard of the strongest military corp of the empire.

It didn't take Longbottom long to wash away the rust that plagued his former subordinates. With a few days' worth of intense training, every one of their military presence was revitalized. "Wake up everyone! Put on your equipment and get on your horses. It's time for training! If anyone falls behind today then I will punish him by making wash our boots!" These words of Longbottom resounded every morning with the rising sun.

No one knows how the general drilled his unit, they only know that they would wake up early in the morning and stay out till nightfall. Sometimes, they would train for two to three days without returning.

The only certainty is that whenever they return, these guys would all be dead tired like they were just pulled from the mud.

As for Phillip and his peers, they used the shortest amount of time needed to take over the administration body in Desa Province. It wasn't that hard anyways since the place was so poor and there wasn't any work to do to begin with in a day to day basis.

Everyone was busy going about their business that even Hussein, this highly wanted criminal of the temple, had no time to rest. Du Wei used a special dye and changed his hair to blue. With an eye patch covering one of his eyes, this former Holy Knight is unlikely to be recognized by anyone at this point in this god forsaken land known as the Northwest.

And the part that Du Wei thought was lucky is that even the temple didn't want to take roots in this barren land. Through the entire province, there is only two churches and they are all near the borders of Nuling Province.

Knight Robert's burden is very heavy because not only did Du Wei toss the 4,000 rebels in his hand, he also put him in charge of recruiting new bloods – it can't be helped, Du Wei simply didn't have enough manpower he can trust.

The Northwest is a harsh place so the conditions are ideal in producing strong soldiers. Unfortunately, the population is simply too low. In a whole month, they only managed to recruit 3,000 people. In order to quickly bring them up to par, Knight Robert organized a reserve infantry regiment and mobilized his staff to drill these people day in and day out.

Hussein is the one Du Wei sent over to help Knight Robert train these new

recruits. As a former Holy Knight leader, he is the perfect fit for the job. Aside from this powerful figure, every one out two children in the Northwest is capable of riding a horse, so it shouldn't be hard. Very soon, the perimeter outside the city walls became a war zone.

When the second month finally came, everyone started to really doubt if this Duke really went insane.

He said three months to build a new city, but a month have already passed, yet he is still locked inside his manor without taking a single step outside.

Large amounts of selected building materials have already been transported to the designated spot beside the Loulan Lake. This place originally only had a small little town nearby consisting of a thousand villagers, but because of Du Wei's stuff, this place looked extremely crowded due to the mountainous piles of materials.

The ones in charge of watching over all of this are the 500 Royal Guards tasked with escorting Du Wei. Inwardly, they weren't willing to stay and wanted to leave for the capital as soon as possible, but due to Du Wei's persistence, they had no choice in the matter. Fortunately, their ordeal will soon come to a close.

On the fifth day of the second month, Du Wei finally came out of the Governor's mansion. To everyone's surprise, this already thin statured Duke became even scrawnier. Though his face was pale and his eyes red, Du Wei's spirit seems to be in good shape.

"Gentlemen, remember today because from today onward, you will personally witness a miracle!"

Early this morning, the residence of this small town beside the lake have been gathered up in one place-the farm land outside the town.

The Northwest is a land with poor soil, but due to the Lake nearby, the area around the town is not bad.

Du Wei released a command to the thousand residents; he needs people who can work on a farm, the more the merrier!

You only need to help me plant and help me harvest! It was that simple: "And your wage..... For the people who worked, you can take one-tenth of whatever

you harvested.”

This strange command left everyone bewildered.

Who couldn't farm? This is a farm village, so even a woman can work.

According to Du Wei's orders, everyone planted the seed they were distributed – this alone consumed two days' worth of time.

At the beginning, everyone was still waiting to see a comedy..... What, can this noble lord be an idiot? Or is there too much food around that he is wasting it for fun?

But very soon, none of them could laugh anymore.

In the third morning, Du Wei in his wizardry robe had some of the servants carry out 10 barrels of water. After carefully assessing the amount, he pulled out a bottle from his pocket and dripped a few drops of liquid into the water.

It is then Du Wei began his magic.

What he did is not complicated; just about every magic user out there can pull off this mid-level spell.

After his spells completion, everyone present can see that above this noble lord's head is a swirling vortex of air. Like an infinite force, the water inside the barrels were quickly sucked into the air and the wind began to grow ever fiercer. Finally, after Du Wei muttered another set of spells, the water vortex gradually rose into the sky and became rain clouds, ready to release its content. Then with a single command, a series of rain droplets began showering down against the farm land from all directions.

Once over, numerous plant shoots began to furiously soar out of the once barren landscape. In less than half a cup's tea time, the once barren field is now fully populated with crops! All of this happened in a pace that the naked eye can discern!

Witnessing a miracle, many of the ignorant farmers began to pray aloud while many more were kneeling on the ground shouting Du Wei's name.

“What are you waiting for? Harvest time is here! No matter how much you harvest, you can still receive one tenth of your amount.”

Du Wei's single command caused the farmers to rush towards the field like fanatics, swinging their sickles like no tomorrow.....

Such a scene lasted for over 15 days and Du Wei can repeatedly force the field to yield two to three harvests each day!

Once time ran longer, even these enthusiastic farmers could no longer digest the volume! Like madness itself, the crops just won't stop growing. In the end, Du Wei had to bring in the 1000 new recruits to help soothe the pressure on these farmers.

Subsequently, the problem that arose next is even weirder. Because there wasn't enough sickles to go around, the new recruits can only harvest the crops with their own swords, eventually, even the granary were filled to brim and the crop harvested can only be piled up like a mountain outside the town.

Looking at the growing pile of food supplies before them, everyone really wondered if they were dreaming, but the ache in their back left no room for doubts.

Since then, the way these people look at Du Wei is akin to a divine god!

The 15 days' worth of grain harvest even caused Du Wei's gigantic fleet of cargo wagons to work overtime. One after another, newly built barns continued to pop out of the ground until finally every single personal was left exhausted by this endeavor. One with everyone aching on the ground did Du Wei's crazy event come to an end.

And the result is..... Du Wei estimated that in the next year coming, the food prices in the northwest will see a steep deflation!

Subsequently, a grand celebration was held inside this quaint little town. Crazed with joy, everyone were binge drinking over the amazing harvest this year. Lasting over several days, every last drop of alcohol was consumed in this festival.... In any case, no will feel pity for the loss of these wines because it's not like they are lacking in grain to make more!

After the party was over, Du Wei gave everyone a day's rest before announcing: "Construction of the city begins!"

In this one month, Phillip racked his brains out to round up thousands of

workers from across the province. In addition, he also hired as many craftsmen as he can up to this point. Even though the Duke is finally announcing the start of the construction project..... The time from the deadline is already halfway in!

He was really questioning the whole ordeal, but after witnessing the Duke's miraculous ability, his own belief is starting to shake..... Maybe it's not madness; it's really possible to completely build a new city in one month!

"You just need to work at night." Du Wei gave this simple command to the recruited workers and craftsmen's: "you do not need to do too much heavy lifting. In fact, I only need you do some ticketing jobs here and there."

Subsequently, Du Wei once again demonstrated his miracles!

Like the creation of the good harvest, Du Wei had Marde gather up some people to plant some saplings at certain locations. Then using the "As time goes by" spring water, he created another artificial rainfall.

Then around a thousand saplings grew into towering big trees in a single day!

After the blowing into the "Life Horn" (the gift he got from the treants), the thousand giant trees were awakened..... What awaited these treant companions is the already piling supply of building materials.

These mindless treant companions are without a doubt the best laborers. Not only are they immune to fatigue, they are very obedient!

Unlike before, the huge stone boulders that once required dozens of strong men to lift can now be easily handled by a single treant companion.

At the beginning, these artisans were all frightened by these gigantic monsters. Fleeing in all direction, it was only due to the pressure from Du Wei's army that they finally settled down. Once determined these giants were harmless, the thousand workers finally began working!

It is as Du Wei predicted. The majority of the heavy labor was handled by the treants and the workers only need to do some patch work and hammering.

For example: when building the walls, the craftsmen's only need to jump in to fill in the gaps with mud after the treant companions casually laid the stones together.....

In less than 10 days, the Northern side of the walls was already taking shape!

Such a pace was so fast that it was scaring people!

Philip and a number of Mr. Blue Ocean's disciple acted as the supervisors, each busy with their assigned tasks.

Reality as proven Du Wei did not talk big.

With the powerful giants as the labor force, the majority of the city walls were completed when there was still 5 days left from Du Wei's promised date. Constructed in a diamond shape for the corner towers, the rest of the wall is towering at 15 meters high, this standard is already within the empire's standard.

Under the protection of a wall stretching for up to 20 li's (10,000 meters), this Loulan city will be Du Wei's new capital in the Northwest.

(Li is an old form of measurement in Chinese. One Li = 500 meters)

But privately, everyone gave the city a new name:

City of miracles!

Of course, this "city of miracles" is only an empty shell, other than the city walls in the outer perimeter, the inside is blank. With nothing but the main roads designated by Du Wei inside, there is only a castle.

This will be Du Wei's future manor.

The basis for Du Wei's new capital is already set in place. The remaining problem is to populate the city with structures and people from other areas. All of this cannot be done in a short period.

According to Philip's estimate, turning this new capital into a fully functioning city still requires a one year time frame.

Prior to this, Du Wei is to remain in Anglia city.

The residents of the small town near the lake are to become the first settlers of this new capital. Under a series of promises, they gave up their homes and began construction of their new home inside the city walls....."

With the passing of several months, those willing to move to the new capital

have reached 30,000 and the northwest district is starting to come together. For those that are willing to take the risk, Du Wei promised to exempt them from all taxes for one year.

And these farmers don't have to worry about losing their source of income by coming to the city. Not only is there large number of opportunities to find work, Du Wei also allowed them to retain their original land, thus assuring their mindset once and for all.

Most of the immigrants are from Anglia City. When Du Wei announced the tax exception bill for those that immigrated, he also sent a message across the city that in the coming future, Anglia City is to lose its status of a city in the Desa Province. Also, he does not intend to station anymore troops here afterwards.

Without the protection of a wall – if this rundown wall can still be regarded as a 'wall' – then this place will become an ideal spot for bandits to pillage. Without the sense of security, these people can only choose to migrate to Loulan City.

The relocation of 80,000 citizens is not something that can happen overnight.

However, Du Wei doesn't have to worry about this because Philip and his peers are handling all of the administrative work related to this problem. Along with Knight Robert, this trusted knight of Du Wei's will be responsible for escorting the immigrants along the way to Loulan City.

And Du Wei?

Like a hermit, he once again began his mysterious life inside the governor's manor back at Anglia city.

And Hussein wasn't left alone either. This mighty and powerful Saint Knight has been tasked by Du Wei to go retrieve some more spring water from the valley inside the frozen forest. The reason for this sudden journey is because Du Wei's reserve of "As time goes by" spring water is almost exhausted!

The only one capable of safely entering the frozen forest and not have to worry about being attacked by magical beasts is only Hussein. That is why Du Wei chose him.

Chapter 200 “usual practices”

Although we all know this already, but when the Duke refuses to meet anyone and hides himself inside the manor, it is for the best that none disturbs him. After all, he is a magician and mages doesn't like to be disturbed when they are indulging themselves in magic.

What's more, even Marde – the one closest to Du Wei – can vaguely feel the young master is grumpier in recent days.

Indeed, Du Wei is upset!

The construction for the new city is going well and he never needed to worry about the administration side; nevertheless, his mood continues to worsen day by day because he is waiting for someone.

That Green-robed Gandalf promised to come find him after three months! Yet, half a year had already elapsed and not a shred of news was heard from him.

Seeing autumn is already drawing to a close and winter is about to be here, Du Wei is starting to think the old guy was playing him.

At this point, Du Wei thinks his strength has come to a bottleneck. Considering his current level of power and control, he can confidently say that he is at the sixth rank in magic. With a wide range of magical spells at his disposal, Du Wei's strength is not to be taken lightly.

If he were to be re-assessed right now, Du Wei is certain he can achieve a sixth rank badge from the union without any underhanded moves.

And now, if it was purely a competition of magical strength, Gargamel is no longer a match for Du Wei.

However, Du Wei has found that this is all that he can do. After all, secretly learning the spells donated by the mages in the academy can only get him so far. He needed a real mentor, a mentor that can guide further along the path of magic. At the very least, this person needs to be an old fella that is versed in the theories behind magic.

Gargamel should have been the one to take up this post, but fate likes to mess with people because this mouse is only an expert in transformation magic. As for

poor little Vivian, this girl with the qualification of an eighth level magician can't even speak properly without stuttering, so she is also out of the question.

In desperation, Du Wei focused more of his time in magic experiments. For example: he studied the mithril replacement formula gifted to him by Old Alley over and over again, but the only reward he got was a giant headache. In the end, it was Seth the big headed wand guy that ended making some progress. When Du Wei pulled out the 'flying broom' blue print, this big headed Seth was extremely interested. Using the same amount of time as Du Wei, Seth nearly succeeded in his experiment.

But after two test runs, poor Seth ended up breaking a leg.

Du Wei knows that the establishment of a new city is just the beginning. He needed to urgently strengthen his own power. Those without power in the Northwest cannot survive and others will eventually come to make trouble for him.

Du Wei's thinking is not wrong because the troublesome person has finally arrived.

Under normal circumstances, none would dare disturb Du Wei, especially when Du Wei's mood is terrible.

But on the noon of this day, Marde still went into Du Wei's study room and interrupted the young master's reading session – he was memorizing all of recipes gifted to him by Alley.

"young master." Marde blinked his eyes in anticipation.

Although Du Wei is already a Duke, this old servant of his still calls him young master unlike everyone else that uses "lord".

"Young Master, there's someone here to see you."

Du Wei frowned as he looked up: "Did a problem arise in the immigration process? Did those guys raise another strange condition like last time?"

"It's not that." Marde shakes his head: "The one that came is someone from the Northwestern army."

Du Wei became stunned for a bit as he put the stuff down.

A member of the Northwestern Army?

He himself has already arrived in the Northwest for many months, but they have never actively sought him out and neither will he be making deals with these warlords.

So what is going on with today?

In the greeting hall, Du Wei met up with the member of the Northwestern Army.

The person is a middle-aged officer. From his appearances, this person should be a general.

Under the Empire's military system, those in the position to command are already touching the senior military level. For an infantry regiment, the standard is 4,000 people while the cavalry regiment is 3,000 people.

Generally speaking, four regiments put together equal a whole division and the leader of a division is commanded by a General. Back in the coup at the capital, the commander of the second division is General Jean Claude.

Army ranks:

Lowest – Brigadier General

Second lowest – Major General

Third highest – Lieutenant General

Highest – General

The empire's general ranking is divided into four types. For someone like Jean Claude, his ranking is only that of the first rank, brigadier general. Even so, this is already considered very high despite being at the bottom of the barrel.

Longbottom himself is also a general of a Cavalry division consisting of 20,000 riders, but his status is worlds apart from Jean Claude's. After all, the Northwest is far away from civilized society, so it can never be compared to those in the capital where powerful figures resided. The official name for these generals like Longbottom is "Major Generals."

Du Wei is not unfamiliar with these terms, especially when he found out the

founding emperor is just like him from another world.

Further up is the head of the army that actually stands in the front line. For this group of generals, they are usually with the title of Lieutenant General. There are exceptions such as Du Wei's father. Though Raymond have never actually commanded an entire army, but his experience in leading a expeditionary fleet makes him qualified to be called a Lieutenant General.

Going even further up is the top generals. Generally speaking, these people are not directly responsible for the commanding a army division or corp. Basically, they are the old veterans that did not wish to stay in the front lines. By hanging the title of General on their names, they will stay in the capital and become one of the commanding figures in the high command.

Such as Du Wei's father, Earl Raymond became a General right after his time in commanding the expedition fleet as a Lieutenant General.

The highest of them all is naturally a Marshal, but this title is nothing but an empty shell.

However, the empire did not have a Marshal at the moment. This title is only reserved for those that achieve great military merits. Considering the fact that the continent is at peace right now, the likelihood of an event occurring that could warrant such an honor is unlikely.

And the war in the Northwest back then is only a local conflict. As for the battles out at sea in the Southeast, it is nothing but bullying so what merit is there to earn?

Though in history, there did appear some real Marshal's like the ancestor of the Rowling Household.

While now, this Marshal position sought after by every army soldier is still up for grabs.

"Dear Duke." This General of the Northwestern Army standing before Du Wei politely introduced himself: "I am the commanding officer of the thirteenth division in the Northwestern Army, Totoro."

First impression Du Wei had towards this self-proclaimed Totoro is not very good.

Even though he wore a military uniform and was equipped with a sword, the guy's body didn't carry the temperament of a military person. What's more, the uniform on this guy looked like it was about to rip apart at any time due to his sheer size.

It would be better to call him an obese rich man than to call him a military officer based off of the fat hanging on his face and the excessive paleness from his skin.

How can this person actually be a General?

But after Du Wei finished listening to the guy's introduction, he finally understood.

This so-called "Northwest Army's 13 Division" is not a regular army. He already had some intel on the opposition, so he knew the 13th division is merely a front for the logistic department in the Northwestern Army. Simply put, this Totoro in front of him is nothing but a logistic officer.

Du Wei immediately paid attention because he can vaguely guess what the guy's intentions are for coming.

"General Totoro, please sit." Du Wei points towards a chair in the room.

What came next is series of roundabout words and through this, Du Wei is certain this Totoro is an old veteran at this stuff. The compliments included: Du Wei is a boy genius, the speed he built the city is beyond amazing, and his power as a magician is unparalleled.

Regarding his ass kissing, Du Wei would of course take it all in. After drinking a few cups of tea, Totoro finally got to the main point for his visit.

"Your dukeship, other than bringing the Army head's greeting, I am also here today to ask you for a little help."

Du Wei smiled: "General Totoro, please speak."

The fat man ponders for a moment before smiling: "autumn has already passed, in accordance with the decree, when can our Northwestern Army come extract our military supplies?"

They are here for money.

Du Wei sneered a bit inside.

“Your dukeship, you should be aware that in accordance with the Decree, the Northwestern Army’s supplies are redeployed from the local governments revenue. In accordance with established practices, after each quarter’s revenue is reported, our Northwestern Army will accept our share.... Haha, you should know already that being a soldier is not easy. In order to protect the empire’s frontier, we also need to eat. I’m sure you would understand this since you are from a military family yourself.”

Du Wei quietly nodded: “Oh, then i like to know how much are you taking?”

The truth is Du Wei is very familiar with this decree by now, so his question is intentional.

“40%.” Totoro smiled as he puts up four fingers: “In accordance with long-standing practices, our Northwest army needs to extract 40% of the tax revenues.”

Du Wei picked his eyebrows: “40%? General Totoro, you are kidding me. The Interim order only stated that the Northwestern army can take 20%.”

Totoro smiled so hard that his fat was hanging off his cheeks: “My lord, you only just came to the northwest so you didn’t know this. Normally, 20% is the right amount, but when fall comes around, the Northwestern Army would take 40%, this is already a long time practice.”

After a pause, Totoro explained without waiting for Du Wei’s question: “Once fall is over is when the year comes to an end. As a reward for the soldiers effort each year, the military would give them a bonus as a way to raise their spirit. Therefore, the annual autumn budget is doubled.”

The truth is Du Wei is well aware of all this, he is simply playing dumb. After a moment in though, he showed a generous face: “

“In that case, I naturally cannot break the rules here. The boys are fighting for us at the border; so of course we can’t treat them badly. General Toroto, wait here while I have my deputies report the revenue to me.”

Bullshit, you want to give bonuses and want me to pay? Hell no!

Though Du Wei was sneering inside, he still sent for Philip.

In the meantime while they waited for Philip's arrival, Du Wei casually asked a few things about the Northwestern army.

It turns out that extracting the military funds wasn't always this difficult. If it was before, Totoro only needed to send someone over to say a few words, but Du Wei is after all a Duke, so it was for the best that he personally came instead. Even if this is the Northwest, a duke is still a duke, not someone he wanted to offend if he can avoid it.

He thought this new lord would be an idiot like the previous two, but after hearing Du Wei's quick acceptance, his nerve became relaxed.

Humph, after all, a teenager is only a kid, so what if he's a duke? This is the Northwest, even if the emperor himself came, he would still need to give the Northwestern Army some face!

The 200th Chapter “Usual Practices”

Although we all know this already, but when the Duke refuses to meet anyone and hides himself inside the manor, it is for the best that none disturbs him. After all, he is a magician and mages doesn't like to be disturbed when they are indulging themselves in magic.

What's more, even Marde – the one closest to Du Wei – can vaguely feel the young master is grumpier in recent days.

Indeed, Du Wei is upset!

The construction for the new city is going well and he never needed to worry about the administration side; nevertheless, his mood continues to worsen day by day because he is waiting for someone.

That Green-robed Gandalf promised to come find him after three months! Yet, half a year had already elapsed and not a shred of news was heard from him.

Seeing autumn is already drawing to a close and winter is about to be here, Du Wei is starting to think the old guy was playing him.

At this point, Du Wei thinks his strength has come to a bottleneck. Considering his current level of power and control, he can confidently say that he is at the sixth rank in magic. With a wide range of magical spells at his disposal, Du Wei's strength is not to be taken lightly.

If he were to be re-assessed right now, Du Wei is certain he can achieve a sixth rank badge from the union without any underhanded moves.

And now, if it was purely a competition of magical strength, Gargamel is no longer a match for Du Wei.

However, Du Wei has found that this is all that he can do. After all, secretly learning the spells donated by the mages in the academy can only get him so far. He needed a real mentor, a mentor that can guide further along the path of magic. At the very least, this person needs to be an old fella that is versed in the theories behind magic.

Gargamel should have been the one to take up this post, but fate likes to mess with people because this mouse is only an expert in transformation magic. As for poor little Vivian, this girl with the qualification of an eighth level magician can't even speak properly without stuttering, so she is also out of the question.

In desperation, Du Wei focused more of his time in magic experiments. For example: he studied the mithril replacement formula gifted to him by Old Alley over and over again, but the only reward he got was a giant headache. In the end, it was Seth the big headed wand guy that ended making some progress. When Du Wei pulled out the 'flying broom' blue print, this big headed Seth was extremely interested. Using the same amount of time as Du Wei, Seth nearly succeeded in his experiment.

But after two test runs, poor Seth ended up breaking a leg.

Du Wei knows that the establishment of a new city is just the beginning. He needed to urgently strengthen his own power. Those without power in the Northwest cannot survive and others will eventually come to make trouble for him.

Du Wei's thinking is not wrong because the troublesome person has finally arrived.

Under normal circumstances, none would dare disturb Du Wei, especially when Du Wei's mood is terrible.

But on the noon of this day, Marde still went into Du Wei's study room and interrupted the young master's reading session – he was memorizing all of recipes gifted to him by Alley.

"young master." Marde blinked his eyes in anticipation.

Although Du Wei is already a Duke, this old servant of his still calls him young master unlike everyone else that uses "lord".

"Young Master, there's someone here to see you."

Du Wei frowned as he looked up: "Did a problem arise in the immigration process? Did those guys raise another strange condition like last time?"

"It's not that." Marde shakes his head: "The one that came is someone from

the Northwestern army.”

Du Wei became stunned for a bit as he put the stuff down.

A member of the Northwestern Army?

He himself has already arrived in the Northwest for many months, but they have never actively sought him out and neither will he be making deals with these warlords.

So what is going on with today?

In the greeting hall, Du Wei met up with the member of the Northwestern Army.

The person is a middle-aged officer. From his appearances, this person should be a general.

Under the Empire’s military system, those in the position to command are already touching the senior military level. For an infantry regiment, the standard is 4,000 people while the cavalry regiment is 3,000 people.

Generally speaking, four regiments put together equal a whole division and the leader of a division is commanded by a General. Back in the coup at the capital, the commander of the second division is General Jean Claude.

Army ranks:

Lowest – Brigadier General

Second lowest – Major General

Third highest – Lieutenant General

Highest – General

The empire’s general ranking is divided into four types. For someone like Jean Claude, his ranking is only that of the first rank, brigadier general. Even so, this is already considered very high despite being at the bottom of the barrel.

Longbottom himself is also a general of a Cavalry division consisting of 20,000 riders, but his status is worlds apart from Jean Claude’s. After all, the Northwest is far away from civilized society, so it can never be compared to those in the capital where powerful figures resided. The official name for these generals like

Longbottom is “Major Generals.”

Du Wei is not unfamiliar with these terms, especially when he found out the founding emperor is just like him from another world.

Further up is the head of the army that actually stands in the front line. For this group of generals, they are usually with the title of Lieutenant General. There are exceptions such as Du Wei’s father. Though Raymond have never actually commanded an entire army, but his experience in leading a expeditionary fleet makes him qualified to be called a Lieutenant General.

Going even further up is the top generals. Generally speaking, these people are not directly responsible for the commanding a army division or corp. Basically, they are the old veterans that did not wish to stay in the front lines. By hanging the title of General on their names, they will stay in the capital and become one of the commanding figures in the high command.

Such as Du Wei’s father, Earl Raymond became a General right after his time in commanding the expedition fleet as a Lieutenant General.

The highest of them all is naturally a Marshal, but this title is nothing but an empty shell.

However, the empire did not have a Marshal at the moment. This title is only reserved for those that achieve great military merits. Considering the fact that the continent is at peace right now, the likelihood of an event occurring that could warrant such an honor is unlikely.

And the war in the Northwest back then is only a local conflict. As for the battles out at sea in the Southeast, it is nothing but bullying so what merit is there to earn?

Though in history, there did appear some real Marshal’s like the ancestor of the Rowling Household.

While now, this Marshal position sought after by every army soldier is still up for grabs.

“Dear Duke.” This General of the Northwestern Army standing before Du Wei politely introduced himself: “I am the commanding officer of the thirteenth division in the Northwestern Army, Totoro.”

First impression Du Wei had towards this self-proclaimed Totoro is not very good.

Even though he wore a military uniform and was equipped with a sword, the guy's body didn't carry the temperament of a military person. What's more, the uniform on this guy looked like it was about to rip apart at any time due to his sheer size.

It would be better to call him an obese rich man than to call him a military officer based off of the fat hanging on his face and the excessive paleness from his skin.

How can this person actually be a General?

But after Du Wei finished listening to the guy's introduction, he finally understood.

This so-called "Northwest Army's 13 Division" is not a regular army. He already had some intel on the opposition, so he knew the 13th division is merely a front for the logistic department in the Northwestern Army. Simply put, this Totoro in front of him is nothing but a logistic officer.

Du Wei immediately paid attention because he can vaguely guess what the guy's intentions are for coming.

"General Totoro, please sit." Du Wei points towards a chair in the room.

What came next is series of roundabout words and through this, Du Wei is certain this Totoro is an old veteran at this stuff. The compliments included: Du Wei is a boy genius, the speed he built the city is beyond amazing, and his power as a magician is unparalleled.

Regarding his ass kissing, Du Wei would of course take it all in. After drinking a few cups of tea, Totoro finally got to the main point for his visit.

"Your dukeship, other than bringing the Army head's greeting, I am also here today to ask you for a little help."

Du Wei smiled: "General Totoro, please speak."

The fat man ponders for a moment before smiling: "autumn has already passed, in accordance with the decree, when can our Northwestern Army come

extract our military supplies?”

They are here for money.

Du Wei sneered a bit inside.

“Your dukeship, you should be aware that in accordance with the Decree, the Northwestern Army’s supplies are redeployed from the local governments revenue. In accordance with established practices, after each quarter’s revenue is reported, our Northwestern Army will accept our share.... Haha, you should know already that being a soldier is not easy. In order to protect the empire’s frontier, we also need to eat. I’m sure you would understand this since you are from a military family yourself.”

Du Wei quietly nodded: “Oh, then i like to know how much are you taking?”

The truth is Du Wei is very familiar with this decree by now, so his question is intentional.

“40%.” Totoro smiled as he puts up four fingers: “In accordance with long-standing practices, our Northwest army needs to extract 40% of the tax revenues.”

Du Wei picked his eyebrows: “40%? General Totoro, you are kidding me. The Interim order only stated that the Northwestern army can take 20%.”

Totoro smiled so hard that his fat was hanging off his cheeks: “My lord, you only just came to the northwest so you didn’t know this. Normally, 20% is the right amount, but when fall comes around, the Northwestern Army would take 40%, this is already a long time practice.”

After a pause, Totoro explained without waiting for Du Wei’s question: “Once fall is over is when the year comes to an end. As a reward for the soldiers effort each year, the military would give them a bonus as a way to raise their spirit. Therefore, the annual autumn budget is doubled.”

The truth is Du Wei is well aware of all this, he is simply playing dumb. After a moment in though, he showed a generous face: “

“In that case, I naturally cannot break the rules here. The boys are fighting for us at the border; so of course we can’t treat them badly. General Toroto, wait

here while I have my deputies report the revenue to me.”

Bullshit, you want to give bonuses and want me to pay? Hell no!

Though Du Wei was sneering inside, he still sent for Philip.

In the meantime while they waited for Philip’s arrival, Du Wei casually asked a few things about the Northwestern army.

It turns out that extracting the military funds wasn’t always this difficult. If it was before, Totoro only needed to send someone over to say a few words, but Du Wei is after all a Duke, so it was for the best that he personally came instead. Even if this is the Northwest, a duke is still a duke, not someone he wanted to offend if he can avoid it.

He thought this new lord would be an idiot like the previous two, but after hearing Du Wei’s quick acceptance, his nerve became relaxed.

Humph, after all, a teenager is only a kid, so what if he’s a duke? This is the Northwest, even if the emperor himself came, he would still need to give the Northwestern Army some face!